DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE AND LABOR

COAST AND GEODETIC SURVEY

O. H TITTMANN

SUPERINTENDENT

UNITED STATES COAST PILOT

PACIFIC COAST

CALIFORNIA, OREGON, AND WASHINGTON

SECOND EDITION

VK
947
.N3
2nd ed.
(1909)

PRICE, 50 CENTS

WASHINGTON
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
1909

LIBRARY
N.O.A.A.
U.S. Dept. of Commerce

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration

Climate Data Modernization Program

ERRATA NOTICE

One or more conditions of the original document may affect the quality of the image, such as:

Discolored pages
Faded or light ink
Binding intrudes into the text

This document has been imaged through the NOAA Climate Data Modernization Program. To view the original document, please contact the NOAA Central Library in Silver Spring, MD at (301) 713-2607 x124 or www.reference@nodc.noaa.gov.

LASON
Imaging Contractor
12200 Kiln Court
Beltsville, MD 20704-1387
October 29, 2003

Blank page retained for pagination

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE AND LABOR,
COAST AND GEODETIC SURVEY,
Washington, D. C., April 15, 1909.

This volume covers the coast waters, bays, sounds, harbors, and navigable rivers in the States of California, Oregon, and Washington.

This publication is based mainly upon the work of the Coast and Geodetic Survey, including the results of special investigations made in the field in 1908 in connection with its preparation.

The system adopted in this publication includes—

I. A tabular description of all lighthouses, light-vessels, and fog signals; lists of life-saving stations, Weather Bureau storm warning display stations, and information regarding tides, variation of compass, etc.

II. General information concerning the several bodies of water and harbors, including notes relative to pilots and pilotage, towboats, depth of water, draft of vessels entering, harbor and quarantine regulations, supplies, facilities for making repairs, usual or best anchorages, and other matters of practical interest. In each case the information of this nature precedes the sailing directions and is printed in smaller type.

III. Sailing directions, with subordinate paragraphs treating of prominent objects, dangers, aids to navigation, etc. In the arrangement adopted the aim has been to conform, as far as practicable, to the order in which these matters would be considered in practice, and to render available such information as may be wanted promptly. For this purpose, and to afford a ready means of reference from one part to another, the sailing directions, where long, are divided into numbered or lettered sections, printed in large type, each followed by its own subordinate remarks in smaller type.

IV. Appendices.

V. Views of important entrances.

The part of the coast of the United States treated in this volume has been covered by the following publications of the Coast and Geodetic Survey prepared by George Davidson, Assistant, Coast and Geodetic Survey: Directory of the Pacific Coast of the United States, 1858 and 1862; Coast Pilot of California, Oregon, and Washington, 1869 and 1889.

The arrangement and text of this publication were first prepared by Mr. Harry L. Ford. In this, the second edition, the text is revised and brought up to date by Ferdinand Westdahl, Assistant, Coast and Geodetic Survey, under the direction of J. J. Gilbert, Assistant, Coast and Geodetic Survey, Inspector of Hydrography and Topography. The views are copied from the publication of 1889 and were prepared from original sketches made by Mr. Ferdinand Westdahl before 1885.

Great courtesy has been shown by local authorities in furnishing information desired for incorporation in this work.

The aids to navigation are correct to April 15, 1909.

As absolute accuracy in a work of this class is scarcely possible, navigators will confer a favor by notifying the Superintendent of the Coast and Geodetic Survey of errors which they may discover, or of additional matter which they think, for the good of mariners, should be inserted.

O. H. TITTMANN,
Superintendent.

Blank page retained for pagination

NOTE.

The courses and bearings given in degrees are *true*, reading clockwise from 0° at North to 360°, and are followed by the equivalent *magnetic* value in points in parentheses. General directions, such as northeastward, west-southwestward, etc., are *magnetic*.

All distances and current velocities are in *nautical miles*, except where otherwise stated.

The depths in this volume are referred to a plane of the *mean of the lower low waters*, except in Puget Sound, where they are referred to a plane *2 feet lower* than the *mean of the lower low waters*.

SYSTEM OF BUOYAGE ADOPTED IN UNITED STATES WATERS.

The following order is observed in coloring and numbering the buoys in United States waters, viz:

1. In approaching the channel, etc., from seaward, RED BUOYS, with EVEN NUMBERS, will be found on the STARBOARD side of the channel, and must be left on the STARBOARD hand in passing in.
2. In approaching the channel, etc., from seaward, BLACK BUOYS, with ODD NUMBERS, will be found on the PORT side of the channel, and must be left on the PORT hand in passing in.
3. BUOYS painted with RED and BLACK HORIZONTAL STRIPES will be found on OBSTRUCTIONS, with channel ways on either side of them, and may be left on either hand in passing in.
4. BUOYS painted with WHITE and BLACK PERPENDICULAR STRIPES will be found in MID-CHANNEL and must be passed close-to to avoid danger.

All other distinguishing marks to buoys will be in addition to the foregoing, and may be employed to mark particular spots, *a description of which is given in the printed list of buoys*.

Perches, with balls, cages, etc., will, when placed on buoys, be at turning points, the color and number indicating on what side they shall be passed.

Nun buoys, properly colored and numbered, are usually placed on the starboard side, and can buoys on the port side of channels.

Day beacons, stakes, and spindles (except such as are on the sides of channels, which will be colored like buoys) are constructed and distinguished with special reference to each locality, and particularly with regard to the background upon which they are projected.

Wherever practicable, the towers, beacons, buoys, spindles, and all other aids to navigation are arranged in the buoy list in regular order *as they are passed by vessels entering from sea*.

The positions of the buoys mentioned in this volume are shown on the charts of the Coast and Geodetic Survey, which are kept corrected from information furnished by the Inspectors of the Lighthouse Districts, for the changes in the aids to navigation rendered necessary from time to time to indicate the best channels.

Under the name of each harbor, channel, fairway, or other navigable water mentioned in this list, are given the numbers of all the charts showing the aids to navigation described.

The following symbols and abbreviations are used on the charts of the Coast and Geodetic Survey:

- Light-house.
- Light-vessel.
- Beacon, lighted.
- Beacon, not lighted.
- Beacon, not lighted.
- Red buoys, with even numbers, to be left on starboard hand in entering; if green, yellow, or white, the color is printed close to the buoy.
- Black buoys, with odd numbers, to be left on the port hand in entering.
- Black and white perpendicular stripes, without numbers, mid-channel or fairway buoys.
- or H. S., red and black horizontal stripes, without numbers, marking dangers or obstructions, to be left on either hand.
- Lighted buoys, different colors as above.
- ***WHISTLE,*** whistling buoys, different colors as above.
- ***BELL,*** bell buoys, different colors as above.

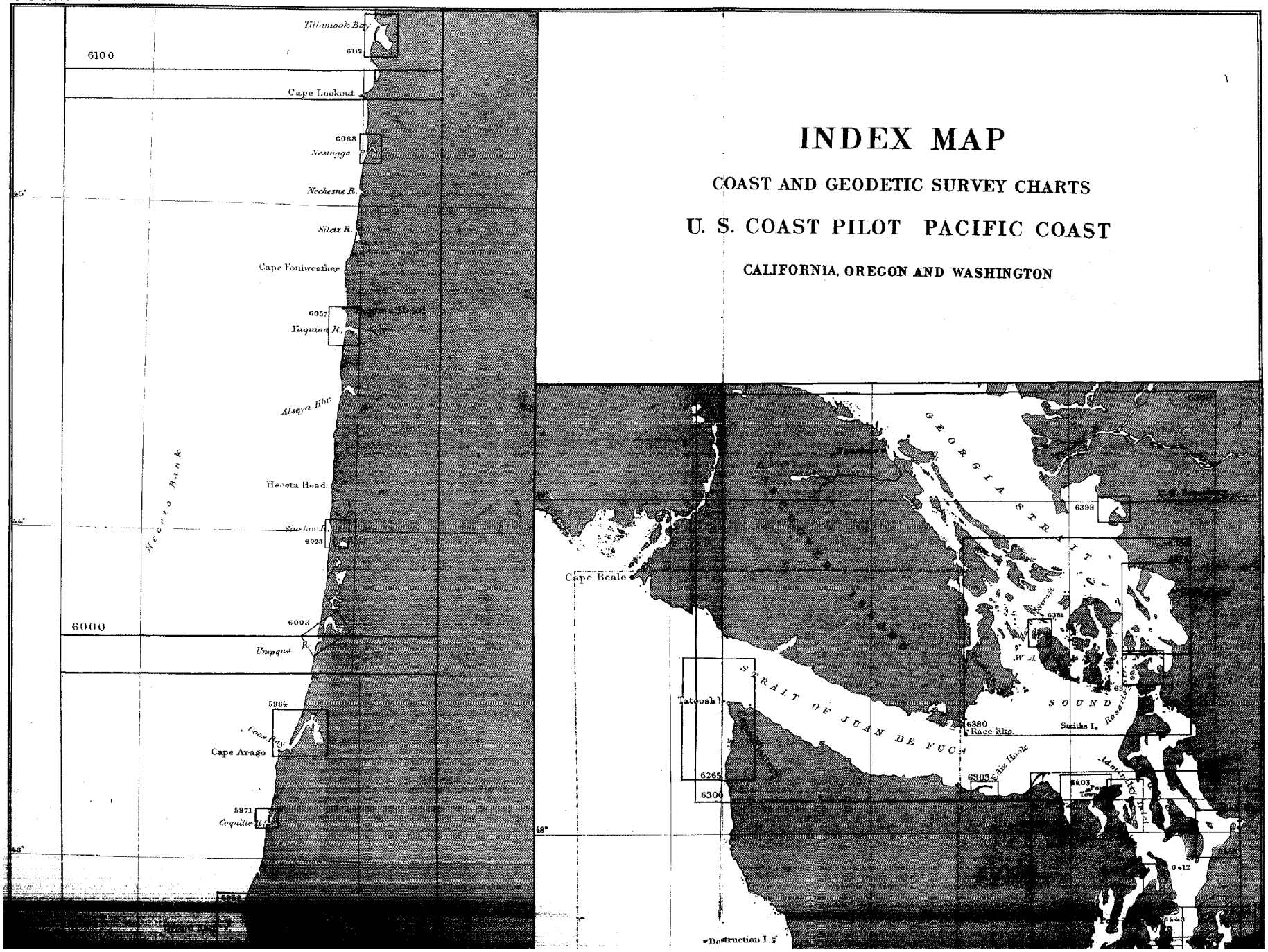
C., N., or S., signifies can, nun, or spar buoy.

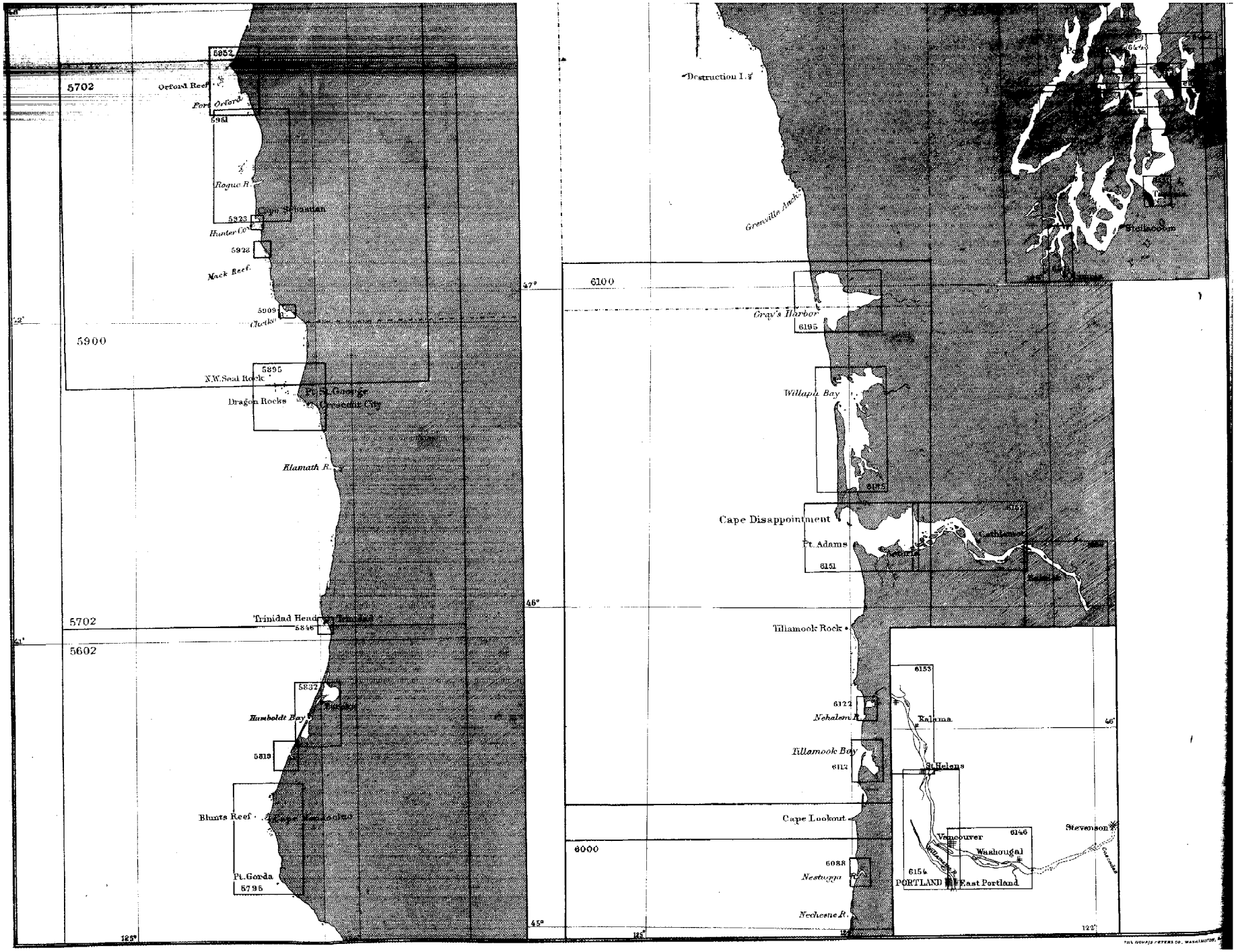
INDEX MAP

COAST AND GEODETIC SURVEY CHARTS

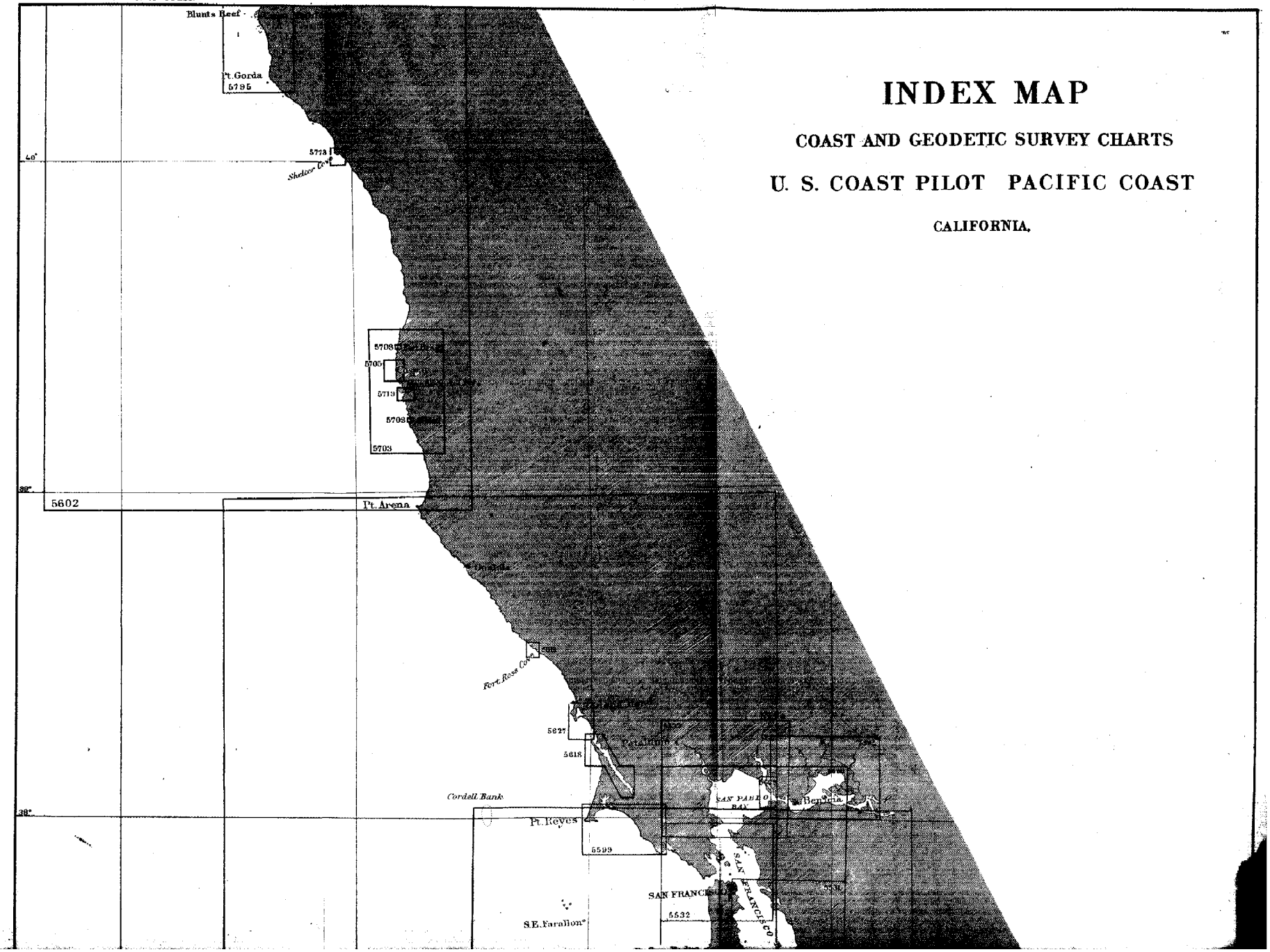
U. S. COAST PILOT PACIFIC COAST

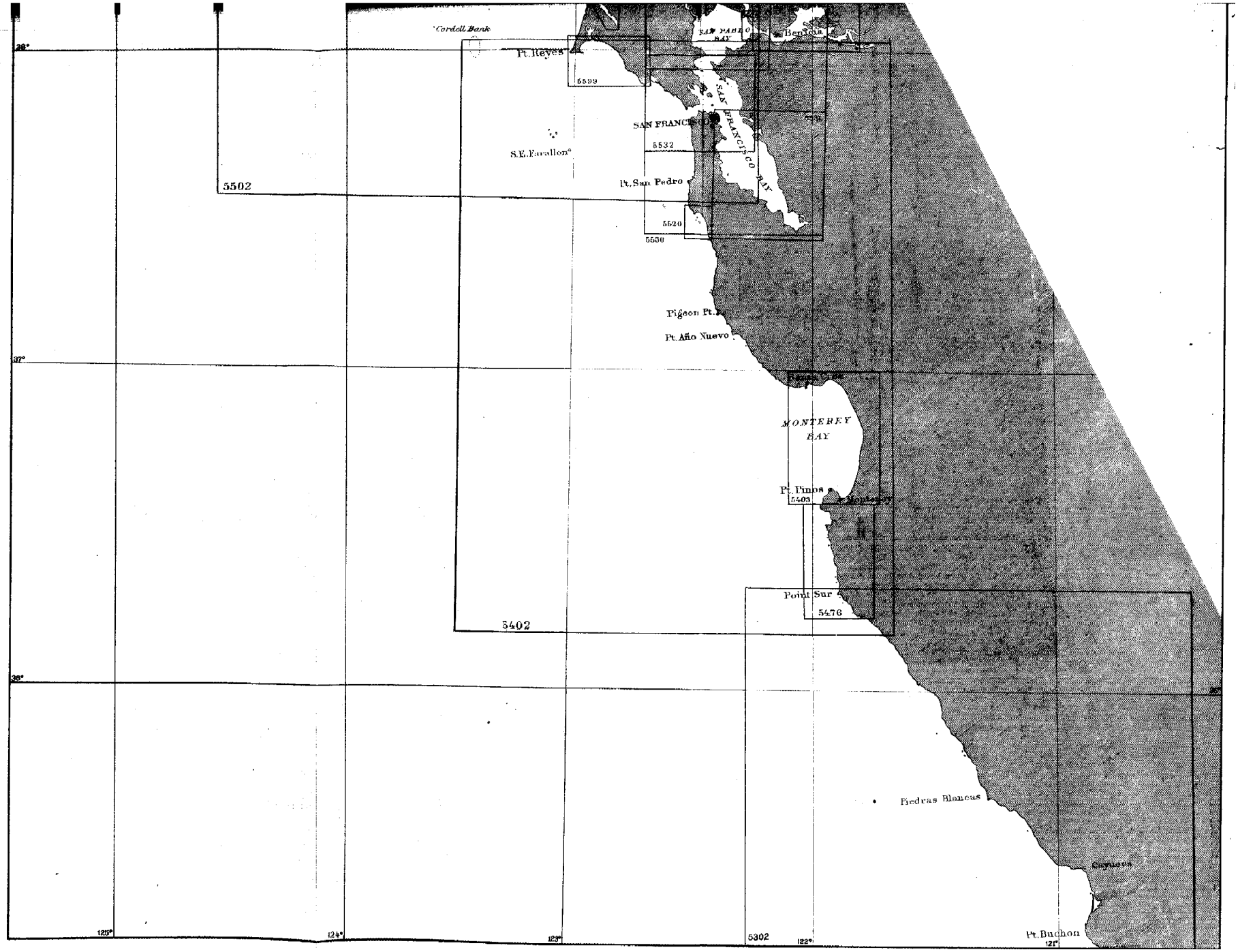
CALIFORNIA, OREGON AND WASHINGTON





5702
Orford Reef
Port Orford
5951
Rogue R.
Cape Sebastian
5923
Hunter Co.
5928
Mack Reef
5909
Chetka
5900
5895
N.W. Seal Rock
Dragon Rocks
Pt. St. George
Crescent City
Klamath R.
5702
Trinidad Head
5846
5602
5832
Humboldt Bay
5819
Blunts Reef
Pt. Gorda
5795
125°
Destruction I.
Grenville Anch.
6100
Gray's Harbor
6195
Willapa Bay
Cape Disappointment
Pt. Adams
6151
Tillamook Rock
6122
Nehalem R.
Tillamook Bay
6112
Cape Lookout
6000
6088
Nestugga R.
Nechesne R.
47°
46°
45°
125°
122°
6153
Kalama
St. Helens
Vancouver
6146
Washougal
Stevenson
6154
PORTLAND
East Portland
Stellacoom


INDEX MAP
COAST AND GEODETIC SURVEY CHARTS
U. S. COAST PILOT PACIFIC COAST
CALIFORNIA.
Blunts Reef
Pt. Gorda
5795
40°
Shelter Cove
5705
5719
5703
39°
5602
Pt. Arena
Fort Ross Cove
5627
5618
Cordell Bank
38°
Pt. Reyes
5599
SAN PABLO BAY
SAN FRANCISCO
5532
S.E. Farallon

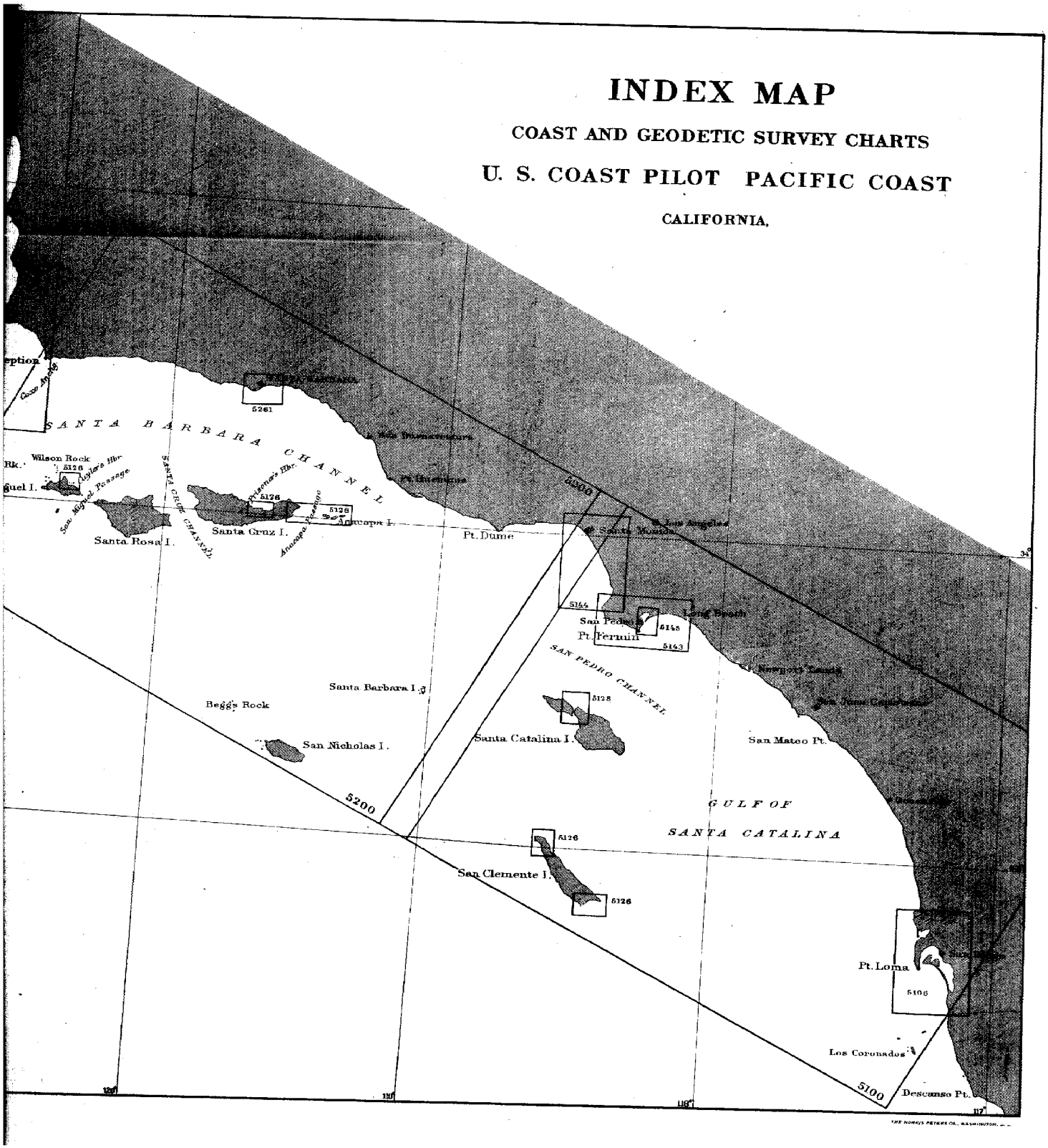

Cordell Bank
Pt. Reyes
5599
SAN PABLO BAY
Benicia
SAN FRANCISCO BAY
SAN FRANCISCO
5532
S.E. Farallon
Pt. San Pedro
5520
5530
5502
Pigeon Pt.
Pt. Año Nuevo
MONTEREY BAY
Pt. Pinos
5403
Point Sur
5476
5402
Piedras Blancas
Cayucos
Pt. Buchon
5302
38°
37°
36°
35°
125°
124°
123°
122°
121°

INDEX MAP

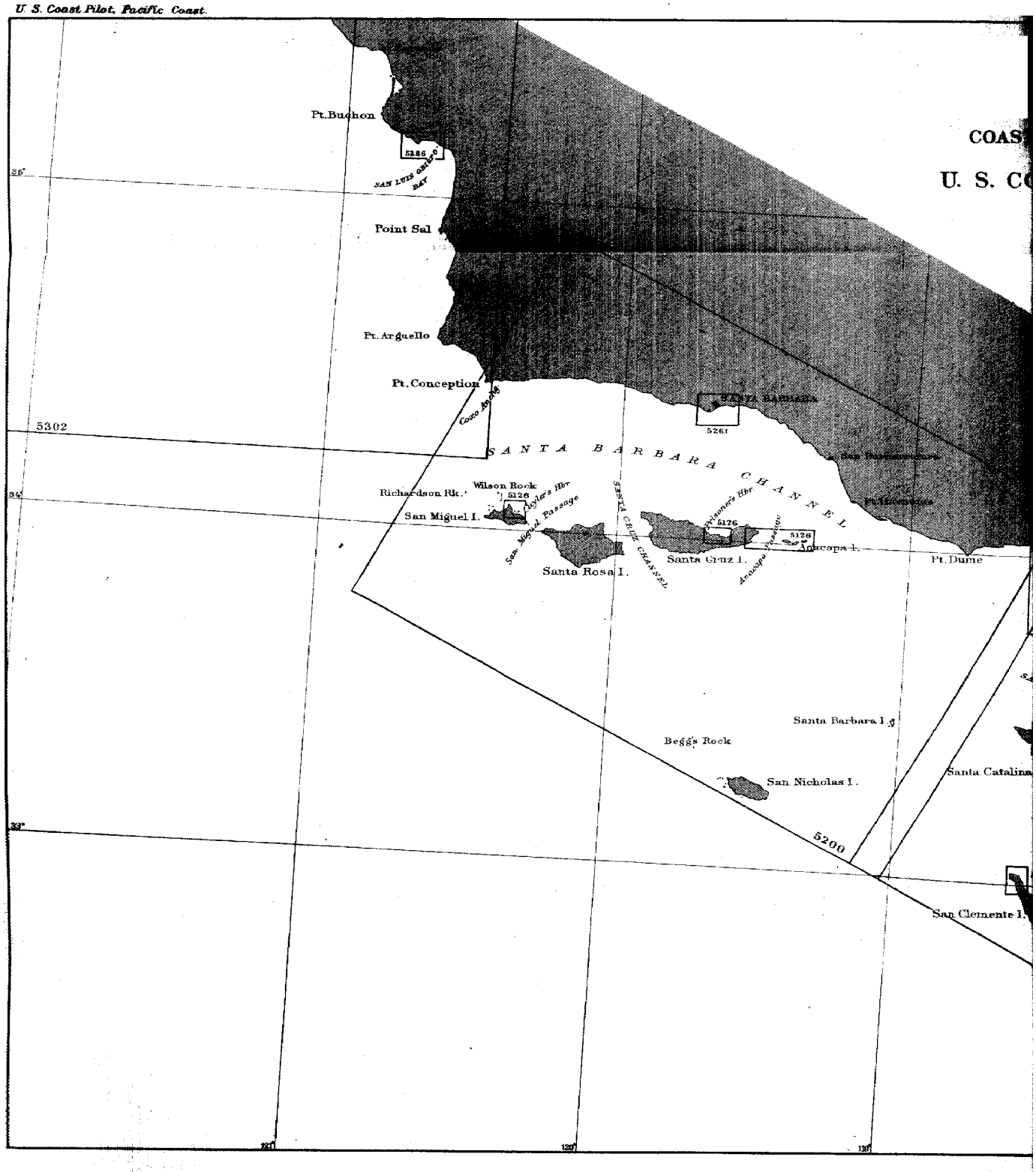
COAST AND GEODETIC SURVEY CHARTS

U. S. COAST PILOT PACIFIC COAST

CALIFORNIA,



THE NORRIS PETERS CO., WASHINGTON, D. C.


Pt. Buchon
5286
SAN LUIS OBISPO BAY
Point Sal
Pt. Arguello
Pt. Conception
Coco Anclg
5302
SANTA BARBARA CHANNEL
5261
Richardson Rk.
Wilson Rock
5126
San Miguel I.
San Miguel Passage
Santa Rosa I.
SANTA CRUZ CHANNEL
Prisoner's Hbr
5126
Santa Cruz I.
5128
Anacapa Passage
Anacapa I.
Pt. Dume
Santa Barbara I.
Begg's Rock
San Nicholas I.
Santa Catalina
5200
San Clemente I.
35°
34°
33°
120°

AGENCIES ON THE PACIFIC COAST FOR THE SALE OF THE CHARTS, COAST PILOTS, AND TIDE TABLES OF THE COAST AND GEODETIC SURVEY.

CALIFORNIA—

Eureka: James E. Mathews, 536 Second street.
Long Beach: F. J. Schinnerer.
Los Angeles: Cunningham, Curtiss & Welch Co., 252 South Spring street.
Monterey: Francis M. Hilby.
San Diego: Loring & Co., 762–766 Fifth street; Burbeck-Arey-Jones Co., 1051 Fifth street.
San Francisco: Louis Weule Co., 6 California street; Geo. E. Butler, Alaska Commercial Building, California and Sansome streets; H. J. H. Lorenzen, 12 Market street; A. Lietz Co., 632–634 Commercial street.
San Pedro: Marine Hardware Co., 509 Beacon street.

OREGON—

Astoria: O. W. Whitman, 504 Commercial street.
Marshfield: Norton & Hansen.
Portland: Chas. F. Beebe Co., 46 Front street.

WASHINGTON—

Aberdeen: Evans Drug Co.
Anacortes: J. H. Havekost.
Bellingham: C. M. Sherman; Union Printing Co., South Bellingham.
Blaine: J. D. Stage.
Everett: Adam Hill, 2902 Hewitt avenue.
Friday Harbor: E. F. Harpst.
Olympia: Winstanley & Blankenship.
Port Townsend: Waterman & Katz; W. J. Fritz, 320 Water street.
Seattle: The Denny-Coryell Co., 716 First avenue; Lowman & Hanford Stationery and Printing Co., 616 First avenue; Max Kuner, 94 Columbia street.

WASHINGTON—Continued.

Tacoma: Vaughan & Morrill Co., 926 Pacific avenue; Central News Co., 916 Pacific avenue.

ALASKA—

Dutch Harbor: North American Commercial Co.
Haines: Baker Drug Co.
Juneau: G. W. Garside; Jno. T. Spickett.
Ketchikan: Chas. E. Ingersoll; Forest J. Hunt.
Sitka: Edward De Groff.
Valdez: E. B. Spiers.
Wrangell: F. Matheson.

HAWAII—

Honolulu: Hawaiian News Co.

PHILIPPINE ISLANDS—

Cebu: John M. Switzer.
Iloilo: Hoskyn & Co.
Manila: C. & G. S. Sub-office; Luzon Stevedoring Co., 39 Plaza Cervantes; C. F. Garry, 49 Calle Jaboneros.
Zamboanga: George Bennett.

CANADA—

Vancouver, B. C.: Clarke & Stuart, 441 Hastings street, and Albert Ufford, 237 Carroll street.
Victoria, B. C.: J. Johnston, 77 Government street; T. N. Hibben & Co., 69 Government street.

CHINA—

Hongkong: Chas. J. Gaupp & Co., Queen's Road.

NEW SOUTH WALES—

Newcastle: W. H. Sproull & Co.

Blank page retained for pagination

UNITED STATES COAST PILOT.

PACIFIC COAST*—CALIFORNIA, OREGON, AND WASHINGTON.

GENERAL REMARKS.

This volume, "Pacific Coast—California, Oregon, and Washington," covers the western coast of the United States between the Mexican boundary on the south and the international boundary between British Columbia and the United States on the north, including Juan de Fuca Strait and tributary waters within those limits.

The coast, as a rule, is rugged and mountainous, the high land in many places rising abruptly from the sea. Southward of San Francisco Bay the mountains are usually bare or covered with chaparral and underbrush. Northward of San Francisco Bay they are generally well timbered, and in some places, especially northward of the Columbia River, the timber is particularly dense and heavy.

There are few outlying dangers, the principal ones being **Bishop Rock**, southward and westward of Point Loma; **Noonday Rock** and the **Farallones**, in the approaches to San Francisco Bay; **Blunts**, **St. George**, **Rogue River**, **Orford**, and **Umatilla** reefs, northward of San Francisco. These are described under separate headings in their appropriate place in the detailed description of the coast. The islands off the southern coast of California are the largest and most prominent and, except the Farallones, the farthest offshore of any along the coast.

The depths in approaching the coast are too great for the ordinary vessel to obtain soundings until within a short distance of the shores; the slope from the 100-fathom curve to greater depths is very abrupt, as is the case in many places from the 30-fathom curve to 100 fathoms. The 100-fathom curve lies at an average distance of less than 10 miles offshore, but this distance is increased in several cases, as in approaching San Francisco Bay, in the vicinity of Heceta Bank, off the mouth of the Columbia River and at the entrance to Juan de Fuca Strait. In thick weather the greatest caution should be exercised and soundings taken frequently.

Aids to Navigation.—These are numerous, and there are few places along the coast where a vessel is not in sight of one or more lights. Light-vessels are placed off: San Francisco Entrance, Blunts Reef near Cape Mendocino, the mouth of the Columbia River, Umatilla Reef, and Swiftsure Bank off the entrance to Juan de Fuca Strait. The dangers are buoyed as a rule and generally marked by kelp.

Kelp grows on nearly every danger having a rocky bottom and is particularly heavy at various points in the Santa Barbara Channel and in the vicinity of San Diego Bay. It will be seen on the surface of the water during the summer and autumn months; during the winter and spring it is not always to be seen, especially where it is exposed to a heavy sea. Kelp should always be considered a sign of danger and no vessel should pass through it unless the spot has been carefully examined and sounded. There are, however, many rocks not marked by it; a heavy sea will occasionally tear the kelp away from rocks, and a moderate current will draw it under water so that it will not be seen. When passing on the side of a patch of kelp from which the stems stream away with the current, care should be taken to give it a good berth. Dead, detached kelp floats on the water curled in masses, while live kelp, attached to rocks, streams away level with the surface.

Anchorage, affording shelter from the severe northwesterly winds of summer, may be had in a number of places situated along the coast. In southeast and southwest weather there are few places where shelter may be had; San Diego Bay, the harbor of refuge at San Pedro, the lee side of the islands off the southern coast, and Monterey Bay are the only places south of San Francisco Bay. North of San Francisco, Humboldt and Coos bays, Columbia River,

*The outside coast is shown in part on Coast and Geodetic Survey charts **5002** and **5052** (Mercator projection); **5100 5200, 5300, 5400, 5500, 5600, 5700, 5800, 5900, 6000**, and **6100**, scale $\frac{1}{200,000}$; **6400**, scale $\frac{1}{300,000}$; price of each, $0.50. Juan de Fuca Strait and tributaries are shown on Coast and Geodetic Survey chart **6400**, scale $\frac{1}{300,000}$, and in part on Coast and Geodetic Survey charts **6300**, scale $\frac{1}{200,000}$, **6450** and **6460**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$; price of each, $0.50. Portions of these waters are shown more in detail on harbor charts as noted under the several headings.

These charts can be obtained from the agents named in the list given on page 7. Between pages 6 and 7 are index maps showing the location and limits of charts covering the waters included in this volume. The catalogue of charts and other publications of the Coast and Geodetic Survey also contain similar index maps; copies of this catalogue can be obtained free of charge on personal application at any of the sale agencies, or by letter addressed to the Superintendent, Coast and Geodetic Survey, Washington, D. C.

Willapa Bay, and Grays Harbor afford good shelter, but must be made before the sea rises, as afterwards the bars are impassable. Neah Bay, just inside the entrance to Juan de Fuca Strait, is used considerably by vessels in westerly or southerly weather.

Pilots will be found cruising off the principal ports, or may be obtained at many points by making signal. Extracts from the laws governing pilots and pilotage will be found in Appendix I.

Towboats may be had at all the principal ports, and sailing vessels usually take one before entering Juan de Fuca Strait or as soon after as possible. Sailing vessels occasionally are towed north during the summer months when time is an object. Many of the towboats are owned by the lumber companies at ports like Humboldt Bay, Coos Bay, etc.

Supplies.—Vessels usually obtain their supplies in either San Francisco, Columbia River, or Puget Sound. Coal can be obtained at a number of points. Fuel oil can be obtained at all the principal ports. Ship-chandler's stores can be had at San Diego, San Pedro, San Francisco, Humboldt Bay, Coos Bay, Columbia River, and Puget Sound, and in limited quantities at several other places.

Repairs may be made at San Diego, San Pedro, San Francisco and vicinity, Humboldt Bay, Coos Bay, Astoria and Portland, Grays Harbor, and at a number of places on Puget Sound, among which Seattle and Tacoma have the best facilities. There are no docking facilities southward of San Francisco. There is a floating dock at Portland, several docks and marine railways in Puget Sound, and at Victoria, Esquimalt, and Vancouver in British Columbia.

Communication is by regular lines of coasting steamers and rail, and by telegraph and telephone. There are several trans-Pacific lines of steamers and a number of transcontinental railroads.

Storm warning displays of the United States Weather Bureau are made at a number of points along the coast and in Juan de Fuca Strait and tributaries (see table, page 12).

Quarantine is conducted in accordance with the regulations of the United States Public Health and Marine-Hospital Service. (Extracts from these regulations are given in Appendix III.)

United States Public Health and Marine-Hospital Service.—Stations of this service for the treatment of seamen are located in California at San Diego, Los Angeles, San Francisco, and Eureka; in Oregon, at North Bend, Astoria, and Portland; in Washington, at Hoquiam, Port Townsend, Seattle, and Tacoma. Marine hospitals are located at San Francisco, Cal., and Port Townsend, Wash., to which seamen requiring long hospital treatment are sent. At Seattle, patients able to bear transportation are sent to Port Townsend. (See Regulations, United States Public Health and Marine-Hospital Service, Appendix III.)

Weather.—There are two seasons—the summer or dry season, which begins about May and continues until October, and the winter or rainy season, covering the remainder of the year. These seasons vary in length in different parts of the coast as well as in different years.

Along the southern part of the coast the rainy season is comparatively short and the rainfall much lighter than in the northern portion, being so light in some years as to cause considerable damage to stock and farming industries. The winter gales from southward and southwestward are less frequent and less severe than at more northern points. The temperatures are milder and more even, and the snowfall is limited to the higher mountain peaks.

Northward of San Francisco the rainy season increases in length and amount of rainfall, and as Juan de Fuca Strait is approached showers of short duration and generally local may be looked for at any time. Snow falls at rare occasions in San Francisco and vicinity, but is frequent and at times heavy in the vicinity of Juan de Fuca Strait. From San Francisco northward the winter gales increase in severity, frequency, and duration, while in summer the northerly and northwesterly winds at times reach almost hurricane strength.

Winds.—The prevailing winds in summer are from northwest and west, on the northern part of the coast; on the southern part, from west and southwest. The northwest winds in summer frequently reach a velocity of 70 miles an hour and extend as far south as Point Conception, eastward of which their severity is much less. As a rule, the northwest wind begins about sunrise and reaches its maximum velocity about 3 or 4 p. m., moderating toward sunset and dropping to light airs or calms by daylight. The severe northwesterly gales generally last two to three days and continue throughout the night with little or no diminution.

In winter the heaviest weather is from southeast and southwest, with an occasional northerly gale of short duration. The southeast gale occurs at any time, generally accompanied by rain and thick weather, and increasing in severity northward. These gales, with the heavy southwest swell prevailing during the winter months, cause a confused, irregular sea that taxes the weatherly qualities of a vessel to the utmost. They spring up gradually from southward, and increase in strength, with a rapidly falling barometer. When the barometer becomes stationary the wind shifts to southwest and blows heavily, with clearing weather and frequent rain squalls. The barometer rises when the wind hauls to southwest, from which point it generally blows from twelve to twenty hours.

When the southwest gale of winter is not preceded by southerly weather the barometer seldom falls, but either remains stationary, when the gale may be expected to continue longer, or rises slowly, when it will gradually subside and fine weather follow.

Fog.—On the outside coast fogs are liable to occur at any time, but are more frequent in July, August, and September. On the southern part of the coast they are light and generally clear away by noon. In the northern parts of the coast they are more frequent and at times are very dense, and have been known to extend several hundred miles seaward. They continue at times for weeks, rendering navigation difficult, and frequently require considerable wind to dispel them. They are generally brought in toward sundown, from seaward, by light westerly winds, and ordinarily continue until noon of the following day and sometimes later.

Smoke from forest fires occurs in July, August, and September, in Puget Sound and Georgia Strait, and at times extends a considerable distance seaward, southward and northward of Cape Flattery. At times it is a serious hindrance to navigation and has been known to prevent it entirely in Puget Sound. In recent years its prevalence has considerably diminished, some seasons being entirely free from it; it is cleared away by rains.

Currents.—A current with an estimated width of 200 to 300 miles flows nearly south-southeast, following the trend of the coast from about 50° N. to Point Conception, where it bends southward and westward. The estimated velocity is about ¾ mile, but this is largely influenced by prevailing winds.

Close inshore is a counter eddy current, generally known as the *Davidson Inshore Current*, flowing northwestward and following the trend of the coast, causing at times tide rips close inshore. Its velocity and width are largely influenced by prevailing winds, and at times its direction is reversed, to be resumed upon moderation of the weather. A continuation of this current sets along the outer coast of British Columbia and Southeast Alaska.

Tidal currents.—These have little influence on the outside coast, but become of considerable importance in many of the ports and Juan de Fuca Strait and tributaries. They are described in connection with the localities affected by them under separate headings.

BEARINGS AND DISTANCES.

The following bearings and distances serve to indicate relative positions of certain aids to navigation. An inspection of the charts will enable the mariner to select from the bearings given the ones which may be used as courses.

Point Loma lighthouse.—The following are bearings and distances from Point Loma lighthouse:

	Miles.
Bishop Rock, 261° true (**WSW Southerly**, mag.)	96
E. end of San Clemente Island, 279° true (**W ⅛ S Southerly**, mag.)	56¾
E. end of Santa Catalina Island, 305° true (**WNW ¼ W Northerly**, mag.)	66¾
Point Fermin lighthouse, 319½° true (**NW ⅞ W Westerly**, mag.)	82

Point Conception lighthouse.—The following are bearings and distances from Point Conception lighthouse:

	Miles.
Point Hueneme lighthouse, 106° true (**E Southerly**, mag.)	65
Point Dume, 108° true (**E ¼ S Easterly**, mag.)	86¾
Point Fermin lighthouse, 112½° true (**E ⅝ S** mag.)	117
E. end of Anacapa Island, 115° true (**E ⅞ S Easterly**, mag.)	61
Richardson Rock, 186½° true (**S ¾ E Easterly**, mag.)	21
Point Arguello lighthouse, 311½° true (**NW by W ¾ W** mag.)	11⅝

Point Arguello lighthouse.—The following are bearings and distances from Point Arguello lighthouse:

	Miles.
Piedras Blancas lighthouse, 334° true (**NW ¼ N** mag.)	72⅞
Point Sur lighthouse, 329° true (**NW ¼ W Northerly**, mag.)	120¾
Farallon lighthouse, 328½° true (**NW ¼ W Westerly**, mag.)	219¾

Farallon lighthouse.—The following are bearings and distances from Farallon lighthouse:

	Miles.
Point Sur lighthouse, 148° true (**SE ⅜ E** mag.)	99
Point Pinos lighthouse, 141° true (**SE by E** mag.)	82
Pigeon Point lighthouse, 137° true (**SE by E ⅜ E** mag.)	42½
San Francisco light-vessel, 78° true (**NE by E ⅜ E** mag.)	15
Bonita Point lighthouse, 73° true (**NE by E Northerly**, mag.)	23½
Point Reyes lighthouse, 357° true (**N by W ¾ W Westerly**, mag.)	17⅞
Point Arena lighthouse, 335° true (**NW ¼ N Westerly**, mag.)	83

Cape Mendocino lighthouse.—The following are bearings and distances from Cape Mendocino lighthouse:

	Miles.
Point Arena lighthouse, 161° true (**SE ⅝ S Southerly**, mag.)	94¼
St. George Reef lighthouse, 1° true (**N by W ⅝ W Westerly**, mag.)	83¾
Cape Blanco lighthouse, 357° true (**NNW Westerly**, mag.)	144¼

Cape Blanco lighthouse.—The following are bearings and distances from Cape Blanco lighthouse:

	Miles.
Columbia River light-vessel, 4½° true (**N by W ½ W Westerly**, mag.)	202¼
Umatilla Reef light-vessel, 358° true (**NNW ⅛ W Westerly**, mag.)	319½

North Head lighthouse (Cape Disappointment).—The following are bearings and distances from North Head lighthouse:

	Miles.
Tillamook Rock lighthouse, 173½° true (**SSE ½ E Easterly**, mag.)	21⅞
Cape Meares lighthouse, 175° true (**SSE ⅜ E Easterly**, mag.)	49
Yaquina Head lighthouse, 180° true (**SSE Southerly**, mag.)	97¼
Heceta Head lighthouse, 181° true (**S by E ⅞ E** mag.)	129¾
Umpqua River lighthouse, 182° true (**S by E ¾ E** mag.)	158¼
Cape Arago lighthouse, 184° true (**S by E ⅝ E Southerly**, mag.)	177¾
Cape Blanco lighthouse, 185½° true (**S by E ⅜ E Easterly**, mag.)	208½
Umatilla Reef light-vessel, 344½° true (**NW ½ N Northerly**, mag.)	116½
Destruction Island lighthouse, 348° true (**NW ⅞ N** mag.)	84
Grays Harbor lighthouse, 357° true (**NNW ¼ W Westerly**, mag.)	35½

Cape Flattery lighthouse.—The following are bearings and distances from Cape Flattery lighthouse:

	Miles.
Cape Beale lighthouse, 321° true (**NW by W ⅝ W Westerly**, mag.)	30¾
Carmanah lighthouse, 357½° true (**NNW ⅜ W** mag.)	13¼
Race Rocks lighthouse, 96½° true (**ENE ⅜ E Easterly**, mag.)	48⅜
Umatilla Reef light-vessel, 198° true (**S ½ E Easterly**, mag.)	14½

Point Wilson lighthouse.—The following are bearings and distances from Point Wilson lighthouse:

	Miles.
New Dungeness lighthouse, 279° true (**WSW ¾ W Southerly**, mag.)	14⅜
Cape Flattery lighthouse, 280½° true (**WSW ¾ W Westerly**, mag.)	80½
Race Rocks lighthouse, 286½° true (**W ⅝ S Southerly**, mag.)	32½
Brotchie Ledge light, 301° true (**W ⅝ N** mag.)	30⅛
Discovery Island lighthouse, 312° true (**WNW ⅜ W Westerly**, mag.)	25⅛
Smith Island lighthouse, 341° true (**NW ¼ N Westerly**, mag.)	11

STORM WARNING DISPLAY STATIONS.

The storm warning displays of the United States Weather Bureau are made for the benefit of mariners at the following stations. The displays are described and their meaning is explained in Appendix II.

San Diego, Cal.*
San Pedro, Cal.
Redondo Beach, Cal.
Port Los Angeles (Santa Monica), Cal.
Ventura, Cal.
Santa Barbara, Cal.
Port San Luis, Cal.
Oilport, Cal.
Point Lobos, Cal.
Sausalito, Cal.
San Francisco, Cal.*
Yerba Buena Island, Cal.
Mare Island Navy Yard, Cal.
Point Reyes, Cal.*†
Southeast Farallon, Cal.†
Mendocino City, Cal.
Fort Bragg, Cal.
Table Bluff, Cal.
Humboldt Bay Life-saving station, Cal.
Eureka, Cal.*
Marshfield, Oreg.
Point Adams Life-saving station, Oreg.
Astoria, Oreg.
Portland, Oreg.
Tillamook, Oreg.
Cape Disappointment Life-saving station, Wash.
North Head, Wash.†
Aberdeen, Wash.
Tatoosh Island, Wash.*†
Neah Bay, Wash.*†
East Clallam, Wash.
Port Crescent, Wash.
Port Angeles, Wash.
Port Townsend, Wash.
Anacortes, Wash.
Everett, Wash.
Tacoma, Wash.*
Seattle, Wash.*
Bellingham, Wash.

MARINE REPORTING STATIONS.

Marine reports are telegraphed from the following points on the Pacific Coast, under an arrangement with the Merchants' Exchange, San Francisco, Cal., the reports being prepared by agents of the Exchange or by captains of coasting vessels:

Honolulu, H. I.
San Diego, Cal.
San Pedro, Cal.
Redondo Beach, Cal.
Hueneme, Cal.
Ventura, Cal.
Santa Barbara, Cal.
Point Conception, Cal.
Surf, Cal.
Port San Luis, Cal.
Santa Cruz, Cal.
Point Lobos, Cal.
Point Reyes, Cal.
Mendocino, Cal.
Fort Bragg, Cal.
Westport, Cal.
Table Bluff, Cal.
Eureka, Cal.
Bandon, Oreg.
Marshfield, Oreg.
Seaside, Oreg.
Astoria, Oreg.
South Bend, Wash.
Westport, Wash.
Hoquiam, Wash.
Tatoosh, Wash.
Port Crescent, Wash.
Port Angeles, Wash.
Port Townsend, Wash.
Port Gamble, Wash.
Bremerton, Wash.
Winslow, Wash.
Port Blakeley, Wash.
Seattle, Wash.
Tacoma, Wash.
Olympia, Wash.
Everett, Wash.
Bellingham, Wash.
Vancouver, B. C.
Victoria, B. C.

* At these stations barometers will be compared with standards.
† At these stations passing vessels can communicate by International Code Signals.

U. S. NAVAL WIRELESS-TELEGRAPH STATIONS.

Vessels fitted with wireless-telegraph apparatus can communicate with these stations by following the regulations and instructions contained in Hydrographic Office Notice to Mariners No. 47a, dated November 22, 1904.

Following is a list of the U. S. naval coastwise wireless-telegraph stations covered by this volume, and their call letters, corrected to January, 1909:

Call letters.	Stations.
TM	Point Loma, Cal.
TK	Point Arguello, Cal.
TI	Yerba Buena (Goat) Island, Cal.
TH	Farallon Islands, Cal.
TG	Navy Yard, Mare Island, Cal.
TD	Table Bluff, Humboldt Bay, Cal.
TA	Cape Blanco, Oreg.
SX	North Head, Wash.
SV	Tatoosh Island, Wash.
SP	Navy Yard, Bremerton, Wash.

Changes or additions to the above stations, or in the regulations, are published in Hydrographic Office Notices to Mariners, issued weekly.

WIRELESS TELEGRAPH STATIONS.

The following stations, not operated by the Navy Department, are open for public service.

Call letters.	Stations.
PJ	Avalon, Catalina Island, Cal.
A	Avalon, Catalina Island, Cal.
G	Los Angeles, Cal.
PI	Los Angeles, Cal.
PH	San Francisco, Cal.
SF	San Francisco, Cal.
PC	Astoria, Oreg.
PE	Portland, Oreg.
PG	Westport, Wash.
PF	Aberdeen, Wash.
D	Port Townsend, Wash.
PA	Seattle, Wash.
PB	Tacoma, Wash.
PD	Friday Harbor, Wash.

VARIATION OF THE COMPASS.

The magnetic variations for 1910, and annual increase, at points mentioned are as follows:

Locality.	Compass variation.	Annual increase.
	°	′
Point Loma, Cal	14¾ E.	3
Point Fermin, Cal	15¼	3
Point Arguello, Cal	16	3
Point Sur, Cal	17	4
Farallon Lighthouse, Cal	17½	4
Point Arena, Cal	18½	4
Cape Mendocino, Cal	19¼	4
Point St. George, Cal	20	4
Cape Blanco, Oreg	20¾	4
Heceta Head, Oreg	21¾	4
Cape Lookout, Oreg	22¼	4
Cape Disappointment, Wash	22¾	4
Cape Elizabeth, Wash	23½	4
Cape Flattery, Wash	24¼	4
Point Wilson, Wash	24	4
West Point (Seattle Harbor), Wash	23½	4

TIDES.*

On the coast of California, Oregon, and Washington there are usually two unequal high waters and two unequal low waters during the lunar day, the inequality varying principally with the declination of the moon. When the moon is near the equator the tides are generally nearly equal and have the least diurnal range. When the moon is near its greatest declination (farthest **N.** or **S.**) the tides are very unequal and usually have the greatest range of the month; these are called "great tropic tides." The effect of new or full moon is to increase the range of all tides.

The relative height of consecutive high waters or of consecutive low waters may be ascertained by noting the declination and the transit of the moon, there being two cases:

1. With north declination the higher high water occurs near the time of the moon's lower transit, and the lower low water follows the higher high water.

2. With south declination the higher high water occurs near the time of the moon's upper transit, and the lower low water follows the higher high water.

It will be noticed by an inspection of the table that there is a gradual but considerable increase of rise and fall from the coast toward the heads of the bays and estuaries, and that the times of high and low waters occur later in them than on the coast, though the differences in the more open waters are but small.

These rules do not apply to Juan de Fuca Strait and its tributaries (see following table).

Tropic tides are those which occur near the time of the moon's greatest declination either north or south. In the following table the tropic lunitidal intervals † are marked *a* or *b*.

a. Indicates that an upper transit goes with a north declination and a lower transit with a south declination.

b. Indicates that a lower transit goes with a north declination and an upper transit with a south declination.

To find the time of high or low water from the table.—Use the intervals under "Mean tides" during the period from 2 days before to 4 days after the moon's zero declination (on the equator), and use the lunitidal intervals under "Tropic tides" at other times.

GENERAL TABLE.

Locality.	Lunitidal intervals.								Rise and fall (range).	
	Mean tides.				Tropic tides.				Mean tides.	Great tropic tides.
	High water.		Low water.		Higher high water.		Lower low water.			
	h.	*m.*	*h.*	*m.*	*h.*	*m.*	*h.*	*m.*	*Feet.*	*Feet.*
San Diego Bar	9	29	3	07	8	46*a*	3	43*b*	3.9	5.9
San Diego, La Playa	9	32	3	20	8	48*a*	3	55*b*	3.8	5.9
San Pedro	9	36	3	13	8	51*a*	3	42*b*	4.1	6.2
Santa Barbara light	9	37	3	15	8	49*a*	3	46*b*	3.6	5.5
Santa Catalina Harbor	9	28	3	08	8	41*a*	3	38*b*	3.8	5.9
Cuyler Harbor, San Miguel Island	9	23	3	02	8	36*a*	3	32*b*	3.7	5.6
San Luis Obispo Bay	10	17	4	05	9	30*a*	4	35*b*	3.7	5.6
Cayucos, Esteros Bay	10	33	4	27	9	46*a*	4	57*b*	3.8	5.8
San Simeon	10	38	4	34	9	52*a*	5	04*b*	4.0	6.1
Monterey Harbor light	10	43	4	24	9	43*a*	4	43*b*	4.0	6.8
Santa Cruz Harbor light	10	54	4	27	9	57*a*	4	45*b*	4.3	7.1
Half Moon Bay	10	48	4	24	9	48*a*	4	43*b*	3.9	6.6
San Francisco Bar	11	37	4	55	10	35*a*	5	16*b*	3.5	6.1
San Francisco Entrance, Fort Point	11	39	5	03	10	34*a*	5	27*b*	3.9	6.2
San Francisco, Mission Street	12	07	5	34	11	08*a*	5	53*b*	4.2	7.1
Oakland	12	11	5	42	11	19*a*	6	02*b*	4.5	7.3
San Mateo Point	0	00	6	00	-0	53*b*	6	17*b*	5.1	8.2
Redwood City, Creek Entrance	0	11	6	15	-0	38*b*	6	31*b*	6.1	9.4
Ravenswood	0	13	6	27	-0	36*b*	6	44*b*	6.0	9.3
Sausalito	11	44	5	22	10	45*a*	5	45*b*	3.7	6.0
The Brothers light	0	15	6	09	-0	38*b*	6	29*b*	4.2	6.9
Petaluma Point	0	20	6	35	-0	28*b*	6	59*b*	4.5	7.4
Sonoma Creek Entrance	0	36	6	51	-0	16*b*	7	11*b*	4.5	7.4
Mare Island light	1	00	7	09	0	10*b*	7	29*b*	4.8	7.6
Benicia	1	35	7	48	0	43*b*	8	08*b*	4.7	7.6

*Tide Tables for the Pacific Coast of the United States and Alaska, published annually by the Coast and Geodetic Survey, predicting the times and heights of tides for every day of the year, at all the principal ports, can be obtained from the agents named in the list given on page 7, price, $0.10.

† The mean lunitidal interval for high water or for low water is the average time from the meridian transit of the moon to the next following high or low water, respectively; it is also called the corrected establishment.

TIDES, GENERAL TABLE.

Locality.	Lunitidal intervals.								Rise and Fall (Range).	
	Mean tides.				Tropic tides.				Mean tides.	Great tropic tides.
	High water.		Low water.		Higher high water.		Lower low water.			
	h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.	h.	m.	Feet.	Feet.
Drakes Bay	11	33	5	17	10	36a	5	35b	4.3	7.1
Tomales Bay	12	00	5	50	10	58a	6	10b	3.7	6.3
Point Arena light	10	36	4	21	9	32a	4	42b	3.4	5.9
Mendocino Bay	10	35	4	24	9	33a	4	44b	3.8	6.5
Fort Bragg Landing	11	00	4	50	10	00a	5	09b	3.9	6.6
Humboldt Bay Bar	11	33	5	19	10	51a	5	39b	4.3	6.4
Eureka, Humboldt Bay	11	57	5	45	11	16a	6	05b	4.6	6.7
Trinidad Harbor light	11	27	5	11	10	46a	5	31b	4.6	6.7
Crescent City light	11	33	5	15	10	53a	5	34b	4.7	6.9
Rogue River	11	42	5	39	11	01a	5	59b	4.5	6.5
Port Orford	11	32	5	15	10	52a	5	34b	4.8	7.0
Bandon, Coquille River	11	32	5	44	10	50a	6	04b	4.2	6.3
Coos Bay Bar	11	55	5	49	11	15a	6	08b	4.8	7.0
Empire	0	13	6	41	-0	31b	7	02b	3.9	5.9
North Bend	0	53	7	24	0	10b	7	45b	4.1	6.1
Marshfield	2	04	7	59	1	22b	8	19b	4.4	6.5
Umpqua River, Bar at Entrance	0	05	6	30	-0	33b	6	48b	5.0	7.3
Gardiner	0	36	7	08	-0	03b	7	27b	5.1	7.4
Yaquina Bay, Bar at Entrance	11	50	5	37	11	14a	5	54b	5.9	8.3
Hobsonville, Tillamook Bay	12	31	6	23	11	56a	6	40b	6.3	8.8
Columbia River Bar	12	10	6	10	11	35a	6	27b	6.1	8.6
Point Adams (Clatsop)	0	05	6	29	-0	30b	6	46b	6.2	8.7
Astoria	0	15	6	42	-0	22b	6	58b	6.4	9.0
Tongue Point	0	34	7	12	-0	01b	7	29b	6.2	8.7
Cathlamet	1	53	9	05	1	13b	9	24b	4.9	7.2
Oak Point	2	31	10	12	1	46b	10	34b	3.7	5.6
Kalama	3	39	11	25	2	45b	11	51b	2.6	4.2
Willamette River Entrance	6	11	1	30	4	46b	2	11a	1.1	2.1
Willapa Bay Entrance	0	00	6	00	-0	35b	6	17b	6.2	8.7
South Bend, Willapa Bay	0	45	6	35	0	13b	6	50b	7.5	10.3
Grays Harbor Entrance	12	15	5	45	11	42a	6	01b	6.9	9.6
Hoquiam, Grays Harbor	0	26	6	28	-0	04b	6	42b	8.3	11.2
Laidlaw, Grays Harbor	0	04	6	28	-0	29b	6	44b	7.0	9.7
Cape Flattery light, Tatoosh Island	0	08	6	16	-0	28b	6	34b	5.7	8.1
Port Angeles	2	10	8	23	3	41a	8	16b	4.4	8.3
New Dungeness light	2	42	8	34	4	39a	8	27b	4.2	8.2
Port Townsend	3	47	9	32	5	39a	9	25b	5.1	10.0
Port Ludlow	4	00	9	56	5	35a	9	50b	6.3	11.3
Port Gamble	4	03	10	00	5	35a	9	55b	6.7	11.8
Union City	4	18	10	30	5	42a	10	25b	8.1	13.7
Port Madison	4	20	10	23	5	38a	10	18b	7.5	12.5
Seattle, Elliott Bay	4	22	10	33	5	34a	10	24b	7.7	12.7
Port Blakely	4	25	10	29	5	51a	10	24b	7.8	13.3
Bremerton, Puget Navy Yard	4	27	10	35	5	49a	10	30b	7.8	13.3
Tacoma	4	32	10	45	5	55a	10	40b	8.2	13.8
Olympia, Budd Inlet	4	55	11	20	6	08a	11	16b	10.8	17.3
Utsalady	4	20	10	36	5	46a	10	31b	7.9	13.5
Deception Pass	4	05	10	05	5	50a	9	59b	5.2	9.7
Burrows Bay, Allan Island	4	03	9	45	5	48a	9	39b	5.2	9.7
Anacortes, Fidalgo Island	4	02	10	19	6	00a	9	54b	6.3	11.3
Thatcher Pass, Decatur Island	4	25	10	00	6	09a	9	54b	5.4	10.0
Peavine Pass, Obstruction Island	4	28	10	00	6	11a	9	54b	5.5	10.1
Strawberry Bay, Cypress Island	4	20	10	00	6	04a	9	54b	5.3	9.9
Eagle Harbor, Cypress Island	4	30	10	30	6	13a	10	24b	5.5	10.1
William Point, Samish Island	4	35	10	30	6	19a	10	24b	5.3	9.9
Bellingham	4	47	10	30	6	32a	10	24b	5.2	9.7
Point Migley, Lummi Bay	4	50	10	33	6	35a	10	27b	5.2	9.7
Drayton Harbor	4	59	11	10	6	37b	11	04b	5.7	9.6
Cattle Point, San Juan Island	3	28	9	22	5	16b	9	15b	5.0	9.4
Green Point, Spieden Island	3	43	9	48	5	26b	9	42b	5.5	10.1
Roche Harbor, San Juan Island	3	35	9	36	5	19b	9	30b	5.4	10.0
Turn Point, Stuart Island	3	51	9	56	5	32b	9	50b	5.7	10.4
Alden Point, Patos Island	4	17	10	23	5	58b	10	17b	5.7	10.4

TABLE OF LIGHTS.

Lighthouse District, Etc.—The waters covered by this volume lie within the **Twelfth and Thirteenth Lighthouse Districts** of the United States. These districts extend from the Mexican boundary northward, including the States of California, Oregon, and Washington. The Light list and Buoy list for the Pacific Coast of the United States give full descriptions of the aids to navigation.

Number.	Name.	Latitude, north. Longitude, west.	Characteristic of light.	Order of light.	Height of light above mean high water, in feet.	Distance visible, in nautical miles.
		° ′ ″				
1	POINT LOMA	32 39 55 117 14 32	Flashing alternately red and white; interval between flashes 20 sec.	3	88	15
	SAN DIEGO BAY:					
2	Ballast Point	32 41 11 117 13 58	Fixed white	5	34	11
3	La Playa	32 42 (12) 117 14 (06)	Fixed white	Lens lantern.	28	.....
4	Beacon No. 2	32 42 (10) 117 13 (43)	Fixed red	Lens lantern.	18	.....
5	Beacon No. 3	32 42 (54) 117 13 (23)	Fixed white	Lens lantern.	24	.....
6	Beacon No. 6	32 42 (54) 117 12 (40)	Fixed red	Lens lantern.	18	.....
7	Beacon No. 5	32 43 (15) 117 12 (42)	Fixed white	Lens lantern.	18	.....
8	Beacon No. 10	32 43 (01) 117 11 (36)	Fixed red	Lens lantern.	13	.....
9	POINT FERMIN	33 42 20 118 17 35	Fixed white	4	154	17
	SAN PEDRO BAY:					
10	Deadmans Island Breakwater	33 43 (28) 118 16 (10)	Fixed red	Lens lantern.	16	.....
11	San Pedro Harbor, No. 4	33 43 (54) 118 16 (23)	Fixed red	Post lantern.	11	.....
12	POINT HUENEME	34 08 45 119 12 34	Flashing white every 5 sec	4	52	11¼
13	SANTA BARBARA	34 23 52 119 43 17	Fixed white	4	178	17¼
14	POINT CONCEPTION	34 26 (56) 120 28 (13)	Flashing white every 30 sec	1	133	17¾
15	POINT ARGUELLO	34 34 (35) 120 38 (48)	Fixed white	4	91	15¼
16	SAN LUIS OBISPO	35 09 (39) 120 45 (37)	Flashing alternately red and white; interval between flashes 30 sec	4	130	17½
17	PIEDRAS BLANCAS	35 39 57 121 17 01	Fixed white varied by a white flash every 15 sec.	1	168	19¼
18	POINT SUR	36 18 24 121 54 03	Flashing alternately red and white; interval between flashes 15 sec.	1	270	23¼
19	POINT PINOS	36 38 01 121 55 59	Fixed white	3	89	15¼
20	Santa Cruz	36 57 09 122 01 34	Fixed red. Not visible to the northward of E ¾ N.	5	67	8½
21	Año Nuevo Island	37 06 (50) 122 19 (47)	Fixed white	Lens lantern.	22	.....
22	PIGEON POINT	37 10 56 122 23 36	Flashing white every 10 sec	1	148	18½
23	Point Montara	37 32 (11) 122 31 (06)	Fixed red	Lens lantern.	55	.....

CALIFORNIA.

These pamphlets, which are corrected and reprinted from time to time, are sent free of charge to any shipmaster on application to the office of the Light-House Board, Washington, D. C., or to the Inspector of the Twelfth Lighthouse District, 704 Market street, San Francisco, Cal., and Inspector of the Thirteenth Lighthouse District, Customhouse, Portland, Oreg. They can also be had on application at the United States Branch Hydrographic Offices at San Francisco and Port Townsend.

Number.	Description of station.	Height, in feet, from base of structure to center of lantern.	Fog signal.
1	White, square, pyramidal, skeleton tower, inclosing stair cylinder, surmounted by watchroom and black lantern and gallery railing; about midway between and 85 feet southerly of two white one-and-one-half-story dwellings with lead-colored trimmings, green blinds and red roofs.	60	
2	White, square, frame tower attached to easterly corner of one-and-one-half-story white frame dwelling with green blinds, lead-colored trimmings, and red roof; black lantern. A similar dwelling, without tower, stands a few yards to northward of light-house; fog-bell structure a few yards to southward.	30	Bell struck by machinery every 10 sec.
3	Lantern on platform on top of storehouse	.....	Bell struck by machinery every 3 sec.
4	Red lamphouse with "2" in black on each side, on cluster of four piles	.....	
5	Black lamphouse with "3" in white on each side, on cluster of four piles	.....	
6	Red lamphouse with "6" in black on each side, on cluster of four piles	.....	
7	Black lamphouse on black three-pile structure with "5" in white on each side	.....	
8	Red lamphouse with "10" inside a black diamond on each side, on cluster of four piles.	.....	
9	White, square, structure, rising from white dwelling with red roof; black lantern	50	
10	Red, square, pyramidal, wooden structure of four piles, surmounted by a lamp-house and lantern.	.....	
11	Red pile with lantern suspended from an arm	.....	
12	White square structure, rising from white dwelling with red roof, standing on a slight elevation, and showing very prominently against distant hills; black lantern.	46	
13	White tower, rising from white dwelling with red roof; black lantern	34	
14	White low tower, rising from behind a white building; black lantern; white fog-signal buildings, cottage, etc., on the plateau westerly of the light-house; dwelling and outbuildings, white with red roofs, on the bluff, 127 feet above the light-house.	39	12-inch steam whistle; blasts 8 sec., silent intervals 52 sec.
15	White square tower, with black lantern, rising from fog-signal building; one double and one single two-story dwelling, with red roofs, about 600 feet to northward and eastward of tower; buildings, wood, white, with lead-colored trimmings.	27¾	12-inch compressed-air whistle; blasts 2 sec., silent intervals 28 sec.
16	White, square, frame tower attached to southwesterly corner of a one-and-one-half-story, white, frame dwelling with lead-colored trimmings, green blinds, and red roof; black lantern; one-and-one-half-story double dwelling, painted like the above, stands 150 feet to the eastward; fog-signal building between dwellings and 150 feet to southward.	30	10-inch steam whistle; blasts 5 sec., silent intervals 35 sec.
17	White conical tower, about 50 feet in front of dwelling; dome of lantern, balustrade, and gallery, black; another dwelling 175 feet northeasterly, and red-brick fog-signal house 170 feet westerly of light-tower; dwellings, outhouses, and fences, white; roofs, red.	90	10-inch compressed-air whistle; blasts 2 sec., silent intervals 20 sec.
18	Gray-stone square tower, rising from near the middle of a rectangular gray-stone oil and fog-signal house; black lantern; two-and-one-half-story gray-stone dwelling, with red shingle roof, and two-story gray-stone dwelling with red trimmings, about 30 feet southerly, stand about 1,000 feet easterly of tower.	38½	12-inch steam whistle; blasts 5 sec., silent intervals 35 sec.
19	White, low tower, rising from white dwelling with red roof; black lantern	35	
20	White, small, square tower, rising from white dwelling with green blinds and red roof; dome of lantern, black.	35	
21	White buildings; roofs red; dwelling E by N from fog-signal house; lens lantern in small structure in front of fog-signal house; large cylindrical water tank on highest point of the island.	4	12-inch steam whistle; blasts 10 sec., silent intervals 55 sec.
22	White conical tower; black lantern; dwelling to northwestward of tower; fog-signal house, 100 feet westward of tower; buildings, white, with red roofs.	100	10-inch or 12-inch steam whistle; blasts 4 sec., alternate silent intervals 7 and 45 sec.
23	White, fog-signal house and dwelling, about 90 feet apart, with lead-colored trimmings and red roofs; lens lantern on post 300 feet W by S of fog-signal house.	8½	12-inch steam whistle; blasts 5 sec., silent intervals 25 sec.

TABLE OF LIGHTS—Continued.

Number.	Name.	Latitude, north. Longitude, west.	Characteristic of light.	Order of light.	Height of light above mean high water, in feet.	Distance visible, in nautical miles.
		° ′ ″				
24	FARALLON	37 41 58 123 00 04	Flashing white every minute	1	358	26
25	*San Francisco Light-Vessel, No. 70*	37 45 (03) 122 41 (30)	*After June 1, 1909.* One fixed white 5 sec., eclipse 10 sec.; three lanterns encircling one masthead; electric. If the electric-light apparatus should become inoperative, the lights will show fixed white *without eclipses* and will be *less brilliant* than the electric lights.	Lens lantern.	57	13
26	BONITA POINT	37 48 57 122 31 44	Fixed white	2	124	17
27	MILE ROCKS	37 47 (35) 122 30 (35)	Fixed red	3	78¾	14½
	SAN FRANCISCO BAY:					
28	Fort Point	37 48 39 122 28 36	Flashing alternately red and white; interval between flashes 5 sec.	4	81	14¾
29	Lime Point	37 49 33 122 28 39	Fixed white	Lens lantern.	19½	.....
30	Angel Island	37 51 23 122 26 31	Fixed red	Lens lantern.	34	.....
31	Alcatraz Fog-Signal Station	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
32	Alcatraz	37 49 36 122 25 17	Flashing white every 15 sec	4	164	19
33	Yerba Buena	37 48 28 122 21 41	Fixed white	5	95	12¾
34	Oakland Harbor	37 48 (02) 122 19 (50)	Fixed white	5	43	12
35	Oakland Harbor South Jetty	37 47 (51) 122 19 (48)	Fixed red	Lens lantern.	18	.....
36	South San Francisco	.....	Fixed red	Lens lantern.	18	.....
37	Southampton Shoal	37 52 56 122 23 58	Fixed white	Lens lantern.	52½	.....
38	East Brother Island	37 57 49 122 25 58	Fixed white	4	61	13½
	SAN PABLO BAY:					
39	Mare Island	38 04 26 122 15 15	Fixed white	4	74	14¼
40	Mare Island Strait	38 04 (16) 122 14 (34)	Fixed white	Lens lantern.	18½	.....
41	POINT REYES	37 59 46 123 01 21	Flashing white every 5 sec	1	294	24
42	POINT ARENA	38 57 (24) 123 44 (16)	White, showing a white double flash every 6 sec.	1	155	18¾
43	POINT CABRILLO	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
44	CAPE MENDOCINO	40 26 26 124 24 21	Flashing white every 30 sec	1	422	28
45	*Blunts Reef Light-Vessel, No. 83*	40 26 (09) 124 30 (14)	Two fixed white; three lanterns encircling each masthead.	Lens lantern.	{50} {50}	12½
46	HUMBOLDT	40 41 (44) 124 16 (22)	Fixed white	4	176	17

CALIFORNIA—Continued.

Number.	Description of station.	Height, in feet, from base of structure to center of lantern.	Fog signal.
24	White conical tower; black lantern; three dwellings, with outhouses, at foot of hill, about ¾ mile southerly of tower; fog-signal house, coal house, blacksmith shops, etc., 600 feet SSE ¾ E from westerly dwelling; buildings, white, with red roofs.	29	1st-class steam siren; blasts 5 sec., silent intervals 45 sec.
25	Flush-deck, steam vessel, two masts, schooner-rigged, no bowsprit; circular black gallery at each masthead; red hull, with "SAN FRANCISCO" in white on each side, and "70" in white on each bow; black smokestack and the fog signal between the masts. *This vessel will be withdrawn from her station from about January 1 to February 1 of each year. During her absence the station will be marked by Relief Light-Vessel No. 76.*	.....	12-inch, steam, chime whistle; blasts 2 sec., silent intervals 28 sec. If whistle be disabled a bell will be rung by hand, 2 strokes every 30 sec. Submarine bell strikes the number "7" at regular intervals.
26	White, low tower; black lantern; white fog-signal house, about 65 feet WSW ¾ W from the light-house; red roofs; white brick chimney.	21	1st-class steam siren; blasts 5 sec., silent intervals 35 sec.
27	Black, oval, steel pier, expanding in trumpet shape to form a gallery, surmounted by white, oval, one-story dwelling, a two-story, cylindrical tower and watch-room, and a black cylindrical lantern.	.....	10-inch compressed-air whistle; blasts 3 sec., silent intervals 27 sec.
28	White tower with black lantern, two white dwellings, with green shutters and red roofs, about 200 feet southerly of tower; fog bell on bastion of fort 85 feet northwesterly of tower.	27	2d-class Daboll trumpet; blasts 2 sec., silent intervals 13 sec. If trumpet be disabled a bell will be struck by machinery every 10 sec.
29	White brick fog-signal building and dwellings; red roofs; lantern on southeasterly corner of fog-signal building.	.....	12-inch steam whistle; blasts 10 sec., silent intervals 30 sec.
30	White fog-signal house and square frame dwelling with pyramidal roof; red roofs; lantern on southeasterly corner of fog-signal building.	.....	Bell struck by machinery a double blow every 15 sec.
31	White, square, frame fog-signal house with red roof.	.....	Bell struck by machinery every 6 sec.
32	White, cylindrical tower, rising from white dwelling with red roof; black lantern; white fog-signal building with lead-colored trimmings and red roof, on southeasterly part of the island, about 450 feet ESE ⅜ E from light-house.	36	Bell struck by machinery five blows, at intervals of 10 sec., followed by a silent interval of 25 sec.
33	White, low, octagonal tower, with lead-colored trimmings; black lantern; white dwelling, on hill in rear of tower; white fog-signal structures, with red roofs, situated below and in front of tower.	22	10-inch steam whistle; blasts 4 sec., silent intervals 16 sec. If whistle be disabled a bell will be struck by machinery every 10 sec.
34	Black, cylindrical lantern on a white, two-story, frame dwelling with red roof and green window blinds, on a platform on eleven, black, foundation cylinders; cistern on second-story platform northerly of dwelling.	.....	3,500-pound bell struck by machinery every 5 sec.
35	Red, square, pyramidal skeleton, upper third inclosed.	.....	
36	Red lamphouse, with lantern, on red four-pile structure.	.....	
37	Black, cylindrical lantern on a white, two-story, frame dwelling with red roof, dormers, and green window blinds; on a platform on eleven, black, foundation cylinders; cistern on second-story platform easterly of dwelling.	.....	3,500-pound bell struck by machinery a double blow at alternate intervals of 5 sec. and 15 sec.
38	White square tower, rising from white dwelling with red roof and green blinds; black lantern; white fog-signal house and outbuildings, with red roofs, on easterly end of island, 150 feet from light-house.	37½	12-inch steam whistle; alternate blasts of 4 and 6 sec., silent intervals 24 sec. At the beginning of fog, or if whistle be disabled, a bell will be struck by machinery every 15 sec.
39	White, square tower, with black lantern, rising from white dwelling with red roof; white fog-signal building with red roof, on end of wharf, southerly of light-house.	.....	Bell struck by machinery every 10 sec.
40	Red and black horizontally striped, triangular, pyramidal, wooden structure of three piles surmounted by lamphouse and lantern.	.....	
41	White sixteen-sided tower; black lantern; white dwelling, 1,090 feet (3/16 mile) NE ¼ E of and 200 feet higher than the base of tower; white fog-signal buildings on a cliff about 100 feet lower than tower.	23	12-inch steam whistle; blasts 5 sec., silent intervals 70 sec. *The whistle can seldom be heard to northward in northwest winds, and rarely ever in the bight above Point Reyes.*
42	Cylindrical concrete tower, natural color; black lantern; white fog-signal building with red roof adjacent to tower on northerly side. Four white dwellings about 600 feet southeasterly.	100	10-inch or 12-inch steam whistle; blasts 5 sec., silent intervals 25 sec.
43	To be established.	.....	To be established.
44	White sixteen-sided tower; black lantern; white dwelling with lead-colored trimmings and brown roof, 314 feet E ⅛ N from tower; white barn with brown roof, 325 feet SE ⅜ E from tower.	20	
45	Flush-deck, steam vessel; two masts, schooner-rigged, no bowsprit; red, circular, hoop-iron, eagework daymark at each masthead; red hull with "BLUNTS REEF" in white on each side and "83" in white on each bow; black lower masts; white topmasts, boats, and deck houses; black smokestack and whistle between the masts.	.....	12-inch steam chime whistle; blasts 2 sec., silent intervals 28 sec. If whistle be disabled a bell will be struck by hand a double blow every 30 sec. Submarine bell strikes the number "83" at regular intervals.
46	White, square, frame tower, attached to northwesterly corner of a one-and-one-half story white frame dwelling, with lead-colored trimmings, green blinds, and red roof; black lantern; one-and-one-half story, frame, double dwelling, painted similarly to the above, stands near, and the fog-signal house stands southerly of and midway between the two dwellings. There is here a Navy wireless-telegraph station.	30	10-inch or 12-inch steam whistle; alternate blasts of 4 and 8 sec., silent intervals 24 sec.

TABLE OF LIGHTS—Continued.

Number.	Name.	Latitude, north. Longitude, west.	Characteristic of light.	Order of light.	Height of light above mean high water, in feet.	Distance visible, in nautical miles.
		° ′ ″				
47	Humboldt Bay Fog-Signal Station					
	HUMBOLDT BAY:					
48	Range. Humboldt Bay Entrance Front	40 45 (15) 124 13 (51)	Fixed red	Lens lantern.	21	
49	Range. Humboldt Bay Entrance Rear	40 44 (57) 124 13 (36)	Fixed white	Lens lantern.	23	
50	Humboldt North Jetty	40 45 (39) 124 13 (09)	Fixed white	Post lantern.	23	
51	TRINIDAD HEAD	41 03 08 124 09 02	Fixed white varied by a red flash every minute.	4	196	17¾
52	Crescent City	41 44 (40) 124 12 (09)	Flashing white every 15 sec	4	77	14½
53	ST. GEORGE REEF	41 50 (14) 124 22 (29)	Flashing alternately red and white; interval between flashes 15 sec.	1	146	18

OREGON.

54	CAPE BLANCO	42 50 (22) 124 33 (30)	Fixed white	1	252	22½
55	COQUILLE RIVER	43 07 (23) 124 25 (17)	Fixed white 28 sec., eclipse 2 sec.	4	47	12¼
56	Range. Coquille River Entrance Front		Fixed red	Electric (arc).	27	
57	Range. Coquille River Entrance Rear		Fixed red	Electric (arc).	47	
58	CAPE ARAGO	43 20 (36) 124 22 (31)	Fixed white varied by a white flash every 2 minutes.	4	84	14¾
	COOS BAY:					
59	Range. Coos Bay Entrance Front	43 20 (58) 124 20 (24)	Fixed white	Post lantern.	12	
60	Range. Coos Bay Entrance Rear	43 20 (33) 124 19 (31)	Fixed white	Post lantern.	45	
61	Range. Coos Bay Inside Front	43 20 (53) 124 20 (16)	Fixed red	Post lantern.	13	
62	Range. Coos Bay Inside Rear	43 20 (48) 124 20 (21)	Fixed white	Post lantern.	65	
63	UMPQUA RIVER	43 39 (45) 124 12 (30)	Flashing white and red, every third flash red; interval between flashes 5 sec.	1	164	19
64	HECETA HEAD	44 08 (08) 124 07 (51)	Flashing white every minute	1	204	20½
	YAQUINA BAY:					
65	Range. Yaquina Bar Front		Fixed white	Post lantern.	15	
66	Range. Yaquina Bar Rear		Fixed white	Post lantern.	30¼	
67	YAQUINA HEAD	44 40 (35) 124 04 (40)	Fixed white	1	161	19
68	CAPE MEARES	45 29 (00) 123 58 (35)	Fixed white varied by a red flash every minute.	1	220	21½

CALIFORNIA—Continued.

Number.	Description of station.	Height, in feet, from base of structure to center of lantern.	Fog signal.
47	On the north side of the entrance near the old light tower, on the southeast point of North Spit.	.....	1st-class compressed-air siren; blasts 3 sec., silent intervals 17 sec.
48	Lantern on a pyramidal structure; upper part, red; lower part, white. } This range line *should not be used without local knowledge.*	.....	
49	Lantern on a pyramidal structure; upper part, red; lower part, white.		
50	Lantern on a black pyramidal structure	12	
51	White, pyramidal tower; black lantern; white dwellings, with red roofs, about 150 feet northeasterly of tower; white fog-signal house, with red roof, on white trestle, 126 feet above sea level.	18	4,000-pound bell struck by machinery every 10 sec.
52	White low tower, rising from white dwelling with red roof and green shutters; black lantern; outbuildings, white, with red roofs.	35	
53	Gray-stone, square, pyramidal tower, rising from the easterly end of an oval masonry pier, built on the rock to a height of 66 feet above the water; black lantern; fog-signal apparatus within the pier.	.....	12-inch steam whistle; blasts 5 sec., silent intervals 75 sec.

OREGON.

54	White, conical tower, with black lantern; white dwelling about 100 feet to southward; wireless-telegraph buildings about 500 feet (1/2 mile) southeasterly of light-tower. There is here a Navy wireless-telegraph station.	50	
55	White, conical tower, with black lantern, attached to the easterly side of a white fog-signal building with black roof; white, one-and-one-half story, double dwelling, with brown roof, on the sand dunes, about 650 feet (1/8 mile) northeasterly from the tower, and a white barn 150 feet to the northward of the dwelling.	40	3d-class Daboll trumpet; blasts 5 sec., silent intervals 25 sec. *To be changed to 1st-class siren.*
56	Arc light suspended from an arm on a pole	.....	
57	Arc light displayed from an arm on a pole	.....	
58	White, octagonal, pyramidal tower with black dome and lantern; attached to a white, one-story fog-signal building; white one-and-one-half-story double dwelling, with lead-colored trimmings and brown roof, stands 150 feet eastward from the tower, and faces south.	25	1st-class compressed-air siren; alternate blasts of 5 sec. and 3 sec., alternate silent intervals of 12 and 40 sec. *After July 1, 1909.*
59	Lantern suspended from an arm on a post. The front light should not be approached nearer than 1/4 mile on the range line. The rear light is not visible to the northward of SE 1/2 E.	.....	
60	Lantern suspended from an arm on a post	.....	
61	Lantern suspended from an arm on a post	.....	
62	Lantern suspended from an arm on a post	.....	
63	White conical tower; black lantern; white workroom attached in rear; two galvanized-iron oilhouses in rear of tower; two dwellings, 240 feet apart, about 120 feet, respectively, to the northward and southeastward of the tower; barn 280 feet northward of tower; dwellings and barn white, with brown roofs.	50	
64	White conical tower; black lantern; white workroom attached; two white oilhouses, with brown roofs, 50 and 90 feet, respectively, to eastward of tower; two dwellings and a barn, each white with brown roof, about 700 feet (1/8 mile) southeasterly of tower.	50	
65	Lantern suspended from an arm on a pile	.....	
66	Lantern on a white gallows frame	.....	
67	White conical tower; black lantern and parapet. White dwelling 70 feet to eastward.	81	
68	White, octagonal, pyramidal tower with white workroom attached; black lantern; two brown oilhouses, 65 feet, and two white keepers' dwellings, with lead-colored trimmings and brown roofs, 1,000 feet to eastward of tower.	23	

TABLE OF LIGHTS—Continued.

Number.	Name.	Latitude, north. Longitude, west.	Characteristic of light.	Order of light.	Height of light above mean high water, in feet.	Distance visible, in nautical miles.
		° ′ ″				
69	TILLAMOOK ROCK	45 56 (12) 124 01 (10)	Flashing white every 5 sec.	1	132	17¾
70	*Columbia River Light-Vessel, No. 50*	46 11 (31) 124 11 (35)	Two fixed white	Refl'r.	{30} {30}	10½
	COLUMBIA RIVER:					
71	Range. Sand Island Front		Fixed white	Lens lantern.	25	
72	Range. Sand Island Rear		Fixed white	Lens lantern.	45	
73	Desdemona Sands	46 13 (23) 123 57 (22)	Fixed white	4	46¼	12
74	Fort Stevens Wharf		Fixed red	Lens lantern.	14	

WASHINGTON.

75	CAPE DISAPPOINTMENT	46 16 29 124 03 11	Flashing alternately red and white; interval between flashes 15 sec.; *obscured to northward of SE by E ¾ E.*	4	233	21¾
76	NORTH HEAD	46 17 (52) 124 04 (48)	Fixed white; *obscured to eastward of S by E ⅞ E.*	1	192½	20¼
77	WILLAPA BAY	46 43 00 124 04 25	Fixed white varied by a white flash every two minutes.	4	80½	14½
78	GRAYS HARBOR	46 53 (16) 124 07 (13)	Flashing alternately red and white; interval between flashes 5 sec.	3	122	16
79	DESTRUCTION ISLAND	47 40 (07) 124 30 (00)	Flashing white every 10 sec.	1	147	18
80	*Umatilla Reef Light-Vessel, No. 67*	48 09 (43) 124 50 (43)	Two fixed white; four lanterns encircling each masthead.	Refl'r.	{39} {39}	11½
81	CAPE FLATTERY	48 23 30 124 44 06	Fixed white with a fixed red sector between SE $\frac{1}{16}$ S and SSE $\frac{13}{16}$ E.	1	155	19
82	*Swiftsure Bank Light-Vessel, No. 93*	48 32 (09) 124 58 (50)	Fixed white on mainmast; fixed red on foremast; 3 lanterns encircling each mast.	Lens lantern.	50 50	
	JUAN DE FUCA STRAIT:					
83	Waaddah Island	48 23 (07) 124 35 (56)	Fixed white	Post lantern.	20	
84	Neah Bay		Fixed white	Post lantern.	16½	
85	Slip Point	48 15 (46) 124 14 (48)	Fixed white	Lens lantern.	30	
86	Low Point		Fixed white	Post lantern.	25	
87	Port Crescent		Fixed red	Post lantern.	40	

OREGON—Continued.

Number.	Description of station.	Height, in feet, from base of structure to center of lantern.	Fog signal.
69	White square tower rising from the center of a white dwelling, with a fog-signal house attached on the westerly side; lantern and dome black.	48	1st-class automatic compressed-air siren blasts 5 sec., silent intervals 40 sec.
70	Two masts, schooner-rigged, no bowsprit; red, circular, iron, cagework daymark at each masthead; red hull, with "COLUMBIA RIVER" in black on each side and "No. 50" in black on each quarter. *To be replaced by steam Light-Vessel No. 88, now being built.*	.....	12-inch steam whistle; blasts 5 sec., silent intervals 55 sec. Submarine bell strikes the number of the vessel, "88," at regular intervals.
71	*To be established.*		
72			
73	White, octagonal, one-and-one-half story dwelling, with gray-green trimmings, rising from a rectangular platform, on piles; bronze-colored, pyramidal roof; gray-green, cylindrical lantern with bronze-colored roof; small, one-story projection, for the fog signal, on westerly side, and one-story annex on the easterly side of dwelling.	.....	3d-class Daboll trumpet; blasts 2 sec., silent intervals alternately 3 and 23 sec.
74	Lantern on a small dark-brown wooden house	.....	

WASHINGTON.

75	White, conical tower; black lantern; white dwelling, but not visible from the bar or sea. There is a signal-display station here connected with Astoria by telephone, and a life-saving station just inside the point of Fort Canby.	40	
76	White, conical tower with watchroom at base; black lantern; two cement-washed, stone-colored oilhouses, with black roofs; two cement-washed, stone-colored dwellings with black roofs, and a white barn, to the eastward of the tower; wireless telegraph buildings, yellow with red roofs, and a white mast, about 700 feet easterly of light-tower. There is here also a Navy wireless-telegraph station.	50	
77	White, conical tower, rising from dwelling; black lantern	35	
78	White, octagonal, pyramidal, brick tower with stone base and workroom attached; white watch and service rooms; black lantern; white, square, pyramidal tower with brown tank 150 feet southerly, and light-gray fog-signal building, just to seaward of light-tower; two dwellings, barn, and other buildings not visible from seaward.	92½	1st-class steam siren; blasts 5 sec., silent intervals alternately 5 and 75 sec.
79	White conical tower; black lantern and parapet; two oilhouses, 75 feet; two dwellings, 550 feet, a barn 650 feet ENE, and a fog-signal building 130 feet northwesterly of the tower; buildings white, with brown roofs.	80	1st-class steam siren; blasts 5 sec., silent intervals 55 sec.
80	Flush-deck steam vessel, two masts, schooner-rigged, no bowsprit; white circular gallery at each masthead; red hull with "UMATILLA REEF" in black on each side, and "67" in black on each bow and each quarter; black smokestack and the fog signal between the masts.	.....	12-inch steam whistle; blasts 3 sec., silent intervals 27 sec. Submarine bell strikes the number of the vessel, "67," at regular intervals. If whistle be disabled a bell will be rung by hand.
81	White, conical tower, rising above gray sandstone dwelling; black lantern; another dwelling 73 feet to northeastward; fog-signal building about 80 feet northerly of tower. There is here a storm-warning and vessel-reporting station of the Weather Bureau. It has telegraphic communication and is equipped with INTERNATIONAL CODE SIGNALS and vessels can be reported, or may send or receive messages. There is here also a Navy wireless-telegraph station.	64	12-inch steam whistle; blasts 8 sec., silent intervals 52 sec.
82	Flush-deck, schooner-rigged, steam vessel with two masts, no bowsprit, and a black smokestack and the steam whistle between the masts; yellow hull with "Swiftsure" in black on each side, and "93" in black on each bow and each quarter; red masts with white hoop-iron daymark at each head.	.....	12-inch steam whistle; blasts 2 sec., alternate silent intervals 2 and 24 sec. Should the whistle be disabled the ship's bell will be rung by hand.
83	On a rocky point at the northwesterly end of Waddah Island, Neah Bay, Wash., southerly side of Juan de Fuca Strait.	.....	
84	Lantern on a white gallows frame	.....	
85	White, one-story, frame building, with brown roof; shelf on northwesterly corner from which light is shown; white, one-and-one-half story, double wooden dwelling, with brown roof, inclosed by white fence, about 1,200 feet (1/5 mile) southerly of light-house.	6	3d-class Daboll trumpet; blasts 2 sec., silent intervals 18 sec.
86	Lantern on a white gallows frame	12	
87	Lantern on a white gallows frame	8	

TABLE OF LIGHTS—Continued.

Number.	Name.	Latitude, north. Longitude, west.	Characteristic of light.	Order of light.	Height of light above mean high water, in feet.	Distance visible, in nautical miles.
	JUAN DE FUCA STRAIT—Continued.	° ′ ″				
88	Ediz Hook	48 08 24 123 24 07	Fixed white	5	44½	12
89	NEW DUNGENESS	48 10 55 123 06 31	Fixed white	3	90¾	15¼
90	SMITH ISLAND	48 19 07 122 50 36	Flashing white every 30 sec	4	87	15
91	Minor Island	48 19 (10) 122 49 (15)	Fixed red	Post lantern.	16	.....
	ADMIRALTY INLET:					
92	POINT WILSON	48 08 39 122 45 14	Fixed white varied by a red flash every 20 sec.	4	50	12½
93	ADMIRALTY HEAD	48 09 (40) 122 40 (46)	Fixed white	4	127	17.3
94	Point Hudson	48 07 (00) 122 44 (53)	Fixed red	Post lantern.	12	.....
95	Marrowstone Point	48 06 (05) 122 41 (09)	Fixed red	Lens lantern.	22	.....
96	Bush Point	48 01 (52) 122 36 (21)	Fixed white	Post lantern.	25	.....
97	Port Gamble	47 51 (45) 122 34 (33)	Fixed white	Post lantern.	12	.....
	PUGET SOUND:					
98	Point No Point	47 54 44 122 31 31	Fixed white	5	23	9¾
99	Point Monroe	47 42 (25) 122 30 (34)	Fixed red	Post lantern.	25	.....
100	Salmon Bay Outer	47 40 (12) 122 24 (17)	Fixed white	Post lantern.	12	.....
101	Salmon Bay Inner	47 39 (59) 122 24 (06)	Fixed red	Post lantern.	12	.....
102	West Point	47 39 43 122 26 03	Flashing alternately red and white, interval between flashes 10 sec.	4	23¾	10
103	Range: Eagle Harbor Front	47 37 (30) 122 29 (52)	Fixed red	Post lantern.	52	.....
104	Range: Eagle Harbor Rear	.....	Fixed white	Post lantern.	72	.....
105	Battery Point	47 34 (34) 122 25 (08)	Fixed white	Lens lantern.	12	.....
106	Orchard Point	.....	Fixed white	Post lantern.	25	.....
107	Orchard Rocks	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
108	Pully Point	.....	Fixed white	Post lantern.	18	.....
109	Robinson Point	47 23 (20) 122 22 (20)	Fixed red	Lens lantern.	40	.....
110	Browns Point	47 18 (22) 122 26 (34)	Fixed white	Lens lantern.	20	.....
111	Eagle Island	47 11 (13) 122 41 (44)	Fixed white	Post lantern.	25	.....
112	Johnson Point	.....	Fixed white	Post lantern.	25	.....
113	Doffelmyer Point	47 08 (20) 122 54 (25)	Fixed white	Post lantern.	20	.....
114	Olympia Jetty	.....	Fixed red	Post lantern.	21	.....

WASHINGTON—Continued.

Number.	Description of station.	Height, in feet, from base of structure to center of lantern.	Fog signal.
88	Octagonal frame tower on southeast face of one-story fog-signal building	35	1st class compressed-air siren; blasts 5 sec., silent intervals 40 sec.
89	Conical tower rising from grayish-yellow dwelling; upper part of tower, black; lower part, white; red lantern; white fog-signal building with red roof 250 feet northeasterly; and another 450 feet and a white barn 100 feet southwesterly from light-house.	89	1st-class, automatic, compressed-air siren; blast 6 sec., silent interval 12 sec.; blast 3 sec., silent interval 39 sec.
90	White, conical tower rising from white dwelling; black lantern. *Navy wireless-telegraph station to be established.*	35	
91	White, pyramidal, concrete structure, with black iron spindle and black spherical cage.		
92	White, square tower, rising from white dwelling; lantern and dome, black; white fog-signal building in front of dwelling.	46	12-inch steam whistle; blasts 8 sec., silent intervals 52 sec.
93	White, cylindrical, brick tower, connected to northwesterly corner of a two-story brick dwelling by a covered passageway; black cylindrical lantern; roof of dwelling, brown; white, galvanized-iron oilhouse, with brown roof, about 50 feet southerly from dwelling.	32	
94	Lantern in a white box		
95	Lantern on a shelf on a white flagstaff in front (NNE) of and close to a white one-and-one-half story dwelling, with lead-colored trimmings and red roof. Bell suspended in front of dwelling.		Bell struck by machinery every 15 sec.
96	Lantern on a white stake		
97	Lantern suspended from an arm on a three-pile structure		
98	White, low, square tower, with watch-room and fog-signal building attached; black lantern; white dwelling 200 feet to westward.	20	3d-class Daboll trumpet; blasts 3 sec., silent intervals alternately 3 and 21 sec.
99	Lantern on a white stake	18	
100	Lantern suspended from an arm on an unpainted pile		
101	Lantern suspended from an arm on an unpainted pile		
102	White, low, square tower, with watch-room and fog-signal building attached; black lantern; old, white building 60 feet and two white dwellings 200 feet in rear of light-tower.	20	2d-class Daboll trumpet; blasts 5 sec., silent intervals 25 sec.
103	Lantern suspended from an arm on a white stake with round, red and white, vertically-striped daymark. } Guide in the channel for entering Eagle Harbor.		
104	Lantern suspended from an arm on a white stake with square, red and white, vertically-striped daymark.		
105	White stake	10	*Fog signal to be established.*
106	Lantern suspended from an arm on a tree		
107	Octagonal white, lattice frame beacon surmounted by bell operated by action of tide.	32	Bell struck single blow every 16 sec.
108	Lantern suspended from an arm on white stake		
109	Lantern on a white frame; frame fog-signal house, on end of spit, and a one-and-one-half-story dwelling 600 feet and a similar dwelling 700 feet to southward of light-tower; buildings white, with brown roofs.	25	12-inch steam whistle; blasts 6 sec., silent intervals 54 sec.
110	White two-story frame tower, lantern projecting from its westerly side, and a bell suspended under the gable above the lantern; white one-and-one-half-story frame dwelling, about 300 feet easterly of tower and partly hidden by trees.	16	Bell struck by machinery every 20 sec.
111	Lantern suspended from a white stake	9	
112	Lantern suspended from a white stake	18	
113	White stake	9	
114	Lantern suspended from a white arm on a cluster of three unpainted piles		

TABLE OF LIGHTS—Continued.

Number.	Name.	Latitude, north. Longitude, west.	Characteristic of light.	Order of light.	Height of light above mean high water, in feet.	Distance visible, in nautical miles.
	PUGET SOUND—Continued.	° ′ ″				
115	Olympia		Fixed red	Post lantern.	21	.....
116	Arcadia		Fixed white	Post lantern.	25	.....
117	Church Point		Fixed white	Post lantern.	14	.....
	POSSESSION SOUND:					
118	Muckilteo Point	47 56 (55) 122 18 (18)	Flashing white every 5 sec	4	33	11
	SARATOGA PASSAGE:					
119	Sandy Point	48 02 (04) 122 22 (27)	Fixed white	Post lantern.	24	.....
120	Oak Harbor		Fixed white	Post lantern.	15	.....
121	Maylor Spit		Fixed red	Post lantern.	20	.....
122	La Conner South Jetty		Fixed red	Post lantern.	16	.....
	SKAGIT BAY:					
123	Skagit River Channel		Fixed red	Post lantern.	15	.....
124	Skagit River		Fixed white	Post lantern.	15	.....
125	La Conner Jetty		Fixed white	Post lantern.	10	.....
126	La Conner		Fixed white	Post lantern.	60	.....
127	Hole-in-the-Wall		Fixed red	Post lantern.	15	.....
128	Gallther Point	48 22 (57) 122 30 (16)	Fixed red	Post lantern.	6	.....
129	Port Susan		Fixed white	Post lantern.	15	.....
	WASHINGTON SOUND:					
130	Deception Pass		Fixed white	Post lantern.	40	.....
131	Lopez Pass		Fixed white	Post lantern.	25	.....
132	Burrows Island	48 28 (34) 122 42 (36)	Fixed white with a fixed red sector between WNW $\frac{1}{16}$ W and N by W ¼ W; obscured to eastward of NNW $\frac{1}{16}$ W and S ¼ E.	4	57	13
133	Burrows Bay		Fixed white	Post lantern.	12	.....
134	March Point		Fixed white	Post lantern.	12	.....
135	Cypress Island	48 34 (00) 122 40 (00)	Fixed white	Post lantern.	25	.....
136	William Point		Fixed white	Post lantern.	25	.....
137	Viti Rocks	48 38 (01) 122 37 (15)	Fixed red	Post lantern.	45	.....
138	Obstruction Point		Fixed red	Post lantern.	24	.....
139	Obstruction Passes		Fixed white	Post lantern.	24	.....
140	Peapod Rocks		Fixed white	Post lantern.	15	.....
141	Lummi Point		Fixed white	Post lantern.	27	.....

WASHINGTON—Continued.

Number.	Description of station.	Height, in feet, from base of structure to center of lantern.	Fog signal.
115	Lantern suspended from a white arm on a cluster of three unpainted piles		
116	Lantern suspended from a white stake	6	
117	Lantern suspended from an arm on a white stake		
118	Black roofed, octagonal lantern on a white, square, two-story wooden tower attached to the westerly front of a white, square, one-story, wooden, fog-signal building with brown, pyramidal roof; white, one-and-one-half-story, wooden dwelling, with brown roof, southeasterly, and a similar dwelling southwesterly from the fog-signal building; white windmill to the southward of the westerly dwelling.	30	3d-class Daboll trumpet; blasts 4 sec., silent intervals 16 sec.
119	Lantern suspended from a white stake	18	
120	Lantern suspended from a white stake	9	
121	Lantern suspended from a white stake	18	
122	Lantern suspended from an arm on white stake		
123	Lantern suspended from a white upright rising from the center of a cluster of three unpainted piles.		
124	Lantern suspended from a white arm on a cluster of three unpainted piles		
125	White stake on a five-pile structure		
126	Lantern suspended from a white stake	4	
127	Lantern suspended from a white stake	4	
128	Lantern suspended from a white stake	9	
129	Lantern suspended from an arm on a white stake		
130	Lantern suspended from an arm on a white stake	5	
131	Lantern suspended from an arm on a white stake		
132	White, square, wooden tower attached to easterly front of white, square, one-story, wooden fog-signal building with brown roof; octagonal lantern with black roof; white, one-and-one-half-story, double, wooden dwelling with brown roof about 100 feet easterly, white oilhouse with brown roof about 50 feet, and white boathouse with brown roof about 300 feet northerly from fog-signal building.	27	3d-class Daboll trumpet; blasts 4 sec., silent intervals alternately 7 sec. and 25 sec.
133	White box on westerly corner of house		
134	White stake with arm for lantern		
135	Lantern suspended from an arm on a white stake		
136	Lantern suspended from an arm on a white stake	10	
137	Lantern suspended from an arm on a white stake		
138	Lantern suspended from an arm on a white stake	12	
139	Lantern suspended from an arm on a white stake		
140	Lantern suspended from an arm on a white stake		
141	Lantern suspended from an arm on a white stake	18	

TABLE OF LIGHTS—Continued.

Number	Name.	Latitude, north. Longitude, west.	Characteristic of light.	Order of light.	Height of light above mean high water, in feet.	Distance visible, in nautical miles.
	WASHINGTON SOUND—Continued.	° ′ ″				
142	Pole Pass	48 36 (03) 122 59 (15)	Fixed red	Post lantern.	15	.....
143	Cattle Point	48 27 03 122 57 42	Fixed white	Lens lantern.	100	.....
144	Turn Point	48 41 20 123 14 09	Fixed white	Lens lantern.	37¾	.....
145	Patos Islands	48 47 22 122 58 12	Flashing white every 5 sec	4	50	12½
146	Semiamoo Harbor	48 59 33 122 46 57	Fixed red with a dark sector between W and N.	4	41¾	11¾

The names of the lights are printed as follows, viz:
1st. PRIMARY SEACOAST LIGHTS.
2d. SECONDARY SEACOAST LIGHTS.
3d. *Light-vessels.*
4th. Sound, bay, river, and harbor lights.

The geographic positions of lights which are uncertain by some seconds, not having yet been accurately determined, and those of light-vessels which vary somewhat in position, have the seconds inclosed thus: 32° 39′ (50″). The geographic positions which are given without having the seconds so inclosed are furnished by the Coast and Geodetic Survey and have been accurately determined by triangulation.

In the column "Characteristic of light," the time-interval of flashing lights is given from the beginning of one flash to the beginning of the next following flash. Illuminants other than oil burned in regular service lamps are indicated thus: "(a.)" = acetylene; "(e. a.)" = electric arc; "(e. i.)" = electric incandescent; "(g.)" = gas; "(i.o.v.)" = incandescent oil vapor.

TABLE OF LIGHTS.

Number.	Name.	Latitude, north. Longitude, west.	Characteristic of light.	Order of light.	Height of light above mean high water, in feet.	Distance visible, in nautical miles.
		° ′ ″				
1	CAPE BEALE	48 47 (30) 125 13 (16)	Revolving every 30 sec.; white, from WNW ½ W to E; red, from E to SSE.	Refl'r.	178	19
2	PACHENA POINT	48 43 40 125 06 20	Flashing white; eclipse alternately 1.2 sec. and 5.36 sec.; duration of flash 0.44 sec.	1	200	20
3	CARMANAH	48 36 43 124 44 59	Group revolving white; two intervals 15 sec., one interval 30 sec.	Refl'r.	173	19
4	WHIFFEN SPIT	48 21 27 123 43 15	Fixed white	.....	18	5
5	RACE ROCKS	48 17 53 123 31 47	Flashing white every 10 sec (i. o. v.)	2	118	18
6	WILLIAM HEAD QUARANTINE STATION FRONT	48 20 23 123 31 45	Fixed red	.....	30	4
7	WILLIAM HEAD QUARANTINE STATION REAR	.....	Fixed red	.....	36	4
8	FISGARD	48 25 50 123 26 45	Fixed white between N ¼ W and NW by W ½ W; fixed red from NW by W ¼ W to S ¾ E; fixed white ray to westward of S ¾ E.	4	67	12

WASHINGTON—Continued.

Number.	Description of station.	Height, in feet, from base of structure to center of lantern.	Fog signal.
142	Lantern suspended from an arm on a white stake	4	
143	Lantern in a white frame rising from a small white sentry box	12	
144	Lantern on a white stake; one-story fog-signal house and a one-and-one-half-story double dwelling, each white with lead-colored trimmings and brown roofs, near the light to the southeastward.	10	3d-class Daboll trumpet; blasts 3 sec., silent intervals 27 sec.
145	In tower on rear of fog-signal building. White square frame tower, black lantern	33	3d-class Daboll trumpet; blasts 2 sec., silent intervals 18 sec.
146	White, octagonal, one-and-one-half-story, frame dwelling, with gray trimmings and bronze-colored roof; cylindrical lantern with bronze-colored roof; on a platform on piles; a one-story fog-signal room extends from the southwesterly face, and a one-story woodshed and oilhouse from the northeasterly face of the dwelling.		3d-class Daboll trumpet; blasts 3 sec., silent intervals alternately 4 and 20 sec.

In the column "Distance visible, in nautical miles," will be found the distances within which the lights can be seen, under ordinary conditions of the atmosphere, the eye of the observer at an elevation of 15 feet above sea level.

In the majority of cases the given distances are *geographic* ranges. In the cases in which the given distances are smaller than would be found by computation, *luminous* ranges have been substituted for *geographic* ranges, because the lights (principally the lower orders of *fixed red lights*) are not of sufficient power to be seen, under ordinary atmospheric conditions, to the limit of their geographic range.

Distances are given in *nautical miles*.

Bearings and courses given are *magnetic*.

Bearings relating to the visibility of lights are as observed from *seaward*.

Heights are referred to *mean high water*.

Depths are referred to *mean low water*.

BRITISH COLUMBIA.

Number.	Description of station.	Height, in feet, from base of structure to center of lantern.	Fog signal.
1	White, square, wood, with dwelling attached	42	Compressed-air diaphone; blasts 4 sec., silent intervals 90 sec.
2	White, octagonal, pyramidal, wood; red, cylindrical, metal lantern; white, rectangular, double, wooden dwelling northeasterly, and fog-signal building 600 feet (1/8 mile) 118° (SE by E ½ E) from light-tower. Wireless-telegraph station.	66	Compressed-air diaphone; blasts 3 sec. silent intervals alternately 4 and 85 sec.
3	White, square, wood; white dwelling attached; iron lantern, red. Fog-signal building, white, wood, unpainted shingle roof, in front of light-tower, facing S by E ½ E; horns 125 feet above high water.	46	Steam horn; blasts 6 sec., silent intervals 24 sec.
4	Lamp on pole. Fishing light maintained only from about March 1 to October 31 of each year. Light is unwatched.		
5	Alternate black and white horizontal bands; circular, stone; dwelling attached. *In addition to the regular fog signal, a signal of four short blasts from the whistle at this station in answer to the fog signal of any steamer enveloped in fog in the Strait of Juan de Fuca will denote that the northern portion of the strait is free from fog.*	105	12-inch steam whistle; blasts 5 sec., silent intervals 72 sec.
6	Lantern on a mast		
7	Lantern on a mast		
8	White, circular, brick; red-brick dwelling attached	56	

TABLE OF LIGHTS—Continued.

Number.	Name.	Latitude, north. Longitude, west.	Characteristic of light.	Order of light.	Height of light above mean high water, in feet.	Distance visible, in nautical miles.
		° ′ ″				
9	BROTCHIE LEDGE	48 24 20 123 23 40	Fixed white 40 sec., eclipse 20 sec. (e. i.)	P.	22	9
10	BEEBENS ISLAND	48 25 22 123 24 00	Fixed white 15 sec., eclipse 5 sec.; fixed red 15 sec., eclipse 5 sec., over Brotchie Ledge.	6	44	10
11	SHOAL POINT	48 25 24 123 23 40	Fixed red (e. i.)	P.	10	3
12	MIDDLE ROCK	48 25 22 123 23 20	Fixed white (e. i.)	P.	10	3
13	LAUREL POINT	48 25 (23) 123 23 (02)	Fixed red (e. i.)	P.	40	1
14	TRIAL ISLANDS	48 23 36 123 18 45	Fixed white. *Temporarily*	7	84	15
15	LEWIS REEF	48 25 24 123 17 11	Occ. red (a.)	7	30	7
16	FIDDLE REEF	48 25 39 123 17 26	Fixed white, with a fixed red sector between N ¾ W and NE ½ N, and another between SSE ¾ E and S by W ¼ W.	7	30	10
17	DISCOVERY ISLAND	48 25 27 123 13 27	Fixed white 10 sec., eclipse 5 sec.	4	91	15
18	KELP REEFS	48 32 56 123 14 40	Occ. white	7	32	10
19	SATURNA ISLAND	48 46 59 123 02 38	Revolving white every 30 sec.	Refl'r.	125	17
20	ACTIVE PASS	48 52 25 123 17 50	Fixed white	6	55	12
21	SAND HEADS LIGHT-VESSEL, No. 16	49 06 (55) 123 18 (08)	Two fixed white	7	(56) (56)	13

CAUTION.

WITH RESPECT TO LIGHTS.

The intrinsic power of a light should always be considered when expecting to make it in thick weather. A weak light is easily obscured by haze, and no dependence can be placed on its being seen.

Colored lights are also inferior in power to bright or white lights, and are more quickly lost under unfavorable circumstances.

CUTS OR SECTORS.

In some conditions of the atmosphere white lights may have a reddish hue. The mariner should not trust solely to color where there are sectors, but verify the position by taking a bearing of the light. On either side of the line of demarcation, between white and red, and also between white and green, there is always a small arc of uncertain color.

FOG SIGNALS.

Having in view the varying distances at which a fog signal can be heard at sea, and the frequent occurrence of fog near to, but not observable from, a fog-signal station—

Mariners are cautioned that, while they are entitled to assume that every endeavor will be made to start fog signals as soon as possible after signs of fog have been observed, they should not, when approaching the land in a fog, rely implicitly upon these fog signals, but should always use the lead, which, in nearly all cases, will give sufficient warning.

Mariners are strongly cautioned that they must not judge their distance from a fog signal by the power of the sound. Under certain conditions of the atmosphere the sound may be lost at a very short distance from the station, and these conditions may vary at the same station within very short intervals of time.

Mariners must never assume that the fog signal is not in operation because they do not hear it even when in close proximity.

The expression "foggy weather" means that the state of the atmosphere is such as to make objects indistinct.

BRITISH COLUMBIA—Continued.

Number.	Description of station.	Height, in feet, from base of structure to center of lantern.	Fog signal.
9	Black, square, steel, open framework on black conical base	.....	Bell struck by electrically operated machinery every 10 sec.; if bell be disabled, electric horn will be sounded. When electricity is shut off neither signal will be sounded.
10	White, square, wood, dwelling attached; bell tower on seaward side	30	Bell struck by machinery every 5 sec.
11	Lantern on top of a dolphin of three red piles	.....	
12	Lantern on top of a dolphin of three black piles	.....	
13	Lantern on an arm projecting from a red-brick chimney rising from a small red-brick house.	.....	
14	Red lantern on red roof of white, square, wooden dwelling; white, rectangular, wooden, fog-signal building 185 feet S 56° E (SE by E) from light-house; horn projects from S end of building and points S 22° E (SSE).	40	Compressed-air diaphone; blasts 2 sec., silent intervals alternately 2 and 84 sec.
15	Red, cylindrical, steel tank surmounted by a red, pyramidal, steel framework supporting the lantern; black, stone foundation.	.....	
16	White, square, pyramidal, wooden tower, with square wooden lantern, on a pier	30	
17	White, square, wood, dwelling attached; fog-signal building, white, wood, with brown roof, 300 feet southeasterly of light, 45 feet above high water.	47	Steam horn; blasts 8 sec., silent intervals 60 sec.
18	Black, pyramidal, stone structure supporting a black, cylindrical, steel tank surmounted by a black, pyramidal, steel framework supporting the lantern.	.....	
19	White, square, wood, with dwelling attached; red iron lantern	58	
20	White, square, wood, with dwelling attached; fog-signal building, white, square, wood, with brown roof, NE of light-house, and 70 feet from extremity of the point; horns 20 feet above high water and face N; white wooden tank-house behind fog-signal building.	42	Steam horn; blasts 10 sec., silent intervals 50 sec.
21	Two bare masts, no bowsprit; red hull with "SAND HEADS, No. 16" in white on the forward bulwarks; upper works, light gray; fog signal forward of foremast.	.....	Bell struck by machinery every 10 sec.

ABBREVIATIONS AND EXPLANATIONS.

LIGHTS.

Fixed. A continuous steady light. In catoptric lights the intensity may vary, depending on the position of the observer with reference to the axis of the reflectors.

Flashing. Showing single flashes.

Revolving. Light gradually increasing to full effect, then decreasing to eclipse. (*At short distances and in clear weather a faint continuous light may be observed. As lights of this class are all catoptric, they are liable to variations in intensity during the continuance of the flash as the position of the reflectors changes.*)

Occ. Occulting. A steady light suddenly and totally eclipsed.

Alternating. Red and white light alternately at equal intervals.

The time given for a revolving or flash light is from the beginning of one flash to the beginning of the next.

Illuminants other than oil burned in regular service lamps are indicated thus: "(a.)" = acetylene; "(e. a.)" = electric arc; "(e. i.)" = electric incandescent; "(g.)" = gas; "(i. o. v.)" = incandescent oil vapor.

ILLUMINATING APPARATUS.

Refl'r. Metallic reflectors.

Lenses are numbered from the first order downward. Those marked of the 7th order are anchor lenses or anchor lens lanterns of 5 inches focal distance; those marked "P" are inferior pressed-glass lenses, principally of 3½ inches focal distance.

The bearings are *magnetic*, and are given *from seaward*.

The given distances from which the lights are visible are calculated from a height of 15 feet above the sea, the elevation of the lights being in all cases taken as above high water.

The geographic positions of the lights are approximate.

UNITED STATES LIFE-SAVING STATIONS.

The following is a list of life-saving stations on the coast covered in this volume. The geographic positions given are approximate and are taken from the Official Register of the Service. These stations are furnished with lifeboats, mortars, and all other appliances for affording assistance in cases of shipwreck.*

Name of Station.	State.	Locality.	Approximate Position.					
			Latitude, North.			Longitude, West.		
			°	′	″	°	′	″
Waaddah Island	Wash.	S. end of Waaddah Island, Neah Bay, Wash.	48	22	20	124	34	40
Grays Harbor	Wash.	Just S. of Grays Harbor light	46	53	15	124	07	15
Willapa Bay	Wash.	Near lighthouse boat landing	46	43	00	124	03	00
Ilwaco Beach	Wash.	13 miles N. of Cape Disappointment	46	27	50	124	03	25
Cape Disappointment	Wash.	Bakers Bay, ½ mile NE. of light	46	16	40	124	03	00
Point Adams	Oreg.	¾ mile SE. of Fort Stevens	46	12	00	123	57	00
Tillamook Bay	Oreg.	North side of entrance of Tillamook Bay	45	34	00	123	56	30
Yaquina Bay	Oreg.	North side of harbor entrance	44	37	20	124	03	40
Umpqua River	Oreg.	Near entrance of river, north side	43	42	00	124	10	30
Coos Bay	Oreg.	Coos Bay, north side	43	22	50	124	18	00
Coquille River	Oreg.	In town of Bandon	43	07	00	124	25	00
Humboldt Bay	Cal.	Near old lighthouse tower, N. side entrance Humboldt Bay.	40	46	00	124	13	00
Arena Cove	Cal.	3 miles southeast from Point Arena lighthouse	38	54	50	123	42	30
Point Reyes	Cal.	3½ miles N. of light	38	02	20	122	59	30
Point Bonita	Cal.	Near Point Bonita lighthouse	37	47	50	122	31	40
Fort Point	Cal.	¾ mile E. of light	37	48	10	122	27	50
Golden Gate	Cal.	On beach in Golden Gate Park, San Francisco, ¾ mile S. of Point Lobos.	37	46	10	122	30	30
Southside	Cal.	3⅜ miles S. of Golden Gate Park Life-saving Station.	37	43	18	122	30	18

GENERAL REMARKS ON APPROACHING AND SAILING ALONG THE COAST.†

In clear weather little difficulty will be experienced in approaching or sailing along the coast. The landmarks for the principal ports are prominent, visible seaward in daytime for a considerable distance, and at night the numerous aids to navigation afford a ready means of locating a vessel's position. The principal ports for which foreign vessels are usually destined are San Diego, San Pedro, San Francisco, Humboldt Bay, the Columbia River, Willapa Bay, Grays Harbor, and Juan de Fuca Strait. For each of these the landmarks are distinctive and easily recognized, and on a nearer approach to the coast the aids to navigation assist in a more accurate location of a vessel's position.

In foggy weather, often lasting several weeks, a vessel approaching the coast should do so with the greatest caution, as owing to the irregularity of the currents in both direction and velocity, the length of time elapsed since last obtaining sights, and the fact that under conditions of thick or foggy weather the winds are usually light, a vessel's position is very uncertain. Vessels from seaward crossing the outer southerly current and coming under the influence of the inshore northerly current, as a rule find themselves when the weather clears northward of their calculated position. This is particularly true in the vicinity of the Columbia River, Willapa Bay, and Grays Harbor.

Vessels coasting will find, under favorable weather conditions, the "Outside Sailing Directions along the Coast" the most direct. These are available for steamers of any draft and for sailing vessels with favorable winds. During the summer months when the northerly winds prevail, northbound steamers may follow, in clear weather, the "Inside Sailing Directions along the Coast." The latter route is followed by the majority of the coasting steamers bound northward in summer and leads in smoother water with less wind, the force of which is somewhat moderated by the projecting points of the land. In thick weather, vessels should keep farther offshore to avoid an inshore set, sounding frequently. In southeasterly or southwesterly weather there is little choice of routes, and if the weather is exceptionally heavy it is best to heave-to at a safe distance from shore until the weather moderates.

* Instructions to enable mariners to avail themselves fully of the assistance thus afforded will be sent free of charge upon application to the General Superintendent of the Life-Saving Service, Washington, D. C.

† See also General Remarks, pages 9–11.

Sailing vessels bound northward along the coast in summer generally stand well offshore, taking advantage of every favorable slant to make their northing until the prevailing northerly winds lead fair for their port of destination, and in some cases make a higher latitude than their port in order not to fall to leeward of it. This holds good even for vessels from the Hawaiian Islands, which frequently sail nearly due north from the islands before hauling eastward for the coast. When bound southward in summer as direct a course as possible is made, and after leaving Cape Flattery, Cape Blanco is the first point usually sighted.

In winter no rules can be given except to take advantage of every favorable slant of wind, and in case of unsettled weather take the precaution of having plenty of sea room to ride out heavy weather should it come.

The Lead.—Too much importance can not be given to the use of the lead when approaching or sailing along the coast in thick or foggy weather. A high percentage of the wrecks and stranded vessels on the coast is due almost entirely to a failure to obtain frequent and sufficient soundings or of not getting any. The abrupt rise from 100 fathoms to 30 fathoms or less over the greater portion of the coast necessitates frequent casts, and, if less than 100 fathoms be obtained, continuous sounding until in as shoal a depth as is considered prudent. The failure to use the lead combined with the uncertainty of position, due to chronometer errors or an overconfidence in the position of the vessel from the last sights obtained, constitute the main cause of shipwreck to vessels approaching the coast from seaward. Vessels from seaward, uncertain of their position, on getting less than 100 fathoms should heave-to and await clear weather, sounding frequently as a precaution, to avoid an inshore set.

OUTSIDE SAILING DIRECTIONS ALONG THE COAST FROM SAN DIEGO ENTRANCE TO SAN FRANCISCO ENTRANCE.

These directions are available for steamers of any draft and comprise the direct routes from San Diego Entrance to San Francisco Entrance and intermediate points.

They are divided in sections, as follows:

Section 1 and 1 A. San Diego Entrance to Point Arguello.

Section 2. Point Arguello to Point Sur.

Section 3. Point Sur to San Francisco Entrance.

Coasting directions, which, under certain conditions of weather, may be found more advantageous on account of their leading closer inshore in smoother water and less wind, are on pages 36 to 39.

1. ***From San Diego Entrance to Point Arguello.—Through the outer Santa Barbara Passage.***—From the whistling buoy off Point Loma steer 295° true (**W** ⅞ **N** mag.) for 180 miles. This course made good should bring the west end of San Miguel Island to bear 9° true (*N* ⅝ *W* mag.), distant 8¼ miles, and the west end of Santa Rosa Island to bear 61° true (*NE* mag.), distant 12¾ miles. From this position make good a 331° true (**NW** mag.) course for 40 miles, when Point Arguello lighthouse should bear 61° true (*NE* mag.), distant about 12 miles.

Remarks and dangers.—These courses lead through the **Gulf of Santa Catalina** and the **Outer Santa Barbara Channel**, and clear all dangers. Vessels are off soundings except in the vicinity of **Santa Barbara Island**, where there is a least depth of 26 fathoms on **Osborn Bank** about 6 miles southward from the island. The lead should be used frequently in this vicinity in thick weather as a check on the vessel's position.

The 295° true (**W** ⅞ **N** mag.) course passes about 7 miles northward of **San Clemente Island** and 11 miles southward of **Santa Catalina Island**; it passes about 7 miles southward of **Santa Barbara Island**, 13½ miles northward of **San Nicolas Island**, and about 7 miles southward of **Santa Rosa Island**. In clear weather these islands are prominent and unmistakable landmarks; **Santa Catalina Island** is particularly noticeable on account of the deep gulch in the western part, nearly dividing it and making it appear as two islands from even a short distance. For a detailed description of these islands see pages 50 to 55.

The approaches to the western ends of Santa Barbara and San Nicolas Islands are foul, the 50-fathom curve extending 2½ miles westward from the former and nearly 8 miles westward from the latter. The kelp fields are extensive on their western sides.

Beggs Rock, 40 feet high, lies 7¾ miles 311° true (**NW** by **W** ⅝ **W** mag.) from the western end of San Nicolas Island; it rises abruptly from 50 fathoms and is visible for about 10 miles. It is surrounded by kelp, with a reef extending about 100 yards northward and southward from it.

From westward **Point Loma** will generally be raised as an island, and the **Coronados**, a group of small, rocky islands about 14 miles southward from the point, are unmistakable landmarks (see page 40).

The 331° true (**NW** mag.) course passes about 5 miles westward of the western end of San Miguel Island and 4 miles westward of Richardson Rock.

Richardson Rock, 50 feet high, lies about 4¼ miles northwestward from the western end of San Miguel Island. It rises abruptly from 30 fathoms of water.

The currents in the vicinity of San Miguel and Santa Rosa islands are variable in direction and velocity, and in thick weather the islands should not be approached too closely.

1 A. ***From San Diego Entrance to Point Arguello.—Through the Santa Barbara Channel.***—From the whistling buoy off Point Loma steer 316° true (**NW** by **W** ¼ **W** mag.) for 83¾ miles; this course made good should bring Point Fermin lighthouse to bear 46° true (*NNE* ¾ *E* mag.), distant 7 miles. From this position make good a 302° true (**WNW** ½ **W** mag.) course for 51 miles, when Point Hueneme lighthouse should bear 32° true (*N* by *E* ½ *E* mag.), distant 5 miles. Then steer 287° true (**W** ⅛ **N** mag.); this course made good for 83½ miles should bring Point Arguello lighthouse to bear 61° true (*NE* mag.), distant 12 miles.

Caution.—In thick weather or at night, to guard against an inshore set, soundings should be taken frequently and the depth should not be shoaled to less than 50 fathoms. The currents are variable in direction and velocity, particularly in the vicinity of Point Conception and Anacapa Island, and largely influenced by prevailing winds.

Remarks and dangers.—These courses lead through the **Gulf of Santa Catalina** and **San Pedro** and **Santa Barbara Channels.** They lead well offshore and clear all dangers. In clear weather the mountains inland are prominent features and the islands offshore southward of the courses are prominent and unmistakable.

The 316° true (**NW** by **W** ¼ **W** mag.) course passes about 8 miles northward of **Santa Catalina Island**, noticeable on account of the deep cut in the western part, which makes it appear as two islands.

The 302° true (**WNW** ½ **W** mag.) course heads for the eastern entrance to the Santa Barbara Channel, favoring the northern side to avoid **Anacapa Island**, the eastern end of which is comparatively low and flat, and in thick weather may be considered a danger. To avoid it in thick weather vessels generally haul northward and make the whistling buoy off Point Hueneme. About 13 miles eastward from Point Hueneme a submarine plateau, with depths of 90 to 47 fathoms, extends 5 miles seaward, rising abruptly from depths of 150 to 200 fathoms on the eastern, seaward, and western sides. This, and a similar plateau in the vicinity of Point Hueneme, serve to locate a vessel's position in making the whistling buoy, which is near the head of a narrow, deep submarine valley that has a depth of 50 fathoms within ½ mile of the lighthouse (see table, page 16).

Point Hueneme is low and flat. Several warehouses and a wharf are situated a short distance eastward of the lighthouse.

The 287° true (**W** ⅛ **N** mag.) course leads through the Santa Barbara Channel, passing about 11¼ miles southward of the **Santa Barbara lighthouse** (see table, page 16) and about 4 miles southward from **Point Conception** (see table, page 16). When abreast Santa Barbara the glare from the electric lights can generally be seen.

Point Conception from a distance will appear as an island with an abrupt seaward slope.

Point Arguello with lighthouse (see table, page 16), 11½ miles 311° true (**NW** by **W** ¾ **W** mag.) from Point Conception, is a narrow, rocky point with an outlying rock about 200 yards southeastward.

The **Espada**, a steep, rocky cliff 360 feet high, about 5 miles northward from Point Conception, is prominent when well offshore.

Tranquillon Mountain, 2,136 feet high, bold and jagged, is the landfall for making Point Arguello; the summit lies about 4 miles eastward of the point.

Between Point Conception and Santa Barbara the odor of the petroleum discharged from submarine oil wells is at times quite marked.

2. ***From Point Arguello to Point Sur.***—From a position 12 miles 241° true (*SW* mag.) from Point Arguello steer 331° true (**NW** mag.) for 120¾ miles. This course made good should bring Point Sur lighthouse to bear 62° true (*NE* mag.) distant 8½ miles.

Caution.—In thick weather, to guard against an inshore set, soundings should be taken frequently, and if in 50 fathoms or less the vessel should be hauled offshore at once.

Remarks and dangers.—The course leads well offshore, passing **Point Buchon** at a distance of 21 miles and **Piedras Blancas lighthouse** (see table, page 16) at a distance of 16 miles. Northward of Point Buchon it draws gradually inshore until abreast of **Point Sur** (see table, page 16). The mountains along the coast are the most prominent features in clear weather. The 30-fathom curve follows the trend of the coast very closely and is seldom over 1½ miles from the beach.

Mount Buchon is a rocky, mountainous mass about 40 miles northward from Point Arguello, and is the landfall for Point Buchon. **Saddle Peak**, 1,800 feet high, the highest point, is visible from seaward for over 40 miles.

From Mount Buchon to San Carpoforo Valley, about 5 miles northward of Piedras Blancas, the coast is comparatively low. Northward of the valley the coast is rugged and bold as far as Point Sur, the mountains reaching elevations of 3,000 to 5,000 feet within a few miles of the coast.

Cone Peak, known to coasters as **Twin Peaks**, 5,020 feet high, 25½ miles northward of Piedras Blancas, lies 3 miles inland and is prominent in clear weather.

Junipero Serra Peak (Santa Lucia Mountain), nearly 6,000 feet high, lies 7 miles northward and eastward from Cone Peak, and 10 miles from the coast. There are pine trees on and near the top.

Point Sur is a black, rocky butte, 400 feet high, with low sand dunes behind it for ¾ mile. From northward or southward it is raised as an island, and in clear weather is visible for about 25 miles. The lighthouse (see table, page 16) is on the northwest extremity of the rock. **False Sur**, a smaller butte, 210 feet high, lies 1 mile southeastward.

Several **sunken rocks** and **ledges** extend 2 miles southward of Point Sur at a distance of over 1 mile offshore. In approaching from southward or northward in thick weather soundings should be taken frequently and the vessel put offshore at once if less than 30 fathoms be obtained.

3. ***From Point Sur to San Francisco Entrance.***—From a position 8½ miles 242° true (*SW* mag.) from Point Sur lighthouse steer 333° true (**NW** ⅛ **N** mag.) for 53 miles. This course made good should bring Pigeon Point lighthouse to bear 39° true (*NNE* mag.) distant 12 miles. From this position a 352° true (**NNW** ¼ **W** mag.) course made good for 44 miles leads to San Francisco light-vessel. Then, if bound to San Francisco, follow the directions under section 1, Sailing Directions, San Francisco Bay and Approaches, page 75.

If bound up the coast, steer 310° true (**WNW** mag.) for 21½ miles to a position 1 mile southwestward from Point Reyes light, and follow directions on page 81. *Or,* when Pigeon Point lighthouse bears 39° true (*NNE* mag.) distant 12 miles, steer 338° true (**NW** ½ **N** mag.) for 62 miles to the same position off Point Reyes. The latter course passes nearly 5 miles inside the Farallones.

Desiring to enter by the South Channel.—When Pigeon Point lighthouse bears 39° true (*NNE* mag.) distant 12 miles, steer 358° true (**N** by **W** ¾ **W** mag.) about 30½ miles. This course made good should bring Point Montara light to bear 87° true (*ENE* ¼ *E* mag.) distant 2⅞ miles. Then steer 11° true (**N** ½ **W** mag.) so as to pass 1¾ miles westward of Point San Pedro, and follow the directions in section 1 A, Sailing Directions, San Francisco Bay, page 76.

Caution.—In thick weather, to guard against an inshore set, soundings should be taken frequently, and the depths southward of Point Año Nuevo should not be shoaled to less than 50 fathoms, and northward of that to less than 25 fathoms.

Remarks and dangers.—The 333° true (**NW** ⅛ **N** mag.) course leads across the broad open bight, **Monterey Bay**, passing **Cypress Point** at a distance of about 12 miles and just outside the arc of visibility of **Point Pinos lighthouse** (see table, page 16). The mountains northward of Point Sur gradually decrease in height, terminating in Point Pinos, which is low and rocky. The lighthouse is situated on the northern extremity of the point. The low valley of the **Salinas River**, which extends eastward from Monterey Bay between the high mountains terminating at Point Pinos and the high land extending southward from the San Francisco peninsula, is a marked feature when in this vicinity.

The 352° (**NNW ¼ W** mag.) course leads nearly parallel to the coast, passing nearly 9 miles westward of **Pigeon Point lighthouse** and 6 miles westward of **Point Montara** (marked by a light). The high land southward of San Francisco entrance, and **Mount Tamalpais**, northward of the entrance, are prominent in clear weather. **Point Reyes** will show as an island upon nearing the end of the course, and the **Farallon Islands** are prominent.

When a little northward of Monterey Bay the lead is an excellent guide in thick weather in making the light-vessel, the soundings on the course decreasing very regularly northward from the 100-fathom curve.

The 358° true (**N by W ¾ W** mag.) course leads about 8 miles westward of Pigeon Point lighthouse, and then follows the coast at a distance of about 7 miles. **Point Montara** should be passed at a distance of 2¾ miles.

Montara Mountain, 1,940 feet high, is steep, rugged, and bare of timber. It terminates seaward in **Point San Pedro**, which is prominent (see description, page 66).

Point Montara (see table, page 16) is a rounding point about 3½ miles southward from Point San Pedro. Sunken rocks and ledges lie ¾ mile westward from the point and extend in a northwest and southeast direction for 1½ miles. In this vicinity the depths should not be shoaled to less than 25 fathoms.

INSHORE SAILING DIRECTIONS ALONG THE COAST FROM POINT LOMA TO SAN FRANCISCO ENTRANCE.

These directions are available for steamers of any draft in clear weather, and comprise the general routes followed in clear weather by the regular coasting steamers during the prevailing northwesterly winds of summer. They lead within a short distance of the landings and the entrances to the bays and coves along the coast. In thick weather vessels should keep farther offshore and sound frequently to guard against an inshore set.

For convenience in reference the directions are divided into sections as follows:

1. From Point Loma to Point Vincente.
2. From Point Vincente to Point Hueneme.
3. From Point Hueneme to Point Arguello.
4. From Point Arguello to Point Buchon.
5. From Point Buchon to Point Sur.
6. From Point Sur to San Francisco Entrance.

A detailed description of the coast, including the landings, bays, and anchorages, in sections as above, follows the sailing directions.

1. ***From Point Loma to Point Vincente.***—From the whistling buoy off Point Loma steer 318° true (**NW** by **W Westerly** mag.). This course made good for 89¼ miles leads to the whistling buoy off Point Vincente. Then follow the directions in section 2.

Remarks.—The course leads clear of all dangers, and with the exception of the first 7 miles, will be off soundings until up with the whistling buoy off **Point Vincente**. **Santiago Mountain, San Pedro Hill,** and **Santa Catalina Island** are prominent features in clear weather, the divide in the western part of the island being distinct from either northward or southward.

Point Fermin is marked by a lighthouse (see table, page 16) and should be passed at a distance of 3½ miles. At night when first made the light should bear about 337° true (**NW ½ N** mag.).

In thick weather in approaching Point Vincente soundings should be taken frequently and the greatest caution exercised when in 50 fathoms or less. A good lookout should also be kept for kelp.

For a detailed description of the coast see pages 43 and 44.

2. ***From Point Vincente to Point Hueneme.***—From the whistling buoy off Point Vincente steer 299° true (**WNW ¾ W** mag.) for 46 miles. This course made good leads to the whistling buoy off Point Hueneme. Then follow the directions in section 3.

Caution.—In thick weather or at night, to guard against an inshore set, soundings should be taken frequently and the greatest caution exercised when in less than 50 fathoms; a good lookout should also be kept for kelp.

Remarks.—This course leads across the broad, open bight of **Santa Monica Bay**, and clears all dangers. **Point Dume** should be passed at a distance of 4¼ miles. Vessels will be off soundings until about 7 miles westward of Point

Dume, where a submarine plateau extends offshore for about 5 miles, with depths of about 50 fathoms. This plateau is cut by two submarine valleys with depths of over 200 fathoms, that head close inshore near Point Mugu and Point Hueneme.

Point Dume lies about 25 miles west-northwestward from Point Vincente. It is the seaward end of a rather low plateau that terminates in a dome-shaped head 200 feet high, rising from a bold, rocky bluff. The bluff is reddish, with white cliffs eastward and westward.

Point Hueneme is low and sandy. A lighthouse (see table, page 16) is situated a short distance westward from the wharf and some warehouses close to the beach.

For a detailed description of the coast see pages 47 and 48.

3. ***From Point Hueneme to Point Arguello.***—From the whistling buoy off Point Hueneme steer 304° true (**WNW** ⅜ **W** mag.) with Santa Barbara lighthouse ahead. This course made good for 28¾ miles leads to a position 2 miles from the lighthouse and ½ mile southward of the whistling buoy off Santa Barbara. From this position make good a 275° true (**W** ⅞ **S** mag.) course for 39½ miles, when Point Conception lighthouse should bear 5° true (*N* by *W* mag.), distant 1¼ miles. Then steer 309° true (**WNW** mag.) for 13 miles. This course made good should bring Point Arguello lighthouse to bear 61° true (*NE* mag.), distant 1½ miles. Then follow the directions in section 4.

Caution.—In thick weather, to guard against an inshore set, soundings should be taken frequently, and the depths should not be shoaled to less than 35 fathoms; a good lookout for kelp should also be kept.

Remarks and dangers.—These courses lead at a safe distance from shore and clear all dangers; the kelp is a good indication of a near approach to the shore, and between **Ventura** and **Point Conception** grows quite thickly, extending in some places over a mile from the beach.

The 304° true (**WNW** ⅜ **W** mag.) course draws offshore until approaching Santa Barbara, and leads across a submarine plateau in depths of 11 to 40 fathoms; the decrease in depths is more abrupt in approaching Santa Barbara than approaching Point Hueneme. **Lookout Hill** and **Santa Barbara lighthouse** should be made ahead. The town of Santa Barbara, and at night the glare of the electric lights in the town, should be made on the starboard bow.

Lookout Hill, 593 feet high, about 2 miles westward from Santa Barbara, is prominent in approaching from eastward or westward, and will be seen before the lighthouse or buildings in the town can be distinguished. **Santa Barbara Point**, its southeastern termination, is a high cliff and is the eastern limit of a narrow table-land upon which the lighthouse (see table, page 16) is situated.

The 275° true (**W** ⅞ **S** mag.) course passes **Santa Barbara lighthouse** and **Goleta Point**, 6 miles westward from it, at a distance of 1 mile, and then draws gradually offshore until approaching **Point Conception**, which will be raised as an island from eastward or northward. The lighthouse (see table, page 16) is situated on the plateau at the foot of the abrupt seaward face. A **black rock**, nearly awash at high water, lies about 400 yards southward from Point Conception.

A **rock**, with 15 feet over it, lies in the edge of the kelp, about 5½ miles westward from Goleta Point, and about ⅞ mile offshore.

The mouths of the gulches and canyons in the coast are now closed by the embankments of the railroad which runs alongshore not far from the beach; these embankments are noticeable from quite a distance offshore.

Between Santa Barbara and Point Conception the odor of petroleum from submarine oil springs is at times quite marked.

The 309° true (**WNW** mag.) course draws gradually offshore until approaching **Point Arguello**, passing over 1 mile southward of the southeastern extremity of the point.

The **Espada**, a steep, rocky cliff 360 feet high, about 5 miles northward from Point Conception, is prominent.

Tranquillon Mountain, 2,136 feet high, bold and jagged, is the landfall for making Point Arguello; the summit lies 4½ miles 86° true (**ENE** ¼ **E** mag.) from the point.

Point Arguello is narrow, jagged, and rocky, and extends 800 yards westward from the general trend of the coast, with an outlying rock 200 yards seaward. The extremity of the point overhangs the water's edge, and 200 yards back from the outer end the point is nearly divided by cuts from the north and south sides, forming a saddle, which from northward or southward give it the appearance of two small heads. The lighthouse (see table, page 16) is situated on the extremity of the point.

4. ***From Point Arguello to Point Buchon.***—From a position 1½ miles 241° true (*SW* mag.) from Point Arguello lighthouse, steer 344° true (**NNW ⅞ W** mag.) for 43½ miles. This course made good leads to a position ½ mile westward of the whistling buoy off Point Buchon. Then follow directions in section 5.

Caution.—In thick weather, to guard against an inshore set, soundings should be taken frequently and the depths should not be shoaled to less than 20 fathoms when between Point Arguello and Point San Luis; northward of Point San Luis to Point Buchon the depths should not be shoaled to less than 30 fathoms; a good lookout should also be kept for kelp.

Remarks.—This course draws gradually offshore until approaching **Point Buchon**, and passes **Purisima Point** at a distance of 5 miles and **Point Sal** at a distance of 6 miles.

Purisima Point, 10½ miles northward from Point Arguello, is low and rocky, with reefs extending southwestward about ¼ mile; the north side of the point is bare sand.

Point Sal, 20 miles northward from Point Arguello, is a bold headland, marked by streaks of yellow sandstone. From northwestward it appears as a low conical hill with two higher conical hills behind; from southward the hills are not as well defined. **Seal Rock**, a large, rocky islet, lies off the south face with a small rock close to the point.

Mount Buchon is a good landmark from either southward or northward. It is a rugged mountainous mass with a seaward face about 8 miles in length; the highest point is Saddle Peak, 1,800 feet high, near the southern part.

Point San Luis is the southeastern extremity of a spur from Mount Buchon, and is marked by a lighthouse (see table, page 16). **Whaler Island**, 75 feet high, lies 125 yards 117° true (**E** by **S** mag.) from the point; it is connected with the point by a jetty, and another jetty extends about 125 yards southeastward from the island.

5. ***From Point Buchon to Point Sur.***—From a position ½ mile westward of the whistling buoy off Point Buchon steer 321° true (**NW ⅞ W** mag.). This course made good for 79¼ miles should bring Point Sur lighthouse to bear 62° true (*NE* mag.), distant a little over 2¼ miles. Then follow the directions in section 6.

Caution.—In thick weather to guard against an inshore set, soundings should be taken frequently and the depths should not be shoaled to less than 30 fathoms; a good lookout should also be kept for kelp. From Cape San Martin to Pfeiffer Point the 30 and 100 fathom curves are close inshore, and in thick weather great caution must be exercised, as the lead will hardly give sufficient warning of the proximity of the beach.

Remarks and dangers.—From Point Buchon the course leads across the broad, open bight, **Esteros Bay**, and then follows the coast at a distance of 4½ miles. **Piedras Blancas lighthouse** should be made on the starboard bow, and having stood 30 miles on the course the lighthouse should bear abeam, distant 1½ miles.

Morro Rock, 573 feet high, lies close to the beach about the middle of Esteros Bay; it is conical in shape and prominent for a considerable distance seaward on account of the low land immediately behind it.

Von Helm Rock, with 15 feet over it, lies 7¼ miles northward from Point Esteros, the northern head of Esteros Bay, and nearly 1 mile offshore; a buoy (nun, red, "VH") is moored about 150 yards west-southwestward from the rock. Vessels should not pass eastward of it. The course passes 3 miles outside the buoy.

Point Piedras Blancas, marked by a lighthouse (see table, page 16), is low and rocky, with sand dunes extending northeastward. Two **prominent white rocks** lie off the point, the higher close inshore and the other, a double one, about ⅝ mile eastward from the lighthouse and 600 yards offshore.

Northward of Point Piedras Blancas the course follows the coast at a distance of 3 to 5 miles until approaching **Point Sur**. About 5 miles northward of Piedras Blancas the mountains become very rugged and approach the coast closely, there being elevations of 4,000 feet and over within 2 miles of the beach.

Cape San Martin, 16 miles northward from Piedras Blancas, presents a very rugged, precipitous face for a distance of 3 miles with numerous outlying rocks. **San Martin Rocks** lie off the northern extremity of the cape. The outer one, 44 feet high, lies about ½ mile offshore; the inner one, 168 feet high, lies 100 yards offshore, with a smaller rock, 34 feet high, halfway between it and the outer rock.

Lopez Point is a narrow table-land, about 90 feet high, projecting slightly from the general trend of the coast. **Lopez Rock**, 20 feet high, lies ¼ mile offshore and ¾ mile northwestward from Lopez Point.

Twin Peak, 4,700 feet high, and **Cone Peak**, 5,020 feet high, known to coasters as **Twin Peaks**, 4½ miles eastward from Lopez Point, are prominent features in clear weather.

Pfeiffer Point, 400 or 500 feet high, is the seaward termination of a prominent ridge 6 miles southward from Point Sur; a deep **gully** lies immediately northward of the point.

Point Sur is a black, rocky butte 400 feet high with low sand dunes behind it for about ¾ mile. From northward or southward it is raised as an island, and in clear weather it is visible about 25 miles. The lighthouse (see table, page 16) is on the northwest extremity of the rock. **False Sur**, a smaller butte, 210 feet high, lies 1 mile southeastward.

Several **sunken rocks** and **ledges** extend 2 miles southward of Point Sur at a distance of over 1 mile offshore. In approaching from northward or southward in thick weather soundings should be taken frequently and the vessel put offshore at once if less than 30 fathoms be obtained.

6. ***Point Sur to San Francisco Entrance.***—From a position 2½ miles 242° true (*SW* mag.) from Point Sur lighthouse steer 335° true (**NW** ¼ **N** mag.) for 58 miles. This course made good should bring Pigeon Point lighthouse to bear 65° true (*NE* ¼ *E* mag.), distant 3 miles. Then steer 342° true (**NW** ⅞ **N** mag.) for 37½ miles. This course made good leads to San Francisco light-vessel. Then, if bound to San Francisco, follow the directions in section 1, Sailing Directions, San Francisco Bay.

If bound up the coast steer 310° true (**WNW** mag.) for 21½ miles to a position 1 mile southwestward from Point Reyes light and follow directions on page 81.

Desiring to enter by the South Channel.—When Pigeon Point lighthouse bears 65° true (*NE* ¼ *E* mag.), distant 3 miles, steer 345° true (**NNW** ⅞ **W** mag.) for 23½ miles. This course made good should bring Point Montara light to bear 88° true (*ENE* ¼ *E* mag.), distant 2¾ miles. Then steer 11° true (**N** ½ **W** mag.) so as to pass 1¾ miles westward of Point San Pedro Rock, and follow the directions in section 1 A, Sailing Directions, San Francisco Bay.

Caution.—In thick weather, to guard against an inshore set, soundings should be taken frequently and the depths should not be shoaled to less than 25 fathoms until northward of Point Montara. Northward of Point Montara the depths should not be shoaled to less than 17 fathoms, if bound for the light-vessel, and to no less than 12 fathoms until within 3 miles of the South Channel.

Remarks and dangers.—These courses lead at varying distances offshore and clear all dangers, which in no case extend more than 1 mile from the beach.

The 335° true (**NW** ¼ **N** mag.) course passes **Point Pinos lighthouse** at a distance of 9½ miles, and leads well offshore until approaching **Pigeon Point lighthouse**. It passes **Año Nuevo Island light** at a distance of 3¾ miles. For a description of the lighthouses, see table, page 16.

Point Pinos is low and wooded. The lighthouse is near its northern point.

Point Año Nuevo consists of sand dunes 20 to 100 feet high. A small, black islet, upon which the light and fog signal are situated, lies about ¼ mile from the point. The immediate vicinity is foul but fairly well marked by kelp. A **rock**, with 17 feet over it, lies 1 mile 310° true (**WNW** mag.) from the light and about ½ mile offshore. A **rock**, with 9 feet over it, lies ½ mile 152° true (**SE** mag.) from the light. Between these dangers are numerous ledges which as a rule break in ordinary weather.

Pigeon Point is a comparatively low, rocky point 5 miles northwestward from Point Año Nuevo. Its seaward face is about 50 feet in height, with several detached rocks extending 350 yards west-southwestward from the point. The lighthouse is situated on the southern extremity of the point.

The 342° true (**NW** ⅞ **N** mag.) course draws gradually offshore, passing **Point Montara** at a distance of 3¾ miles. In clear weather the **Farallones** will be visible, and **Montara Mountain** and the high land of the San Francisco Peninsula will be seen.

Point Montara, a spur from Montara Mountain, terminates in cliffs 60 feet high; a fog signal and lens lantern is located on the extremity of the point. A group of **sunken rocks and ledges**, about 1½ miles long in a northwest and southeast direction, lies ¾ mile offshore from the point; these show a break in ordinary weather. The depths should not be shoaled to less than 20 fathoms in this vicinity.

Point San Pedro is a bold, black, rocky promontory, 640 feet high; it is the seaward termination of a spur from Montara Mountain, and an excellent mark, especially from southward. A large triple-headed rock, 100 feet high and white on its southern face, stretches out ¼ mile westward from the point.

The 345° true (**NNW ⅞ W** mag.) course leads parallel with the coast, and passes **Point Montara** at a distance of 2¾ miles. Northward of Point San Pedro the beach may be approached to within less than 1 mile, as there are no outlying dangers.

SAN DIEGO BAY AND APPROACHES.*

The entrance to San Diego Bay lies about 10 miles northwestward from the boundary between the United States and Mexico. The bay is the best natural harbor south of San Francisco and affords perfect protection in any weather. From the entrance, which is about ¼ mile in width, it expands to a width of 1½ miles, curving sharply eastward for 5 miles, where it contracts to ½ mile between San Diego and Coronado. From this point it extends southeasterly for 7½ miles, expanding to a shallow basin 2 miles wide. The head of the bay is separated from the ocean by a low, narrow, sand spit, which at its northern end expands to a width of 1 mile and is nearly divided by Spanish Bight, dry at low water.

San Diego, on the eastern shore about 5 miles from the entrance, is the principal town on the bay. The depths at the wharves vary from 18 to 28 feet at mean low water according to locality. There is a large amount of foreign and domestic commerce by water and rail. Lumber, iron, cement, guano, and general merchandise are imported; fruit, and farm and dairy produce are exported. The custom-house landing is at the Santa Fe wharf.

National City, on the eastern shore, 3½ miles southward of San Diego, is of no maritime importance; it is connected with San Diego by rail.

Coronado, a winter resort opposite San Diego, is of no commercial importance; it is connected with San Diego by ferry and rail.

North San Diego and **Roseville** are small villages situated on the bay between San Diego and the entrance.

Channels.—The harbor is being improved by the Government with a view of obtaining a depth of 28 feet in the channel across the bar. A jetty has been built southward from the eastern point at the entrance for 7,500 feet in the direction of Gammon Shoal. In 1907 a channel was dredged to 28 feet at low water across the bar, but has since shoaled so that at present (February, 1909) the pilots report 26 feet in it. This channel is marked by buoys. The average draft of the larger vessels is about 23 feet, but 28 feet has been taken over the bar. The bar rarely breaks, due to the protection of the thick kelp bed extending southward and westward from Point Loma. In 1908 this kelp was much thinner than usual.

The channel for deep-draft vessels leading through the bay varies from 250 yards to ⅛ mile wide, with an average depth of 7 to 8 fathoms as far as San Diego, beyond which point it shoals to 3 and 4 fathoms. It is well marked by beacons (a number of which are lighted) and buoys as far as San Diego. Vessels do not, as a rule, pass beyond San Diego.

The channel inside the bay has also been improved by the Government by dredging to a depth of 26 feet at low water across the Middle Ground, ⅔ mile north-northwestward from Ballast Point. The pilots report in 1908 that this has shoaled to about 25 feet, but the deepest draft vessels go through it at high water to avoid the sharp turn in the deeper channel in rounding Ballast Point. This dredged channel is also marked by buoys.

Prominent features.—*Table Mountain,* 2,275 feet high, lies in Mexican territory, about 24 miles southeastward from Point Loma and about 6 miles inland; it is flat-topped and a prominent landmark.

The *Coronado Islands,* in Mexican territory, are a group of 3 bare, rocky islands extending 4½ miles in a west-northwest and east-southeast direction, about 7 miles offshore. The northwestern island, 467 feet high, lies nearly 14 miles 192° true (**S ¼ E** mag.) from Point Loma; the southeastern and largest is 672 feet high. These are prominent in clear weather. The channel between them and the mainland is frequently used by steamers.

Point Loma, the western point at the entrance, is the southern point of a ridge about 400 feet high and 5½ miles long in a north and south direction. It is bare of trees, except in the gullies, and where planted around the houses built near the summit, otherwise sparsely covered with grass, sage brush, and cactus. At a distance it is usually raised as an island. The lighthouse (see table, page 16) is situated on the southern extremity of the point. On a nearer approach the old tower, on the highest part of the hill immediately back of the point, the Bennington Monument 1½ miles, the tall masts of the wireless-telegraph station 2½ miles, and the buildings of a theosophical seminary 3¼ miles, northward from the lighthouse will be distinguished on the crest of the hill. A thick bed of kelp extends 1½ miles southward from Point Loma and northward of the point for nearly 5 miles, parallel to the beach and about 1 mile offshore.

The *Coronado Hotel* is situated nearly 3½ miles east-northeastward from Point Loma on the beach; this is prominent in approaching from southward or seaward.

---

*Shown on charts **5100**, scale $\frac{1}{200,000}$, price $0.50; **5106**, scale $\frac{1}{40,000}$, price $0.25. See also footnote on page 9.

The tall, brick chimney of an electric power house in San Diego is quite prominent.

Ballast Point, low and sandy, projects ⅜ mile northeastward from the eastern side of Point Loma, 1 mile northward from the lighthouse. *Ballast Point lighthouse* and buildings are situated on the extremity of the point (see table, page 16). There is deep water close to the outer end of the point.

Anchorage may be had anywhere in the channel and off San Diego between beacons 7 and 12, keeping clear of the water pipe and cable which cross from San Diego to Coronado. Vessels outside waiting for a pilot or towboat will find good anchorage in 6 to 9 fathoms anywhere eastward of the line joining the bell and whistling buoys.

Pilots are usually employed by strangers and pilotage is compulsory for all vessels from foreign ports (see Appendix I).

Towboats.—Vessels in the offing making signal will be met by towboats and towed in on the succeeding high tide. A lookout is kept at Point Loma and La Jolla (11 miles northward), which are in communication with the barge office. Square-rigged vessels take towboats, and all sailing vessels tow out.

Harbor regulations.—See Appendix I.

Quarantine.—National regulations only are enforced. Vessels must not pass above a line between beacons 3 and 4 until boarded by the quarantine officer, which is usually done between the bar and the station at La Playa (see Appendix III).

Marine hospital.—There is a relief station (Class II) of the United States Public Health and Marine-Hospital Service at San Diego (see Appendix III).

Supplies.—Coal can be obtained in any quantity at the wharves or by lighters; water at the wharves or by water boat; provisions and ship-chandler's stores in San Diego.

Repairs to vessels and moderate repairs to machinery can be made at San Diego; extensive repairs or docking can not be done nearer than San Francisco. There is a marine railway on North Island where vessels of about 400 tons can be taken out. The cradle can be lowered to take on a draft of 10 feet.

Storm warning displays of the United States Weather Bureau are shown from a staff on the Keating Building, plainly visible from the harbor; and at the coal bunkers on Spreckels wharf.

Communication with points north and south may be had by rail and regular coasting steamers; with the interior by rail. There are also telegraph and telephone facilities.

Fogs are unusual; occasionally, in the early mornings or late fall, they occur for about an hour or more at Point Loma, clearing shortly after sunrise.

Winds.—The prevailing winds are from the northwest and west; the heaviest, from the southwest, occur generally in the spring or fall. They rarely exceed 25 miles an hour and shipping in the harbor is safe at all times.

Currents.—The currents set generally in the direction of the channels and vary from 1 to 2.5 miles, depending upon the stage of the tide. Westward of the Middle Ground north of Ballast Point is an inshore eddy of 0.1 to 0.3 mile on both flood and ebb. On the flood the current sets northwestward over the Middle Ground and on the ebb in the opposite direction. South of the end of the jetty there is a slight set toward Zuniga Shoal on the ebb.

Tides.—See table, page 14, also the tide tables published annually in advance by the Coast and Geodetic Survey, in which the tides are predicted for every day of the current year.

For **variation of the compass** see table, page 13.

GENERAL REMARKS ON APPROACHING SAN DIEGO BAY.

From Seaward.—In clear weather vessels approaching from seaward will raise San Clemente Island (see page 50), the southernmost of the Santa Barbara Islands, before the distinguishing features of the coast can be seen. This will check the vessel's position and indicate the subsequent shaping of the course for Point Loma. Upon a nearer approach, Mount Cuyamaca and the high land of the interior, the Coronado Islands, and Point Loma will be distinguished. When up with the whistling buoy 2⅝ miles 178° true (*S* by *E* ½ *E* mag.) from Point Loma lighthouse, follow the Sailing Directions, San Diego Bay, section 1.

In thick weather or at night when in the vicinity of Tanner and Cortes banks (between latitude 32° 20′ and 32° 50′ north and longitude 119° 00′ and 119° 30′ west) soundings should be taken frequently as a check on the position.

Tanner Bank covers an area about 15 miles long west-northwest and east-southeast and about 4 miles wide. The least depth as far as known is 28 fathoms. The northwestern end of the bank lies about 27 miles 164° true (*SSE* ¾ *E* mag.) from the eastern end of San Nicolas

Island, and about 37 miles 247° true (*SW* ⅝ *W* mag.) from the northern end of San Clemente Island.

Cortes Bank, lying southward of Tanner Bank, covers an irregular area about 25 miles long and 8 miles wide. The depths are irregular, from 100 fathoms to 15 feet, this latter depth being found over Bishop Rock, near the southern end of the bank. The southern end of the bank lies 38 miles 225° true(*SSW* ¾ *W* mag.)from the southern end of San Clemente Island.

Bishop Rock, with but 15 feet over it, is the shoalest point on Cortes Bank and is approximately in latitude 32° 25′ north and longitude 119° 07′ west. Westward of the rock for several miles the depths range from 9 to 11 fathoms. This rock is the farthest outlying danger on the coast. The currents in its vicinity are variable in direction and have a velocity of 1 to 2 miles. These create considerable swell and even in moderate weather the rock shows a breaker. Navigators should exercise great caution when in this vicinity.

From Southward.—Vessels from southward in clear weather will make Table Mountain, and the high land in its vicinity, and the Coronado Islands before raising Point Loma. The passage eastward of the Coronado Islands can be used with safety, and coasting steamers bound to or from Mexican ports frequently do so. The depths in the vicinity of the Coronado Islands are irregular, and in thick weather or at night great caution must be exercised when near them. The passages between them should not be attempted. When up with the whistling buoy 2⅝ miles 178° true (*S* by *E* ½ *E* mag.) from Point Loma lighthouse follow the Sailing Directions, San Diego Bay, section 1.

From Northward.—Reverse the directions in section 1 or 1 A, San Diego entrance to Point Arguello, page 33, or in section 1, Point Loma to Point Vincente, of the inshore coasting directions, page 36, which will lead to the whistling buoy 2⅝ miles 178° true (*S* by *E* ½ *E* mag.) from Point Loma lighthouse. Then follow the Sailing Directions, San Diego Bay.

SAILING DIRECTIONS, SAN DIEGO BAY.

The following directions are good at high water for a draft of 25 feet with a smooth sea when crossing the bar. Vessels of deeper draft should take a pilot.

1. ***From the whistling buoy off Point Loma to the anchorage.***—From Outside Bar whistling buoy steer 14° true (**N** mag.), leaving Outside Bar bell buoy 300 yards on the port hand, Gammon Shoal buoy (nun, red, No. 2) 100 yards on the starboard hand and San Diego Bar outside buoy (can, black, No. 3) 100 yards on the port hand. When the latter buoy is abeam and is in line with Point Loma lighthouse steer 351° true (**NNW** ⅛ **W** mag.) leaving San Diego Bar inside buoy (nun, red, No. 4) 150 yards on the starboard hand. When Ballast Point lighthouse is 150 yards on the port beam, steer 345° true (**NNW** ⅝ **W** mag.) and pass through the dredged channel between San Diego Bay buoy (nun, red and black horizontal stripes) and the Cut buoy (spar, red, No. 6). When red lights Nos. 2 and 6 (red beacons) are in line and bearing 51° true (*NE* ¾ *N* mag.) haul northeastward, pass midway between La Playa white light (on end of wharf) and red light No. 2 and steer 43° true (**NNE** ½ **E** mag.) for white light No. 5 (black beacon) until red lights Nos. 6 and 10 (red beacons) are in line and bearing 90° true (*ENE* ¾ *E* mag.). Haul further northeastward and pass midway between white light No. 5 and red light No. 6; then steer 90° true (**ENE** ¾ **E** mag.) until red light No. 10 is almost abeam, and then steer 125° true (**ESE** ⅛ **E** mag.) passing 300 yards northward of it. When ¾ mile past the light anchor in about 6 fathoms abreast the coal bunker wharf.

Remarks and dangers.—Vessels entering the harbor should do so as nearly as possible at high water, when the current around Ballast Point will have its least effect.

The 14° true (N mag.) course from the whistling buoy leads midway between Gammon Shoal buoy (nun, red, No. 2) and Outside Bar buoy (can, black, No. 3). Ballast Point lighthouse from the whistling buoy should be just open from the eastern side of Point Loma. La Playa light, on the warehouse at the end of the Quarantine Station wharf, should open eastward of Ballast Point light when 400 yards past Outside Bar bell buoy and just before crossing the bar between the buoys. The jetty on Zuniga Shoal will be seen ahead and the Coronado Hotel will be well on the starboard bow. Point Loma lighthouse should be abeam when up with Outside Bar buoy.

Gammon Shoal, with a least depth of 16 feet, lies ½ mile southward of the end of the jetty, in the line of its prolongation.

The 351° true (**NNW** ⅛ **W** mag.) course heads for La Playa light. Vessels should round Ballast Point closely at a distance of 150 yards.

The 345° true (**NNW** ⅝ **W** mag.) course heads for the buildings on shore at the Quarantine Station, and in turning northeastward to the next course the wharf there should be passed at a distance of 150 yards.

Middle Ground Shoal, with depths of 16 to 19 feet, lies northward of Ballast Point, the southern end being ⅛ mile 353° true (**NNW** mag.) from the lighthouse. This end is marked by a red and black horizontally striped spar buoy. From this point the shoal extends ⅓ mile north-northwestward and is marked by a red and black horizontally striped nun buoy.

The courses above La Playa lead approximately in mid-channel. At night, owing to the electric lights in San Diego and Coronado, the red light on Beacon No. 10 is difficult to pick up. The beacons are located on the edge of the flats marking the channel, the slope from deep water being abrupt.

COAST FROM POINT LOMA TO POINT VINCENTE.*

From Point Loma the coast trends northward for 5½ miles to the entrance of False Bay, a small lagoon full of shoals and of no importance.

Point La Jolla (False Point), 11 miles northward from Point Loma, is a rounding rocky point, the seaward termination of a spur from Soledad Mountain 810 feet high, the first high land northward from Point Loma. The cottages and buildings at La Jolla and at Pacific Beach, on the north shore of False Bay, are prominent from seaward.

From Point La Jolla the coast extends northward for 38 miles to San Mateo Point as a low, flat table-land, with abrupt cliffs seaward, 60 to 130 feet high, and broad, low-water beaches. The table-land is intersected by numerous steep valleys containing streams that are usually dry in summer. In the northern portion the high mountain ridges of the interior approach much nearer to the coast.

Pine Hill, 346 feet high, 4 miles northward from Point La Jolla, is the only pine-covered hill along this section of the coast.

Oceanside, 22 miles northward from Point La Jolla, is a small town on the railroad skirting the coast. The buildings of the town are prominent from seaward, one with a cupola, on the hill, being particularly noticeable.

The bridge and trestlework of the railroad crossing Santa Margarita River, 3 miles northward from Oceanside, are also prominent.

San Onofre Mountain lies 1 mile from the coast 35 miles northwestward from Point La Jolla, or 3 miles eastward from San Mateo Point. Its highest point is 1,720 feet above the sea.

San Mateo Point, terminating in cliffs about 60 feet high, is the north head at the mouth of San Mateo Creek. Both San Mateo and San Onofre creeks are crossed by trestlework.

From San Mateo Point to San Juan Point, about 8 miles, the land is higher and more rugged, and is broken by the San Juan Capistrano valley and river, about 1½ miles eastward of San Juan Point. The railway runs along the beach under the bluffs in this stretch of coast to San Juan Capistrano valley.

San Juan Point, 54 miles northwestward from Point Loma, is the seaward end of a high ridge. The point is 281 feet high, with a broken, precipitous face; outlying rocks and ledges extend offshore for 350 yards. San Juan Rock, 10 feet high, is about 50 feet in extent, and lies 340 yards southward of the highest point of the cliff.

San Juan Capistrano anchorage, now seldom used, lies 1½ miles 116° true (**E** by **S** mag.) from San Juan Point, ¾ mile off the opening of the valley, in about 5½ fathoms outside the kelp. Small vessels with local knowledge may anchor inside the kelp in 3 fathoms ⅜ mile from the beach with San Juan Point bearing 279° true (**W** ½ **S** mag.).

From San Juan Point to Newport Bay, 12 miles, the coast is bold, with rocky cliffs 40 to 100 feet high, which are the seaward ends of ridges transverse to the coast, separated by narrow, deep valleys. **Laguna,** a summer resort, lies midway in this stretch; there is a pier built out for convenience of bathers.

Santiago Mountain, 5,685 feet high, double headed and dark in contrast with the immediate coast range, is the dominant feature of this part of the coast. It lies 17 miles north-northeastward from San Juan Point and is visible 80 miles, or from 10 miles southward of San Clemente Island and 10 miles westward of Point Dume.

Newport Bay is an extensive shallow lagoon of no commercial importance. The bar shifts frequently with storms, and is not crossed by vessels.

Newport Landing, 14 miles westward from San Juan Point and 19 miles eastward from Point Fermin lighthouse, is at the head of a narrow submarine valley, with a depth of 40 fathoms ½ mile from the beach. There is considerable

---

*Shown on chart **5100**, scale $\frac{1}{200,000}$, price, $0.50.

domestic trade, lumber and general merchandise being received and farm and dairy produce shipped. **Newport Beach** is the post-office. It is connected by rail with Santa Ana, about 20 miles in the interior, and by regular coasting steamers with points north and south. Water and provisions may be obtained and a limited amount of coal. The wharf and warehouses in its vicinity are the most prominent features. The depths alongside the wharf are 37 to 45 feet at the end, 45 to 13 feet on the western and 37 to 9 feet on the eastern side of the wide part. Mooring buoys are placed for vessels to haul out to in bad weather. Severe storms are rare, and vessels as a rule can load and discharge throughout the year. The prevailing winds are westerly, and heaviest from west and southwest. The anchorage is open, but good holding ground can be had westward of the wharf in 7 fathoms, sticky blue mud. This landing was used only occasionally in 1908.

From Newport Landing to Point Fermin, nearly 20 miles, the coast is low, with several lagoons in the vicinity of the beach, the largest of which, Wilmington Lagoon, is connected by a narrow navigable channel with San Pedro Bay. The country is treeless, except in the valleys and gulches, and is covered with grass and sagebrush, green during the rainy season, but brown in summer.

Point Lasuen, 6 miles westward from Newport Landing, is a low bluff, the seaward end of a long, low ridge, **Las Bolsas**, with low land on each side.

Long Beach and **Alamitos Beach**, about 5 miles eastward of San Pedro, are seaside resorts, and there are several piers built out from the beach to beyond the surf line.

San Pedro Bay and **Harbor** and **Wilmington Lagoon** are described under a separate heading.

San Pedro Hill, 1,475 feet high, is a prominent landmark and the distinguishing feature for making San Pedro Bay from eastward or westward. It terminates seaward in steep, rocky cliffs about 60 feet high, with several horizontal terraces between them and the summit.

Point Fermin, the southeast extremity of San Pedro Hill, is a bold cliff 100 feet high. The lighthouse (see table, page 16) is situated near the end of the point. A rock, with 3 feet over it, lies ¼ mile 123° true (**ESE** ⅜ **E** mag.) from the point and is marked by a whistling buoy, which lies ½ mile 148° true (**SE** ½ **E** mag.) from the lighthouse.

Deadmans Island, 40 feet high, lies 1¾ miles northward and eastward from Point Fermin. It is small and connected by a jetty with Rattlesnake (Terminal) Island, which separates San Pedro Harbor from San Pedro Bay.

From Point Fermin the coast trends in a general westerly direction about 6½ miles to Point Vincente, the southwest termination of San Pedro Hill, and forms the northern shore of San Pedro Channel, 17 miles wide, that lies between the mainland and Santa Catalina Island.

Portuguese Bend, a small, unimportant bight, lies 2¼ miles eastward from Point Vincente. It is used chiefly by fishermen, and a boat landing can be made at times.

Between Point Fermin and Point Vincente the coast is free from outlying dangers and is well marked by kelp.

Point Vincente is a steep rocky cliff, 120 feet high, white and red, with the red predominating. A low, black rock, awash, lies 250 yards southwestward from the point, with kelp extending 100 yards farther. A small, black, pyramidal rock, 25 feet high, lies ⅓ mile eastward from Point Vincente, close inshore. A whistling buoy is placed a little over ¼ mile 221° true (**SSW** ¼ **W** mag.) from the point, in range with the rock awash and the point. Vessels should pass southward of the buoy.

SAN PEDRO BAY AND HARBOR.*

San Pedro Bay, a broad open roadstead lying eastward of Point Fermin, which formerly afforded good shelter only in northerly and westerly winds, has been converted by the Government into a safe harbor for all winds and swell by the construction of a breakwater which is now (1908) almost completed. The outer end is at present 2⅛ miles 86° true (**ENE** ¼ **E** mag.) from Point Fermin lighthouse, and 133° true (**SE** by **E** ½ **E** mag.), a little more than 1¼ miles from Deadmans Island Breakwater light. The superstructure is completed to within 170 yards of the submerged end and is marked by a fixed red light. The inshore end of the breakwater, connected with the beach by a trestle, is marked by a fixed white light. These lights are maintained during the construction of the breakwater by the Corps of Engineers, U. S. Army.

San Pedro Harbor is a narrow channel which connects San Pedro Bay with Wilmington Lagoon. The harbor is under improvement by the Government. The entrance to the harbor from San Pedro Bay is between Deadmans Island and the jetty connecting it with Rattlesnake Island on the east, and the jetty extending southeastward from Timms Point on the west; thence a channel 400 feet wide in a general **SE** by **S** mag. direction, and with 20 feet at low water, has been dredged to San Pedro Bay, the outer end being marked by buoys. This 20 foot dredged channel

* Shown on charts **5100**, scale $\frac{1}{200,000}$, price $0.50; **5143**, scale $\frac{1}{40,000}$; **5145**, scale $\frac{1}{10,000}$, price of each $0.25.

is continued 5/8 mile northwestward from Deadmans Island to the wharves at San Pedro and East San Pedro (Terminal Island). From this point it sweeps northward and northeastward for 7/8 mile farther, with uniform depths of 24 feet at low water between the wharves, and widens to nearly 700 feet in a turning basin near the upper end.

Wilmington Lagoon, about 2 miles northward of Point Fermin, is about 2 miles long and 1 mile wide. It is shallow with several narrow channels, one of which, San Pedro Harbor, connects with San Pedro Bay. Mormon Island is considered the head of navigation, to which point there is a depth of 9 feet in the channel, but it is intended to dredge there also.

Wilmington, on the north shore of Wilmington Lagoon, 2 miles above San Pedro, is of little commercial importance. There is a depth of 5 feet in the channel to the wharves.

San Pedro, on the western shore of San Pedro Harbor, is the principal town, and is the seaport for Los Angeles, about 21 miles inland. The depths alongside the wharves range from 20 to 24 feet, according to locality. There is a large amount of domestic commerce in lumber, general merchandise, grain, fish, and dairy products, and the port has a rapidly increasing foreign commerce.

Prominent features.—Vessels approaching from seaward can locate their position by the **Santa Barbara Islands** (see page 50) and shape their course accordingly. **San Clemente** and **Santa Catalina islands** are prominent and unmistakable, especially the latter on account of the deep cut in the western part of the island. **San Pedro Hill, Point Fermin**, and **Deadmans Island** are described on page 44. **Deadmans Island Breakwater light** (see table, page 16) is on the southerly end of a short breakwater extending southward from the island, on the eastern side at the entrance to San Pedro Harbor.

Anchorage may be had anywhere in San Pedro Bay inside the breakwater in 5 to 6 fathoms with good holding ground, and protection from winds from northward, westward, and southwestward. Only small, light-draft vessels anchor in the inner harbor, larger vessels going direct to the wharves.

Pilots are usually employed by strangers in entering the inner harbor, and pilotage is compulsory for all vessels from foreign ports (see Appendix I). Vessels are met outside, and if waiting for a pilot anchor anywhere in the bay.

Towboats are taken by all sailing vessels entering or leaving the harbor, and meet vessels outside.

Quarantine.—National quarantine regulations are in force. Vessels are boarded by the quarantine officers if from a foreign port, outside if infected, otherwise inside; there are no quarantine limits (see Appendix III).

Marine hospital.—There is a relief station (Class II) of the United States Public Health and Marine-Hospital Service at Los Angeles (see Appendix III).

Supplies.—Coal is not generally kept on hand, but can be obtained in any desired quantity at short notice. Water can be had at the railroad wharves by pipe or hose, and in San Pedro Bay by water boat. Provisions and ship-chandler's stores can be had in San Pedro.

Repairs to wooden vessels may be made at Mormon Island, but for other repairs vessels are obliged to go to San Francisco or San Diego. There is a marine railway at Mormon Island, but it is not now (1908) in running order. The owners intend to put in a larger plant when the harbor has been dredged to that point.

The **custom-house landing** is at the end of the Southern Pacific Railroad wharf, foot of Fifth street.

Storm warning displays of the United States Weather Bureau are shown from the Southern Pacific Railroad wharf, and weather reports may be obtained by telephone from Los Angeles.

Communication is by rail and trolley with the interior and by regular coasting steamers with points north and south; there are also telephone and telegraph facilities.

Kelp.—In 1908 there was little or no kelp inside the breakwater in San Pedro Bay, owing possibly to dredging operations, but it may grow again.

Fogs are not common. They occur generally in spring, coming in with light westerly winds at night or early morning, but clearing shortly after sunrise.

The prevailing **winds** during summer are from northwest, and in winter from southward and westward; the heaviest winds for each season come from the prevailing direction. Southeast gales occur five or six times during the winter, and are dangerous to vessels anchored outside the breakwater. The summer winds are sometimes quite strong but not dangerous. The "Santa Ana" is a local and exceptional wind of considerable strength from eastward, and is the only wind dangerous to vessels inside the breakwater.

The **tidal currents** follow the channel and have an average velocity of 2 miles. From the harbor entrance the ebb of a large tide sets westward in San Pedro Bay and then sweeps southeastward, finally setting northeastward between the end of the breakwater and the bell buoy. On a small tide this is not noticeable. The flood is very regular, setting toward the entrance from eastward and following up the channel.

For **tides** see table, page 14.

For **variation of the compass** see page 13.

SAILING DIRECTIONS, SAN PEDRO BAY AND HARBOR.

These directions are good for a draft of 22 feet at high water, and lead to the wharves in San Pedro Harbor, above which local knowledge is necessary. Strangers are advised to take a pilot.

1. ***From Southeastward.***—From the whistling buoy off Point Loma steer 322° true (**NW** ¾ **W** mag.) for 83½ miles. This course made good leads to the eastern end of the breakwater in San Pedro Bay. Pass ¼ mile eastward of the breakwater and then follow the directions in section 2.

If drawing more than 19 feet anchor under the breakwater and wait for high tide.

Remarks and dangers.—The course leads well offshore and there are no dangers until approaching Point Fermin. In clear weather San Clemente and Santa Catalina islands will be seen off the port bow, and San Pedro Hill (see description, page 44) should be made a very little on the port bow. On approaching, Point Fermin lighthouse (see table, page 16), the breakwater (see description, page 44) eastward of the point, and Deadmans Island should be made a very little on the port bow. In approaching the bell buoy an easterly set may be experienced on the ebb, particularly with spring tides.

In thick weather the lead will be a good guide, the 20-fathom curve extending about 6 miles southeastward of the breakwater. The depths should not be shoaled to less than 10 fathoms until within 1 mile of it.

If desiring to anchor behind the breakwater care should be taken to avoid a shoal spot with 3½ fathoms over it, lying 1 mile 294° true (**W** ¾ **N** mag.) from the red light on the end of the breakwater. A rock marked with kelp, with 17 feet over it, lies a little over ⅝ mile 340° true (**NW** ⅞ **N** mag.) from the end of the breakwater. It is marked by a bell buoy placed about 150 feet southward of the rock. Vessels should pass between this buoy and the breakwater when entering. In 1908 there was no kelp on this rock.

1A. ***From Westward.***—Pass southward of the whistling buoy off Point Vincente, and make good an 111° true (**E** ½ **S** mag.) course for a little over 6¾ miles, which will lead 300 yards southward of the whistling buoy off Point Fermin, with Point Fermin lighthouse bearing 330° true (*NW* mag.), distant ⅝ mile. Then steer 77° true (**NE** by **E** ½ **E** mag.) for 1 mile to a position 400 yards off the elbow of the breakwater. Then steer 71° true (**NE** by **E** mag.) and run parallel to it until the red light on its end is a little abaft the beam. Round the end of the breakwater and give the red light a berth of ¼ mile; then follow directions in section 2.

If drawing more than 19 feet anchor under the breakwater and wait for high tide.

Remarks and dangers.—The 111° true (**E** ½ **S** mag.) course follows the coast at a distance of ½ to ¾ mile, and leads about ½ mile southward of Point Fermin lighthouse. The kelp is comparatively heavy and fringes the beach for nearly the entire distance about ¼ mile offshore.

A rock with 3 feet over it lies ¼ mile 150° true (**SE** mag.) from Point Fermin and is marked by a whistling buoy which lies ½ mile from the lighthouse on the same bearing.

See also remarks and dangers under section 1.

2. ***From the end of the breakwater to San Pedro Harbor.***—When the red light on the end of the breakwater bears 195° true (*S* mag.) distant ¼ mile, steer 291° true (**W** ½ **N** mag.), passing ¼ mile southward of the bell buoy, until San Pedro entrance buoy (nun, red, No. 2) is in line with Deadmans Island Breakwater light (red) bearing 344° true (*NNW* ¾ *W* mag.). Then pass midway between this buoy and San Pedro entrance buoy (can, black, No. 1) and steer 341° true (**NW** by **N** mag.) for San Pedro Harbor light No.

4 (red on single pile beacon) until past Deadmans Island. Then steer 336° true (**NW ½ N** mag.), passing about 60 yards westward of the beacon and midway between the wharves, and dock where directed.

Remarks.—Vessels should enter as near high water as possible in order to avoid the currents at the entrance between the jetties. Local knowledge is necessary for the best place to dock for the draft, and for the channel above the railroad wharf. At night strangers should take a pilot, and are also cautioned not to pass northward of the bell buoy.

COAST FROM POINT VINCENTE TO POINT HUENEME.*

From Point Vincente to Point Dume, about 25 miles, the coast forms a broad, open bight about 10 miles wide, known as **Santa Monica Bay.**† Its eastern shore is comparatively low, consisting of sand dunes about 100 feet high, but backed by the high mountains of the Sierra Madre far in the interior. The northern shore is bold, rocky, and rugged, with steep cliffs rising abruptly from the water's edge, thence gradually in 3 or 4 miles to the summits of the Santa Monica mountain range, about 3,000 feet high, the seaward termination of which is at Point Mugu, 14 miles westward of Point Dume. From this point it changes to a series of sand dunes and beaches, with lagoons and marshes behind them, which extend 8 miles westward to Point Hueneme. The shores of Santa Monica Bay are free from outlying dangers, and the soundings are comparatively shoal, the 10-fathom curve lying as a rule at a distance of about 1 mile from shore, except at Redondo Beach where a deep submarine valley heads close to shore and a depth of 10 fathoms is found 400 yards from the beach.

Rocky Point, 2 miles northward of Point Vincente, is a bold, bluff point, 120 feet high, rising rapidly to the western extremity of San Pedro Hill. There are no dangers off the point but heavy kelp extends out about ⅝ mile.

Malaga Cove, 2½ miles northward from Rocky Point, sometimes used by small vessels with local knowledge, affords shelter from all but westerly and southwesterly winds, with which a heavy swell sets in. There is a break in the kelp through which vessels enter and anchor inside of in 6 to 7 fathoms, with the south point of the bight bearing 207° true (**S** by **W** mag.).

Redondo Beach is situated 4 miles northward from Rocky Point and 23 miles eastward from Point Dume. It has some domestic commerce by schooners and steamers, receiving lumber and general merchandise, and shipping grain, farm, and dairy produce. There are three wharves with from 36 to 48 feet of water situated near the head of a submarine valley that leads within ¼ mile of the beach with a depth of about 40 fathoms. Sailing vessels should anchor in about 10 fathoms, with the northernmost of the three wharves bearing 106° true (**E** mag.), distant ¾ mile, and the large, gray building of the Electric Power Plant bearing 49° true (**NE** by **N** mag.). This will give room enough to get under way in case it should begin to blow from the west or southwest when this anchorage becomes dangerous as soon as the swell rises. Steamers usually go direct to the wharves where it is comparatively smooth owing to the proximity of the submarine valley. The holding ground at the anchorage is good, with some protection from southeast gales, but is open in southerly or westerly weather.

At Redondo Beach there are no pilots, but the master of the tugboat will furnish necessary assistance and information. Coal is not kept on hand, but any desired quantity can be had at short notice; fuel oil, water, and provisions can be obtained. Communication may be had by rail and by regular coasting steamers, and there are telegraph and telephone facilities. The hotel on the bluffs abreast the middle wharf, and the large, gray building, surmounted by two tall chimneys, of the Electric Power Plant ¾ mile from the northern wharf, are prominent features when approaching.

There is an additional pier built out from the beach at Redondo Beach, not used by vessels, in front of the Electric Power Plant. About 1½ miles west-southwestward from the wharves petroleum from a submarine oil spring covers an area 1½ miles long by ½ mile wide.

From Redondo Beach the coast trends northwestward for 12 miles to **Santa Monica.** The sand dunes are continuous as far as Ballona Lagoon, 4 miles southeastward from Santa Monica.

Between Redondo Beach and Santa Monica are a number of seaside resorts lighted with electric lights and with piers built out beyond the surf line. **Hermosa Beach** is 1½ miles, **Manhattan Beach** 3 miles, **North Manhattan Beach** 4 miles, and **Pecks Beach** 5½ miles, northwestward from Redondo Beach. At the end of the sand dunes on the south side of Ballona Lagoon is **Playa del Rey** and on the north side of the lagoon is **Venice**; **Ocean Park** is 1 mile southeastward from Santa Monica and there are two piers at the latter place. None of these piers are used by vessels nor for commercial purposes.

---

*Shown in parts on charts **5100, 5200,** scale $\frac{1}{200,000}$, price of each $0.50.

†Shown on chart **5144,** scale $\frac{1}{40,000}$, price $0.25.

Santa Monica is a town and seaside resort; the buildings, and particularly a large hotel on the edge of the bluff, are prominent from seaward.

Port Los Angeles, on Santa Monica Bay, about 2 miles westward from, and the port for, Santa Monica, is 18 miles 340° true (**NW** ⅞ **N** mag.) from Point Vincente, and 14 miles 85° true (**ENE** ¼ **E** mag.) from Point Dume. It is a terminus of the Southern Pacific Railroad and one of the ports for Los Angeles. It has considerable domestic and a small amount of foreign trade. General merchandise and coal are received, and grain, fruit, and farm products are shipped. A wharf has been built out nearly ¾ mile from the beach; there is a depth of 34 feet at the outer end and 29 feet where it narrows. No pilots are necessary, and the tug meets sailing vessels desiring to go alongside. Mooring buoys have been placed for vessels to haul out to when the weather does not permit of lying at the wharf. Vessels anchor anywhere about ½ mile off the wharf; the holding ground is fair. The prevailing winds are northwest in summer and from southward and eastward in winter; in the winter southeast and southwest storms are apt to occur at any time, and are dangerous to vessels at anchor on account of the heavy swell. During these storms vessels can not lie at the wharf and are hauled out by the tug that is kept there at all times. Coal is usually kept on hand, and water and provisions can be obtained. Communication may be had by rail and by coasting steamers, and there are telegraph and telephone facilities. The wharf, with a large coal bunker and a light colored office building and warehouse on its outer end, is prominent when approaching.

Kellers Shelter, 7 miles northeastward from Point Dume, is an open bight which affords protection from northerly and westerly winds in 5 to 7 fathoms, sandy bottom. A reef, marked by kelp, extends a short distance offshore about ½ mile westward of the anchorage. A wharf is built out from the beach abreast the anchorage.

Dume Cove, about 2 miles northeastward from Point Dume, affords protection similar to Kellers Shelter. The anchorage is abreast the fourth break or arroyo in the cliffs from Point Dume, with the point bearing 240° true (**SW** mag.). A high railway trestle crosses this gulch and the grade of the road slopes gradually to the beach eastward from it. Kelp should be avoided on account of possible dangers.

Point Dume is the seaward end of a rather low plateau that terminates in a dome-shaped head, 200 feet high, rising from a bold, rocky bluff. The bluff is reddish with white cliffs eastward and westward. There is a small rock lying 220 yards southward of the point, and a reef which bares at low tide 150 yards farther out. A whistling buoy (red, "Pt. Dume") is placed ⅓ mile off the point, and vessels must not go inside of it.

Between Point Dume and Point Mugu, about 14 miles, the coast is very rugged with no outlying dangers.

About 2 miles eastward of Point Mugu is a **sand dune**, 60 feet high, on the beach at the foot of a very high bluff. This is quite prominent and can be made out on clear, moonlight nights.

Point Mugu is the seaward termination of the Santa Monica Mountains, and is prominent on account of the low land of the Santa Clara Valley westward. Mugu Lagoon, immediately westward of Point Mugu and parallel with the beach, is about 5 miles long, shoal, and of no importance.

Laguna Point and **Middle Point** are merely wider portions of the sand beach separating Mugu Lagoon from the sea; they are not prominent from seaward.

Ormond Beach is a seaside resort laid out on the beach 1 mile eastward of Hueneme. A pier 250 yards long is built out beyond the surf line.

Point Hueneme, low, rounding, and sandy, is the outermost point of the low land at the mouth of the Santa Clara Valley. In clear weather it may be recognized by the lighthouse and buildings (see table, page 16) and by the wharf and warehouses a short distance eastward. A whistling buoy (red, "Pt. H.") is placed in 13 fathoms of water 2 miles 188° true (**S** ⅝ **E** mag.) from the lighthouse.

The submarine valleys in the vicinity of Point Hueneme and Point Mugu are described on page 37.

Hueneme Landing has a large amount of domestic trade, receiving general merchandise and shipping grain and farm produce from the Santa Clara Valley. The wharf is about 1,600 feet long. There is a depth of 23 feet at the outer end, decreasing gradually to 21 feet at the inner end of the wide part. Mooring buoys are placed off the wharf. The best anchorage is southward of the wharf in 6 to 7 fathoms, mud and sand, good holding ground. Artesian water is piped on the wharf and fresh provisions may be obtained. The prevailing winds are westerly, but southeast or southwest gales occur five or six times during the year. During these gales vessels generally make Prisoners Harbor, Santa Cruz Island, for shelter. Communication may be had by irregular coasting steamers with points north and south. A branch of the Southern Pacific R. R. runs to the warehouses at the landing. The coasting directions, section 2, Point Vincente to Point Hueneme, from eastward, and section 3, reversed, Point Hueneme to Point Arguello, from westward, lead to the whistling buoy. The lighthouse and buildings and the wharf with warehouses near the inner end are the most prominent features in approaching.

COAST FROM POINT HUENEME TO POINT ARGUELLO.*

From Point Hueneme to Point Conception the coast forms the northern shore of the Santa Barbara Channel, which is about 66 miles in length in an east and west direction with an average width of 20 miles. The islands forming its southern boundary are described under a separate heading.

From Point Hueneme the coast, consisting of low sand beaches and sand dunes, trends northwestward for 9 miles to the mouth of the San Buenaventura River.

Ventura Landing, lying about 8½ miles northwestward from Point Hueneme lighthouse and 23 miles 111° true (**E ½ S** mag.) from Santa Barbara lighthouse, has a considerable amount of domestic commerce, receiving general merchandise and shipping petroleum and farm produce. A wharf has been built with 14 feet on the east side and 16 feet on the west side. The prevailing winds are westerly and light, and southerly gales are rare. The westerly winds when heavy are the most dangerous. Vessels anchor anywhere in the bight with good holding ground, but there is no protection. The buildings in the town, the oil tanks at the inner end of the wharf, and the railroad trestle crossing the San Buenaventura River immediately westward of the town are prominent features in approaching. Several houses may be seen near the beach southward of the town.

From the San Buenaventura River the Santa Ynez Mountains extend to Point Conception and Point Arguello. For about 10 miles westward from the river to Rincon Point the coast is very rugged, elevations of over 2,000 feet being found within 1 mile of the beach. The dangers do not extend over ½ mile from the beach, which is well fringed with kelp.

Point Las Pitas is the first bold point westward of the river. A very steep arroyo or gulch is on its western side.

Point Gorda, 3½ miles westward of Point Las Pitas, is low at the extremity, but rises rapidly to **Mount Hoar**, a prominent mountain about 2,100 feet high.

Rincon Point, low and sandy, is 10 miles westward from Ventura and the same distance eastward from Santa Barbara.

Sand Point, 3½ miles westward from Rincon Point, is low and rounding, with the narrow opening to Carpenteria Lagoon (shoal and of no importance) lying close under and eastward of it.

Carpenteria Landing, sometimes known as Smiths wharf, is 7 miles eastward of Santa Barbara. The post-office on the railroad is **Serena**. Considerable asphalt is shipped from here. Coasting steamers touch irregularly and several steam schooners call for asphalt. There is about 12 feet at the end of the wharf. The best anchorage is eastward of the wharf in 5 to 6 fathoms.

Summerland is a small settlement 4½ miles eastward from Santa Barbara. A wharf has been built out to 20 feet of water. Several other wharves are in its vicinity for oil derricks, but these are probably not permanent and are for the oil derricks only.

Lookout Hill (La Vigia), 593 feet high, is the distinguishing feature in approaching Santa Barbara from eastward or westward, and can be seen before either the lighthouse or mission. Point Castello, its northeastern extremity, terminates in an almost perpendicular cliff about 50 feet high. **Santa Barbara Point**, its southeastern extremity, is a high cliff and the eastern limit of a narrow table-land upon which the lighthouse (see table, page 16) is situated.

Santa Barbara † is situated immediately eastward from Lookout Hill. It is 40 miles eastward from Point Conception and 30 miles west-northwestward from Point Hueneme. Lumber and general merchandise are received, and fruit, farm produce, and abalone meat shipped. An extensive wharf has been built, which has 25 feet at its outer end. There is generally a kelp bed in front of the wharf with a break in it that is usually kept clear by steamers. In January, 1908, this kelp bed had almost entirely disappeared but it may grow again. The prevailing winds are westerly. During the winter southwesterly storms occur five or seven times during the season. Good anchorage may be had anywhere inside the kelp, but large vessels usually anchor outside on account of better holding ground. In bad weather they generally run over to the islands for a lee. Coal can be obtained in limited quantities, but the handling is inconvenient. Water and provisions may be had. Communication can be had by rail and by regular coasting steamers, and there are telegraph and telephone facilities. For directions in approaching from eastward see section 3, page 37, or from westward, reverse the directions of the same section. From the whistling buoy vessels can stand straight in for the wharf. The **Mission**, a large building with two towers, situated above the town on the north side of the valley, is prominent in the approaches. The most conspicuous building is the Potter Hotel near the beach westward of the wharf. At the western end of the sand beach a pier, used by bathers and pleasure boats, is built out beyond the surf line. The electric lights are conspicuous at night when approaching from the eastward, but are hidden by Lookout Hill from westward.

---

* Shown in parts on charts **5200**, **5300**, scale $\frac{1}{200,000}$, price of each $0.50.

† Shown on chart **5261**, scale $\frac{1}{20,000}$, price $0.25.

A whistling buoy (black and white perpendicular stripes, "St. B.") is placed in 19 fathoms of water 1½ miles 182° true (S by E ¼ E mag.) from the end of the wharf at Santa Barbara.

Goleta Point, 6½ miles westward from Santa Barbara Point, is low and terminates in a cliff about 30 feet high.

Coal Oil Point, 2 miles westward of Goleta Point, is low, and may be distinguished by the strong odor of petroleum discharged by a spring; this odor is noticeable over 2 miles offshore.

Goleta (Mores) **Landing** is 1¾ miles eastward from Goleta Point, and has a small amount of domestic trade. Lumber and general merchandise are received, and farm products, and asphalt shipped. There is a depth of 15 feet at the end of the wharf, but there may be a little less in winter. A heavy bed of kelp affords protection from the sea. Anchorage may be had anywhere inside the kelp with fair holding ground. Communication may be had with points north and south by irregular steamers and schooners.

From Goleta Point to Point Conception, 32 miles, the coast is more rugged than that eastward. **Gaviota Pass**, 26 miles westward from Santa Barbara lighthouse, is conspicuous as it is the only decided break in the range of mountains extending to Point Conception. A railroad skirts the shore, with trestles and embankments across the mouths of the numerous gulches and arroyos. The kelp grows quite heavily, and in some places extends over 1 mile offshore.

A **rock**, with 15 feet over it, lies 5½ miles westward from Goleta Point and ⅞ mile offshore. It is surrounded by kelp.

Alcatraz Landing, 13½ miles eastward from Point Conception, has a wharf built out to deep water to carry oil pipes. Large steamers load here both crude and refined oil. They lie moored to their own anchors and to mooring buoys, with lines to the wharf. The buildings and tanks are prominent.

Coxo Anchorage, 1½ miles eastward of Point Conception, affords protection from moderate westerly and northwesterly winds, in 5 to 10 fathoms, hard sandy bottom, off the mouth of the Coxo Valley. The cove 1¾ miles eastward of this anchorage, known as **Little** or **Old Coxo**, affords somewhat similar advantages.

Point Conception is a bold headland, 220 feet high, at the western end of Santa Barbara Channel, and marks an abrupt change in the trend of the coast. There is comparatively low land immediately behind it. At a distance, when coming from northward or eastward, it is usually made as an island. A lighthouse and fog signal (see table, page 16) are situated near the western part of the point and the keepers' dwelling houses are situated on the highest part. A low, **black rock**, nearly awash at high tide, lies 220 yards offshore southward and westward of the lighthouse.

From Point Conception the coast trends in a gentle curve northwestward for 12 miles to Point Arguello, and consists of bold, rocky cliffs 100 to 400 feet high. The coast railway runs along these cliffs and through several tunnels between Point Conception and Point Arguello.

The **Espada** is a prominent cliff, 360 feet high, 5½ miles northward from Point Conception; the cliffs on each side drop sharply to less than 100 feet in height. It is quite prominent from seaward.

Point Arguello is a narrow, jagged, rocky projection, extending 800 yards westward from the general trend of the land, with an outlying rock 200 yards seaward. The extremity of the point overhangs the water's edge and 200 yards back is nearly divided by gullies from the north and south sides. These form a saddle, which, from northward and southward, makes it appear like two small heads. The western extremity of the point is marked by a lighthouse and fog signal (see table, page 16).

Mount Tranquillon, near the seaward end of the Santa Ynez Mountains, is prominent in clear weather. It terminates in Rocky Point, Point Arguello, and Point Pedernales, which are separated by a little over a mile.

Rocky Point and **Point Pedernales** have numerous detached rocks, extending in some cases 300 yards offshore. Point Pedernales and the largest rock off it are very dark and conspicuous, as **sand dunes** commence immediately northward of the point.

ISLANDS OFF THE COAST OF SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA.*

SAN CLEMENTE ISLAND

is 1,964 feet high and its southeastern end lies 60 miles 280° true (W ½ S mag.) from Point Loma, from which it is visible in clear weather. It is 18 miles long in a northwest and southeast direction, with an average width of 2½ miles, the broader and higher part of the island being near the southeast end. The northeast side of the island is straight and bold, with rocky, precipitous cliffs. The southwest side is lower and more broken. There is no kelp along the north shore, but the south shore is well fringed. The island is of little commercial importance, and is made use of mainly for raising sheep. The depths in approaching the island from northward are great, the 100-fathom curve lying in many places but little over ¼ mile from the beach. On the south side the depths are less, the 100-fathom curve near the southeast extremity lying over 3 miles offshore.

* Shown in parts on charts **5100**, **5200**, and **5300**, scale $\frac{1}{200,000}$, price of each $0.50.

Pyramid Head, the eastern point of the island, is about 900 feet high, sharp and jagged; it is a prominent feature in making the island.

Northwest (Clemente) **Harbor,*** on the north side of the western end of the island, affords shelter in southerly weather, but is uncomfortable, as the swell makes around the point. It is open northward, and is unsafe in heavy northwesterly weather. The kelp extends to 10 fathoms.

Wilson Cove, on the north shore, 2½ miles eastward of the western end of the island, affords fair shelter in southerly weather. The anchorage is about 200 yards off the mouth of a small valley in 7 to 8 fathoms. Kelp grows close inshore. There are two or three houses on the beach. In 1908 it is reported that reservoirs for the collection of rain water have been erected on the island by the lessee. Wilson Cove, which is now locally known as **Gallaghers Bay**, is the principal anchorage where a steamer from San Pedro occasionally calls with supplies for the sheepherders, and it is intended to build a small landing wharf in front of the houses. The cove is reported to be almost free from kelp at this time.

Pyramid (Smugglers) **Cove†** is under the eastern point (Pyramid Head) of the island, about 2½ miles westward of the point on its southern shore. A windmill and corral are near the western end of the sand beach. Protection is afforded from northwesterly weather in 10 to 15 fathoms, sandy bottom, about ⅓ mile offshore, at the western limit of the kelp, with the windmill bearing 341° true (**NW** by **N** mag.) A **rock**, bare at lowest tides and not marked by kelp, lies in the western part of the cove, ¼ mile 184° true (**S** by **E** mag.) from the small, projecting, rocky point at the western end of the sand beach. Good water may be obtained in barrels.

SANTA CATALINA ISLAND

lies 18 miles southward from Point Fermin. It is 18½ miles long in an east and west direction with a greatest width of 7 miles. About 6 miles from the western end is a **deep cut** in a north and south direction that almost divides it. The coves on each side of the island formed by this cut are less than ½ mile apart at their heads, the land separating them being a low isthmus, so that at a distance of a few miles the island appears as two. The island is rugged and mountainous with steep, precipitous shores, intersected occasionally by deep gulches and valleys, and is covered with a thick growth of brush and some scrub oak. The highest peak, 2,109 feet, lies about in the middle of the eastern part of the island. Sheep and cattle are raised to some extent. The shores are free from kelp, except in a few places on the south side. The island rises abruptly from deep water, the 30-fathom curve lying close inshore.

Dakin Cove, generally known as **Avalon**, is on the north shore of the island 2½ miles from its eastern end. It is about ½ mile by ¼ mile in extent, and affords indifferent anchorage in 8 fathoms, sandy bottom. There is a depth of 20 fathoms immediately outside the points of the cove. The shelter is good in southeasterly and southwesterly weather, and fair in northwesterly weather if the wind is not too strong. **Avalon**, a summer resort and post office, is situated here. The depth at the outer end of the wharf is 18 feet. A steamer makes daily trips from San Pedro. Water and a limited amount of provisions may be obtained.

White Cove, 3½ miles westward from Avalon, affords an anchorage in 8 fathoms; the protection is similar to that at Avalon.

Isthmus Cove,‡ on the north shore 6 miles eastward from the western end of the island, affords shelter for small vessels in southerly weather but is dangerous in northwesterly weather. A wharf has been built to 12 feet of water, and other improvements are in progress and contemplation with a view of making a summer resort. **Fisherman Harbor** is a small cove in the eastern part of the bight; it is only available for small craft and is little used. The deep cut in the island is the prominent feature in making the cove. **Bird Rock**, 66 feet high and of small extent, lies ¾ mile off the entrance to the cove. It shows as a black haystack from the channel, and the top is generally white with bird droppings. **White Rock**, 30 feet high and 170 yards in extent, lies ¼ mile off the eastern part of the cove, it is covered with sand and grass. **Two rocks**, with 7 and 18 feet over them, lie 100 yards northwestward from White Rock, and a **shoal** extends 100 yards from the southern face. A **rock**, with 6 feet over it, lies about 100 yards southeastward from the eastern end of White Rock. **Harbor Reefs**, ¼ mile southwestward from White Rock, are 350 yards long in an east and west direction and less than 100 yards wide; they are generally well marked by kelp. At low water a portion is exposed at the eastern end. The anchorage is 300 yards off the end of the wharf with the eastern end of White Rock bearing 46° true (**NNE** ¾ **E** mag.). *In entering*, bring Bird Rock to bear 10° true (**N** ½ **W** mag.) astern and steer 190° true (**S** ½ **E** mag.) until the eastern end of White Rock bears 46° true (**NNE** ¾ **E** mag.). The western point of the cove should be favored to avoid Harbor Reefs.

Catalina Harbor,‡ on the southern side of the isthmus separating it from Isthmus Cove, affords shelter, except in

---

*Shown on chart **5126**, scale $\frac{1}{20,000}$, price $0.25.

†Shown on chart **5126**, scale $\frac{1}{30,000}$, price $0.25.

‡Shown on chart **5128**, scale $\frac{1}{10,000}$, price $0.20.

southerly weather, for small vessels. It is funnel-shaped, about ¾ mile long, and at the entrance ⅜ mile wide. It is free from hidden dangers and easy of access. **Pin Rock** is a small rock above water lying close inside the eastern head; it is about 100 yards offshore with deep water around it. The anchorage is in 4 to 5 fathoms, soft bottom, abreast the long, low point on the eastern shore known as **Ballast Point**; the head of the harbor is shoal. The 3-fathom curve is marked by kelp, and vessels entering should give the shores a berth of 150 yards. If the wind is northwesterly vessels are likely to lose it at the heads and be obliged to tow in by boats. No directions are necessary.

SANTA BARBARA ISLAND*

lies 21 miles 270° true (**WSW ¾ W** mag.) from the western end of Santa Catalina Island; it is 1½ miles long in a north and south direction, with a greatest width of 1 mile. The profile of the island is saddle-shaped and at a considerable distance it appears as two. The greatest elevation is 547 feet, and the island is visible for over 25 miles in clear weather. The shores are bold and precipitous and well marked by kelp, which extends to 10 fathoms at irregular distances from the shore. Westward, the kelp makes out over 1 mile, covering irregular bottom with a **rock awash** in the outer and southern edge. The water around the island is deep except where kelp indicates foul or rocky bottom. A rocky islet, 257 feet high and surrounded by kelp, lies ⅓ mile southwestward from the southwestern point of the island; its northern face is steep. A smaller rock, 125 feet high, lies 200 yards offshore about ¼ mile westward from the northern point of the island.

An indifferent **anchorage** may be had near the eastern shore about midway between the north and south points, in 8 fathoms, hard bottom. A poor landing place between the reefs and outlying rocks is abreast the anchorage, and another landing equally poor is on the northern side of the northwestern point.

SAN NICOLAS ISLAND*

lies 53 miles off the nearest point of the coast and is the outermost island of the group. It is 43 miles westward from San Clemente and 24 miles southwestward from Santa Barbara Island. It is 8 miles long in an east and west direction with an average width of 3 miles; the highest point is 890 feet, and the island is visible about 38 miles. Two-thirds of the island is covered with sand, the remainder with coarse grass and a few patches of scrub oak. It is surrounded by kelp except about 2 miles at the northeastern extremity. At the western end of the island the kelp extends westward about 3 miles, covering very irregular bottom. Two **reefs** lie in the kelp, 1½ miles west-southwestward from the western point of the island. In thick weather great caution must be exercised in approaching from westward, and vessels should in no case pass inside the kelp. No dangers are known to exist outside the kelp.

Anchorage may be had under the lee of the sand spit making out from the northeast point of the island in 9 to 10 fathoms, hard, sandy bottom. This is a good lee from the prevailing westerly wind, and the boat landing, though poor, is improving owing to the extension of the sand spit. **Corral Harbor**, on the north side of the island 3½ miles from the western point, affords a good boat landing. The entrance is 20 feet wide with a basin 60 feet in diameter inside, having a smooth sand beach protected from all swell.

Begg Rock, 40 feet high, lies 8 miles west-northwestward from the western point of San Nicolas Island, and is visible about 10 miles in clear weather. It is surrounded by kelp, with a **reef** extending northward and southward of it a little over 100 yards in each direction. The rock rises abruptly from 50 fathoms close-to.

THE SANTA BARBARA ISLANDS,*

Anacapa, Santa Cruz, Santa Rosa, and **San Miguel**, form a chain about 55 miles long extending in a general **W** by **S** mag. direction from the eastern point of Anacapa Island. These form the southern boundary of the Santa Barbara Channel. The passages between them, while navigable, are not much used.

Anacapa Passage, between Anacapa and Santa Cruz islands, is 4 miles wide and free from dangers, with deep water close to either shore. This passage should not be attempted in thick weather as the lead gives no warning of a close approach to the islands.

Santa Cruz Channel, between Santa Cruz and Santa Rosa islands, is 8 miles long and 5 miles wide, with good water close in to both islands; the rocks off the western and southwestern points of Santa Cruz Island and the eastern and northeastern points of Santa Rosa Island are so close inshore that they can not be considered as dangers in the channel.

San Miguel Passage, between Santa Rosa and San Miguel islands, is 2½ miles wide between the ledges which project from the opposite points of the two islands. There is much broken water and many current rips in the vicinity of these ledges. To avoid **Talcott Shoal** (described on page 54) vessels using this passage should not allow the outer rock off the western point of Santa Rosa Island to bear southward of 184° true (**S** by **E** mag.). Sailing vessels should avoid this passage as the light airs and calms under the lee of San Miguel Island and the currents frequently combine to set a vessel toward Talcott Shoal.

---

* Shown on chart **5200**, scale $\frac{1}{200,000}$, price $0.50.

The currents in the vicinity of the islands generally follow the directions of the wind, with counter eddies under the lee of the islands and the projecting points. In northwest weather a current of considerable velocity sets eastward from Cardwell Point toward Talcott Shoal, and is frequently felt near and eastward of it.

ANACAPA ISLAND*

is the eastern one of the Santa Barbara Islands and consists of three islands separated by two very narrow passages, the eastern one being filled with rocks and the western one affording a passage only for small boats. The eastern point of the island lies 10¾ miles 223° true (**SSW** ½ **W** mag.) from Point Hueneme lighthouse. From the point the island extends 4½ miles in a general **W** by **S** mag. direction. The eastern and lowest one is 1 mile long, ¼ mile wide, and about 260 feet high, and rather level on top. The middle one is nearly 1¾ miles long, ¼ mile wide, and 320 feet high. The western and largest island is 2 miles long, ¾ mile wide, and rises to a peak 980 feet high. This is visible at a distance of 35 miles in clear weather, and the other two at 15 to 20 miles. The shores are perpendicular and filled with numerous caves. The eastern extremity terminates in an arch rock, with a pyramidal rock just southward of its eastern end. The island is surrounded by kelp except in a few small places.

The best **anchorage** is on the northern side about ¼ mile northward of the middle of the middle island, in 11 to 12 fathoms, with the eastern passage open. Anchorage may also be had on the southern side about ¼ mile 218° true (**SSW** mag.) from the western passage in 11 fathoms, and also about ¼ mile 162° true (**SE** by **S** mag.) from the eastern passage in 12 fathoms. Boat landings may be made on the northern side of the eastern and western extremities. The island rises abruptly from deep water and in thick weather in its vicinity vessels should not shoal the depths to less than 50 fathoms.

Anacapa Passage, separating Anacapa Island from Santa Cruz Island, is described on page 52.

SANTA CRUZ ISLAND

is the largest of the Santa Barbara islands, and its western point lies 21½ miles 207° true (**S** by **W** mag.) from Santa Barbara light. Its eastern end, San Pedro Point, is 4 miles 285° true (**W** mag.) from the western end of Anacapa Island. It is 21 miles long in an east and west direction, with an average width of 5 miles. The highest peak, in the western part, is 2,407 feet high, and in the eastern part 1,549. The eastern part is very irregular, barren, and destitute of water; the western part has a few trees, is well covered with grass, and has several springs. Sheep are raised to a considerable extent. The shores are high, steep, and rugged, with deep water close inshore, and there is much less kelp than around the other islands. There are no outlying dangers, except **Gull Island**, 150 feet high, which is the largest and outermost of a group of small, rocky islets, ¼ mile in extent, lying nearly ¾ mile southward of the southern point of the island. A field of kelp stretches offshore from the southwest point of the island and surrounds Gull Island, terminating 1 mile eastward of it. The bottom is foul in the vicinity of these islets and between them. The shores of the island are indented by numerous coves and small bays, affording boat landings and shelter for small craft.

Chinese Harbor, in the eastern part of the broad bight in the northern shore about 4½ miles from the eastern point of the island, affords anchorage in the kelp in 5 to 6 fathoms. Fresh water may be obtained ¾ mile eastward of the anchorage.

Prisoners Harbor,† in the western part of the same bight, about 8 miles from the eastern point, affords shelter from all winds except those from northeast to west; some protection in northwest weather is afforded by the kelp, but a heavy swell rolls in. In northeast weather the anchorage is unprotected and dangerous. A wharf extends to 16 feet. The best **anchorage** is in 12 to 15 fathoms, sandy bottom, abreast a white rock on the western shore of the bight, with the outer end of the wharf and the buildings at the inner end in range. Fresh water can be obtained. There are said to be orange groves, vineyards, and much cultivated land in the valley opening southwestward from Prisoners Harbor. Wine is shipped occasionally.

There are several other little coves on the north shore, but these are only available for small craft owing to their limited extent.

Smugglers Cove, immediately southward of the eastern point of the island, affords shelter in northwesterly weather in 5 fathoms, sandy bottom. Water may be obtained from wells on shore.

Alamos Anchorage, on the southern shore 3¾ miles eastward from Gull Island, is available for small craft in northwesterly weather and affords a good boat landing.

Forney Cove, 1 mile eastward of Fraser Point at the western end of the island, affords shelter in northerly weather in 7 to 8 fathoms. The surf is heavy on the beach, but the rocky islet westward and the reef connecting it with the shore lessen the swell at the anchorage.

---

* See second footnote on page 51.

† See first footnote on page 51.

SANTA ROSA ISLAND

lies 5 miles westward from Santa Cruz Island, the two islands being separated by Santa Cruz Channel (see page 52). The island is 15 miles long in an east and west direction, with a greatest width of nearly 10 miles. The highest point, near the middle of the island, is 1,562 feet high, being visible for over 40 miles. Water is plentiful, and the island is well covered with vegetation, but there are no large trees. The shores are bold, high, and rocky, and kelp surrounds the greater part of the island. The depths in approaching shoal more abruptly from southward than from northward, where the 100-fathom curve is over 5 miles and the 20-fathom curve about 2 miles from the beach.

East Point, the eastern extremity of the island, is moderately high, sharp, and bold. A **rock**, with 16 feet over it, lies in the kelp ⅔ mile 15° true (**N** mag.) from East Point, and a **shoal**, with 4¼ fathoms over it, lies 3° true (**N** by **W** mag.), distant 2 miles from the point.

Skunk (Channel) **Point**, 2½ miles northward from East Point, is low and formed by drifting sand, with sand beaches westward and southward; the sand dunes behind it are 250 feet high.

Carrington Point, the northern point of the island, has a seaward face ¾ mile in length; it is bold and rocky, and rises rapidly to an elevation of 440 feet.

Foul ground extends about ⅓ mile northward from Carrington Point, terminating in **Beacon Reef**; there is from 3 to 4 fathoms over it, with spots of 10 to 15 feet. The reef rarely breaks and there is no safe passage inside of it.

Brockway Point is high, bold, and rounding, and about midway between Carrington Point and the western end of the island.

Rodes Reef, marked by kelp, is a patch of three sunken rocks lying 1¾ miles 73° true (**NE** by **E** ⅛ **E** mag.) from Brockway Point, and about ¾ mile offshore; it breaks in nearly all weather.

Sandy Point, the western extremity of the island, is moderately bold and rocky, with a detached rock lying close inshore and sand dunes 400 feet high extending inland. These white sand dunes are prominent when approaching from southward or westward.

Talcott Shoal, with 11 feet over it, lies on the edge of the kelp, 1½ miles 26° true (**N** by **E** mag.) from Sandy Point; a detached kelp patch lies 1 mile northward of the shoal. The soundings in the vicinity of the shoal range from 4½ to 12 fathoms; the shoal breaks only in heavy weather.

South Point, the south point of the island, terminates in a rocky bluff 100 feet high, and rises rapidly to a height of 460 feet; the southwestern face of the point is formed by ½ mile of cliffs several hundred feet high.

Bee Rock lies ¾ mile off the southern shore of the island, 3½ miles eastward of Sandy Point; it is low and not easily seen but is surrounded by kelp which stretches from South Point to Sandy Point. Several rocks and shoals exist inside the kelp, which should not be entered.

There are no harbors around the island, but anchorage may be made in Becher Bay and Johnsons Lee; there are several good boat landings.

Becher Bay is a broad, semicircular bight on the northeast shore of the island, about 4½ miles long by 1½ miles wide, lying between Skunk and Carrington points. **Northwest Anchorage** is in the western part of the bight about 1¾ miles from Carrington Point; it affords fair shelter in northwesterly weather. A wharf has been built with 16 feet at its outer end. The best anchorage is in 6 to 7 fathoms off the end of the wharf. **Southeast Anchorage** is 1½ miles westward from Skunk Point, and affords protection in southeasterly weather in about 6 fathoms, sandy bottom.

Johnsons Lee is an open roadstead immediately eastward of South Point; it affords fair shelter from westerly and northwesterly winds but is dangerous in southerly weather. The anchorage is in the kelp in 5 to 9 fathoms, sandy bottom, with **Slay Rock** (low, black, with a central peak) bearing between 308° and 353° true (**WNW** and **NNW** mag.); no dangers have been discovered in the kelp. The bottom west of Slay Rock is rocky and dangerous to ground tackle. Fresh water may be obtained on the beach.

Sandy Point Anchorage, on the south side of the point, affords shelter to small vessels of 20 to 30 tons from northerly and northwesterly winds, but local knowledge is necessary to avoid outlying rocks.

San Miguel Passage, separating Santa Rosa and San Miguel islands, is described on page 52.

SAN MIGUEL ISLAND

is the westernmost of the Santa Barbara Islands, and is the most dangerous to approach. Its western point lies a little over 25 miles 178° true (**S** by **E** ½ **E** mag.) from Point Conception light, and its eastern point is 3 miles westward from Santa Rosa Island, the passage separating them being known as San Miguel Passage. The island is irregular in shape and 7½ miles long in an east and west direction, with an average width of 2 miles; the highest points, 860 and 850 feet, are about the middle of the island near the southern shore, nearly 1¼ miles apart, and are visible about 35 miles. The island is covered with long grass but there are no trees. The western part has more sand dunes upon it than any of the other islands in the group. The shores are bold, broken, and rocky, with a few short stretches of beach,

the southern shore being more precipitous than the northern. Several anchorages and boat landings may be made at different points on the northern and southern shores.

Cardwell Point, the eastern point of the island, terminates in a broad cliff 40 feet high. A dangerous **reef** extends ½ mile eastward from the point, and foul ground extends ¾ mile north-northwestward.

Prince Island, 303 feet high, lies 2½ miles northwestward from Cardwell Point, and ½ mile off the eastern head of Cuylers Harbor; it is dark in color, and rocky, with a precipitous seaward face.

Harris Point, the northern point of the island, is bold and precipitous, rising to a hill, 550 feet high, 1 mile southward; there are no outlying dangers and the water is bold close-to.

Wilson Rock, 15 feet high, lies 2¼ miles 321° true (**NW** ¾ **W** mag.) from Harris Point; a **reef**, showing two points at low water, extends 1 mile 292° true (**W** ½ **N** mag.) from the rock, with foul ground a short distance northward of the reef. There is foul ground southward and southwestward of the rock. These dangers are unmarked by kelp, and this locality should not be approached in thick weather, as the dangers rise abruptly from deep water and the lead gives no warning of their proximity.

Point Bennett, the western point of the island, is a long, narrow, jagged bluff, 40 feet high, rising rapidly to 380 feet; high sand dunes extend inland from the point for 2 miles. There are three rocky islets south of and close under the point, and **foul ground** extends ¾ mile westward and northward of the point, but inside the limit of the kelp.

Castle Rock, 145 feet high, is a three-headed islet lying 1½ miles 26° true (**N** by **E** mag.) from Point Bennett in the middle of the kelp field and ½ mile offshore. A **shoal spot** lies ½ mile 272° true (**W** by **S** mag.) from the rock near the edge of the kelp.

Wescott Shoal, with 8 feet over it, lies a little over ¾ mile 352° true (**NNW** mag.) from Castle Rock, and ⅔ mile 44° true (**NNE** ½ **E** mag.) from the shoal is a 4-fathom spot near which is an oil well.

From the southwest head of Simonton Cove, 2¼ miles northeastward from Point Bennett, foul ground extends northwestward for nearly 1 mile.

Crook Point, the southern point of the island, is low and irregular. A **shoal**, with 3½ fathoms over it, lies ¾ mile eastward of the point and ⅓ mile offshore.

Wyckoff Ledge, with 15 feet over it, lies 1½ miles 278° true (**W** ⅝ **S** mag.) from Crook Point and ½ mile offshore.

Cuylers Harbor* lies on the northern shore, 1¼ miles southeastward from Harris Point. The bight is 1 mile by ⅔ mile in extent, the anchorage being in the western part; the eastern part is foul. If affords good shelter in southerly weather, but the holding ground is poor, and in heavy northwesterly weather, or with northerly or easterly winds, the protection is poor; these latter winds, however, are rare. Water may be obtained at a small spring abreast the anchorage. **Prince Island** and **Harris Point** are prominent in the approaches. **Middle Rock**, small and low, lies ½ mile 241° true (**SW** mag.) from the western point of Prince Island; foul ground surrounds it for about 100 yards. **Can Rock**, low, lies ⅜ mile 211° true (**S** by **W** ⅜ **W** mag.) from the western point of Prince Island; there is foul ground between it and the south shore of the harbor. Kelp grows profusely all over the bight.

To enter, bring Harris Point to bear 261° true (**SW** by **W** ⅞ **W** mag.), distant 1¾ miles, and the western point of Prince Island to bear 186° true (**S** ⅞ **E** mag.), distant 1¼ miles; then steer 209° true (**S** by **W** ¼ **W** mag.), heading midway between Middle Rock and the western point at the entrance and when the southern point of Prince Island bears midway between Middle and Can rocks, anchor in 7 to 8 fathoms. The course heads for **Judge Rock**, small and black, near the western end of the sand beach; the western point at the entrance should be given a berth of not less than ¼ mile to avoid the shoal extending eastward for over 300 yards. If desired, anchorage may be made about ⅛ mile farther westward, where better protection is afforded in northwesterly weather. The passage between Prince Island and the eastern head should not be attempted.

A **boat landing** may be made on the southern shore of the island in a small cove immediately westward of Crook Point, but there is no anchorage.

Tyler Bight, on the southern shore, 1¾ miles eastward from Point Bennett, affords shelter in northwesterly weather in the northwestern part of the bight under the high bluff, in 6 to 8½ fathoms, with the western point bearing 260° true (**SW** by **W** ¾ **W** mag.), distant ½ mile. A large field of kelp lies southward and eastward.

Anchorage for small craft may be had at Adams Cove, immediately eastward of Point Bennett, and at several places along the southern shore, but local knowledge is necessary.

Richardson Rock, 50 feet high and of small extent, lies 5¾ miles 319° true (**NW** by **W** mag.) from Point Bennett; two smaller and lower rocks lie close-to on the eastern side. The rock rises abruptly from deep water, 30 to 40 fathoms being found within ⅓ mile. This rock is prominent in clear weather, but in thick weather the locality should be avoided, as the lead gives no warning of a near approach.

---

* See first footnote on page 51.

COAST FROM POINT ARGUELLO TO POINT BUCHON.*

From Point Arguello to Point Sal the coast trends northward for 19½ miles in two shallow bights, separated by Purisima Point, 10¾ miles northward from Point Arguello. From Point Sal the coast continues northward for 14 miles and then bends sharply westward for a little over 6 miles to Point San Luis, forming San Luis Obispo Bay. From Point San Luis to Point Buchon, about 9 miles, the direction is northwest. The lead is a good guide on this stretch of the coast; between Point Arguello and Point San Luis the 20-fathom curve can be followed with safety in thick weather, but between Point San Luis and Point Buchon the depths should not be shoaled to less than 30 fathoms. In clear weather the headlands and other natural features can be easily recognized.

The **Cañada Honda**, 2 miles northward of Point Arguello, is a deep gulch crossed by a railroad trestle easily distinguished when abreast the mouth.

From Cañada Honda the coast to Purisima Point consists of a low tableland and sand dunes that contrast strongly with the dark cliffs southward.

Purisima Point is low and rocky, with reefs extending southwestward for ¼ mile; the northern side of the point is bare sand.

From Purisima Point to Point Sal the coast is sandy and lower than that southward.

Point Sal is a bold, dark headland marked by stretches of yellow sandstone. From northwestward it appears as a low, conical hill, with two higher, conical hills immediately behind it, and rising gradually to a ridge 1,637 feet high, in 3 miles to the eastward; from southward the hills are not so well defined. **Seal Rock**, 45 feet high, a large rocky islet, lies 200 yards off the south face with a small rock close to the point. Breakers and reefs extend nearly 600 yards southward and westward from Point Sal and 200 yards southwestward from Seal Rock.

Anchorage may be had under Point Sal with some protection from northwesterly winds in 7 to 9 fathoms, sandy bottom, but subject to swell. Shoal water extends nearly ½ mile westward from the southeast point of the anchorage. The best anchorage is in 7 fathoms, with the northern end of Seal Rock just open from the extremity of Point Sal, bearing 303° true (**WNW ½ W** mag.), distant 500 yards from Seal Rock.

From Point Sal northward the coast consists of sand beach backed by low sand dunes for 14 miles, and then changes to bold, rocky cliffs that curve sharply westward to Point San Luis and form the northern shore of San Luis Obispo Bay. There are several seaside resorts, with large hotels near the beach, between Point Sal and San Luis Obispo Bay.

San Luis Obispo Bay and **Port San Luis** are described under a separate heading on page 57.

Point San Luis, the western point at the entrance to San Luis Obispo Bay, is bold and rocky and is marked by a lighthouse and fog signal on its seaward face (see table, page 16). A small rock lies close inshore and nearly abreast the lighthouse. **Whaler Island**, 75 feet high, lies 125 yards 115° true (**E ¾ S** mag.) from the point and is connected with it by a jetty. A breakwater extends 1,360 feet southeastward from the island, and a whistling buoy (black, No. 3) is placed 300 yards from the submerged end of it, or nearly ½ mile 139° true (**SE** by **E ⅛ E** mag.) from Whaler Island.

North Whaler Island, 52 feet high, lies 400 yards northward from Whaler Island and 150 yards offshore. There are several small fishermen's houses on it.

Souza Rock, with 16 feet over it, lies a little over 2 miles 148° true (**SE ¼ E** mag.) from San Luis Obispo lighthouse. It rises abruptly from depths of 19 fathoms. A bell buoy (red and black horizontal stripes) is placed 350 yards 196° true (**S** mag.) from the rock.

From Point San Luis to Point Buchon the coast trends northwestward for 9 miles and consists of cliffs 40 to 60 feet high with numerous outlying rocks. The land rises rapidly from the cliffs to Mount Buchon. There are numerous outlying rocks and sunken ledges, in some cases over 1 mile from the shore.

Westdahl Rock, with 18 feet over it, is a dangerous pinnacle rock lying a little over 1¼ miles 234° true (**SW ⅝ S** mag.) from San Luis Obispo lighthouse; it rises abruptly from depths of 9 and 10 fathoms. A buoy (can, black, No. 1) is placed about 600 feet southwestward from the rock. Vessels should not pass northward of the buoy. A rock with about 26 feet over it is reported to lie from ⅞ to 1 mile southeastward from Westdahl Rock buoy.

Santa Rosa Reef, with a least depth of 18 feet, lies 1⅜ miles 261° true (**SW** by **W ¾ W** mag.) from San Luis Obispo lighthouse; this shoal rises abruptly from depths of 9 and 10 fathoms.

Lone Black Rock, 6 feet high and of small extent, lies ½ mile westward from the lighthouse and ¼ mile offshore.

Pecho Rock, 31 feet high, lies 3 miles 292° true (**W ½ N** mag.) from the lighthouse and ½ mile offshore; a smaller rock lies nearly on the same bearing ⅜ mile eastward from it. Foul ground marked by kelp lies between them and the shore.

---

* Shown on chart **5300**, scale $\frac{1}{200,000}$, price $0.50.

Lion Rock lies 2¾ miles southeastward from Point Buchon and 600 yards offshore; it is 240 yards long in a northwest and southeast direction and 112 feet high. A high rock lies between it and the shore, and a small, low rock lies 200 yards westward.

Point Buchon terminates in an overhanging cliff 40 feet high with a low table-land behind it, which rises rapidly to a bare hill 1,280 feet high, 1 mile eastward from the point. There are a few detached rocks close under the cliffs.

Mount Buchon is a rugged mountain mass lying between San Luis Obispo Bay, Esteros Bay, and the valley of San Luis Obispo, and is a prominent landmark from either northward or southward.

Saddle Peak, 1,800 feet high, is the highest point and is visible over 40 miles.

SAN LUIS OBISPO BAY AND PORT SAN LUIS.*

San Luis Obispo Bay is a broad open bight immediately eastward of Point San Luis, 3½ miles long, nearly east and west, and 1 mile wide. The west shore is high, rocky bluffs for 1½ miles to the mouth of San Luis Obispo Creek, where there is a sand beach ¼ mile long to the town of Avila; thence eastward for 1 mile are irregular cliffs 40 to 100 feet high. Beyond these for 1½ miles is a narrow table-land, terminating in cliffs about 40 feet high to the east point of the bay.

The bay has been improved by the Government; a **breakwater** has been built from Point San Luis to Whaler Island, and from the island about 1,400 feet southeastward toward the ledge which partly bares at low water. This has improved the shelter for vessels at anchor, or at the wharf, from the heavy westerly or southwesterly swells.

Mount Buchon and **San Luis Hill**, the latter 700 feet high, are prominent at a considerable distance in approaching from southward; and from northward **Lion** and **Pecho** rocks and **Point Buchon** are distinguishing features.

Port San Luis (Port Harford), the principal seaport for San Luis Obispo, about 12 miles inland, and connected with it by railway, is ¾ mile northward from Point San Luis in the most sheltered part of the bay, where a wharf over ½ mile long is built out southward. There is a large warehouse and railway station about midway of its length and a hotel at its base. Near the gulch, ¼ mile from the hotel, are a few small houses and a number of oil tanks, from which pipes are laid to the outer end of the wharf which is used exclusively by large oil carriers and has a depth of 27 feet alongside. Passenger steamers generally land on the west side of the wharf abreast the warehouse, where there is from 18 to 20 feet.

Atlas Rock with 14 feet over it lies 400 yards 196° true (**S** mag.) from the end of the wharf. It is marked by a buoy (spar, red and black horizontal stripes). Another **rock** with 17 feet over it, generally marked by kelp, lies 46° true (**NNE** ⅝ **E** mag.) 1,200 yards from the end of the wharf in line with the extremity of Point San Luis.

Anchorage.—The best anchorage for small vessels is in 3½ to 4 fathoms, muddy bottom, midway between the end of the wharf and North Whaler Island, with the eastern edge of Whaler Island bearing 205° true (**S** ¾ **W** mag.). Large vessels can anchor anywhere ¼ mile eastward of the wharf, leaving a fair-way for vessels going to or departing from it. The anchorage affords good shelter in northerly or westerly weather, but is exposed in southerly or southeasterly weather. Southeast gales occur two or three times during the winter season.

Supplies.—Water and provisions may be obtained. Coal is not kept on hand, but can be procured if necessary.

Communication is by regular coasting steamers and by rail; there are also telegraph facilities.

There are two other landings in San Luis Obispo Bay. One is at the County Wharf near the town of Avila. It is built out 185° true (**S** by **E** mag.) 550 yards, to 25 feet at low water. The approaches to it are fairly clear. The nearest sunken danger is a reef with only 2 feet over its highest point, which lies 400 yards 72° true (**NE** by **E** mag.) from the end of the wharf and nearly 300 yards from the beach to eastward. Another danger is the 17-foot rock mentioned above as lying on the line of Point San Luis and the end of the wharf at Port San Luis, which lies 750 yards 241° true (**SW** mag.) from this wharf.

Oilport, 2⅔ miles 72° true (**NE** by **E** mag.) from Point San Luis, has a wharf built out 219° true (**SSW** mag.), nearly 700 yards, to 25 feet. Mooring buoys are laid near it and vessels load here with oil. There are several large buildings eastward of the wharf. An electric light is maintained on the end of this wharf by the owners of the landing.

There are several dangers in the approaches to this wharf. **White Rock**, 16 feet high and 30 yards in extent, lying ⅓ mile 185° true (**S** by **E** mag.) from the end of the wharf, has foul ground around it and must not be approached nearer than 200 yards. **A rock** with 15 feet over it lies 500 yards 224° true (**SSW** ½ **W** mag.), and another **rock**, with 19 feet over it, ½ mile 207° true (**S** by **W** mag.) from the end of the wharf. Vessels bound for this landing should pass between these sunken rocks and the best direction that can be given is to keep strictly on the line of the wharf in approaching it.

For **tides** see table, page 14.

For **variation of the compass** see table, page 13.

*Shown on chart **5386**, scale $\frac{1}{20,000}$, price $0.20.

SAILING DIRECTIONS, SAN LUIS OBISPO BAY.

These directions are available for vessels of any draft, and lead to the anchorage.

1. *From Southward.*—From a position 1½ miles 241° true (*S W* mag.) from Point Arguello lighthouse steer 355° true (**N** by **W** ⅞ **W** mag.) for 34 miles. This course made good should lead to the bell buoy southward of Souza Rock. Pass 100 yards or more westward of the bell buoy and steer 354° true (**NNW** mag.) to the anchorage eastward of the Port San Luis wharf. This course passes 400 yards eastward of the whistling buoy, (black, No. 3), and nearly ¾ mile westward of the buoy marking Howell Rock, (nun, red, No. 2).

Remarks.—The 355° true (**N** by **W** ⅞ **W** mag.) course passes 2 miles westward of Point Sal, and at night San Luis Obispo light should be made a very little on the port bow when abreast the point; the light should not be brought to bear westward of 336° true (**NW** ½ **N** mag.) until the bell buoy is made so as to clear Souza Rock. Vessels should not pass eastward of the bell buoy.

In thick weather vessels should not shoal the depths to less than 20 fathoms until the bell buoy is made.

Dangers.—**Souza Rock**, with 16 feet over it, lies a little over 2 miles 148° true (**SE** ¼ **E** mag.) from San Luis Obispo lighthouse. It rises abruptly from depths of 19 fathoms. A bell buoy, red and black horizontal stripes, is placed 350 yards 196° true (**S** mag.) from the rock; vessels in entering should pass westward of the buoy.

Howell Rock, in the eastern part of the bay, lies 1⅝ miles 94° true (**ENE** ⅞ **E** mag.) from the lighthouse, and has 14 feet over it; a buoy (nun, red, No. 2) is placed about 450 yards southward of the rock.

A **ledge**, bare at low water, lies 600 yards 140° true (**SE** by **E** mag.) from Whaler Island, and is joined to the latter by a breakwater which is not completed. A **rock**, with 16 feet over it, lies 125 yards south of the ledge. A whistling buoy (black, No. 3) is placed 300 yards 140° true (**SE** by **E** mag.) from the end of the ledge.

A **rock**, with 17 feet over it, and usually marked by kelp, lies 1200 yards 46° true (**NNE** ⅝ **E** mag.) from the outer end of the wharf at Port San Luis.

1A. *From Northward.*—Pass westward of the whistling buoy off Point Buchon and steer 151° true (**SE** mag.) for 3½ miles, when Lion Rock should bear 61° true, **NE** mag.), distant 1 mile. Then make good a 129° true (**ESE** mag.) course for 6¾ miles, passing nearly 1 mile southwestward of Pecho Rock and ¼ mile southwestward of Westdahl Rock buoy (can, black No. 1). When San Luis Obispo lighthouse bears 39° true (*NNE* mag.), distant 1¾ miles, steer 67° true (**NE** ½ **E** mag.), for nearly 2 miles, heading for Howell Rock buoy (nun, red, No. 2). When the whistling buoy (black, No. 3) is ¼ mile distant on port beam, and San Luis Obispo lighthouse bears 311° true (*NW* by *W* ¾ *W* mag.), round up to 354° true (**NNW** mag.), for the anchorage eastward of Port San Luis wharf.

Remarks.—These courses lead at a safe distance from the beach, but in thick weather the depths should not be shoaled to less than 20 fathoms. **Pecho** and **Lion** rocks are described on pages 56 and 57.

Dangers.—**Santa Rosa Reef** and **Westdahl Rock** are described on page 56, and **Atlas Rock** on page 57.

A rock with 26 feet over it is reported to lie from ⅞ to 1 mile southeastward from Westdahl Rock buoy. Until this danger is found and marked vessels should not pass more than ¼ mile southward from that buoy.

Ten Foot Rock, about 100 yards northward from Whaler Island, is a barge-load of rock dumped there accidentally. It is marked by a buoy (spar, red and black horizontal stripes). It is out of the ordinary track of vessels.

See also dangers, under section 1, preceding.

COAST FROM POINT BUCHON TO POINT SUR.*

From Point Buchon to Point Sur the coast trends northwestward for 80 miles with but one marked indentation, **Esteros Bay**, immediately north of Point Buchon. Above Esteros Bay the coast is bold and rugged, elevations of

*Shown on chart **5400**, scale $\frac{1}{200,000}$, price $0.50.

SAILING DIRECTIONS, SAN LUIS OBISPO BAY.

These directions are available for vessels of any draft, and lead to the anchorage.

1. *From Southward.*—From a position 1½ miles 241° true (*S W* mag.) from Point Arguello lighthouse steer 355° true (**N** by **W** ⅞ **W** mag.) for 34 miles. This course made good should lead to the bell buoy southward of Souza Rock. Pass 100 yards or more westward of the bell buoy and steer 354° true (**NNW** mag.) to the anchorage eastward of the Port San Luis wharf. This course passes 400 yards eastward of the whistling buoy, (black, No. 3), and nearly ¾ mile westward of the buoy marking Howell Rock, (nun, red, No. 2).

Remarks.—The 355° true (**N** by **W** ⅞ **W** mag.) course passes 2 miles westward of Point Sal, and at night San Luis Obispo light should be made a very little on the port bow when abreast the point; the light should not be brought to bear westward of 336° true (**NW** ½ **N** mag.) until the bell buoy is made so as to clear Souza Rock. Vessels should not pass eastward of the bell buoy.

In thick weather vessels should not shoal the depths to less than 20 fathoms until the bell buoy is made.

Dangers.—**Souza Rock**, with 16 feet over it, lies a little over 2 miles 148° true (**SE** ¼ **E** mag.) from San Luis Obispo lighthouse. It rises abruptly from depths of 19 fathoms. A bell buoy, red and black horizontal stripes, is placed 350 yards 196° true (**S** mag.) from the rock; vessels in entering should pass westward of the buoy.

Howell Rock, in the eastern part of the bay, lies 1⅝ miles 94° true (**ENE** ⅞ **E** mag.) from the lighthouse, and has 14 feet over it; a buoy (nun, red, No. 2) is placed about 450 yards southward of the rock.

A **ledge**, bare at low water, lies 600 yards 140° true (**SE** by **E** mag.) from Whaler Island, and is joined to the latter by a breakwater which is not completed. A **rock**, with 16 feet over it, lies 125 yards south of the ledge. A whistling buoy (black, No. 3) is placed 300 yards 140° true (**SE** by **E** mag.) from the end of the ledge.

A **rock**, with 17 feet over it, and usually marked by kelp, lies 1200 yards 46° true (**NNE** ⅝ **E** mag.) from the outer end of the wharf at Port San Luis.

1A. *From Northward.*—Pass westward of the whistling buoy off Point Buchon and steer 151° true (**SE** mag.) for 3½ miles, when Lion Rock should bear 61° true, **NE** mag.), distant 1 mile. Then make good a 129° true (**ESE** mag.) course for 6¾ miles, passing nearly 1 mile southwestward of Pecho Rock and ¼ mile southwestward of Westdahl Rock buoy (can, black No. 1). When San Luis Obispo lighthouse bears 39° true (*NNE* mag.), distant 1¾ miles, steer 67° true (**NE** ½ **E** mag.), for nearly 2 miles, heading for Howell Rock buoy (nun, red, No. 2). When the whistling buoy (black, No. 3) is ¼ mile distant on port beam, and San Luis Obispo lighthouse bears 311° true (*NW* by *W* ¾ *W* mag.), round up to 354° true (**NNW** mag.), for the anchorage eastward of Port San Luis wharf.

Remarks.—These courses lead at a safe distance from the beach, but in thick weather the depths should not be shoaled to less than 20 fathoms. **Pecho** and **Lion** rocks are described on pages 56 and 57.

Dangers.—**Santa Rosa Reef** and **Westdahl Rock** are described on page 56, and **Atlas Rock** on page 57.

A rock with 26 feet over it is reported to lie from ⅞ to 1 mile southeastward from Westdahl Rock buoy. Until this danger is found and marked vessels should not pass more than ¼ mile southward from that buoy.

Ten Foot Rock, about 100 yards northward from Whaler Island, is a barge-load of rock dumped there accidentally. It is marked by a buoy (spar, red and black horizontal stripes). It is out of the ordinary track of vessels.

See also dangers, under section 1, preceding.

COAST FROM POINT BUCHON TO POINT SUR.*

From Point Buchon to Point Sur the coast trends northwestward for 80 miles with but one marked indentation, **Esteros Bay**, immediately north of Point Buchon. Above Esteros Bay the coast is bold and rugged, elevations of

*Shown on chart **5400**, scale $\frac{1}{200,000}$, price $0.50.

2,000 to 5,000 feet being found within less than 3 miles from the shore. The dangers do not extend over 1 mile from the shore, which is generally fringed with kelp, and except at a point 10 miles from Point Sur the 30-fathom curve is a good guide in thick weather. Several of the higher mountain peaks are distinguishing landmarks, and the features alongshore are easily recognized.

From Point Buchon the coast trends in a general northerly direction for 11 miles and then turns sharply westward for 5 miles to Point Esteros, forming Esteros Bay. The southeastern shore of the bay is low.

Morro Bay, a shoal lagoon several miles in extent, is separated from Esteros Bay by a narrow strip of sand beach. The entrance is near Morro Rock, but is available only for light-draft vessels in smooth weather. Once inside, good protection may be had. The post village of **Morro** is situated on the eastern shore of the bay near the entrance; it is of little commercial importance. Water and a limited amount of provisions can be obtained. A draft of 8 feet can be taken over the bar in smooth weather, but only 5 feet can be taken to the wharf. On account of the shifting channel pilots are necessary. These are signaled for by three blasts of the whistle, and will be answered by a flag, hoisted halfway up if impossible to come out, and mastheaded if the bar can be crossed.

Morro Rock, 573 feet high, is a prominent, conical rock 7 miles northward from Point Buchon and about 300 yards offshore. It is off the entrance to Morro Bay, and is visible from a considerable distance in clear weather. **Pillar Rock**, 100 feet high, lies about 50 feet from its northern side.

Northward of Morro Rock the shore becomes bolder, the seaward faces of **Cayucos Point** and **Point Esteros** consisting of cliffs 50 to 90 feet high.

Cayucos Landing is 11 miles northward from Point Buchon in the northeast corner of Esteros Bay. Grain and produce are shipped and general merchandise and lumber received. A wharf has been built out to 16 feet; during the winter the depth may be reduced to 14 feet. Vessels of 15 feet draft can lie at the wharf in smooth weather. The channel leading to the wharf is marked by buoys, and has a depth of 24 feet, but is narrow, leading between sunken ledges, and should not be attempted by strangers. Pilots may be obtained by making signal. **Mouse Rock**, the outer danger, is marked by a bell buoy (black, No. 3, "M. R."). The best anchorage is southward of the bell buoy. Southerly storms occur six or seven times during the winter season; northwesterly gales occur during the summer, causing a heavy swell that breaks on the reefs and outside the end of the dock. During these storms vessels can not enter, and if at anchor or at the dock are compelled to leave. Provisions can be obtained, but no coal. Communication is by regular coasting steamers and by stage.

From southward.—From Point Buchon whistling buoy steer 2° true (**N** by **W** ¼ **W** mag.) for 10½ miles; this course made good leads to the bell buoy southward of Mouse Rock. Then signal for a pilot.

From northward.—From a position 1½ miles 233° true (**SW** ¾ **S** mag.) from Piedras Blancas lighthouse, steer 132° true (**SE** by **E** ¾ **E** mag.) for 20 miles, passing 1 mile southwestward of Von Helm Rock buoy (nun, red, "V. H.") and Point Esteros.

When Point Esteros bears 354° true (**NNW** mag.) distant 1¾ miles, steer 95° true (**E** by **N** mag.) for 4 miles, passing ½ mile southward of Constantine Rock buoy (can, black, "C. Rk."); this course made good leads to a position ¾ mile 199° true (**S** ¼ **W** mag.) from the bell buoy in line with the village of Cayucos. Now haul up for the bell buoy and, if a stranger, signal for a pilot.

Constantine Rock, with 8 feet over it and marked by kelp, lies ½ mile off Cayucos Point, 3 miles eastward from Point Esteros; it is marked by a buoy (can, black, "C. Rk.") placed 600 feet southward of the rock.

From Point Esteros northward to abreast of Von Helm Rock, 7 miles, the coast consists of bluffs 20 to 60 feet high, backed by a steep range of grassy hills 500 to 700 feet high. The beach is well fringed with kelp, with a number of small rocks lying close inshore, of which **White Rock**, 6 miles northward from the point, is the most prominent.

Von Helm Rock, with 15 feet over it, lies abreast of a wooded point 7½ miles west-northwestward from Point Esteros and 11½ miles east-southeastward from Piedras Blancas lighthouse; it is nearly 1 mile offshore. A buoy (nun, red, "V. H.") is placed 150 yards 258° true (**SW** by **W** ½ **W** mag.) from the rock, and lies nearly 1½ miles 278° true (**W** ¾ **S** mag.) from White Rock; vessels should not pass eastward of the buoy.

Santa Rosa Creek empties 8½ miles northwestward from Point Esteros, and ½ mile southward of its mouth a wharf is built out from the beach opposite the town of Cambria, which is located 1 mile inland and can not be seen from seaward.

From Santa Rosa Creek to San Simeon Point the cliffs are 20 to 30 feet high and backed by low, rolling hills, here and there covered with trees.

Cambria Rock, about 10 feet high, lies ½ mile offshore, a little northward of the mouth of Santa Rosa Creek. It is small and sharp, with a breaker 125 yards southward and eastward.

Pico Rock, 12 feet high, lies 2 miles northward from Cambria Rock and ½ mile offshore. There is foul ground northward and southward of the rock, but not extending more than ½ mile from the beach.

San Simeon Point is low, with a group of houses and trees on the inner side 300 yards from the point. The trees show well from northward, but from southward the warehouses and buildings in the village are more prominent. From northward the point itself is not easily recognized unless familiar with it.

San Simeon Bay and landing lies immediately eastward of San Simeon Point. It affords good shelter in northerly weather, but a slight swell makes around the point. It is exposed in southerly weather. Farm produce is shipped and general merchandise received. A wharf has been built out to 20 feet. Provisions can be obtained, and water has been piped to the head of the dock and can be taken aboard with a long hose. The best anchorage is in the middle of the bight in 5 to 8 fathoms, hard sand. Southeasterly and southwesterly storms are liable to occur any time during the winter, compelling vessels to leave. Communication may be had by regular coasting steamers and occasional schooners and there is a daily mail by stage to San Luis Obispo.

From southward.—From Point Buchon whistling buoy steer 329° true (**NW ¼ W** mag.) for 19 miles to a position ½ mile southwestward of Von Helm Rock buoy (nun, red, "V. H."). Then steer 334° true (**NW ¼ N** mag.) for 7 miles, with the wharf at San Simeon ahead, which leads to the anchorage.

From northward.—From a position 1½ miles 232° true (**SW ¾ S** mag.) from Piedras Blancas lighthouse steer 106° true (**E** mag.) for 6 miles to a position ¾ mile south-southeastward of San Simeon Point. Round San Simeon Point at a distance of over ½ mile, steer 337° true (**NW ½ N** mag.) for the wharf, and anchor in the middle of the bay. San Simeon Point should be given a berth of over ¼ mile and the eastern shore of the bay a berth of ½ mile.

From San Simeon Point to Piedras Blancas, 5 miles, the coast is low, with numerous detached rocks, lying in some cases ½ mile offshore. These are usually well marked by kelp.

Piedras Blancas Point is a low, rocky point projecting about ½ mile from the general trend of the coast and is marked at its end by a lighthouse (see table, page 16). Sand dunes extend northeastward from the point. Two prominent **white rocks** lie off the point, the higher, rising 130 feet, close under it to the westward, and the other, a double rock 82 feet high, about ¾ mile to the eastward and 500 yards offshore. These rocks give the name, Piedras Blancas, (Spanish for White Rocks), to the point.

Anchorage for a small vessel, with protection from northwesterly winds, may be had under Piedras Blancas Point in 4 to 5 fathoms, sandy bottom, with the lighthouse bearing 280° true (**W ½ S** mag.), distant about ¼ mile.

From Piedras Blancas Point to the mouth of the San Carpoforo Valley, 8.6 miles, the coast continues low, with numerous outlying rocks, and is well fringed with kelp. **Harlech Castle Rock**, with 1 foot over it, lies 1½ miles 326° true (**NW ½ W** mag.) from Piedras Blancas lighthouse and nearly ¾ mile offshore; this rock is usually marked by kelp.

Point Sierra Nevada, 3¼ miles northward from Piedras Blancas, is a low, bluff point covered with sand dunes. **La Cruz Rock**, 40 feet high, lies ½ mile southward of the point, and 400 yards off the mouth of Santa Cruz Creek.

Ragged Point, ½ mile southward of the mouth of the San Carpoforo Valley, is a low projecting point, with visible rocks and ledges extending ¼ mile westward.

From the San Carpoforo Valley northward to the Big Sur River, 41 miles, the coast is very bold and rugged. The cliffs are 200 to 500 feet high, and the land rises rapidly to elevations of 2,500 to 5,000 feet in 2 to 3 miles. There are few beaches, and few outlying rocks.

Salmon Cone, about 500 feet high, is 10 miles northward from Piedras Blancas. It is a prominent rocky butte close to the beach. A conspicuous **white rock**, 39 feet high, lies just southward of the butte ½ mile offshore.

From Salmon Cone to Cape San Martin, 6 miles, the coast is intersected by several narrow, deep gulches or canyons, **Villa Canyon** and **Alder Creek** being the most prominent. A **white rock**, 64 feet high, lies ¼ mile offshore 1 mile southward of the mouth of Villa Canyon.

Cape San Martin, 16 miles northward from Piedras Blancas, presents a rugged, precipitous seaward face for a distance of 3 miles, with numerous detached rocks. **San Martin Rocks**, three in number, lie off the northern extremity of the cape, the outer one, 44 feet high, being about ½ mile offshore. The inner one, 168 feet high, lies 100 yards offshore, and the middle and lowest one, 34 feet high, about halfway between the other two.

From Cape San Martin to Lopez Point the coast forms an open bight 10 miles long and 2 miles wide, with rugged shores intersected occasionally by deep, narrow valleys. There are a few detached rocks, but with one exception they do not extend far from the beach. **Tide Rock**, awash and usually showing a break, is a small, black rock 4 miles northward of Cape San Martin and ⅔ mile offshore.

Lopez Point is a narrow table-land, 100 feet high, projecting a short distance from the high land. **Lopez Rock**, 20 feet high, lies ¼ mile offshore and ¾ mile northwestward from Lopez Point.

An open **anchorage**, affording some protection from northwesterly winds, may be had southeastward of Lopez Point in about 5 fathoms, sandy bottom. The swell is broken considerably by the large bed of kelp extending about 1 mile southward from the point.

In clear weather, Junipero Serra Peak and Twin and Cone peaks are prominent in this vicinity. **Junipero Serra Peak**, 5,967 feet high, lies about 10 miles northeastward from Lopez Point. There are pines on and near the summit. It is more prominent when well offshore than close in, owing to the high land between it and the coast.

Twin Peak, 4,700 feet high, and **Cone Peak**, 5,020 feet high, known to coasting mariners as **Twin Peaks**, are about 3 miles back from the coast abreast of Redwood Canyon and 4 miles northeastward from Lopez Point. Both peaks are in line when bearing 104° true (**E ¼ N** mag.). They have scattered trees on their summits and are good landmarks even at night.

A deep submarine valley makes in from the southward towards the shore in the bight 13½ miles northwestward from Lopez Point and 4½ miles southeastward from Pfeiffer Point. For 1 mile at the head its direction is parallel with the shore and the 100 fathom curve only 500 yards from it. At the head 51 fathoms is found 220 yards from the beach.

Pfeiffer Point, 17½ miles northward from Lopez Point and 6 miles southward of Point Sur, is 400 to 500 feet high, and the seaward termination of a long ridge 2,000 feet high 1½ miles northeastward from the point. A deep gully lies immediately northward of the point. From southward the point is less prominent than from northward.

Anchorage, affording some protection in northwesterly weather, may be had about 1 mile eastward of Pfeiffer Point, and ½ mile from shore, in 9 to 10 fathoms, sandy bottom. In making this anchorage take care to avoid a **sunken rock** lying just inside the 10 fathom line ⅔ mile 122° true (**ESE ⅝ E** mag.) from Pfeiffer Point and ¼ mile offshore.

From the mouth of the Big Sur River, 2½ miles northward of Pfeiffer Point, to Point Sur the shore is low, with sand beaches and sand dunes extending eastward. Numerous sunken rocks and ledges, extending in some cases 1 mile offshore, lie between Cooper Point, 1½ miles northward from Pfeiffer Point, and Point Sur.

Point Sur is a black, rocky butte, about 400 feet high, with low sand dunes extending eastward from it for over ½ mile. From northward or southward it is raised as an island and in clear weather is visible about 25 miles. The northwestern extremity is marked by a lighthouse and fog signal 250 feet above sea level (see table, page 16). **False Sur**, 210 feet high, is a hillock close to the beach, 1 mile southeastward from Point Sur; the north side is sandy.

Sur Rock, 1¾ miles, 152° true (**SE** mag.) from Point Sur lighthouse, is a rock awash nearly ¾ mile offshore. About ½ mile 236° true (**SW ½ S** mag.) from Sur Rock is a **shoal** with 4½ fathoms over it that breaks in heavy weather. Extending ⅞ mile from Sur Rock toward Point Sur are a number of **sunken rocks** and **dangers** that show breakers in even ordinary weather; foul ground lies between them and the beach. These dangers are as a rule well marked by kelp, but it is a dangerous locality in thick or foggy weather, and when in this vicinity vessels should not shoal the depths to less than 30 fathoms.

A **bank** with 24 and 33 fathoms over sand and broken shells is reported to lie 3¾ miles southwestward from Point Sur. There is much deeper water between it and the point.

Alert Bank is reported to lie about 10 miles 275° true (**W** by **S** mag.) from Point Sur, and may be a continuation of the shoal ground reported above, 3¾ miles southwestward from the point. The least water found on it so far is 48 fathoms, with irregular rocky bottom and deeper water eastward of it.

COAST FROM POINT SUR TO POINT SAN PEDRO.*

From Point Sur the coast trends north-northwestward for 17 miles to Point Cypress, with Carmel Bay, a small open bight immediately southward of the latter point.

Monterey Bay (described on page 64) is a broad, open bight 20 miles long, between Point Pinos and Point Santa Cruz, and 9 miles wide. The shores decrease in height and boldness as Point Pinos is approached, while those of Monterey Bay are as a rule low and sandy. The valleys of the Salinas and Pajaro rivers, which empty in the eastern part of Monterey Bay, cause a marked depression in the coast range of mountains that is prominent from a considerable distance seaward. From Point Santa Cruz the coast trends in a gentle curve westward and northward for 23 miles to Pigeon Point, and then extends for 25 miles in a general north-northwesterly direction to Point San Pedro, the southern headland of the Gulf of the Farallones.

Southeastward of Monterey Bay the coast is bold, the 30-fathom curve lying in many cases less than 1 mile from the shore. A deep submarine valley extends into Carmel Bay; and another enters about the middle of Monterey Bay, extending to the eastern shore with a depth of over 50 fathoms within ½ mile of the beach. Northward of Monterey Bay the soundings are more regular, and in thick weather the lead is a good guide. There are few dangers and these extend less than 1 mile offshore.

Little Sur River empties 1¾ miles northward from Point Sur, its valley being quite noticeable from seaward.

Ventura Rocks, 2¼ miles northward from Point Sur, are two high, prominent rocks, close together, about ½ mile offshore. A sunken rock lies 200 yards northeastward from them.

From Little Sur River to Soberanes Point, a little over 7 miles, the coast although moderately straight is bold, rugged, and broken, with numerous detached rocks and sunken ledges lying close inshore.

Soberanes Point projects but slightly from the general trend of the coast. An isolated, grassy hillock, 200 feet high, lies immediately behind, with a grassy ridge extending back and rising to 1,600 feet elevation.

---

* Shown in parts on charts **5400**, **5500**, scale $\frac{1}{200,000}$, **5476**, scale $\frac{1}{40,000}$ price of each $0.50; **5498**, scale $\frac{1}{60,000}$, price $0.20.

Lobos Rocks, a group of small, rocky islets lie nearly ½ mile westward from the point. From seaward they rise abruptly from 20 fathoms, but there is foul ground between them.

Pico Blanco (Sur Peak), 3,680 feet high, lies 4½ miles east-northeastward from Point Sur. It is pointed and white-topped, and is prominent in clear weather.

Mount Carmel (Boulder Peak), 4,417 feet high, lies 7¼ miles northeastward from Point Sur, and is round and bare on the summit. Mount Carmel and Pico Blanco can sometimes be made when the lower land is shut in by fog or haze.

From Soberanes Point to Point Carmel, 4½ miles, the coast in the vicinity of the shore is rugged and broken, with innumerable rocks and ledges extending in some cases over ¼ mile offshore. The rise from the beach to the high land back becomes less abrupt as Point Carmel is approached.

Yankee Point, 2½ miles northward of Soberanes Point, projects ¼ mile from the general trend of the coast. The seaward face is irregular and broken, with numerous detached rocks, one of which lies 125 yards westward from the point. A **sunken rock**, generally showing a breaker, lies ⅜ mile southward from the point and the same distance offshore.

Point Carmel, the southern point at the entrance to Carmel Bay, is an irregular, jagged, rocky point, 100 feet high. **Whalers Knoll**, 200 feet high and rocky, lies on the northern side ½ mile from the western extremity of the point. Numerous detached rocks lie off the point, **Whaler Rock**, ½ mile southwestward, being the farthest offshore.

Carmel Bay is an open bight between Point Carmel and Point Cypress. It is 2¾ miles long and 1½ miles wide. It affords shelter in northerly and southerly weather to small craft with local knowledge. In northerly weather anchorage may be had in a contracted cove on the northern shore, but local knowledge is necessary to avoid the dangers. In southerly weather anchorage may be had in Carmel Cove, a small indentation on the southern shore 1 mile eastward from Point Carmel, but there is a **rock** with 9 feet over it about the middle of the cove that contracts the anchorage. A deep submarine valley heads in the southeastern part of the bay, with 50 fathoms within less than ¼ mile of the beach. This bay is not recommended for strangers, and no directions can be given that would be of value.

Point Cypress, the northern point at the entrance to Carmel Bay, is a comparatively low point extending about 2 miles beyond the general trend of the coast. The cliffs are steep, with numerous detached rocks close under them; the point is heavily wooded to within 400 yards of its extremity. **Cypress Rock** lies 450 yards northwestward from Point Cypress, and is prominent from either northward or southward.

From Point Cypress to Point Pinos the coast trends northward for 4 miles, formed by low, rocky cliffs closely bordered by numerous small rocks. The height of the cliffs decreases toward Point Pinos, and the northern part is covered with **sand dunes** that are conspicuous, even in moonlight, when contrasted with the dark trees behind them.

Point Pinos, the southern point at the entrance to Monterey Bay, is low, rocky, and rounding, with visible rocks extending offshore for less than ¼ mile. It is bare for about ¼ mile back from the beach, and beyond that is covered with pines. A whistling buoy (red, No. 2, "Pt. P.") ½ mile northwestward from the point, and a lighthouse (see table, page 16) is situated near the northern end.

Point Santa Cruz, lying 19½ miles 359° true (**NNW** ⅝ **W** mag.) from Point Pinos, is flat, rising in terraces to higher land, and terminating in cliffs about 40 feet high, with two flat rocks close under the point, the outer one being the higher. The lighthouse is situated near the southern extremity of the point and is a good leading mark (see table, page 16).

About 2 miles westward from the point a **water tank** supported by a skeleton structure is prominent by day from either northward or southward.

Needle (Sail) **Rock Point** is 4 miles westward of Santa Cruz lighthouse; a slender pillar of rock stands a short distance seaward from the face of the cliffs; another lower pinnacle stands about 200 yards eastward. Neither is distinguishable when abreast it.

Sand Hill Bluff lies 6½ miles westward from Santa Cruz lighthouse and 12 miles southeastward from Año Nuevo Island lighthouse. It is composed of sandstone cliffs about 50 feet high, with a rounding irregular **hillock** of white sand near the edge of the cliffs; this is white on the northwestern side and covered with brush and grass on the southeastern side, and is an excellent landmark.

About 3½ miles northwestward from Sand Hill Bluff, and 8½ miles southeastward from Point Año Nuevo, are large cement works near the shore. The buildings are conspicuous from seaward. Smoke from the works can be seen a long distance off by day, and numerous electric arc lights at night. A village for the workmen is ½ mile northwestward from it.

Point Año Nuevo is formed by sand dunes 20 to 100 feet high; a low, black, rocky **islet** lies ¼ mile off the point. The lighthouse and fog whistle (see table, page 16) are located on the islet. Foul ground extends northwestward and southeastward from it. **Anchorage** with protection from northerly and northwesterly winds may be made in the bight southward of the point in 8 fathoms with the lighthouse bearing 276° true (**W** by **S** mag.) distant ⅞ mile. The kelp bed and reef extending a little over ½ mile southeastward from the islet break the force of the swell.

Big Gulch, eastward of Point Año Nuevo, is a narrow, steep-sided valley; the high, whitish bluffs immediately northward are quite prominent.

Pigeon Point is about 5 miles northwestward from Point Año Nuevo, the coast between them being low and rocky. This point is about 50 feet high and rises in a gentle slope to the coast hills; several moderately large, detached rocks extend 350 yards southwestward. A lighthouse and fog signal (see table, page 16) are situated on the extremity of the point, and several other buildings and a wire cable landing are located near them.

Pigeon Point light can not be seen in the bight eastward of a line joining Pigeon Point and Pillar Point, 19½ miles north-northwestward from it.

From Pigeon Point to Pescadero Point, 4 miles, the coast is nearly straight and composed of reddish cliffs, with numerous outlying sunken and visible rocks. About 1 mile southward of the point is a prominent white hotel. A rock with 14 feet over it lies ⅛ mile offshore, ½ mile southward of the hotel, and well outside the 3-fathom curve. Another rock, with 17 feet over it, lies 650 yards 213° true (**S** by **W** ⅜ **W** mag.) from the point.

From Pescadero Creek, 1½ miles northward of Pescadero Point, the coast for 8 miles northward becomes more broken and rugged, with yellow or white vertical cliffs. A prominent whitish cliff over 100 feet high lies 7½ miles northward of Pescadero Point. The coast is broken by several small streams with deep, steep-sided valleys. A short distance northward of the high cliff, a low, flat table-land begins that extends northward for 9 miles and then bends sharply westward to Pillar Point, forming Half Moon Bay.

Pillar Point, the southeast extremity of a low ridge 2½ miles long, lies 19½ miles northwestward from Pigeon Point; it is 180 feet high, with several black rocks extending over 300 yards southward. From northward these show as three or four rocks, but from southward appear as one. **Sail** or **Pillar Rock** is the largest and southernmost rock, the pillar being situated at its southwestern point. **Foul ground**, well marked by kelp, extends southeastward for over 1 mile; a buoy (can, black, No. 1) is placed in 9 fathoms about 350 yards southeastward from the end of the reef.

Southeast Reef is a sunken reef 650 yards in length in a general northwest and southeast direction, with an average width of about 100 yards. It has from 14 to 18 feet over it except on the southeast end where there is a rock with only 4 feet. The northern extremity lies 1⅝ miles southeastward from Sail Rock; depths of 5 fathoms and less extend northwestward from the reef for over ⅜ mile. A buoy (nun, red, No. 2) is placed about ¼ mile northwestward from the northern end of the reef, and a buoy (can, black, No. 3) is placed about ¼ mile southeastward from the southern end.

Masters of coasting steamers bound for San Francisco do not use the South Channel over the bar if they see breakers on this reef.

Half Moon Bay* lies eastward of Pillar Point, and affords good shelter in northerly and northwesterly weather, but is exposed and dangerous in southerly weather. There is a small amount of domestic trade, general merchandise being received and grain and farm products shipped. A wharf has been built out from the eastern shore of the bight at **Amesport**; there is 12 feet at the end in summer but only 9 to 10 feet in winter. There is another wharf, 800 feet long, built out from the north shore of the bay. The town of Half Moon Bay lies about 2 miles southward of Amesport wharf and nearly a mile inland. The buildings in the town are prominent, especially a church with a large tower. A limited amount of provisions can be obtained, but no coal or water. The best anchorage is under Pillar Point but vessels must be prepared to leave on the approach of southerly weather.

From southward.—From a position 3 miles 245° true (**SW** ¼ **W** mag.) from Pigeon Point lighthouse steer 358° true (**N** by **W** ¾ **W** mag.) for 19½ miles to the wharf at Amesport, and passing ¼ mile eastward of black can buoy No. 3.

From northward.—Round Point Montara at a distance of 2 miles and steer 141° true (**SE** by **E** mag.) for 4 miles, passing 1 mile southwestward of Pillar Point. When Amesport wharf bears 57° true (**NE** ½ **N** mag.) steer for it on that bearing and pass between red nun buoy No. 2 and black can buoy No. 1, leaving the black buoy about 100 yards on the port hand. After passing the black buoy, continue the course if bound to the wharf, or haul northward and anchor in the northern part of Half Moon Bay, as desired.

Montara Mountain, 1,940 feet high, lies 4½ miles northward of Pillar Point and 2½ miles inland. It is covered with grass and bare of trees. From the southward it shows as a long ridge with several small elevations upon it, but from the northwestward as a flat-topped mountain with four knobs on the summit. It is a prominent feature in approaching the entrance to San Francisco Bay.

Point Montara, 2¾ miles northward from Pillar Point, is the seaward end of a spur from Montara Mountain, and the northwestern end of the ridge forming Pillar Point. It terminates in cliffs about 60 feet high with numerous outlying rocks. Sunken rocks and ledges lie ¾ mile westward from the point, and extend in a northwest and southeast direction for 1½ miles. This is a dangerous locality in thick weather, and the depths should not be shoaled to less than 30 fathoms in its vicinity. The light and fog signal are near the northern end of the point (see table, page 16).

From Point Montara to Point San Pedro the coast is bold and rugged, rising sharply from the sea to the spurs from Montara Mountain; there are no outlying rocks or dangers other than those off Point Montara.

---

*Shown on chart **5520**, scale $\frac{1}{20,000}$, price $0.15.

Point San Pedro is a dark, bold, rocky promontory, 640 feet high; it is the seaward termination of Montara Mountain and an excellent mark in clear weather from either northward or southward. A large, triple-headed rock, about 100 feet high and white on its southern face, projects ¼ mile westward from the point.

MONTEREY BAY *

is a broad, open roadstead 20 miles long between Point Pinos and Point Santa Cruz, and 9 miles wide. The shores are low with sand beaches backed by sand dunes or low, sandy bluffs. The low land extending eastward from about the middle of the bay is a prominent feature from seaward, as it forms the break between the Santa Lucia mountain range southward and the high land of the San Francisco peninsula northward. The bay is free from dangers, the 10-fathom curve lying at an average distance of ¾ mile offshore; the lead is a good guide in thick weather. A submarine valley heads near the middle of the bay with a depth of over 50 fathoms about ⅜ mile from the beach near Moss Landing. Shelter from northwesterly winds is afforded at Santa Cruz Harbor and Soquel Cove, on the northern shore of the bay, and from southeasterly winds at Monterey Harbor, on the southern shore.

Monterey Harbor † lies 3 miles southeastward from Point Pinos, and affords good shelter in southerly weather. There is a small amount of domestic trade, general merchandise and lumber being received, and oil, fish, fruit, and farm products being shipped. There are two wharves used for commercial purposes. The old steamboat wharf in the southernmost part of the bight has 15 feet at low water, and the oil wharf, ½ mile nearer Point Pinos, 36 feet alongside. Large vessels load oil here. There are two wharves eastward of the steamboat wharf used only by fishermen and bathers. The best anchorage is ½ mile northeastward of the steamboat wharf, in about 6 fathoms, sandy bottom. Water is piped to the wharves, provisions can be had, and fuel oil. Communication may be had by regular coasting steamers and by rail; there are telegraph and telephone facilities. A bell buoy is placed ½ mile off Point Almeja, which is 1¾ miles eastward from Point Pinos.

From southward.—From a position 2 miles 242° true (**SW** mag.) from Point Sur lighthouse steer 349° true (**NNW** ½ **W** mag.) for 17½ miles, when Point Cypress and Cypress Rock should be abeam, distant 1½ miles nearly, and Point Pinos lighthouse should bear 47° true (**NNE** ⅝ **E** mag.), distant 5 miles. Then steer 34° true (**N** by **E** ½ **E** mag.) for 5¾ miles, passing over ¼ mile outside the whistling buoy (red, No. 2, "Pt. P."). Round Point Pinos at a distance of a little over 1 mile from the lighthouse and steer 128° true (**ESE** ⅛ **E** mag.), so as to leave the bell buoy (red, No. "M 4") close to on the starboard hand. When about ½ mile past the bell buoy steer 169° true (**SSE** ½ **E** mag.) and anchor as desired.

From northward.—From a position 3 miles 242° true (**SW** mag.), from Pigeon Point lighthouse steer 141° true (**SE** by **E** mag.) for 40 miles, which should lead to a position 1¼ miles northeastward of Point Pinos lighthouse. Continue the course so as to leave the bell buoy on the starboard hand, and when about ½ mile past it steer 169° true (**SSE** ½ **E** mag.) and anchor as desired.

Moss Landing, on the eastern shore of the bay, at the head of the great submarine valley, lies 12 miles 36° true (**N** by **E** ¾ **E** mag.) from Point Pinos and 14½ miles 128° true (**ESE** ⅛ **E** mag.) from Santa Cruz lighthouse. It has a small amount of domestic trade, lumber and general merchandise being received and grain and farm products shipped. A wharf has been built out to deep water, the depth at the end varying from 30 to 50 feet, according to the season of the year, being less in winter. The anchorage is unprotected, but the holding ground is good; vessels anchor southward of the wharf to avoid the deep water off the end. The prevailing winds are northwesterly, with a few southeasterly gales during the winter; the latter are dangerous to vessels at anchor. No supplies can be obtained except by previous arrangement. Communication is had by regular coasting steamers and schooners and by rail.

Soquel Cove and **Landing** is in the northeastern part of Monterey Bay, eastward of Santa Cruz Harbor. There is a small amount of domestic trade, general merchandise being received and paper and farm produce shipped. A wharf has been built out to a depth of 9 feet. Fair shelter is afforded in northwesterly weather but vessels are obliged to leave in southerly weather. The best anchorage is southeastward of the wharf in 5 to 6 fathoms, sandy bottom. **Capitola** is a summer resort and post office. The large hotel is prominent in approaching. Provisions may be had in limited quantities, but no coal or water. Communication is had by regular coasting steamers and other vessels and by stage. There are telegraph and telephone facilities.

Santa Cruz Harbor is on the northern shore of Monterey Bay, and has a small amount of domestic trade, general merchandise being received, and lime, fruit, and farm produce shipped. There are two wharves, the railroad wharf with a depth of 14 feet at the end, and the lime wharf with 9 to 12 feet. Good shelter is afforded in northerly weather, but with northwesterly winds a heavy swell sweeps around the point into the bay. In southerly weather there is no protection and vessels are obliged to leave. There is good anchorage anywhere off the wharves in 5 to 6 fathoms, sandy

---

*Shown on charts **5500**, scale $\frac{1}{200,000}$, price $0.50; **5498**, scale $\frac{1}{60,000}$, price $0.20; and in part on chart **5400**, scale $\frac{1}{200,000}$, price $0.50.

† Shown on chart **5491**, scale $\frac{1}{40,000}$, price $0.15.

bottom. The town of **Santa Cruz** is situated on the northwest shore; **Vista del Mar** and **Seabright** are suburbs of Santa Cruz on the beach eastward. Provisions may be obtained, but no coal or water. Communication is by regular coasting steamers, and by rail and stage; there are also telegraph and telephone facilities. A lighthouse (see table, page 16) is situated near the southern extremity of Point Santa Cruz, the western point at the entrance to the cove. A whistling buoy (nun, black and white horizontal stripes "S C") is placed in 10 fathoms, 1⅜ miles 124° true (**ESE** ½ **E** mag.) from the lighthouse.

From southward.—From a position 2 miles 242° true (**SW** mag.) from Point Sur lighthouse steer 349° true (**NNW** ½ **W** mag.) for 17½ miles, when Point Cypress and Cypress Rock should be abeam, distant 1½ miles nearly, and Point Pinos lighthouse should bear 47° true (**NNE** ⅝ **E** mag.), distant 5 miles. Then steer 359° true (**N** by **W** ⅝ **W** mag.) for 23 miles and pass midway between the whistling buoy and Santa Cruz lighthouse; the course made good leads to the anchorage off the wharves.

From northward.—From a position 3 miles 242° true (**SW** mag.) from Pigeon Point lighthouse steer 132° true (**SE** by **E** ¾ **E** mag.) and give the coast a berth of over 1½ miles. Continue this course 20 miles, and when Santa Cruz lighthouse bears 76° true (**NE** by **E** ¼ **E** mag.) steer 85° true (**ENE** mag.) for the whistling buoy and pass nearly 1 mile southward of the lighthouse. When the lighthouse is abeam round up to the anchorage off the wharves.

SAN FRANCISCO BAY AND APPROACHES*.

The approaches to San Francisco Bay are included in the area bounded on the north by Point Reyes, on the west by the Farallones, and on the south by Point San Pedro. This body of water, known as the **Gulf of the Farallones**, is about 35 miles long in a northwest and southeast direction, with a greatest width of 23 miles, and communicates eastward by a narrow entrance, the Golden Gate, with San Francisco Bay. The prominent and easily distinguished landfalls, and the numerous natural and artificial aids, make the navigation of the approaches comparatively simple in clear weather. In thick weather the currents, variable in direction and velocity, render the approaches difficult and dangerous, and strangers should either lie off and wait for clear weather or take a pilot. Point Reyes, Mount Tamalpais, the Farallones, Point San Pedro, and Montara Mountain are all prominent in clear weather, and can frequently be used to locate a vessel's position when the lower land near the beach is shut in by fog or haze. Drakes Bay, eastward of Point Reyes, and Bolinas Bay, eastward of Duxbury Point, are open bights affording shelter in northwesterly weather, but exposed in southerly weather.

Point Reyes is a bold, dark, rocky headland, nearly 600 feet high, and the western and higher extremity of a ridge running east and west for 3 miles. There is low land northward of it, so that from northward and southward it is usually made as an island, and also from seaward in hazy weather. It is visible for over 25 miles, and can be seen off Point Bonita, the northern headland at the entrance to the Golden Gate. A lighthouse and fog signal are situated on the western extremity of the point (see table, page 18). A storm warning display and seacoast telegraph and reporting station is situated on the northwesterly end of the high ridge back of the lighthouse.

Mount Tamalpais, about 7 miles northward from Point Bonita, is a prominent mountain 2,600 feet high. In clear weather it is visible for over 60 miles. From southward and westward it shows three summits, of which the western is the highest and the eastern the sharpest. It is covered with bushes and scrub trees, giving it a dark appearance which contrasts strongly with the surrounding hills, especially in summer, when the latter assume a light reddish color.

The **Farallones** are a group of rocky islets extending about 7 miles in a northwest and southeast direction. The **Southeast Farallon**, the largest of the group, lies 18 miles 177° true (**S** by **E** ¾ **E** mag.) from Point Reyes lighthouse, and 23 miles 252° true (**SW** ⅞ **W** mag.) from Point Bonita. It is really two islands, separated by a narrow gorge impassable even for boats. The eastern one is the larger, pyramidal in shape, 350 feet high and surmounted by a lighthouse. (See table page 18.) The fog signal, keepers' dwellings, and a wireless telegraph station are located on the low land on the south side. The western and smaller island known as **Maintop**, is 220 feet high and upon its summit is erected a storm warning skeleton tower. There are several rock islets lying close-to, the largest of which, **Sugarloaf**, 200 feet high, lies northwestward from the lighthouse and forms a small cove where anchorage can be had in 8 fathoms on the line between the points, and having a boat landing on a small sand beach in it. A submarine cable is laid from this cove to Drakes Bay. There is another boat landing on the south side of the island. Both are marked by derricks and landing stages. **Hurst Shoal** lies ⅝ mile 152° true (**SE** mag.) from the lighthouse. It is of small extent, with a least depth of 6 fathoms, and breaks only in heavy weather. The **Middle Farallon** lies 2¼ miles 319° true (**NW** by **W** ¼ **W** mag.) from the lighthouse. It is a single black rock 50 yards in diameter and 20 feet high. A rock, with

* Shown on charts **5500**, **5600**, scale $\frac{1}{200,000}$, price of each $0.50; **5530**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50. San Francisco Entrance is shown on chart **5532**, scale $\frac{1}{40,000}$, price $0.50.

5½ fathoms over it, lies ½ mile southwestward from it. **The North Farallones** lie 6½ miles 311° true (**NW** by **W** ⅞ **W** mag.) from the lighthouse, and 14 miles 195° true (**S** ¼ **E** mag.) from Point Reyes. They consist of two clusters of bare, precipitous islets and rocks extending in a west-northwest and east-southeast direction for ⅞ mile, with an average width of ¼ mile. The highest rock, 155 feet, is in the southeastern group. **Noonday Rock**, with 14 feet over it, lies 3 miles 296° true (**W** ¾ **N** mag.) from the northernmost rock of the North Farallones and 14 miles 209° true (**S** by **W** mag.) from Point Reyes. It rises abruptly from depths of 20 fathoms and over, and is the principal danger in approaching from northward. It is marked by a whistling buoy (red and black horizontal stripes, "NOONDAY ROCK") placed in about 28 fathoms, 400 yards southwestward from the rock, which is the shoalest point of **Fanny Shoal**; the latter is about 2 miles in extent, having depths of 20 to 30 fathoms.

Montara Mountain, 1,940 feet high, about 15 miles southward of the Golden Gate, is covered with grass and bare of trees. From northwestward it shows as a flat-topped mountain with four knobs on the summit. It is a prominent feature in approaching the entrance.

Point San Pedro, 11 miles southward of the entrance, is a dark, bold, rocky promontory, 640 feet high, with a triple headed rock nearly 100 feet high at its end. It is the seaward termination of Montara Mountain, and is an excellent mark in clear weather from either northward or southward.

From Point San Pedro to Point Lobos, the southern headland at the entrance, the coast extends 11½ miles in a north-northwesterly direction, the first 8 miles consisting of whitish bluffs which at a point 5 miles northward of Point San Pedro reach a height of 600 feet. Between Point Lobos and these bluffs is a broad, sand beach extending back to high sand dunes, the latter terminating abruptly at Golden Gate Park 1½ miles southward of Point Lobos. These whitish sand dunes are prominent from a considerable distance seaward.

Point Lobos is high, rocky, and rounding, with black, rugged cliffs at its base. A marine lookout and reporting station, and a Weather Bureau storm warning tower are on the ridge back of the point, and the summit has upon it several houses and a large water tank on a high scaffolding. **Seal Rocks**, a group of high, rocky islets, lie close under its western face. The **Cliff House** and a number of other prominent buildings are situated on and near the southern point of its western face.

From Point Reyes to Point Bonita the coast extends in a general easterly direction for 26 miles. From the point the coast trends eastward for about 3 miles and then bends sharply northward and eastward forming Drakes Bay.

Drakes Bay* affords shelter in northwesterly weather in 5 to 6 fathoms, sandy bottom. From the western headland, which is the eastern end of the ridge forming Point Reyes, high, white cliffs extend northward and eastward in a gentle curve for 6 miles, terminating in high, white sand dunes. Several lagoons on the northern shore empty through a common channel which is navigable by light-draft vessels with local knowledge. The western point is 230 feet high, with a detached rock lying close under the eastern extremity. A reef, which breaks in moderate weather, extends more than ½ mile eastward from the point. The harbor is used extensively by vessels in heavy northwesterly weather. Shelter has been obtained in southeasterly weather, close under the western point, in 4 fathoms, sticky bottom, the force of the swell being broken by the reef off the point; this anchorage is not recommended. No directions for entering are necessary, further than to give the point a berth of not less than ¾ mile to avoid the reef previously mentioned. The telegraph cable to Farallon Island is laid close around the inside of the reef off the point and landed abreast the first depression in the ridge westward. Vessels should avoid anchoring near it.

From the sand dunes near the eastern part of the bight, rocky cliffs 100 to 200 feet high extend eastward and southward for 6 miles to Double Point.

Double Point is formed by two bold, rocky cliffs, nearly ½ mile apart. They are about 300 feet high. Two rocks lie off the northern cliff, one, 125 yards long, 250 yards southwestward from the bluff, and the other and smaller one 200 yards westward from the point. The southern cliff has a rock close under the point and nearly connected with it at low water.

From Double Point to Bolinas Point, 3½ miles, the coast is bold with high, rocky cliffs bordered by narrow sand beaches and no outlying dangers.

Bolinas Point 160 feet high, is the western point of the comparatively level table-land extending eastward to Bolinas Lagoon. Owing to its proximity to Duxbury Point it is not particularly prominent.

Duxbury Point, 160 feet high and yellowish in color, is 5 miles southeastward from Double Point and 9½ miles northwestward from Point Bonita. It is the southern extremity of the table-land westward of Bolinas Lagoon. **Duxbury Reef** is a long, narrow reef, partly bare at low water, extending 1¼ miles southeastward from Duxbury Point. A ledge, with 5 to 6 fathoms over it, extends southward from the reef, its outer end lying 1⅜ miles 183° true (**S** by **E** ¼ **E** mag.) from the point. A whistling buoy (black, "DUXBURY REEF") is placed in 12 fathoms, 1⅞ miles 172° true (**SSE** ¼ **E** mag.) from Duxbury Point. Vessels should not pass northward of the buoy.

---

* Shown on chart **5599**, scale $\frac{1}{40,000}$, price $0.20.

Bolinas Bay lies immediately eastward of Duxbury Point. It is an open bight 3½ miles long between Duxbury and Rocky points and a little over 1 mile wide. It affords shelter in northwesterly weather in 4 to 6 fathoms, sandy bottom, with Duxbury Point bearing about **W** by **S** mag. distant 1½ miles, but is little used. A **rock awash** at low water, with another rock awash 250 yards northward of it, lies ¾ mile 96° true (**E** by **N** mag.) from Duxbury Point. A rock, with 2 feet over it, lies 150 yards westward of the first rock. A rock awash, and a rock having 13 feet over it 250 yards northeastward, lies nearly 1⅛ miles 138° true (**SE** by **E** ¼ **E** mag.) from Duxbury Point. No directions are necessary other than to keep clear of Duxbury Reef and the dangers previously described.

Bolinas Lagoon is separated from the bay by a narrow strip of sandy beach that is cut by a narrow shifting channel near the bluffs about the middle of the bight. The lagoon is shoal and of little commercial importance. It is entered by small, light-draft vessels with local knowledge. The small settlement of **Bolinas** is located a short distance inside the entrance on the western shore.

Rocky Point, 3½ miles eastward from Duxbury Point, is 100 feet high and shelving. Numerous detached rocks lie within 200 yards of the cliffs, which on the southern side of the point are high and precipitous.

From Rocky Point to Point Bonita the coast is very rugged and broken. The cliffs, which are the seaward termination of spurs from Mount Tamalpais, rise to heights of over 500 feet and are intersected by deep, narrow valleys stretching inland.

Point Bonita, the northern point at the entrance, is a black, sharp, narrow, precipitous cliff 100 feet high, increasing in height to 300 feet on its seaward face ¼ mile northward. From northwestward it shows as three heads, the southern one being cut down to form a place for the lighthouse (see table, page 18). In the summer the cliffs are white with bird droppings, but the first heavy rain restores them to their natural black color. There are a few detached rocks surrounding the point, but these do not extend over 200 yards offshore.

THE BAR.

The bar outside the entrance is semi-circular in form, the area, with 6 fathoms or less, extending from a point ½ mile westward from Point Bonita to a point nearly 1 mile offshore 3 miles southward from Point Lobos. The extreme outer point is 5½ miles southwestward from Point Bonita. This is also the narrowest part, the distance between the inner and outer 6-fathom curves being little over ¼ mile. The northern part is the shoalest and is known as **Four Fathom Bank**, within the limits of which is a small area of less than 4 fathoms, locally known as the "**Potato Patch.**" The outer end of the Four Fathom Bank lies 5 miles 253° true (**SW** by **W** mag.) from Point Bonita, and at its widest part, near the inshore end, the bank is more than 1 mile wide. The Potato Patch is about 1 mile long and ¼ mile wide. Over the remainder of the bar the depths range from 31 to 36 feet, the deepest water being found near the southern end, which is nearly 1 mile wide. The depths as a rule vary but little from year to year, with a slight tendency to increase. The depths in approaching are regular and decrease gradually to about 8 fathoms and then abruptly to the crest of the bar. Inside the bar the depth increases slowly and regularly to the entrance.

Channels.—In smooth weather the bar can be crossed anywhere southward of the western end of the Four Fathom Bank, but in heavy weather use is made of one of the following channels.

The **Main Ship Channel** is the one in general use, and is included between the range of Fort Point and Alcatraz lighthouses, bearing 71° true (**NE** ¾ **E** mag.), and Fort Point lighthouse bearing 77° true (**NE** by **E** ¼ **E** mag.). This channel has a width of ¾ mile, and is only a little over ¼ mile between the outer and inner 6-fathom curves. The least depth is 33 feet at low water. The light-vessel (see table, page 18) is situated about 3 miles outside the bar, just northward of the Fort Point and Alcatraz range, and in thick weather this channel is easily entered owing to the short run from the light-vessel to the bar.

The **South Channel** is parallel with the beach southward of Point Lobos at a distance of ¾ mile from it, and at its southern end is ⅜ mile wide. Vessels entering this channel and heading for Point Bonita lighthouse, bearing 358° true (**N** by **W** ¾ **W** mag.), will find nothing less than 6 fathoms and as a rule deeper water. Deep-draft vessels may be taken through this channel with a southwesterly swell, and although they may roll considerably they pitch but little and lessen the possibility of touching from that cause. The South Channel, however, should not be used when the bar is rough and inclined to break. (See remarks under Pillar Point and Southeast Reef, page 63.)

The **Bonita Channel** lies between the eastern end of Four Fathom Bank and the shore northward of Point Bonita. It is about 2 miles in length, and varies in width from ¼ mile at its southern end abreast Point Bonita to ½ mile at the northern end. The navigable width is reduced to less than ¼ mile by several rocky patches. **Centissima Rock**, 1¼ miles 306° true (**WNW** ⅜ **W** mag.) from Point Bonita lighthouse and ½ mile offshore, is the outer one of these rocks and has a depth of 4½ fathoms over it. A buoy (can, black, No. 3) is placed 114 feet southward and westward from the rock in 27½ feet. **Sears Rock**, with 18 feet over it, lies a little over 150 yards inside Centissima Rock; several rocky patches, with less than 6 fathoms, lie inside and close to Sears Rock. Vessels should not attempt to pass eastward of the buoy. The eastern end of the Four Fathom Bank is marked by a buoy (nun, red and black horizontal stripes),

and the western edge of the sunken rocks reaching out from Point Bonita by a buoy (can, black, No. 5); these two buoys mark the southern entrance to the channel. The northern entrance is marked by a buoy (nun, red, No. 2) placed near the northern edge of the Four Fathom Bank. Another buoy (nun, red, No. 0) is placed off the northwest edge of the Four Fathom Bank, 2¼ miles 265° true (WSW mag.) from the last-named buoy as a guide to vessels from the southward and westward making for the Bonita Channel. This channel is used by a large number of vessels, especially coasting steamers northward bound, and by deeply laden vessels when the Main Ship Channel or South Channel are impassable. A depth of over 8 fathoms can be carried through, and it has never been known to break; in heavy weather, owing to the foam from the breakers on the Four Fathom Bank and its apparent proximity to the cliffs, it looks forbidding but is perfectly safe. It is not recommended at night or in thick weather.

THE GOLDEN GATE

is the connecting passage between the ocean and San Francisco Bay. The western end is 2 miles in width between Point Bonita and Point Lobos, or narrowed to 1½ miles by Mile Rocks, off Point Lobos; from this it contracts to less than ⅞ mile between Lime Point on the northern shore and Fort Point on the southern. The depths increase from 23 fathoms at the western end to over 60 fathoms near the eastern end; these depths, combined with the currents, render the lead of little value in thick weather. The northern shore is bold and rugged, the cliffs, reddish in color, rising abruptly from the water's edge to heights of over 600 feet.

Bonita Cove, immediately eastward of Point Bonita, is occasionally used as an anchorage by small vessels. The anchorage is close under Point Bonita in about 6 fathoms and is used considerably by the pilot boats. There are two wharves built out in the western part of the cove, both belonging to the Government and used for landing lighthouse and military supplies. A life-saving station is located there.

Point Diablo, about midway between Point Bonita and Lime Point, projects sharply into the strait for about ⅛ mile. It rises abruptly to a height of over 200 feet, with deep water on all three sides.

From Point Diablo to Lime Point the shore forms a shallow bight with steep, precipitous cliffs; near the middle of the bight the cliffs are cut by a narrow valley which terminates in a low beach at the shore.

Lime Point is high and precipitous, and rises abruptly to a height of nearly 500 feet in less than ¼ mile. The southern face shows the effect of blasting. The lighthouse and fog-signal buildings are situated on the extremity of the point. A wharf has been built a short distance northward of the lighthouse, inside the point.

The south shore of the Golden Gate extends in a gentle curve eastward and northward to Fort Point, forming a shallow bight known as **South Bay**. The cliffs rise abruptly from narrow beaches except near the middle of the bight, where a valley terminates in a sand beach about ¼ mile long. Sailing vessels are sometimes obliged to anchor here from lack of wind, or, on an ebb current, to avoid drifting on Mile Rocks, but the anchorage is uncomfortable and it is difficult to get under way from it.

Mile Rocks are two small, black rocks lying ⅜ mile northwestward from the sharp projecting point on the north face of Point Lobos. They are 20 feet high and about 100 feet apart, with reported deep water between them. A lighthouse and fog signal (see table, page 18) are situated on the outer and larger rock. A rock with 6 feet over it lies 130 yards eastward of the lighthouse. The passage between Mile Rocks and Point Lobos should not be attempted, as a rock with 15 feet over it lies 300 yards 164° true (SE by S mag.) from Mile Rocks lighthouse, nearly in the middle of the passage, and sunken and visible rocks extend over 300 yards from the shore.

Fort Point projects slightly from the high cliffs, and is marked by a red brick fort with a stone sea wall in front. The fort is the distinguishing feature, and is surmounted by a lighthouse and fog signal (see table, page 18). **Fort Point Ledge** is a dangerous sunken ledge extending 200 yards northward from the point. The outer end is marked by a buoy (nun, red, No. 2) placed in 7½ fathoms 200 yards westward of the ledge and 400 yards northwestward from Fort Point lighthouse.

SAN FRANCISCO BAY.*

This is the most important as well as the largest harbor on the Pacific coast of the United States. It is landlocked and affords good shelter and anchorage in all weather. It is the terminus of several trans-Pacific lines of steamers and transcontinental railroads, and its commerce, both foreign and domestic, is extensive. Much of the local navigation is carried on by means of light-draft river steamers and barges, and by flat-bottomed scow schooners that ascend the Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers. A large amount of grain is exported, together with other native products.

From its junction with San Pablo Bay between Point San Pedro and Point San Pablo, about 10 miles above the entrance, it extends southeastward nearly 40 miles. The eastern shore as a rule is low, and in the southern part is composed of extensive marshes intersected by numerous winding sloughs. For 4½ miles southeastward from Point

*Shown on chart **5500**, scale $\frac{1}{200,000}$; **5530**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$; and in parts on charts **5532**, scale $\frac{1}{40,000}$; **5531**, scale $\frac{1}{50,000}$; price of each $0.50.

San Pablo the shore is formed by a ridge of rolling, grassy hills. The western shore, north of the entrance, is much bolder, with only a few stretches of low marsh. From Fort Point the shore trends eastward for nearly 4 miles, and then rounds sharply southward for 10 miles, from which point marshes and flats, intersected by numerous sloughs, extend to the head of the bay. The San Francisco water front extends from 1 mile eastward of Fort Point around to Point Avisadero, a distance of 8 miles of this stretch. The first two points within the bay are Point Cavallo on the north side, and Black Point on the south. Beyond these the islands within the bay are the most prominent features.

Point Cavallo is a sharp rocky point with some visible and sunken rocks close under its west side. It lies ½ mile north-northeastward from Lime Point and between them is Horseshoe Bay, a shallow bight within the area of forbidden anchorages. From Point Cavallo the rocky, steep shore trends northward ¼ mile to Yellow Bluff, thence northwestward to Sausalito abreast of which many vessels anchor while awaiting cargoes.

Black Point is the first prominent rocky point on the south shore after passing Fort Point and lies 2⅓ miles 93° true (**ENE ¾ E** mag.) from it. It marks the western limit of the quarantine ground beyond which vessels must not pass before obtaining pratique. Beyond Black Point and showing just to the left of it when entering the bay, is a large and prominent gas tank. This is located at the foot of Powell Street and marks the eastern limit of the quarantine ground.

Alcatraz Island, 2½ miles eastward from Lime Point and 1 mile northward from Black Point, is prominent in the approaches, and is one of the leading marks in entering from outside. It is small and 148 feet high, with numerous buildings of the military post located upon it. The lighthouse (see table, page 18) is situated on the highest part of the island. Fog bells are located on the extreme northwestern and southeastern ends of the island. On the southeast end is also a tide indicator, maintained by the Coast and Geodetic Survey. It consists of a large white semicircle, erected on piles, with black figures denoting feet. An arm points to the height of tide above mean low water, and an arrow on top of the dial, when pointing upward, denotes a rising tide, when downward a falling tide.

Angel Island, partially wooded, is 1½ miles northward from Alcatraz Island, and is separated from the mainland by Raccoon Strait on its northern side. The island is irregular in shape, its greatest length being 1⅜ miles in an east and west direction with a width of over 1 mile. The highest point, 782 feet, is about the center of the island. **Point Knox**, the southwestern point of the island, is marked by a lighthouse and fog signal (see table, page 18). A **shoal**, with 16 feet at its outer end, extends 400 yards southward from Point Knox. A wharf for the military post is situated in the bight about ¼ mile northwestward from it. **Point Blunt**, the southeastern point of the island, terminates in a knob 60 feet high, connected by a low neck of land with the island; a **shoal** with visible and sunken rocks upon it extends southeastward ⅛ mile, the outer point being marked by a buoy (can, red and black horizontal stripes). **Quarry Point**, the eastern point of the island, is a bold bluff with deep water close-to. A wharf is built out from this point for the U. S. Detention Camp located abreast of it. Just northward of Point Simpton, the northeast point of the island, is the wharf and buildings of the U. S. Immigration Station. **Hospital Cove** is a small bight on the northern shore; the wharf for the National Quarantine Station is on the eastern shore of the cove.

Goat Island, about 345 feet high, lies 2½ miles eastward from Alcatraz Island; it is of rather small extent and irregular in shape. The southeastern point is marked by a lighthouse and fog signal (see table, page 18). The northeastern point terminates in a small knob 160 feet high. The knob slopes back to a low neck of land on which are the buildings of the Naval Training Station. The wharves of the Light-House Establishment, Naval Training Station, and Army Engineers are in the small cove on the eastern face of the island. On the summit of the island is a tall mast of a wireless telegraph station. A **shoal** extends 1½ miles northwestward from the island; the northern end is marked by a buoy (nun, red No. 2).

Point Richmond, on the eastern shore of the bay, nearly 4 miles southeastward from Point San Pablo, is the ferry terminal of the Santa Fe Railway system. The wharf has been built out from the western extremity of the point.

Red Rock, 169 feet high, in the northern part of the bay, is visible in clear weather from the anchorage near Goat Island. It is reddish in color and of small extent. It lies 1 mile from the eastern shore and 2¼ miles southward of Point San Pablo.

Castro Rocks are small and low, and lie ⅜ mile off Castro Point on the eastern shore abreast Red Rock. The southwest edge of the surrounding shoal is marked by a gas buoy (red, No. 2, "C. R.") showing a white light 10 seconds, eclipse 10 seconds. Vessels should not pass eastward of this buoy.

Point San Quentin, on the western shore 3 miles southward from Point San Pedro, is prominent on account of the low land on either side. The buildings of the State Prison, and the wharf built out from the eastern extremity of the point, are prominent.

The **Marin Islands**, 1¼ miles northward from Point San Quentin, are two small islands lying close together about 1 mile offshore. There is shoal water around them and all the way inshore.

The Brothers are two small, low, flat-topped islands ¼ mile westward from Point San Pablo. The eastern one is surmounted by a lighthouse and fog signal (see table, page 18). **Invincible** and **Whiting rocks** lie southwestward of The Brothers, and are marked by buoys (nun, red and black horizontal stripes).

Point San Pablo is the northwest extremity of a low ridge of hills on the eastern shore of the bay at the junction with San Pablo Bay. The point rises abruptly to a height of 140 feet. A railway wharf with warehouse upon it is built southward from the point, parallel with the channel.

Point San Pedro, the western point at the junction with San Pablo Bay, is prominent from either northward or southward. It rises rather abruptly to a knoll about 300 feet high with a small saddle behind it. There are wharves on the east and south sides of this point. **The Sisters**, two small, bare, rocky islets, about 100 yards apart, lie a little over ¼ mile northeastward from the point.

Southward of San Francisco, **Point Avisadero** (the eastern extremity of Hunters Point), **Sierra Point, Point San Bruno**, and **Point San Mateo**, all on the western shore, are the prominent natural features. Quite an extensive area is under oyster cultivation, and the stake fences inclosing the oyster beds and the quarters for the men—houses built on piling—are prominent. Near the southern part is a long flume crossing the marshes, inclosing water pipes that cross the bay at **Dumbarton** (Potrero) **Point**. A few small houses and a wharf are near the end of the point. A railroad bridge crosses the bay from Dumbarton Point. The draw in it is 125 feet long with a clear height of 10 feet above extreme high water. Towage through the draw is furnished without expense.

San Francisco, the largest city on the bay, is situated on the northern end of the peninsula separating the southern arm of the bay from the ocean. The depths at the wharves are ample for deep-draft vessels, and are maintained by dredging. The wharves, or piers, are designated by numbers beginning at the ferry building. All piers northwestward from it are given odd numbers, and all southeastward even numbers.

Oakland, the second largest city on the bay, is situated on the eastern shore opposite San Francisco. About 20 feet can be taken to the wharves at low water. Access to the water front is obtained by means of **San Antonio** (Oakland) **Creek**, which has been dredged and is confined between jetties. Further improvements are in progress. A lighthouse and lighted beacon are placed close-to off the ends of the north and south jetties, respectively. The creek is crossed by two drawbridges near the eastern end. A long railroad wharf and mole extends from the western part of the city to within ⅝ mile of Goat Island. Another railroad wharf is being constructed on the north side of the north jetty to 100 feet beyond the lighthouse. From the northern part of Oakland a long wharf is projected southwestward to within ½ mile of Goat Island for ferry traffic only.

Alameda, immediately southward of Oakland, is of little commercial importance. A railroad mole and wharf, parallel to and southward of San Antonio Creek, projects about 2 miles westward from the western part of the town.

Berkeley is a rapidly growing town northward of and adjoining Oakland and practically a part of it.

West Berkeley and **Emeryville**, on the bay shore northward of Oakland, are small manufacturing towns. Several wharves, accessible for light-draft vessels at high water, are built out within their limits.

Point Richmond is a town 1 mile northward from the point of the same name. In addition to the railroad wharf at the point a long wharf for loading oil extends westward to the channel about 1 mile northward of Point Richmond.

Port Orient and **Winehaven** are shipping points located southward of Point San Pablo, and have wharves built out to the channel. At the former large vessels load refined oil, and at the latter is a large winery.

Sausalito, on the western shore about 2 miles northward of Lime Point, is the terminus of a railroad connecting with interior northern points; it is of little commercial importance. **Richardson Bay**, northward of Sausalito, is shoal.

Belvedere, on the eastern shore of Richardson Bay opposite Sausalito, is a summer resort and of little commercial importance.

Tiburon, near Point Tiburon, is the terminus of a railroad connecting with interior northern points.

Several small towns and villages, of little commercial importance, on both shores of the bay south of San Francisco, are reached at high water by narrow sloughs winding through the marshes.

The **United States Military Reservations** embracing Fort Point and Black Point are on the northern shore of the peninsula.

Channels.—From the Golden Gate to the anchorage off San Francisco and southward to Point Avisadero, and northward to the entrance of San Pablo Bay, the channels are wide, and have ample depth at low water for deep-draft vessels. Arch and Shag rocks, which were formerly above water, and Blossom Rock have been removed to a depth of 30 feet.

From Point Avisadero the southern end of the bay is reached by a rather narrow channel, marked by beacons, following the western shore, and gradually decreasing in width from 2½ miles at its northern end to less than ¼ mile at its junction with Alviso Slough near the southern end. This channel is used principally by light-draft steamers and sailing vessels, engaged in carrying oysters from the different beds or in transporting farm produce from some of the landings reached by the sloughs connecting with the channel. An occasional steam lumber schooner enters Redwood City Slough at high water. The slopes of the channel are very abrupt, and rise rapidly from depths of 6

and 7 fathoms to depths of a few feet, and in some cases bare at low water. The northern portion of the channel is comparatively shoal, with depths of 3½ to 4½ fathoms.

Anchorage.—The usual anchorage for vessels is westward of Goat Island, and in the vicinity of Mission Rock off the southern part of San Francisco. Government vessels usually anchor in the triangular area included between the railroad-car-ferry route and the passenger-ferry route. In southeast weather and spring tides considerable sea is raised, and vessels at times anchor under the lee of Black Point and vicinity, where the force of the wind and sea are broken. For the limits of the forbidden anchorage see Appendix I.

Pilots will be found cruising off the Farallones and off the bar. Pilots for San Francisco, San Pablo, and Suisun bays will be found at San Francisco. Pilotage is compulsory except for enrolled vessels sailing under a coasting license. Extracts from the laws of California relating to pilots and pilotage will be found in Appendix I.

Towboats may be had at San Francisco, and several will generally be found cruising off the bar. Under favorable conditions of wind and tide vessels do not require them when entering, but strangers are advised to take them.

Quarantine regulations for San Francisco Bay are prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury and are embodied in the **National Quarantine** regulations (see Appendix III). The **National Quarantine Station** is at Angel Island. The quarantine anchorage is the area included between Black Point and Powell Street wharf, thence to Alcatraz Island, thence westward to a point 1 mile northwestward from Black Point, thence to Black Point. Vessels are boarded near Alcatraz Island, and if subject to inspection must not pass beyond the line drawn from Alcatraz Island to the northern end of the sea wall.

The **Marine Hospital** is situated in the western part of San Francisco. The service has an officer and dispensary in the Appraiser's Building where out-patients are treated by an officer of the service, who is also the proper person to whom to apply for admission to the hospital. Extracts from the regulations for the government of the United States Public Health and Marine-Hospital Service are given in Appendix III.

Harbor regulations.—Extracts from the code and harbor regulations will be found in Appendix I.

Supplies.—Coal, provisions, and ship-chandler's stores may be had in any desired quantity. Coal may be had at the wharves or in lighters. Water may be obtained on the wharves or by water boat. Fuel oil is also obtainable.

Repairs to vessels and machinery of all kinds can be made. Docking facilities are ample. The largest dock is at Hunters Point; length 750 feet; width at top 122 feet, at bottom 74 feet; depth over sill at high water 32 feet. There is also a smaller dock here. Several other docks, floating and hydraulic, are located in San Francisco, and several marine railways are situated on San Antonio Creek and on the San Francisco water front.

A **time ball** is dropped daily except Sunday from the staff on the tower of the ferry building at San Francisco exactly at noon of the 120th meridian, that is at 8h. 0m. 0s. Greenwich mean time. The instant of noon is marked by the beginning of the fall of the ball. A notice is furnished for publication in the San Francisco daily papers stating whether the ball has fallen at the correct time, or giving the amount of error if any.

A **Coast and Geodetic Survey Suboffice** is located at 580 Washington street, corner of Montgomery street, San Francisco, where information relating to the coasts of the United States, Alaska, Hawaii, and Philippine Islands is furnished on application without charge.

A **United States Branch Hydrographic Office** is established in the Merchants' Exchange Building, San Francisco. Bulletins are posted here giving information of value to seamen, who are also enabled to avail themselves of publications pertaining to navigation, to compare barometers and chronometers, and to correct their charts from standards. No charge is made for this service.

Storm warning displays of the United States Weather Bureau are shown from a staff on the Merchants' Exchange Building, and from a staff on the Chief Wharfinger's office, just north of the ferry building, San Francisco, and can be seen by vessels at anchor in the harbor.

Buoy depot.—One of the depots of the Twelfth Lighthouse District is situated on Goat Island.

Currents.—The tidal currents as a rule follow the general directions of the channels. At the entrance they attain their greatest velocity and are irregular in direction, and are sometimes influenced by the freshets in the Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers. In the Golden Gate on the ebb during spring tide a maximum velocity of 6 to 7 miles per hour has been observed, and off the water front of San Francisco, 4 to 4½ miles. See also page 74.

Tides.—The mean rise and fall at Fort Point is 3.7 feet; at Oakland 4.5 feet; at the Brothers lighthouse 4.2 feet; at Ravenswood wharf 6.0 feet. At Fort Point the mean time of high water after the moon's meridian passage is 11h. 39m., and of low water 5h. 03m. See also the table on page 14, and the tide tables published annually in advance by the Coast and Geodetic Survey, in which the tides are predicted for every day of the current year.

A **tide indicator**, maintained by the Coast and Geodetic Survey, is erected at the southeastern point of Alcatraz Island so as to be seen by passing vessels. (See Alcatraz Island, page 69.)

For **variation of the compass** see page 13.

SAN PABLO BAY*

is a nearly circular basin of water about 10 miles long in a northeast and southwest direction, with a greatest width of about 8 miles. The northern part consists of low marshes intersected by numerous sloughs with a large area of shoal water and mud flats that bare at extreme low tides. The southern shore is bolder, except between Point San Pablo and Pinole Point, where it is low and marshy for about 3 miles. At its eastern end it communicates with Suisun Bay by Carquinez Strait, and by Mare Island Strait northward with Napa Creek. There is considerable traffic through the bay; deep-water vessels pass through to load grain at points on Carquinez Strait, and to South Vallejo to load flour and discharge lumber; light-draft vessels, sail and steam, pass through for points on Suisun Bay and the Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers, and on Petaluma and Napa creeks.

Petaluma Creek † enters from northward in the western part of the bay through a narrow, winding channel, marked by beacons, extending through the flats to the main channel. A depth of 3 feet at low water can be taken to Petaluma, the head of navigation, about 16 miles above the mouth. The deepest draft taken into the creek is about 6 feet. The channel is being improved by the Government to obtain a depth of 4 feet at low water to Petaluma. A considerable amount of farm and dairy produce is carried on light-draft vessels, sail and steam, and a small amount of general merchandise is received. The creek is crossed by a railroad drawbridge near the mouth.

Napa Creek † and **Mare Island Strait**, ‡ the southern portion of the creek, enter from northward at the eastern end of the bay. The creek is being improved by the Government to obtain a depth of 4 feet at low water to Napa City, the head of navigation, 17 miles above the entrance. A considerable amount of farm and dairy produce is carried on light-draft vessels, steam and sail, to and from various points on the creek. The southern portion, Mare Island Strait, leads to South Vallejo and Vallejo, on the eastern shore, and the navy yard on the northern and eastern shore of Mare Island. This portion has been improved and a depth of 3¼ fathoms at low water can be taken through a dredged channel to the navy yard.

South Vallejo, on the eastern shore of Mare Island Strait inside the entrance, is the terminal of a railroad connecting with interior northern points. A large flour mill is located southward of the railroad wharf, and lumber wharves northward. From 10 to 21 feet at low water can be taken alongside, depending on the locality. Communication may be had by rail and steamers with other points on the bay; there are also telegraph and telephone facilities.

Vallejo, about 1 mile above South Vallejo, is a town of little commercial importance. It supplies a large amount of fresh provisions to the naval station and affords residences for the employees and others attached to it; it also serves as a distributing point for a considerable agricultural area in its vicinity. Communication with San Francisco and other points may be had by rail and steamer; a ferry makes regular trips to the navy yard.

At the **United States Naval Station**, on the western side of Mare Island Strait, is a large stone dry dock and extensive facilities for repairs in wood or iron. A **time ball** is dropped from a building near the ferry gate at noon, 120th meridian, or, 8h. 0m. 0s., Greenwich mean time. The magazine and wharf are near the southern end of the island immediately inside the entrance to the strait.

There are several small landings on the southern shore of San Pablo Bay used by light-draft vessels; on the northern shore **McNears Landing**, near Point San Pedro, is the most important.

Prominent features.—**Point San Pedro** and **Point San Pablo** are described on page 70.

Pinole Point is a moderately high, rocky bluff projecting about 1 mile from the southern shore with a wharf built out from the east side of it to 10 feet. Powder works are located on this point. Shoals and flats, bare at low water, extend from Point San Pablo to Pinole Point, and from Pinole Point northeastward to Lone Tree Point.

Mare Island, at the eastern end of the bay, is about 2 miles in length, and near its southern end rises to a height of 280 feet. A lighthouse and fog signal (see table, page 18) are located on the southern point; the wharf for the station is at the light. The chimneys and some of the buildings of the naval station will be seen in clear weather near the north end.

The buildings of the **Selby Smelting Works**, on the southern shore abreast Mare Island, are quite prominent.

The high, white, pyramidal **skeleton towers** on each side of Carquinez Strait that carry electric-power cables across the strait are prominent in clear weather. The cables are too high to interfere with passing vessels.

Channels.—The main channel through the bay extends in a gentle curve northward and eastward from the entrance to the eastern end of the bay. The average width between the 18-foot curves is a little over 1¼ miles, being a little wider at the southern end and about ¾ mile wide at the eastern end. About 1½ miles eastward from abreast Pinole Point the depths shoal to less than 4 fathoms, the least being about 3¼ fathoms. Across this shoal,

---

* Shown on chart **5533**, scale $\frac{1}{40,000}$; **5530**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price of each $0.50.

† Shown on chart **5533**, scale $\frac{1}{40,000}$, price $0.50.

‡ Shown on chart **5533**, scale $\frac{1}{30,000}$; **5525**, scale $\frac{1}{10,000}$, price of each $0.50.

known as Pinole Shoal, the Government has dredged a channel 300 feet wide, with a depth at present (1908) from 21 to 22 feet in it at mean low tide. The channel is marked by buoys (nun, black, from Nos. 1 to 15) placed on the north side, and the best water is found on that side of the cut, close to the buoys.

The channel leading into Petaluma Creek has a least depth of 7½ feet and is marked by beacons. It joins the main ship channel about 2½ miles northward from Point San Pedro.

The channel leading into Mare Island Strait has a depth of 19 to 20 feet on a bar at the entrance, and places equally shoal are found in the dredged channel to the navy yard. A buoy (can, black, No. 1) marks the edge of the shoal extending southward from Mare Island, and a lighted beacon is placed at the end of a jetty about 200 yards eastward of the point of the shoal extending from the eastern shore of the strait. There are also two jetties projected from the southeast end of Mare Island for the improvement of the channel. About ⅞ mile above the entrance the channel is contracted by **Commission Rock**, which is marked by a beacon placed on the shoalest part of the rock. The eastern edge of the dredged channel is marked by a red nun buoy westward of the beacon; vessels should not pass between the buoy and the beacon.

Tides.—See table, page 14.

CARQUINEZ STRAIT*

connects San Pablo and Suisun bays and is about 6 miles in length in a general easterly direction. For the first 3½ miles it is a little less than ½ mile in width, and then expands to a width of about 1 mile. It is deep throughout with the exception of a small stretch of flats on the northern shore, and a smaller area in the bight on the southern shore near the eastern end. There are several small settlements on both shores.

Benicia, on the northern point at the eastern entrance, is the largest town. The **U. S. Army Reservation and Arsenal** are located at the eastern end of the town. The car ferry of the Southern Pacific Railroad between Port Costa and Benicia lands at the western part of the town.

Port Costa, on the southern shore, ships a large amount of wheat. Extensive warehouses for storing the grain occupy a considerable portion of the southern shore of the strait.

Martinez, on the southern shore, in the bight near the eastern entrance, is a small town of little commercial importance. This bight is used considerably by vessels for laying up. It affords excellent shelter with good holding ground, and the water is practically fresh.

SUISUN BAY*

is a broad, shallow body of water with marshy shores, and filled with numerous marshy islands, a large number of which have been reclaimed and are now under cultivation. It is practically the delta of the Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers, which empty in the eastern part of the bay. A narrow, winding **channel**, following the southern shore, leads to the mouths of the rivers. This is well marked by buoys and beacons and several lights. A draft of 7 feet can be taken to **Sacramento**, on the Sacramento River, and ordinarily 9 feet to **Stockton**, on the San Joaquin River. The rivers and the channels near their mouths have been improved by the Government with a view of increasing the depth, removing obstructions, and providing relief during seasons of freshet. The bay is used almost entirely by light-draft vessels, steam and sail, most of which possess local knowledge for its navigation. Strangers should take a pilot if bound above Benicia.

GENERAL REMARKS ON APPROACHING SAN FRANCISCO BAY.

Vessels approaching San Francisco Bay in clear weather, by day or night, will experience no difficulty in making a landfall, as the aids to navigation, both natural and artificial, are prominent and easily distinguished. (See views.) *From northward*, vessels will make Point Reyes, and when up with the point can lay a course for the light-vessel, observing proper care to avoid Noonday Rock northward of the North Farallones, or use the Bonita Channel, as prudence and inclination direct. *From seaward*, vessels should make the Southeast Farallon and shape a course for the light-vessel. *From southward*, vessels should make the light-vessel, or if desiring to cross the bar southward of the Main Ship Channel make Point Bonita lighthouse and use the South Channel, or cross westward of the channel, as prudence and the condition of the bar warrant.

*Shown on charts **5534**, scale $\frac{1}{40,000}$; **5530**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$; price of each $0.50.

In thick weather, vessels from northward endeavor to make Point Reyes fog signal. This is seldom heard in the bight northward of the point, but the lead will indicate the position. If inside the 30-fathom curve and the signal is not heard the vessel should be put broad offshore. Under certain conditions of foggy weather it has sometimes been found difficult to locate the signal owing to deflection in the direction of the sound, but by following the 30-fathom curve closely a vessel can round the point safely.

Cordell Bank lies about 20 miles 276° true (*W* by *S* mag.) from Point Reyes. Within the 30-fathom curve it is about 2 miles long in a northwest and southeast direction, with a width of about 2 miles. The least water given on the bank is 25 fathoms, rocky bottom, but 19 fathoms has been reported. Between the bank and Point Reyes the depths increase to 66 fathoms; outside the bank the depths increase rapidly to 100 fathoms in 2 miles, and over 200 fathoms in 3 miles. Vessels from northward are sometimes guided by soundings on Cordell Bank, provided they can verify their soundings by the depths and characteristics of the bottom.

A vessel in 50 fathoms shoaling the depths on a south or southeast course will be northward of Noonday Rock Shoal or northward of Cordell Bank. In either case Noonday Rock whistling buoy is the only aid, and the vessel should either head offshore and wait for a pilot, or follow the 50-fathom curve until it takes a southeasterly direction with deeper water southward. If, however, the Point Reyes fog signal has been made, a course may be shaped for the light-vessel.

From westward, vessels should exercise the greatest caution when inside of 100 fathoms, and if inside of 50 fathoms should head offshore and wait for clear weather or a pilot, unless the fog signal on the Southeast Farallon can be made. This signal can not be heard well from northward, especially during northerly or northwesterly winds. If northward of the Farallones, the 50-fathom curve, followed southward, should lead within sound of the fog signal, after making which a course can be shaped for the light-vessel.

From southward, vessels make the fog signal at Pigeon Point or Point Año Nuevo and lay a course to pass about 3 miles off Montara Point, when the fog signal at that point should be made; the depths should not be shoaled to less than 25 fathoms. When abreast Montara Point a course can be shaped for the light-vessel, and the lead will be a good guide in approaching it and the bar.

Strangers are advised not to use the Bonita Channel in thick weather. The approaches lead past Duxbury Reef, and unless the buoys are plainly seen and distinguished, the channel, on account of its comparatively narrow width, is dangerous to those not thoroughly familiar with it.

Strangers without a pilot, after crossing the bar, are advised to anchor in about 10 fathoms and wait for a pilot or clear weather. Unless one is thoroughly familiar with the characteristics of the fog signals in the entrance and the peculiarities of the currents, entering in thick weather is hazardous, as the lead is of little value in the Golden Gate.

Currents.—The main set of the waters off the coast is from the northwestward. Immediately outside the bar there is a slight current to the northward and westward, known as the coast eddy current. The currents most affecting navigation in this vicinity are the tidal currents. Across the bar the flood current converges towards the entrance, with a preponderance from the southward, so that it is felt sooner around Point Lobos than around Point Bonita, and around both points earlier than across the Main Ship Channel. The ebb current spreads from the entrance over the bar, but the main strength is west-southwestward, parallel with the southern edge of the Four Fathom Bank, and through the Main Ship Channel. It is not strong across the Four Fathom Bank, and is hardly felt at all in the Bonita Channel, where on the contrary during the middle of the ebb a slight eddy current has been observed setting east-southeastward.

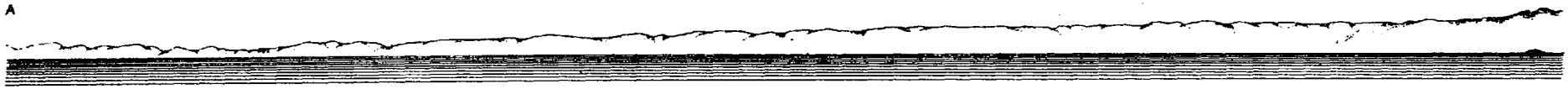
In the Golden Gate the flood current sets straight in, with a slight tendency toward the north shore, and causes heavy overfalls both at Lime Point and Fort Point when strong. The ebb current has been observed to have a velocity of more than 6½ miles between those points and sets from inside the bay on the north side toward Fort Point. It causes an eddy

North Farallones, N. ¼ W., 5 miles.

Drake's Bay, 20½ miles.
Point Reyes Light-house, N. ¼ W., 19 miles.
Approaches to San Francisco Bay from the Southwest.

The Northern Shores of the Gulf of the Farallones.

A



B

The North and Northeastern Shores of the Gulf of the Farallones.

Mount Tamalpais, NE., 29 miles.
Duxbury Reef, NE., 29½ miles.
Middle Farallon, NE., 4½ miles.

B

C

Mount Tamalpais, NE., 29 miles.
Duxbury Reef, 29½ miles.

Golden Gate,
NE. by E. ¼ E., 30½ miles.

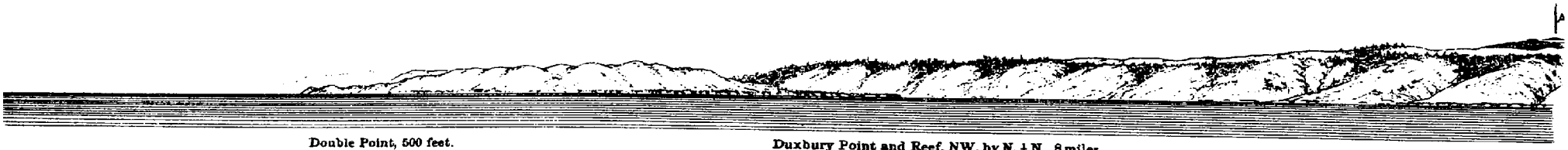
Southeast Farallon Light-house,
E. by N. ¾ N., 5 miles.

C

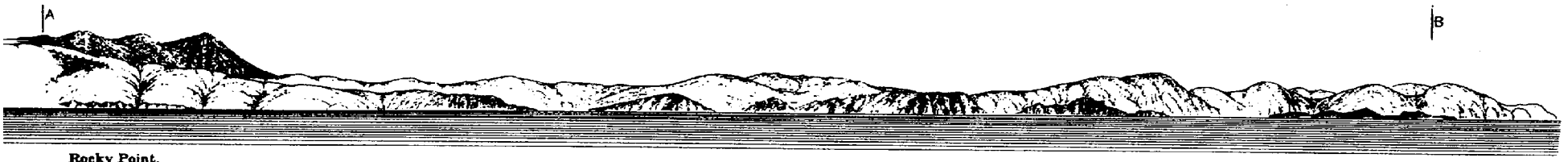
Approaches to San Francisco Bay from the Southwest.

Montara Mountain, 1,940 feet, E. ¼ N., 31 miles.

THE HORRIS PETERS CO., WASHINGTON, D. C.



Approaches to the Entrance of San Francisco Bay (from the Buoy off the Bar).



Approaches to the Entrance of San Francisco Bay (from off the Bar).

THE MORRIS PETERS CO., WASHINGTON, D.C.

in the bight between Fort Point and Point Lobos, and a heavy rip and overfall reaching about ¼ mile southward from Point Bonita. In the vicinity of Mile Rocks the currents attain a velocity of 2½ miles a few minutes after slack on both flood and ebb.

Inside the Golden Gate the flood current sets mainly north-northeastward and northeastward and causes swirls from the Golden Gate as far eastward as Alcatraz and Angel islands and through Raccoon Strait, northward of the latter. The ebb current, inside the Golden Gate, is felt first along the south shore. At a station between Presidio Shoal and Fort Point the stand of the large high water at Fort Point and the slack of the flood current occurred simultaneously; but at the stand of the small high water the slack of the current was more than 1 hour earlier. At the stand of the lower low water the slack of the current was 1½ hours later, and at the stand of the small low water the current changed more than 1 hour after. From these facts it is seen that the ebb current runs out much longer than the flood runs in through the entrance to San Francisco Bay. At periods of great freshets in the Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers, there have been instances of very slight surface current, or none at all, on the small flood in the Golden Gate.

SAILING DIRECTIONS, SAN FRANCISCO BAY AND APPROACHES.

These directions are available for the deepest-draft vessels in clear weather to the anchorage off San Francisco. In thick weather strangers should wait for clear weather or take a pilot. In following the sailing directions care should be taken not to be set off the courses by the tidal currents, which have considerable velocity, especially in the Golden Gate. It is advisable to pick up a range ahead when practicable.

The directions for entering and passing through San Francisco Bay are arranged in sections, as follows:

1. Approaching and Entering, by the Main Ship Channel to Lime Point.
1 A. Approaching and Entering, by the South Channel to Lime Point.
1 B. Approaching and Entering, by the Bonita Channel to Lime Point.
2. From Lime Point to the Anchorage off San Francisco.
3. From San Francisco southward to Dumbarton Point.
2 A. From Lime Point northward to East Brother Island lighthouse.
3 A. From East Brother Island lighthouse through San Pablo Bay to Mare Island lighthouse.
4. From Mare Island lighthouse to an anchorage off Martinez.
4 A. From Mare Island lighthouse to the Navy Yard.

1. ***Approaching and Entering, by the Main Ship Channel to Lime Point.***—*I. From Southward.*—Follow the directions in section 3 of the Outside Sailing Directions, page 35, or section 6 of the Inshore Sailing Directions, page 39, until up with San Francisco light-vessel. Bring Fort Point lighthouse to bear 74° true (**NE** by **E** mag.) and steer for it on that bearing until Point Bonita lighthouse bears 344° true (*N W* by *N* mag.). Then make good a 63° true (**NE** mag.) course until Lime Point bears 332° true (*N W* mag.), distant ⅜ mile. Then follow directions in section 2.

II. From Seaward.—Having made the lighthouse on Southeast Farallon, steer so as to pass not less than 1 mile southward of the island; then steer 74° true (**NE** by **E** mag.), heading for the light-vessel. When up with the light-vessel bring Fort Point lighthouse to bear 74° true (**NE** by **E** mag.) and follow the directions in paragraph I, preceding.

Remarks.—The passages between the Farallones are not recommended, and, owing to Hurst Shoal, the Southeast Farallon should not be approached nearer than 1 mile. In thick weather, the fog signal on the Southeast Farallon can not be heard plainly northward of the island, especially with northerly or northwesterly winds. Soundings should be taken frequently when inside the 100-fathom curve, as the slope westward of the Farallones is abrupt.

Hurst Shoal, with 6 fathoms over it, lies about ½ mile southeastward from the Southeast Farallon, and breaks in heavy weather.

III. From Northward.—Round Point Reyes at a distance of 1 mile and steer 130° true (**ESE** mag.) until Fort Point lighthouse bears 74° true (**NE** by **E** mag.); then steer for the lighthouse on that bearing and follow the directions in paragraph I, preceding.

Remarks.—San Francisco light-vessel should be made a little on the starboard bow, and when Fort Point lighthouse bears 74° true (**NE** by **E** mag.), the light-vessel should bear about **SE** mag., distant a little over ½ mile, and Alcatraz Island should be open half its width from Fort Point.

The 74° true (**NE** by **E** mag.) course leads ¾ mile southward of West End of Four Fathom Bank buoy (can, black, No. 1), and then leads over the bar, which at this point is ¼ mile wide with a depth of 5½ fathoms (see description of the bar on page 67). The course passes ⅓ mile northward of Inside Bar buoy (can, black and white perpendicular stripes), and leads nearly midway between Point Bonita and Point Lobos. At the end of the course **Point Blunt**, the southeast extremity of Angel Island (see page 69), should be seen open southward of Lime Point.

The 63° true (**NE** mag.) course favors the northern side of the Golden Gate, which has deep water close in to the shore, and leads nearly ¾ mile northward of **Mile Rocks** and ½ mile southward of **Point Diablo** (see page 68). On the ebb care should be taken not to be set southward toward **Fort Point Ledge**, which extends nearly 250 yards northward from Fort Point, and is marked by a buoy (nun, red, No. 2). If weather is clear a range should be sought ahead on the bearing of the course.

1 A. ***Approaching and Entering, by the South Channel* to Lime Point.***—Follow the directions in section 3 of the Outside Sailing Directions, page 35, or section 6 of the Inshore Sailing Directions, page 39, to a position 1¾ miles westward of Point San Pedro. Then steer 12° true (**N** ½ **W** mag.) for 9 miles with Point Lobos ahead. South Side life-saving station, 3½ miles southward of Point Lobos, should be passed at a distance of 1 mile. When Point Bonita lighthouse bears 358° true (**N** by **W** ¾ **W** mag.) steer for it on that bearing, passing ¼ mile westward of Oceanside buoy (nun, red, No. 2), and 200 yards westward of Golden Gate Park buoy (nun, red, No. 4). When Fort Point lighthouse bears 74° true (*NE* by *E* mag.), and Alcatraz Island is open northward of it, steer 63° true (**NE** mag.) until Lime Point lighthouse bears 332° true (*NW* mag.), distant about ⅜ mile. Then follow the directions in section 2. Or if bound northward in San Francisco Bay to San Pablo Bay direct, follow the directions in section 2 A.

Remarks.—The 12° true (**N** ½ **W** mag.) course draws gradually inshore. There are no dangers if the beach be given a berth of over ½ mile. As South Side life-saving station is approached, Oceanside buoy (nun, red, No. 2) should be made on the starboard bow. When about ½ mile past the life-saving station, and the buoy is about the same distance on the starboard bow, Point Bonita should come on the bearing 358° true (**N** by **W** ¾ **W** mag.).

The 358° true (**N** by **W** ¾ **W** mag.) course follows the beach at a distance of ¾ mile and passes westward of red nun buoys Nos. 2 and 4, and about ½ mile westward of Seal Rocks, off Point Lobos. The least depth liable to be found on the course is 5¾ to 6 fathoms between buoys Nos. 2 and 4. When Point Bonita lighthouse is about 1 mile distant ahead the course is changed to 63° true (**NE** mag.).

See also the remarks under section 1.

1 B. ***Approaching and Entering, by the Bonita Channel to Lime Point.***—This channel should not be attempted at night. It is not recommended for sailing vessels, owing to the changes in the direction of the wind that are liable to occur, and for lack of room to work ship. A short beam swell will frequently be felt, the result of the break on Four Fathom Bank, but not heavy enough to cause any inconvenience.

Round Point Reyes at a distance of 1 mile and steer 116° true (**E** ¾ **S** mag.); this course made good for 18 miles leads to a position ⅜ mile southward of Duxbury Reef whistling buoy. Then steer 99° true (**E** ¾ **N** mag.), heading for Tennessee Point, 1½ miles northward from Point Bonita. When Mile Rocks lighthouse bears 179° true (*SE* by *E* ⅝ *E* mag.) and is seen between Bonita Channel buoy (nun, red, No. 2) and Bonita Channel buoy (can, black, No. 3), marking Centissima Rock, steer 178° true (**SE** by **E** ¾ **E** mag.), leaving the first-named buoy 400 yards on starboard hand, and the Centissima Rock buoy 130 yards on the port hand. Continue on same course, leaving Four Fathom Bank east end buoy (nun, red and black horizontal stripes) 200 yards on starboard hand, until Fort Point lighthouse bears 87° true (*ENE* ¼ *E*

*See description of Southeast Reef, off Pillar Point, page 63.

mag.) and the northern edge of Goat Island is in line with it. Then round up to 74° true (**NE** by **E** mag.), passing Point Diablo over ¼ mile distant, until Lime Point lighthouse bears 332° true (*NW* mag.), distant nearly ⅜ mile. Then follow the directions in section 2. Or if bound northward in San Francisco Bay to San Pablo Bay direct, follow the directions in section 2 A.

Caution.—Steamers leaving San Francisco Bay through the Bonita Channel on the ebb tide must mind their starboard helm when crossing the tide rip off Point Bonita. When the bow passes the rip, the stern is thrown to port and, unless promptly met, the vessel is headed straight for the rocks off the point.

Remarks and dangers.—On the 116° true (**E ¾ S** mag.) course **Blue Mountain** (920 feet) will be ahead, and the higher **San Bruno Mountain** and **Montara Mountain** will be seen southward; **Point Bonita** and **Duxbury Point** will be on the port bow, and the latter point should be passed at a distance of 2 miles. Duxbury Reef whistling buoy should be made on the port bow, and the course leads ⅜ mile southward of it.

Duxbury Reef is a long, narrow reef, partly bare at low water, extending 1¼ miles southeastward from Duxbury Point. A ledge, with 5 to 6 fathoms over it, extends southward from the reef, its outer end lying 1⅜ miles 183° true (**S** by **E** ¼ **E** mag.) from the point. A whistling buoy (black, "Duxbury Reef") is placed in 12 fathoms 1⅞ miles 172° true (**SSE** ¼ **E** mag.) from Duxbury Point. Vessels should not pass northward of the buoy.

On the 99° true (**E ¾ N** mag.) course, **Tennessee Point** will be ahead; it is the first prominent point north of the first marked cut in the hills northward of Point Bonita. The course leads nearly ⅜ mile northward of the 6-fathom curve on the northern side of the Four Fathom Bank. Tennessee Point will be nearly 1 mile ahead when Mile Rocks lighthouse bears 179° true (**SE** by **E** ⅝ **E** mag.), and the red nun buoy No. 2 at the northern end of Bonita Channel should be about ½ mile on the starboard bow; the course is then changed to 178° true (**SE** by **E** ¾ **E** mag.).

On the latter course through Bonita Channel the buoys will be readily seen in clear weather. A buoy (can, black, No. 5) has been placed on the northeast side of the inner end of Bonita Channel to mark the edge of the sunken rocks reaching out westward from the extremity of Point Bonita, and vessels should pass midway between it and the Four Fathom Bank east end buoy (nun, red and black horizontal stripes). The back range for the channel is the outermost rock off Rocky Point in line with the highest knob on the ridge back of Bolinas Lagoon. This range is well defined but the buoys are now an easier guide. See also, the description of Bonita Channel on page 67.

Centissima Rock and **Sears Rock** are the serious dangers in Bonita Channel. Centissima Rock, with 27 feet over it, lies a little over ⅜ mile 191° true (**S** ½ **E** mag.) from Tennessee Point, and 1¼ miles 305° true (**WNW** ½ **W** mag.) from Point Bonita lighthouse, and is marked close to its southern side by a buoy (can, black, No. 3). Sears Rock, with 18 feet over it, lies a little over 150 yards northeastward of Centissima Rock; several **rocky patches**, with 4¾ to 6 fathoms, lie close to northward and eastward of Sears Rock.

2. *From Lime Point to the Anchorage off San Francisco.*—From a position about ⅜ mile 152° true (*SE* mag.) from Lime Point lighthouse steer 93° true (**ENE ¾ E** mag.), heading for the northeastern point of Goat Island, passing a little over ¼ mile northward of Presidio Shoal gas buoy and ½ mile southward of Alcatraz Island lighthouse. Then haul southward and follow the water front of San Francisco at a distance of about ½ mile. Anchor as desired outside the forbidden anchorage limits given in Appendix I.

Remarks and dangers.—On the 93° true (**ENE ¾ E** mag.) course vessels should avoid being set southward on the Presidio Shoal on the ebb tide, and a range ahead should be sought for.

Presidio Shoal, with 3½ to 4¾ fathoms and rising abruptly from deep water, is about ⅝ mile long in a 76° true (**NE** by **E** ¼ **E** mag.) direction with an average width of 100 yards, and is marked near its middle by a gas buoy showing a white light 10 seconds, followed by eclipse 10 seconds. The western end of the shoal is a little over ⅝ mile 76° true (**NE** by **E** ¼ **E** mag.) from Fort Point, the shoal extending about parallel with, and ½ mile off, the sand beach in front of the Presidio.

Anita Rock, bare at low water, lies about 300 yards northward from the Presidio wharf, and is generally marked by a spindle surmounted by a cage. It is now (1908) temporarily marked with spar buoy (red and black horizontal stripes).

Blossom Rock, lies nearly 1 mile 113° true (**E** ½ **S** mag.) from the southeastern end of Alcatraz Island, and has now a depth of 30 feet over it. Heavy tide rips occur in the vicinity of the rock.

3. *From San Francisco Southward to Dumbarton Point.*—There is a depth of 21 feet in the channel to Dumbarton Point, the shoalest water being abreast Point San Bruno.

From the anchorage steer southward so as to pass 100 yards or more eastward of the gas buoy (red and black horizontal stripes, showing white light 5 seconds, eclipse 5 seconds) marking the eastern rock off the Pacific Mail Dock. Then steer 164° true (**SE** by **S** mag.) so as to pass ¼ mile eastward of Point Avisadero; continue the course 5¼ miles past Point Avisadero, and when Point San Bruno bears 282° true (*W* ½ *S* mag.), distant 3 miles, steer 138° true (**SE** by **E** ¼ **E** mag.) for 4 miles when red beacon No. 2 should be ⅜ mile on starboard beam. Then steer 124° true (**ESE** ½ **E** mag.) for 3⅜ miles so as to pass 500 yards northward of red beacon No. 4. Then steer 131° true (**SE** by **E** ⅞ **E** mag.) heading for red beacon No. 8, off Ravenswood Point, until black beacon No. 3 is abeam, distant about ⅝ miles, and then haul a little eastward so as to pass 300 to 500 yards northward of beacon No. 8. Then steer 136° true (**SE** by **E** ½ **E** mag.), heading for the drawbridge at Dumbarton Point. Anchor abreast of the wharf.

Strangers bound beyond Dumbarton Point should take a pilot.

Remarks and dangers.—Two rocks, with 4¾ and 4½ fathoms over them, lie 500 and 900 yards, respectively, eastward from the Pacific Mail Dock. They are marked by buoys, the inner one a nun, and the outer a gas buoy, placed close to and eastward of them. There is deep water between them, but vessels bound southward are recommended to pass eastward of the gas buoy.

On the 164° true (**SE** by **S** mag.) course, **Point Avisadero**, with the buildings near the dry docks located there, will show prominently on the starboard bow. There is deep water close eastward of the point. Southward of Point Avisadero, **Point San Bruno**, and the oyster beds and beacons southward of it, will be seen in clear weather (see description, page 70). **Point San Mateo**, terminating in a small, wooded knoll with low land behind it, will be seen on the starboard bow, and **Guano Island**, a small knoll on the edge of the marsh eastward from Point San Mateo, will be seen on the port bow. The course leads nearly 2 miles eastward of South San Francisco lighted beacon off Point San Bruno.

From abreast Point San Bruno the channel leads between extensive flats which bare in places at extreme low water. The channel gradually narrows to ¾ mile abreast Point San Mateo, which width it maintains to beacon No. 6. From beacon No. 6 to Dumbarton Point the channel between the flats is about ⅜ mile wide.

On the 138° true (**SE** by **E** ¼ **E** mag.) course beacon No. 2 and Guano Island will be on the starboard bow.

On the 124° true (**ESE** ½ **E** mag.) course **Dumbarton Point** will be a little on the starboard bow, the buildings on the point showing prominently.

On the 131° true (**SE** by **E** ⅞ **E** mag.) course from beacon No. 4, beacon No. 6, at the entrance to Redwood City Creek, will be left nearly 600 yards on the starboard hand. Local knowledge is necessary to cross the bar at the entrance to Redwood City Creek, and for the channel leading to the landing. Beacon No. 3 is about ⅜ mile northward of the edge of the channel.

On the 136° true (**SE** by **E** ½ **E** mag.) course from beacon No. 8, Ravenswood Point should be given a berth of about ⅜ mile; flats extend over ¼ mile off the point. Water pipes, covered by a wooden structure, extend across the marshes to Dumbarton Point and cross under the channel westward of the wharf. About 18 feet can be taken alongside the wharf. A railroad bridge is built across the channel just eastward of the wharf. The draw in it is 125 feet long with a clear height of 10 feet above extreme high water. Towage through the draw is furnished without charge.

2 A. ***From Lime Point Northward to East Brother Island lighthouse.***—The least water liable to be found in following the courses is 5¾ fathoms, about 1½ miles southward of Red Rock; the directions lead near the former position of Shag Rock, which has been removed to a depth of 30 feet.

From a position ⅜ mile 152° true (*SE* mag.) from Lime Point lighthouse steer 62° true (**NE** mag.) for about 3½ miles giving Point Blunt a berth of ½ mile. Round Point Blunt at a distance of ½ mile and steer 335° true (**NW** ¼ **N** mag.), heading for the western one of the Marin Islands, passing Quarry Point and Point Simpton (both on Angel Island) at a distance of about 500 yards, and Red Rock Bank buoy (nun, red, No. 2) nearly ⅜ mile on starboard hand. Continue this course nearly 4½ miles, and when Red Rock is abeam, distant ⅞ mile, steer 3° true (**N** by **W** ¼ **W** mag.), heading for the western one of The Sisters, off Point San Pedro, and passing westward of Invincible Rock and Whiting Rock buoys (cans, red and black horizontal stripes) and East Brother Shoal buoy (nun, red). When East Brother Island lighthouse bears 107° true (*E* mag.), distant a little over ½ mile, follow the directions in section 3 A.

From the anchorage off San Francisco.—Steer so as to pass 500 yards eastward of Quarry Point; when up with the point steer 335° true (**NW ¼ N** mag.) and proceed as directed above.

Remarks and dangers.—The 62° true (**NE** mag.) course leads a little over ⅝ mile northward of Alcatraz Island and a little northward of the former position of Shag Rock. A good berth should be given to Point Blunt to avoid the **foul ground** which extends about 250 yards southward from the point, and is marked by a buoy (can, red and black horizontal stripes) placed 100 yards eastward from its southern end. The **tide rips** and **swirls** are heavy around Point Blunt, especially on the ebb of a large tide.

Raccoon Strait, on the northwest side of Angel Island, is nearly ½ mile wide, and is sometimes used by vessels bound northward in San Francisco Bay from Lime Point. The strait is free from dangers, but the tidal currents have considerable velocity and the rips and swirls are heavy at times. A mid-channel course can be followed with safety.

The 335° true (**NW ¼ N** mag.) course leads 500 yards eastward of Angel Island; **Quarry Point,** steep and rocky, is frequently made use of in foggy weather by the echo from the whistle. When abreast of Quarry Point, **Point San Quentin,** with the buildings of the State Penitentiary, should be seen on the port bow and **Red Rock** on the starboard bow, and **Marin Islands** (see description, page 69) will be seen ahead in the bight northward of Point San Quentin. The course passes well westward of Southampton Shoal.

Southampton Shoal extends in a northwest and southeast direction for 2 miles, with an average width between the 18-foot contours of ¼ mile. On the western side the slope is abrupt from 6 fathoms to 9 and 12 feet, while on the eastern side the shoaling is gradual. The least water is 9 feet on the western edge of the shoal, about midway between the northern and southern points. The southern end is marked by a lighthouse and fog signal (see table, page 18), and the northern end, lying 1¼ miles southeastward from Red Rock, by a buoy (nun, red and black horizontal stripes). The channel eastward of the shoal has a depth of 3 to 4 fathoms, and is little used, except by vessels bound for the wharves between Point Richmond and Point San Pablo.

A **shoal,** with depths of 3¾ to 5 fathoms, extends 1¼ miles southward from Red Rock. The bottom rises gradually toward the shoal, and the course leads over ¼ mile westward of the 5-fathom curve surrounding it. It is marked by a buoy (nun, red, No. 2, "R. R. B.") placed in about 5 fathoms near the western edge.

On the 3° true (**N by W ¼ W** mag.) course, **Point San Pablo** (high and prominent), with **The Brothers** (two small islands, the easternmost marked by a lighthouse) off the point, will be on the starboard bow; **Point San Pedro** (high and prominent) will be on the port bow, and **The Sisters** (two bare, rocky islets) will be seen off the point, the western one ahead.

Invincible Rock, with 8 feet over it, lies ½ mile 216° true (**S by W ⅝ W** mag.) from East Brother Island lighthouse, and is marked on its western side by a buoy (can, red and black horizontal stripes).

Whiting Rock, with 12 feet over it, lies northward of Invincible Rock and nearly ⅜ mile 229° true (**SSW ⅞ W** mag.) from East Brother Island lighthouse. It is marked on its western side by a buoy (can, red and black horizontal stripes).

A red nun buoy is placed in 17 fathoms a little over ¼ mile 284° true (**W ¼ S** mag.) from East Brother Island lighthouse. This marks a reported **spot** with 15 feet over it; an examination (1900) failed to find any indications of this danger, and it is not believed to exist. Vessels should, however, pass westward of the buoy.

The **channel** eastward of Red Rock and The Brothers is frequently used by the river steamers on the ebb, as the current has less velocity although the rips and swirls are at times heavy.

3 A. ***From East Brother Island lighthouse through San Pablo Bay to Mare Island lighthouse.***—The least water found in following the courses is from 23 to 24 feet in crossing Pinole Shoal in the dredged channel.

From a position a little over ½ mile 287° true (*W* mag.) from East Brother Island lighthouse, steer 40° true (**NNE** mag.) for about 4¾ miles to a position close to the Lower Mid-channel whistling buoy (nun, black and white perpendicular stripes), marking the channel over Pinole Shoal. Then steer through the slightly curving, 300 feet wide, dredged channel, 4½ miles long, marked on its northern edge by eight buoys or beacons* (can, black, numbered from 1 to 15) about ⅝ mile apart. The best water in the dredged channel is found on the north side, close to the buoys or beacons. From abreast the last buoy, No. 15, steer 85° true (**ENE** mag.) for 1¼ miles when Mare Island lighthouse should bear 355° true (*NNW* mag.), distant ⅝ mile. Then follow the directions in section 4; or, if bound up Mare Island Strait, follow directions in section 4 A.

* Formerly all beacons, but being replaced by buoys when decayed. In 1908 there remained only two beacons, Nos. 9 and 13.

4. *From Mare Island lighthouse to an anchorage off Martinez.*—From a position ⅝ mile 175° true (*SSE* mag.) from Mare Island lighthouse steer 93° true (**ENE ¾ E** mag.) and follow a mid-channel course, about ¼ mile from the southern shore, keeping out of the bights, until up with the ferry terminal at Benicia. Then favor the southern shore to clear a 19-foot shoal, making southward from Benicia to mid-channel about ½ mile eastward of the ferry terminal, and anchor as desired between Martinez and Benicia, in 5½ to 7 fathoms, sticky bottom. Strangers desiring to pass above Benicia should take a pilot.

Remarks and dangers.—The bight 1½ miles wide in the northern shore westward of the ferry terminal is shoal, and the channel is over ⅜ mile wide between it and the southern shore.

The only outlying danger is a **shoal**, with 19 feet over it, which extends southward from Benecia to mid-channel, ½ mile eastward from the end of the ferry terminal. The southern end of the shoal lies nearly ⅝ mile southeastward from the end of the ferry terminal, and is easily avoided by keeping the southern shore aboard, distant ¼ to ⅜ mile, in passing it.

Above Benicia the channels are winding, and the changes in depth and direction are such that no directions can be given that would be of value to a stranger.

4 A. *From Mare Island lighthouse to the Navy Yard.*—From a position ⅝ mile 175° true (*SSE* mag.) from Mare Island lighthouse, steer 34° true (**N** by **E** ½ **E** mag.), passing about 130 yards eastward of San Pablo Bay buoy (can, black, No. 1). When Mare Island Strait light (red and black horizontally striped beacon, fixed white light) is in line with the north shore of Carquinez Strait, bearing 110° true (*E* ¼ *S* mag.) round slowly northward and westward so as to pass the magazine wharf, at Mare Island, at a distance of 125 yards. When abreast the wharf steer 328° true (**NW** ⅜ **W** mag.) until South Vallejo buoy (nun, red) is 100 yards distant on starboard beam. Then steer 321° true (**NW** by **W** mag.), leaving Commission Rock buoy (nun, red) 30 yards to starboard. Continue the course until above the northernmost wharf at Vallejo, and then anchor as desired. If bound above the navy yard into Napa Creek, take a pilot.

Remarks.—In entering favor the buoyed side of the channel, as the lighted beacon on the eastern shoal is nearly 200 yards from its outer point. The currents have considerable velocity on the ebb and vessels should avoid an easterly set. The flour mills, and railroad wharf and depot above them, on the eastern shore opposite the magazine wharf, are prominent in entering.

The 328° true (**NW** ⅜ **W** mag.) course, when abreast the upper end of the railroad wharf, leads into the **dredged channel**, which was ⅝ mile long and 80 to 125 yards wide, with a depth of 4¾ fathoms, but which in 1908 had only 19 to 20 feet in it at low water. **Commission Rock beacon** will be left about 120 yards on the starboard hand. The course leads about 120 yards northeastward of the receiving ship "Independence." The **depths** in the channel off the navy yard are 3½ to 4¾ fathoms, but close along the sea wall of the navy yard it has been dredged to 5 fathoms.

Commission Rock, about ¾ mile above the magazine wharf, lies nearly in mid-channel. It is bare at low water, and is marked by a beacon (cylindrical iron, with spindle, red and white horizontal stripes). A red nun buoy is moored westward of the beacon near the eastern edge of the channel, and vessels should not pass between them. The channel eastward of Commission Rock has depths of 13 to 14 feet, and is frequently used by vessels whose draft permits, giving the beacon a berth of over 75 yards. A long wharf projects from the eastern shore to the edge of the channel a little northward of Commission Rock, and a training wall is built along the eastern edge for a distance of 850 yards.

Anchorage is forbidden in an area 400 yards long between the sea wall of the navy yard and the wharves at Vallejo. The southeastern boundary of this area is 400 yards northwestward from the receiving ship "Independence." Merchant vessels should anchor on the east side of the channel abreast the receiving ship; or beyond the northernmost wharf in Vallejo where the channel is only 300 yards wide between the 18 foot curves.

OUTSIDE SAILING DIRECTIONS ALONG THE COAST, FROM POINT REYES TO CAPE FLATTERY.

These directions are available for steamers of any draft, and comprise the direct and generally used routes from San Francisco entrance to northern points.

They are divided into sections, as follows:

Section 1. From Point Reyes to Point Arena.

Section 2. From Point Arena to Cape Mendocino.
Section 3. From Cape Mendocino to Cape Blanco.
Section 4. From Cape Blanco to Columbia River entrance.
Section 5. From Cape Blanco to Juan de Fuca Strait.

Inshore sailing directions along the coast follow the above, and in clear weather during the prevailing northwesterly winds of summer may be found more advantageous on account of their leading closer inshore in smoother water and less wind. These also lead within a short distance of the landings and the entrances to the bays and coves along the coast.

Note.—The general set of the current off the coast is from the northwest. Close inshore is an eddy current setting in the opposite direction, parallel with the bends in the coast line. This current, known as the Davidson Inshore Current, is of unknown width and velocity; it is apt to increase in both during periods of light northwest winds, and still more in southerly winds. Vessels bound northward will overrun their logged distances, if in this current, which is especially dangerous only when approaching Juan de Fuca Strait in thick weather. Vessels bound southward will have this current slightly on the starboard bow when northward of projecting capes, such as Point Arena, Cape Mendocino, and Cape Blanco, and will be set in towards the coast by it. Many vessels have been wrecked in thick weather northward of the above capes while bound to the southward, and many more have had narrow escapes from a similar fate.

1. ***From Point Reyes to Point Arena.***—From a position 1 mile southwestward of Point Reyes, steer 327° true (**NW ½ W** mag.) for 67 miles. This course made good should bring Point Arena lighthouse abeam, distant 4 miles. Then proceed as directed in section 2, following.

Caution.—In thick weather on this course the depths should not be shoaled to less than 30 fathoms, and in approaching Point Reyes or Point Arena from either northward or southward this caution should be particularly observed.

The fog signal at Point Reyes can seldom be heard from northward in northerly weather, and rarely, if ever, in the bight to the northward.

Remarks.—This course leads from 3 to 10 miles offshore. The dangers on this section of the coast do not extend more than 1 mile offshore.

Bodega Head, 18¼ miles 355° true (**NNW** mag.) from Point Reyes, shows as a bright, yellow cliff from seaward in clear weather.

The south point of Arena Cove, 3 miles southeastward of Point Arena, is a bright, rocky cliff 200 feet high. It is visible about 16 miles from seaward and serves to locate Point Arena when the latter is below the horizon.

Point Arena is a long, level plateau, diminishing in height to about 60 feet at the point. It is bare of trees for a mile back of the point, which is marked by the lighthouse and buildings (see table, page 18).

Dangers.—Russian River Reef lies 9 miles northward of Bodega Head and extends 1 mile offshore. Several of the rocks are visible at high tide.

A **sunken reef,** extending about 1 mile offshore, lies 13½ miles northward of Bodega Head and 2¼ miles southward of Fort Ross Cove; and a pinnacle rock, unmarked by kelp, is reported to lie nearly 1 mile westward from the end of it, or over 1 mile from the nearest shore These dangers are marked by a whistling buoy (red, "2 F R C") placed ¾ mile southwestward from the end of the known reef.

Saunders Reef lies 7½ miles southeastward of Point Arena and a little over ½ mile offshore. A whistling buoy (red, "S. R") is placed ⅜ mile 232° true (**SW** by **S** mag.) from the outer rock of the reef. Vessels should not pass inside of the buoy.

A **break** is reported to show with large southwest swell about ¾ mile west-southwestward from the north point of Point Arena Cove.

A **reef** extends ¾ mile northwestward from Point Arena.

Arena Rock, with 13 feet over it, lies a little over 1¼ miles 340° true (**NW ⅝ N** mag.) from Point Arena lighthouse.

2. *From Point Arena to Cape Mendocino.*—Having followed the directions in section 1, preceding, steer 340° true (**NW ½ N** mag.) for 97 miles. This course made good should bring Blunts Reef light-vessel to bear 87° true (*ENE* mag.) distant 1½ miles, in line with Cape Mendocino lighthouse, distant 6⅛ miles. Then proceed as directed in section 3, following.

Caution.—In thick weather, when approaching Point Arena from northward the depths should not be shoaled to less than 30 fathoms. The same caution should be observed in approaching Point Gorda and Cape Mendocino. Between Point Gorda and Cape Mendocino the depths are very irregular, with two submarine valleys having depths of over 100 fathoms, terminating within 2 miles or less of the shore. The greatest caution should be observed in thick weather when between these two points, as the lead can not be relied upon to give sufficient warning.

Remarks.—This course leads from 4 to 15 miles offshore. Point Gorda is passed at a distance of about 4 miles. The dangers do not extend more than 1 mile offshore until near Cape Mendocino.

From the low stretch of sand beach south of Ten Mile River, 38 miles northward of Point Arena, the coast north to Point Gorda is very bold and rugged, covered with chaparral or timber, with elevations of 1,200 to 4,000 feet, but a mile or two from the shore. This high land is frequently visible over the lower fog or haze inshore.

King Peak, 4,265 feet high, lies 12½ miles 119° true (**E ⅞ S** mag.) from Point Gorda, and in clear weather is visible from seaward for about 75 miles.

From Point Gorda to Cape Mendocino the land is lower than that southward, and is bare of timber.

Point Gorda, 11 miles south-southeastward from Cape Mendocino, is a high, bold, rounding cape, terminating seaward in cliffs 300 to 400 feet high, and, except in the gulches, is bare of trees. For over 1½ miles northward and 2 miles southward of the point the shore is bordered by numerous rocks, extending in some cases 400 yards offshore.

Gorda Rock, 15 feet high, lies over ¾ mile 197° true (**S ⅛ E** mag.) from Point Gorda and nearly ⅝ mile offshore; and ⅝ mile 117° true (**E ¾ S** mag.) from it, and ⅜ mile offshore, lies a **sunken rock** with 3 feet over it and foul ground inside of it.

Cape Mendocino (see table, page 18) is a bold, mountainous headland, the seaward face being steep and rocky, backed by rolling, grass-covered hills, and rising to a height of 2,000 feet 1 mile from shore.

Sugar Loaf Rock, 330 feet high, lies 250 yards off the cape and is connected with it at low water by a narrow neck of rocks and shingle beach. In thick weather Cape Fortunas and False Cape Rock should not be confused with Cape Mendocino and Sugar Loaf Rock, between which there is some resemblance. The former rock is but two-thirds the height of the Sugar Loaf Rock, and more flat on top.

Dangers.—On this stretch of the coast the dangers do not extend more than ¾ mile offshore until in the vicinity of Cape Mendocino.

Blunts Reef, two low rocks, awash at high tide, about 200 yards apart, lies 2⅞ miles 281° true (**W ¾ S**) mag.) from Cape Mendocino lighthouse. A light-vessel is moored 1⅞ miles 243° true (**SW ⅛ S** mag.) from the outer rock. Vessels should not pass inside the light-vessel.

The **Great Break**, a rock with 4¼ fathoms over it, lies ¾ mile 194° true (**S ½ E** mag.) from the outer rock of Blunts Reef. It has no kelp.

A rock with 9 feet over it lies nearly ½ mile 87° true (**ENE** mag.) from the Great Break and ½ mile 171° true (**SSE ½ E** mag.) from the outer rock of Blunts Reef. It has no kelp.

A number of rocks and sunken ledges lie within a radius of 2 miles from Cape Mendocino lighthouse. **Fauntleroy Rock**, 1¾ miles 253° true (**SW ¾ W** mag.) from the lighthouse, with 6 feet over it, is the farthest offshore. Southward of the cape for about 4 miles numerous rocks and sunken ledges extend from ½ to 1 mile offshore, **Devils Gate Rock**, 20 feet high, and **Steamboat Rock**, 46 feet high, being the most prominent of those visible. No detailed description of these dangers is considered necessary.

3. *From Cape Mendocino to Cape Blanco.*—Having followed the directions in section 2, preceding, steer 357° true (**NNW ⅛ W** mag.) for 144¼ miles. This course, made good, should bring Cape Blanco lighthouse to bear 88° true (*ENE* mag.), distant 7 miles. Then proceed as directed in section 4 or 5 following.

Caution.—In thick weather, in approaching Cape Blanco from any direction, to guard against an inshore set, the depths should not be shoaled to less than 80 fathoms, and sound-

ings should be taken frequently when in its vicinity. The same caution should be observed in the vicinity of Point St. George and St. George Reef.

In thick weather, in approaching Cape Mendocino from northward, to guard against an inshore set, the depths should not be shoaled to less than 30 fathoms and soundings should be taken frequently.

Remarks.—This course leads well offshore, clearing all dangers, and passes 12½ miles westward of St. George Reef lighthouse and 3½ miles westward of Fox Rock, the outermost rock of Orford Reef. It leads inside the circles of visibility of Humboldt and St. George Reef lighthouses (see table of lights, pages 18 and 20).

Cape Fortunas (False Cape) lies 4 miles northward from Cape Mendocino and is the abrupt seaward termination of a mountain ridge. It is grass-covered, with trees in the gulches, and at the upper edge of the steep pitch is about 600 feet high.

False Cape Rock, 216 feet high, lies ⅝ mile westward from Cape Fortunas. Numerous rocks and sunken ledges lie between it and the cape and extend about 2 miles north and south alongshore.

From Cape Fortunas to Trinidad Head the land is low for a considerable distance back from the shore.

Trinidad Head (see table, page 20) lies 38 miles northward from Cape Mendocino. It is 380 feet high and at a distance, from a vessel close inshore north or south of it, appears as a dark, round-topped island with steep, rocky sides, covered with chaparral.

Rocky Point lies about 5½ miles north-northwestward from Trinidad Head. It terminates in bold cliffs about 200 feet high with numerous rocks lying 200 to 300 yards offshore.

Redding Rock, 94 feet high, lies 4½ miles offshore 356° true (**NNW** ⅛ **W** mag.) from Rocky Point. It lies just inside the 30 fathom curve and is bold-to.

The mountains inland northward and eastward of Trinidad Head are good landmarks in clear weather. **Trinity Mountain**, 3,012 feet high, lies 8 miles 42° true (**NNE** mag.) from Trinidad Head and is visible over 50 miles offshore. **Mount Hoopah**, 4,050 feet high, about 15 miles inland, is visible nearly 70 miles.

Mount Toorup, 4,065 feet high, lies 8 miles eastward of the mouth of Klamath River and 27 miles northward of Trinidad Head, and is visible seaward for about 60 miles.

Point St. George, 80 miles 3° true (**N** by **W** ½ **W** mag.) from Cape Mendocino, is comparatively low, with low land and sand dunes immediately behind it. Several irregular and rocky hillocks are on the immediate shore line, with many high, rocky islets close-to, and one lying ⅔ mile offshore southward.

Promontory Rock is the most prominent of the hillocks on the shore. Its seaward face is nearly vertical and about 150 feet high.

From a vessel in the latitude of Point St. George the land behind, as well as for a considerable distance north and south of the point, appears moderately low. Farther inland are elevations of 2,400 and 2,700 feet, and beyond these is the rocky Siskiyou Range, the highest point of which is **Preston Peak**, 7,028 feet high, about 28 miles 84° true (**NE** by **E** ¾ **E** mag.) from Point St. George. It is visible from about 60 miles seaward. **Grayback**, 5,830 feet high, a sharp, rocky peak, lies 8 miles northward of Preston Peak. These two mountains are known as the Crescent City Peaks.

Dangers.—The dangers in approaching Cape Mendocino are described under section 2, preceding.

St. George Reef, a group of rocks and sunken ledges, some of which are over 60 feet high, extends 6¼ miles 301° true (**W** by **N** mag.) from Point St. George. The outermost rock, **Northwest Seal Rock**, is marked by a lighthouse (see table, page 20). St. George and Dragon channels lead between the reefs.

Rogue River Reef extends 3½ miles westward from the entrance to Rogue River. Several of the rocks are of considerable elevation. The shore for some distance north and south of the river is quite foul, and 5 miles north of the river is a sunken ledge about 2 miles offshore.

Orford Reef, about 4½ miles southward from Cape Blanco, covers an area about 3 miles long by 1 mile wide and consists of a group of rocks, from 10 to 150 feet high, and sunken ledges with a passage between them and the shore. **Fox Rock**, the outermost of them, 10 feet high, lies a little over 5 miles 220° true (**S** by **W** ¾ **W** mag.) from Cape Blanco lighthouse.

4. ***Cape Blanco to Columbia River Entrance.***—From a position 7 miles 268° true (*WSW* mag.) from Cape Blanco lighthouse steer 6½° true (**N** by **W** ⅜ **W** mag.) for 203½ miles. This course made good should lead to the light-vessel off the entrance to Columbia River.

Caution.—In thick weather, when on this course, to guard against an inshore set, the depths should not be shoaled to less than 50 fathoms until northward of Tillamook Rock. In approaching Cape Blanco from northward the depths should not be shoaled to less than 80 fathoms, and soundings should be taken frequently when in its vicinity.

Remarks.—This course leads nearly parallel with the coast at an average distance of about 15 miles, drawing slightly offshore until up with Tillamook Rock, beyond which it draws inshore on approaching the entrance to the river. It passes within the limit of visibility of all the lights and to Columbia River light-vessel. It clears all dangers, which in no case extend over 1 mile from the beach. Only the more prominent features of the coast are visible on this course, for a detailed description of which see "Coast from Cape Blanco to Columbia River Entrance," pages 112 to 117.

5. ***Cape Blanco to Juan de Fuca Strait.***—From a position 7 miles 268° true (*WSW* mag.) from Cape Blanco lighthouse steer 359° true (**NNW** ⅛ **W** mag.) for 320½ miles. This course made good should bring Umatilla Reef light-vessel to bear 92° true (*ENE* mag.), distant 2 miles, and the outer Bodelteh Islet to bear 80° true (*NE* by *E* mag.), distant 5 miles. Then steer 19° true (**N** ½ **W** mag.) for 17⅜ miles, taking care to pass over 1¾ miles westward of Cape Flattery lighthouse. When Cape Flattery lighthouse bears 166° true (*SE* ⅝ *S* mag.), distant a little over 3 miles, in range with Duntze and Duncan rocks, follow the directions under the heading Juan de Fuca Strait.

Caution.—In thick weather, in approaching Flattery Rocks and Umatilla Reef from any direction, the depths should not be shoaled to less than 30 fathoms. During heavy southwesterly weather Umatilla Reef light-vessel is occasionally obliged to leave her station.

The irregularity of the currents in direction and velocity, in the vicinity of Cape Flattery, require great caution in approaching the entrance to Juan de Fuca Strait. In thick weather, the depths should not be shoaled to less than 50 fathoms and soundings should be taken frequently.

In thick weather in approaching Cape Blanco from northward depths should not be shoaled to less than 80 fathoms.

Remarks and dangers.—The 359° true (**NNW** ⅛ **W** mag.) course draws gradually offshore, passing about 33 miles off the mouth of the Columbia River, from which point it draws gradually inshore, passing Cape Johnson at a distance of 8 miles and Umatilla Reef at a distance of a little over 4 miles. Only the higher land in the interior is visible. **Saddle Mountain**, immediately southward of the Columbia River, should be distinguished in clear weather, and northward of the river, the high mountains of the Olympus Range. After passing Cape Blanco, the course leads outside the circles of visibility of all lights until approaching Destruction Island; this light (see table, page 22) in clear weather, when first made, should bear about 60° true (**NE** ¾ **N** mag.) and should be passed at a distance of 15½ miles. **Umatilla Reef light-vessel** (see table, page 22) should be made on the starboard bow when a little northward of Cape Johnson.

Heceta Bank lies 70 miles 350° true (**NNW** ¾ **W** mag.) from Cape Blanco, about 30 miles offshore, and covers an irregular area about 30 miles long and 10 miles wide. The least water found so far is 43 fathoms, but the soundings are irregular. Northward and southward of the bank the depths are considerably greater. The course passes over it in about 50 fathoms.

From Point Grenville to Cape Flattery the coast is fringed by numerous rocky islets and sunken ledges; by keeping outside the 30-fathom curve these can be avoided.

Umatilla Reef, 2½ miles 292° true (**W** ⅛ **S** mag.) from Cape Alava, is the principal danger on the northern coast. It consists of several low rocks and sunken ledges in the prolongation of Cape Alava and the Bodelteh Islets, and is surrounded by deep water. A light-vessel (see table, page 22) is moored in 25 fathoms, 2½ miles 239° true (**SW** ⅞ **S** mag.) from the reef; in heavy gales the light-vessel is sometimes obliged to leave her station. In thick weather in this vicinity the depths should not be shoaled to less than 30 fathoms.

The 19° true (**N** ½ **W** mag.) course clears all dangers until up with Cape Flattery lighthouse (see table, page 22). In clear weather no difficulty will be found in clearing **Duntze** or **Duncan Rocks**, but in thick weather the irregularity of the currents in direction and velocity is a source of danger. The depths should not be shoaled to less than 50 fathoms and the greatest caution should be exercised.

From southward the low valley extending from the head of Waatch Slough to Neah Bay is quite noticeable. At night, Cape Flattery lighthouse, on the southwestern face of Tatoosh Island, should be made when about 3 miles southward from Umatilla Reef light-vessel, and should be passed at a distance of 2 miles.

Duntze and Duncan rocks are almost in range with the lighthouse and bear about 346° true (**NW** ⅝ **N** mag.) from it; both are in the red ray of the light. They rise abruptly from very deep water.

Duntze Rock has 3½ fathoms over it, and in an ordinary swell usually shows a breaker. It lies 1¼ miles from the lighthouse and ¼ mile from Duncan Rock, and is marked by a whistling buoy (red and black horizontal stripes).

Duncan Rock, small, low, and black, lies 1 mile from the lighthouse and is usually swept by the swells. Foul ground extends ⅜ mile southeastward from Duncan Rock.

The passage between Duncan Rock and Tatoosh Island is not recommended for strangers, while the passage between Tatoosh Island and the mainland should not be attempted under any circumstances.

INSHORE SAILING DIRECTIONS ALONG THE COAST FROM POINT REYES TO CAPE FLATTERY.

These directions are available *in clear weather* for steamers of any draft and comprise the general route followed in clear weather by the regular coasting steamers during the prevailing northwesterly winds in summer. They lead within a short distance of the landings and the entrances to the bays and coves along the coast. In thick weather vessels should keep farther offshore and sound frequently to guard against an inshore set by the currents. For convenience in reference the directions are divided into sections, as follows:

1. From Point Reyes to Point Arena.
2. From Point Arena to Cape Mendocino.
3. From Cape Mendocino to Point St. George.
4. From Point St. George to Cape Blanco.
5. From Cape Blanco to Columbia River Entrance.
6. From Columbia River Entrance to Juan de Fuca Strait.

A detailed description of the coast, including the landings, bays, and anchorages, in sections as above, follow the sailing directions. See note preceding Outside Sailing Directions on page 81.

1. ***From Point Reyes to Point Arena.***—From a position 1 mile westward of Point Reyes lighthouse, make good a 350° true (**NNW** ½ **W** mag.) course for 22½ miles to a position where the western edge of Bodega Head is in line with the eastern edge of Tomales Point bearing 138° true (*SE* by *E* ⅜ *E* mag.). Then make good a 319° true (**NW** by **W** ¼ **W** mag.) course for 46¼ miles, passing 1 mile westward of Salt Point, the same distance outside Saunders Reef, and 1¼ miles outside the Point Arena Cove bell buoy. When Point Arena lighthouse is abeam, distant nearly 2½ miles, follow the directions in section 2.

Caution.—The currents are irregular both in direction and velocity, and in thick weather or at night soundings should be taken frequently to guard against an inshore set.

Remarks and dangers.—These courses lead alongshore at distances varying from 1 to 6 miles and follow, as a rule, outside the 30-fathom curve. At night or in thick weather soundings should be taken frequently and the vessel hauled offshore at once if less than 30 fathoms be obtained. The dangers extend less than 1 mile offshore, and in clear weather, with strong northwesterly winds, the regular coasting steamers frequently hug the beach at a distance of about 1 mile, taking advantage of the lee afforded by the projecting points and of smoother water.

The 350° true (**NNW** ½ **W** mag.) course leads offshore until nearing Bodega Head, and passes 1⅞ miles westward of the nearest point of it. Tomales Point should be abeam, distant 4⅞ miles, when 14½ miles from Point Reyes.

A **reef** extends about 1 mile southeastward from Bodega Head.

The 319° true (**NW** by **W** ¼ **W** mag.) course passes 3½ miles off the mouth of Russian River. Rocks and sunken ledges extend about 1 mile offshore abreast of it. It passes 1¼ miles outside of the position of the supposed sunken pinnacle rock marked on chart 1¾ miles southeastward from Fort Ross Cove, and nearly 2 miles outside of the known sunken reef marked by kelp extending 1 mile from shore 2½ miles southeastward from Fort Ross. These dangers are now marked by whistling buoy (red, "2 FRC") placed over ¾ mile southwestward from the end of the known reef and over ½ mile southeastward of the supposed pinnacle rock. The course passes over 1 mile outside the buoy.

Pinnacle Rocks, 1 mile southeastward from Fort Ross Cove and 600 yards offshore, are 35 feet high and are connected with the beach by a reef locally known as Fort Ross Reef.

The 319° true (**NW** by **W** ¼ **W** mag.) course passes **Salt Point**, 5 miles northward of Fort Ross Cove, at a distance of 1 mile, and then increases the distance offshore to 1½ and 2½ miles. **Horseshoe Point** should be passed at a distance of 1½ miles. **Stewarts Point Landing**, 11 miles northward from Fort Ross Cove, will be recognized by the buildings and houses. **Walalla Point Island**, 8½ miles northward from Stewarts Point, should be passed at a distance of 1½ miles. The sand dunes behind it are quite prominent. **Fish Rocks** should be passed at a distance of 1¼ miles, and Saunders Reef whistling buoy at a distance of ½ mile. When about 2 miles past the whistling buoy and 1⅝ miles offshore, Point Arena lighthouse should be made, bearing 345° true (**NW** by **N** mag.).

Robinson (Walalla) **Reef** lies northward of the mouth of the Walalla River, and 1⅛ miles northwestward from Walalla Point Island. It is a cluster of twenty-five or thirty rocks above water about 600 yards offshore, with a sunken rock 70 yards west-northwestward from the outer visible rock.

Saunders Reef, 4½ miles northward from Fish Rocks, is a little over ½ mile offshore. It shows several rocks awash at low water, with foul ground between them and the beach. It is well marked by kelp. A whistling buoy is placed in 17 fathoms, ⅜ mile 232° true (**SW** by **S** mag.) from the outer rock and 7½ miles southeastward from Point Arena. Vessels should not pass inside the buoy.

A break in heavy southwest swell is reported about ¾ mile west-southwestward from the north point of Point Arena Cove.

For a detailed description of the coast see heading, "Coast from Point Reyes to Point Arena," page 93.

2. ***From Point Arena to Cape Mendocino.***—Having followed the directions in section 1, preceding, when Point Arena lighthouse bears 49° true (*NNE ¾ E* mag.), distant 2¼ miles, make good a 353° true (**NNW** ¼ **W** mag.) course for 25¼ miles, passing Navarro Head at a distance of 2¼ miles, and Mendocino Bay 1¼ miles. When Point Cabrillo is abeam and the vessel is distant ¾ mile from the rocks off it, steer 2° true (**N** by **W** ½ **W** mag.) for 17½ miles, passing ¼ mile outside Fort Bragg whistling buoy, and more than 1½ miles westward of Laguna Point. When the town of Westport is abeam, distant 2¼ miles, steer 345° true (**NW** by **N** mag.) for 11½ miles, with Anderson Cliff ahead, when the mouth of Usal Creek should be abeam, distant 2¼ miles. From this position steer 321° true (**NW** by **W** ⅛ **W** mag.) for 22½ miles, passing Anderson Cliff 1¼ miles, and Point Delgada nearly 1½ miles off. When King Peak is abeam and the shore under it distant 1½ miles, steer 314° true (**NW** by **W** ¾ **W** mag.), passing ¼ mile outside the buoy marking Rodgers Break (nun, red, "R B"). When Point Gorda is abeam, distant 1½ miles, steer 334° true (**NW** mag.) for 13 miles to Blunts Reef light-vessel. Then follow the directions in section 3.

Or, if desiring to proceed northward outside the Tolo Bank, from a position ⅞ mile 266° true (*WSW* mag.) from Point Cabrillo steer 335° true (**NW** ⅛ **N** mag.), which course made good for 72¼ miles should lead to Blunts Reef light-vessel.

Or, from the position 2¼ miles 272° true (*WSW* ½ *W* mag.) from the town of Westport steer 325° true (**NW** ¾ **W** mag.) for 44½ miles, when Point Gorda should be abeam distant 1½ miles. Then steer 334° true (**NW** mag.) for 13 miles to Blunts Reef light-vessel, and follow directions in section 3.

Caution.—In thick weather, on account of the irregularity of the currents both in direction and velocity, soundings should be taken frequently and the depths should not be shoaled to less than 30 fathoms. In the vicinity of Point Delgada and between Point Gorda and Cape Mendocino particular caution should be observed on account of the irregularity of the depths.

Remarks and dangers.—These courses lead alongshore generally outside the 30-fathom curve until in the vicinity of Point Delgada, where the depths shoal to 12 and 15 fathoms, and if outside the course to less, owing to the shoal water on **Tolo Bank**. Above Point Delgada the soundings are irregular but are not less than 30 fathoms, until 6 miles from Point Gorda, when they shoal a little. A submarine valley with steep sides and of varying width makes into the coast 5 miles northward of Point Delgada with a depth of over 100 fathoms within less than ½ mile of the shore. Between Point Gorda and Cape Mendocino the soundings are also very irregular, two submarine valleys with depths of over 100 fathoms making into the coast 2½ and 6½ miles northward of Point Gorda.

In clear weather the regular coasting steamers frequently follow the coast at a distance of 1 mile until approaching Cape Mendocino, no dangers extending beyond that distance offshore; this is done in heavy northwest weather, and takes advantage both of the lee formed by the projecting points of land and of smoother water. Upon the approach of thick weather the vessel should be hauled offshore.

The 353° true (**NNW ¼ W** mag.) course leads across the bight northward of Point Arena. The buildings and landing at **Greenwood** should be on the starboard bow; the smoke from the sawmills can generally be seen, and at night the lights in the town.

Arena Rock, with 13 feet over it, lies a little over 1¼ miles 340° true (**NW ⅝ N** mag.) from Point Arena lighthouse, and shows a breaker except with a smooth sea.

About 10 miles from Point Arena the course draws gradually inshore and passes **Navarro Head**, 5 miles above Greenwood Landing, at a distance of 2½ miles, and Albion River whistling buoy (black and white perpendicular stripes, "Albion") 1½ miles. **Mendocino City** will be recognized by the buildings in the town, and as the mouth of **Big River** is opened, the sawmill may be seen well inside on the north bank. A large schoolhouse, immediately northward of the town, is quite prominent. **Point Cabrillo** is passed at a distance of a little less than 1 mile, and the houses in **Caspar** can be seen shortly afterwards.

A **sunken rock** lies ½ mile 283° true (**W ½ S** mag.) from the south point at the entrance to Whitesboro Landing, and about 1½ miles 327° true (**NW ½ W** mag.) from Navarro Head. The course passes 1¾ miles outside of it.

Colby Reef, 1¼ miles northward from Albion River, lies ⅝ mile offshore, abreast Stillwell Point. It consists of two sunken rocks, with 6 feet over them, about on the line of the 20-fathom curve, with from 7 to 15 fathoms close-to. There is foul ground between the reef and the shore. The course passes 1½ miles outside of it.

The 2° true (**N by W ½ W** mag.) course follows the coast at a distance of about 1 mile until up with Fort Bragg whistling buoy, when it draws gradually offshore until approaching **Westport**. **Laguna Point**, 3¼ miles northward from Fort Bragg, is passed at a distance of 1½ miles. The buildings in Westport can be easily seen, a large yellow hotel and a white church being most prominent.

A low **reef** extends 300 yards northwestward from Laguna Point and two **sunken rocks** lie 100 yards outside the point of the reef.

The 345° true (**NW by N** mag.) course passes 1½ miles off Cape Vizcaino, and in clear weather **Anderson Cliff** will be seen ahead. Usal Creek opens in the head of the bight and is readily distinguished.

The 321° true (**NW by W ⅛ W** mag.) course passes 1¼ miles off Anderson Cliff, 1½ miles westward of Point Delgada bell buoy, and 1⅜ miles westward of Point Delgada; **Point Gorda** will be made ahead on this course. **Shelter Cove**, under Point Delgada, affords anchorage only in northwesterly weather. This course leads inside **Tolo Bank**, which has a least known depth of 7¾ fathoms and is sometimes marked by heavy kelp.

Several **rocks**, with depths of 9 to 15 feet, and marked by kelp, surround the southern end of Point Delgada between the bearings 131° true (**ESE** mag.) and 233° true (**SW by S** mag.), the farthest from the point being ⅝ mile. Broken ground, with depths of 5¾ fathoms and less, with several kelp patches, lies outside these rocks to a distance of 1⅛ miles southward of the southern end of the point. The bell buoy is placed eastward of this broken ground off the entrance to Shelter Cove.

King Peak, 4,265 feet high, lies 2½ miles from the beach 7 miles northward of Point Delgada and is readily distinguished by being the highest point in the dark ridge of the coast mountains. When King Peak is abeam, at the end of the 321° true (**NW by W ⅛ W** mag.) course, Big Flat is 2 points forward of the beam and distant 1½ miles.

The 314° true (**NW by W ¾ W** mag.) course leads a little less than 1½ miles offshore at **Big Flat**, passes nearly ⅝ mile westward of Rodgers Break and ¾ mile westward of Gorda Rock. A few scattered ranch houses are situated on Big Flat.

Rodgers Break, with 3 feet over it, lies 4½ miles southeastward from Point Gorda and nearly ¾ mile offshore. It is marked by a buoy (nun, red, "RB") placed ¼ mile 247° true (**SW ¼ W** mag.) from it. It is reported that a break has been seen about ½ mile northward from Rodgers Break, but not quite so far offshore.

Gorda Rock, 15 feet high, is a small, conical rock about ¾ mile southward of Point Gorda and about ⅝ mile offshore.

Conical Rock, 20 feet high, lies 300 yards 313° true (**NW by W ⅞ W** mag.) from Point Gorda, with a small, low rock 350 yards 300° true (**W by N** mag.) from it; there is foul ground between them.

On the 334° true (**NW** mag.) course **Sugar Loaf Rock**, high and prominent, will be seen just off Cape Mendocino. Cape Mendocino lighthouse (see table, page 18) when abeam should be distant 4 miles. Blunts Reef light-vessel should be made ahead and the course made good should lead 1½ miles southwestward of the Great Break. Vessels should not pass between Blunts Reef and the cape, and when in this vicinity in thick weather great caution should be observed owing to the irregular depths and currents.

Blunts Reef is the outermost danger off Cape Mendocino and consists of two black rocks awash at high tide, about 230 yards apart, showing generally a heavy break, and lying 2⅞ miles 281° true (**W ¾ S** mag.) from the lighthouse. The reef is marked by a light-vessel moored in 28 fathoms, 1⅞ miles 243° true (**SW ⅛ S** mag.) from the outer rock. A rock with 9 feet over it lies ½ mile 170° true (**SSE ½ E** mag.) from the outer rock of Blunts Reef. Between the reef and Cape Mendocino are a number of sunken rocks and ledges. Vessels should not pass eastward of the light-vessel, and the cape should be given a berth of not less than 4½ to 5 miles.

The **Great Break** is a ledge, with 4¼ fathoms over it, ¾ mile 194° true (**S** ½ **E** mag.) from the outer rock of Blunts Reef. It has no kelp upon it.

For a detailed description of the coast see heading "Point Arena to Cape Mendocino," page 96.

3. ***From Cape Mendocino to Point St. George.***—Having followed the directions in section 2, preceding, from Blunts Reef light-vessel steer 25° true (**N** ½ **E** mag.), passing about 3 miles westward of Humboldt lighthouse, and the course made good for 23½ miles should lead to a position where the Outside Bar whistling buoy off the entrance to Humboldt Bay is abeam to starboard, distant 1½ miles. Then steer 8° true (**N** by **W** mag.) passing 4 miles westward of Trinidad Head lighthouse, 2 miles westward of Cone Rock, and 1¾ miles westward of Turtle Rocks. This course made good for 33¾ miles should bring Redding Rock abeam to starboard, distant a scant ½ mile.

From ½ mile westward of Redding Rock, if bound for Crescent City, steer 358° true (**NNW** mag.) for 22½ miles, which course made good will lead to the Crescent City whistling buoy.

If bound up the coast outside of St. George Reef, from ½ mile westward of Redding Rock steer 342° true (**NW** ⅝ **N** mag.) for 31 miles, which should bring St. George Reef lighthouse abeam to starboard, distant 1¼ miles. Then follow directions in section 4.

In clear weather to pass through St. George Channel.—From ½ mile westward of Redding Rock steer 352° true (**NNW** ½ **W** mag.) passing 2¾ miles westward of Crescent City lighthouse; and in the channel, passing Castle Rock ¾ mile to starboard, Star Rock ⅞ mile to port, and Brown Rock ½ mile to starboard. When St. George Reef lighthouse is on the port beam, distant 4 miles, follow the directions in section 4.

Caution.—The currents are irregular both in direction and velocity, and in thick weather, when approaching Cape Mendocino or Point St. George, from either northward or southward, the greatest caution should be exercised to avoid an inshore set.

Remarks and dangers.—These courses lead alongshore at a distance of 3 to 6 miles, and in from 20 to 30 fathoms or more. Except in the vicinity of Cape Mendocino and Point St. George, the dangers do not extend more than 1 mile offshore, and in clear weather the coast may be approached with safety to within 1½ miles. The currents are irregular, and in thick weather soundings should be taken frequently and the vessel headed offshore if in less than 20 fathoms. In approaching Cape Mendocino from northward in thick weather the depths should not be shoaled to less than 30 fathoms. The vicinity of St. George Reef is also dangerous on account of the irregular bottom, and in thick weather it should be given a good berth, and the depths should not be shoaled to less than 50 fathoms in approaching it from either northward or southward. In clear weather **St. George Channel** may be used safely by following the directions, but **Dragon Channel** offers no advantages if bound either northward or southward.

The 25° true (**N** ½ **E** mag.) course follows the trend of the coast at a distance of about 3 miles. After passing Cape Fortunas the coast is low and sandy until reaching **Trinidad Head**, which will be made a very little on the port bow. **Cape Fortunas** and **False Cape Rock** are somewhat similar to Cape Mendocino and Sugar Loaf Rock and should not be confused in thick or hazy weather. A **rock** with 12 feet over it lies ½ mile westward of False Cape Rock. **Table Bluff**, 12½ miles northward of False Cape Rock, is marked by Humboldt lighthouse (see table, page 18). **Red Bluff**, inside and abreast the entrance to Humboldt Bay, the old light tower on the north spit, the buildings in Eureka, and the smoke from the sawmills are prominent.

The 8° true (**N** by **W** mag.) course from abreast the whistling buoy off Humboldt Bay leads offshore until approaching Trinidad Head. In clear weather, at night, Trinidad Head light (see table, page 20) should be made on the starboard bow when a little northward of Humboldt Bay entrance.

From Trinidad Head to **Rocky Point**, 5½ miles northward, the beach is fringed by numerous rocks and sunken ledges extending about 1 mile offshore, and should not be approached closer than 3 miles, and in thick weather the depths should not be shoaled to less than 30 fathoms.

The 8° true **N** by **W** mag. course from **Turtle Rocks** gradually draws offshore. **Redding Rock**, 17 miles northward of Trinidad Head, will be visible in clear weather when abreast Turtle Rocks, and will be made almost ahead, a little on the starboard bow; it is 94 feet high and rises abruptly from depths of over 20 fathoms. Abreast of Redding Rock the coast becomes quite steep, and the heads at the mouth of the **Klamath River** are quite prominent and will be made on the starboard bow.

About 6 miles northward of Rocky Point a number of outlying **rocks** and **sunken ledges** extend alongshore for about 6½ miles to 1¼ miles northward of Mussel Point. The outermost of these dangers lies nearly ¾ mile 267° true (**WSW** mag.) from Sharp Point, and 7½ miles northward from Rocky Point.

The 358° true (**NNW** mag.) course heads inside of Point St. George, with Crescent City lighthouse almost ahead or a little on the starboard bow. At night, in clear weather, Crescent City light (see table, page 20) will be made when abreast the Klamath River, or possibly a little southward of it. The course leads gradually nearer the shore but 2½ miles outside the nearest dangers. **Crescent City Cove** affords a fair summer anchorage in northwesterly weather, but there is no shelter from southward. St. George Reef lighthouse (see table, page 20) should be made when about 1½ miles northward of the Klamath River.

Northward of Klamath River, for 8 miles, rocks and sunken ledges extend offshore in some cases over 1 mile. **False Klamath** and **Sisters rocks**, 3 and 7 miles, respectively, northward of the mouth of the Klamath River, are about ½ mile offshore and the most prominent. In thick weather, when in this vicinity, the depths should not be shoaled to less than 20 fathoms.

The 352° true (**NNW** ½ **W** mag.) course through St. George Channel, recommended only in daylight and clear weather, leads well clear of all dangers if directions are followed closely. It should not be attempted at night.

The 342° true (**NW** ⅝ **N** mag.) course leads 1½ miles westward of St. George Reef lighthouse, which should not be brought to bear westward of 346° true (**NW** by **N** mag.) if passed at night so as to give a berth of at least 1½ miles to **Mansfield Break.** The soundings in the vicinity of the reef are very irregular, and in thick weather the lead can not be depended on when in less than 50 fathoms.

From Crescent City lighthouse to the northwestern extremity of Point St. George the shore is fringed with numerous outlying rocks and sunken ledges, extending in several instances ¾ mile offshore. **White Rock** and **Castle Rock** are the most prominent, and lie farthest from the beach. The soundings are very irregular, and with the uncertainty of the currents in direction and velocity render the vicinity particularly dangerous in thick weather.

St. George Reef, a group of rocks and sunken ledges, some of which are over 60 feet high, extends 6¼ miles 301° true (**W** by **N** mag.) from Point St. George. The outermost rock, **Northwest Seal Rock**, is marked by a lighthouse (see table, page 20). St. George and Dragon channels lead between the reefs. (For a detailed description of the reef see page 106.)

For a detailed description of the coast, see heading, "Coast from Cape Mendocino to Point St. George," page 102.

4. ***From Point St. George to Cape Blanco.***—Having followed the directions in section 3, preceding, from a position 1¼ miles westward of St. George Reef lighthouse make good a 350½° true (**NNW** ⅝ **W** mag.) course for 37½ miles when Needle Rock in Rogue River Reef should be abeam, distant 1¾ miles.

Or, having passed through St. George Channel as directed in the fourth paragraph of section 3, preceding, when St. George Reef lighthouse bears 262° true (*S W* by *W* ½ *W* mag.), distant 4 miles, steer 343° true (**NW** ⅝ **N** mag.), which course made good for 37½ miles will also bring Needle Rock to bear 81° true (*NE* by *E* ⅜ *E* mag.), distant 1¾ miles.

When Needle Rock bears 81° true (*NE* by *E* ⅜ *E* mag.), distant 1¾ miles, make good a 344° true (**NW** ¾ **N** mag.) course for 19½ miles when Fox Rock, distant 1 mile, should be in line with Cape Blanco lighthouse, bearing 40° true (*N* by *E* ¾ *E* mag.). Then steer 15° true (**N** ½ **W** mag.) for 4½ miles, passing ½ mile outside of Fox Rock, until Pyramid Rock, on Blanco Reef, is in line with Cape Blanco lighthouse, bearing 80° true (*NE* by *E* ¼ *E* mag.), 2¾ miles from the lighthouse, and 1¾ miles from Pyramid Rock. Then follow directions in section 5.

In daytime and clear weather, to pass between Orford Reef and Cape Blanco.—From the position about 1¾ miles westward of Needle Rock, Rogue River Reef, steer 4° true (**N** by **W** ½ **W** mag.) for nearly 13 miles when Island Rock, distant 1½ miles, should be in line with summit of Humbug Mountain, on bearing 67° true (*NE* ⅛ *E* mag.) and Cape Blanco lighthouse should bear 347° true (**NW** by **N** mag.). Steer for the lighthouse on this bearing, 347° true (**NW** by **N** mag.), passing nearly ½ mile outside of Klooqueh Rock, westward of Port Orford Head, and keeping about 1 mile from the beach northward of it. When Table Rock, the highest flat-topped rock of the Orford Reef, is 2 miles on the port beam, and the western edge of Port Orford Head is in line with the eastern edge of Island Rock, steer 299° true (**W** ¾ **N** mag.) until Pyramid Rock, distant 1¾ miles, is in line with Cape Blanco lighthouse on bearing 80° true (*NE* by *E* ¼ *E* mag.). Then follow directions in section 5.

Caution.—In thick weather the greatest caution must be observed in the vicinity of St. George Reef, Orford Reef, and Cape Blanco, and the depths should not be shoaled to less than 50 fathoms. In the vicinity of Rogue River Reef the depths should not be shoaled to less than 30 fathoms.

Remarks and dangers.—These courses, especially those inside the St. George and Orford reefs, lead alongshore following the general trend of the coast, and in northwesterly weather take advantage of the lee afforded by the projecting points and of smoother water.

The 350½° true (**NNW** ⅝ **W** mag.) course gradually approaches the shore, but not nearer than 3 miles, at Cape Sebastian, and leads in deep water until near its end, 1½ miles westward of Rogue River Reef, just inside the 30-fathom curve.

The 343° true (**NW** ⅝ **N** mag.) course crosses the bight northward of St. George Reef in from 17 to 30 fathoms, and from southward of Cape Ferrelo follows the 30-fathom curve to Rogue River Reef. It passes 1½ miles westward of Cape Ferrelo, 1¼ miles westward of Mack Arch, 1½ miles westward of Crooks Point, and 2 miles westward of Cape Sebastian.

Chetko Cove, about 5 miles southeastward from Cape Ferrelo, affords shelter in northwesterly weather, but is wide open southward.

Numerous rocks and sunken ledges fringe the coast from Chetko Cove to **Crooks Point**, 9½ miles northward of **Cape Ferrelo**; they do not extend farther than ½ mile offshore, and in thick weather are easily cleared by keeping outside the 30-fathom curve.

Mack Arch and **Cape Sebastian** should be passed at the distances given above to insure clearing Rogue River Reef and the sunken rocks southeastward. In thick weather the depths should not be shoaled to less than 30 fathoms. A fair summer **anchorage** may be had in the small cove formed by Mack Arch and Mack Reef. **Cape Blanco light** will be made shortly after passing Rogue River Reef.

A **sunken rock** lies 1 mile 341° true (**NW** ½ **N** mag.) from Cape Sebastian, and a little over ½ mile offshore.

Rogue River Reef extends about 3½ miles westward from the entrance to Rogue River. Several of the rocks have considerable elevation. The shore for some distance north and south of the river is quite foul. See detailed description under separate heading, page 110.

The 344° true (**NW** ¾ **N** mag.) course leads so as to clear Fox Rock and Orford Reef. It crosses the 30-fathom curve 3 miles from Rogue River Reef and into deep water until nearing Fox Rock, which has 30 fathoms on all sides and no known sunken dangers nearer than 1 mile inside of it.

The 15° true (**N** ½ **W** mag.) course passes ½ mile westward of Fox Rock and 1 mile westward of the northwesternmost rock of Orford Reef.

The 4° true (**N** by **W** ½ **W** mag.) course passes the northwest end of Rogue River Reef at a distance of 1¼ miles and thence follows the shore at an average distance of 5 miles, or 3 miles outside of the known dangers, until nearing Island Rock.

The 347° true (**NW** by **N** mag.) course for Cape Blanco lighthouse should be closely followed, as it leads through the best and smoothest water inside Orford Reef and well clear of all known sunken dangers. In clear weather the turning point is well defined.

The 299° true (**W** ¾ **N** mag.) course passes through the deepest water between the Blanco and Orford reefs, and over ⅜ mile southward of the nearest known sunken danger of Blanco Reef. When Pyramid Rock is abeam this danger has been passed. It passes ⅝ mile northward of the nearest sunken rock of Orford Reef.

Cape Blanco light will be made shortly after passing Rogue River Reef.

A patch of **sunken** and **visible rocks**, about 1 mile long and ½ mile wide, lies 5 miles north of Rogue River and about 2 miles offshore. These rise abruptly from 12 fathoms. **North Rock**, 10 feet high, is the largest and nearest to the beach, off which are numerous rocks and sunken ledges as far south as the river.

Island Rock, 219 feet high and flat-topped, is easily distinguished. The steep face of **Humbug Mountain**, northeastward of Island Rock, is quite prominent, and the wharf and buildings in **Port Orford** will be seen to the eastward of Port Orford Head. Fair shelter in northwesterly weather may be had in Port Orford, but it is open southward. In thick weather, in making Port Orford from southward, the echo of the whistle from Island or Redfish rocks is frequently used in locating the vessel's position.

Klooqueh Rock, about 60 feet high, black and slightly pyramidal, lies 650 yards westward of Port Orford Head and is a good mark in the approaches to the channel between the reefs.

Orford Reef, including Fox Rock, extends over 5 miles 220° true (**S** by **W** ¾ **W** mag.) from Cape Blanco, and covers an area about 3 miles long by 1 mile wide. It consists of a group of rocks from 10 to 150 feet high and sunken ledges with a passage between them and the shore. See detailed description under separate heading, page 112.

Blanco Reef extends about 1½ miles southwestward from Cape Blanco, and consists of numerous rocks and sunken ledges, some of which are marked by kelp. **Pyramid Rock**, about 80 feet high, lies nearly 1 mile 260° true (**SW** by **W** ⅜ **W** mag.) from the lighthouse. There are no visible rocks outside of it, but several between it and the cape. A narrow, black rock, about 125 yards long, lies ⅝ mile 176° true (**SSE** ⅛ **E** mag.) from Pyramid Rock. A **rock** with 13 feet over it lies a little over ¾ mile 201° true (**S** ⅛ **W** mag.) from Pyramid Rock, and 1½ miles 234° true (**SW** by

S mag.) from the lighthouse. This is the outermost known rock of the reef. A rock with 18 feet over it lies ⅞ mile 195° true (**S** ⅜ **E** mag.) from the lighthouse; it is well marked by kelp. In thick weather, when bound either northward or southward, the depths in this vicinity should not be shoaled to less than 50 fathoms.

5. ***From Cape Blanco to Columbia River Entrance.***—Having followed the directions in section 4, preceding, from a position 2¾ miles 259° true (*SW* by *W* ¼ *W* mag.) from Cape Blanco lighthouse, steer 15° true (**N** ½ **W** mag.) for 53 miles, passing Cape Arago at a distance of 1¾ miles; this course made good should bring Umpqua River lighthouse abeam, distant 4¾ miles.

From this position make good a 6½° true (**N** by **W** ⅜ **W** mag.) course for 100 miles, passing 4½ miles westward of Heceta Head lighthouse, 3 miles westward of Yaquina Head lighthouse, and nearly 3 miles westward of Cascade Head. At the end of the course Cape Lookout should be abeam and distant nearly 1½ miles. Then steer 0° true (**NNW** mag.) for 35¾ miles, passing 2¾ miles westward of Cape Meares lighthouse, and 2½ miles westward of Cape Falcon, to Tillamook Rock lighthouse abeam distant a little over 1 mile.

From this position the course to the Columbia River light vessel is 340° true (**NW** ¼ **N** mag.) and distance 16¼ miles; to the Columbia River Outside Bar whistling buoy (black and white perpendicular stripes "C") 346° true (**NW** ¾ **N** mag.) and distance 18½ miles; and to the South Channel bell buoy (black and white perpendicular stripes) 349° true (**NW** by **N** mag.) and the distance 16 miles. Then follow the directions in section 6.

Caution.—In thick weather, when between Cape Blanco and Cape Arago lighthouse, the depths should not be shoaled to less than 50 fathoms, and soundings should be taken frequently. When northward of Cape Arago lighthouse in thick weather the depths should not be shoaled to less than 30 fathoms.

Remarks and dangers.—The 15° true (**N** ½ **W** mag.) course leads between 3 and 4½ miles offshore until approaching Cape Arago, and passes 4 miles westward of **Coquille River lighthouse.** A nearer approach to the beach is not advisable, and in thick weather the depths should not be shoaled to less than 50 fathoms when in this vicinity. When abreast of Coquille River, **Cape Arago light** (see table, page 20) should be made at night bearing about 24° true (**N** ¼ **E** mag.).

Coquille Rock, 1¾ miles 288° true (**W** ¼ **S** mag.) from Coquille River lighthouse, breaks only in heavy weather. It is the outer rock of a reef extending from **Coquille Point,** which should not be approached closer than 2 miles. A whistling buoy (red, 2 "Coquille") is placed in 16 fathoms about ⅜ mile 344° true (**NW** ¾ **N** mag.) from Coquille Rock. Vessels should not pass inshore of the buoy; the course passes 2 miles outside of it.

About 4 miles southward from **Cape Arago** are two rocks, 1 mile offshore. The outer one is awash at high tide, but the inner one breaks only at low water. About 1 mile southward of these rocks, a reef extends nearly ¼ mile offshore; the visible rocks range from 10 to 40 feet in height.

Reefs extend northward and westward for nearly 1 mile from the southern extremity of Cape Arago. The 15° true (**N** ½ **W** mag.) course passes nearly 1½ miles outside of these reefs.

Baltimore Rock, with 11 feet over it, is the outermost rock of a reef extending from the extremity of Cape Arago. It lies a little over ½ mile 332° true (**NW** ⅜ **W** mag.) from the lighthouse. In thick weather, when in the vicinity of Cape Arago, the depths should not be shoaled to less than 50 fathoms and soundings should be taken frequently.

The 15° true (**N** ½ **W** mag.) course passes over 2¼ miles outside of Cape Arago lighthouse, and when it is abeam Coos Bay Outside Bar whistling buoy (black and white perpendicular stripes "K") bears 66° true (**NE** mag.), distant 2¼ miles.

Umpqua River lighthouse (see table, page 20) should be made when a short distance north of Coos Bay. There are no known dangers along this stretch, but in the absence of hydrographic surveys the depths should not be shoaled to less than 30 fathoms.

When Umpqua River lighthouse is abeam, distant 4¾ miles, Umpqua River Outside Bar whistling buoy (black and white perpendicular stripes "U"), bears 114° true (**E** ¼ **S** mag.) distant 3 miles.

The 6½° true (**N** by **W** ⅜ **W** mag.) course follows the coast at a distance of 3½ to 5 miles, this being lessened to about 2½ miles abreast **Cape Foulweather** and to nearly 1½ miles off **Cape Lookout.** In thick weather the depths should not be shoaled to less than 30 fathoms. **Heceta Head lighthouse** (see table, page 20) should be made when about 8 miles north of **Umpqua River,** and will be passed at a distance of 4½ miles. There are no dangers on this course until 3 miles northward of the **Alseya River,** from which point to **Cascade Head** the coast is fringed with numerous rocks and sunken ledges.

Siuslaw River buoy (can, black and white perpendicular stripes "S") marking the entrance to that river, is abeam eastward distance 4 miles, when 20½ miles from Umpqua River lighthouse abeam.

Alseya River buoy (can, black and white perpendicular stripes "A") marking the entrance to Alseya Bay, is abeam eastward distant 3¼ miles, when 17 miles from Heceta Head lighthouse abeam.

Seal Rocks about 3½ miles northward of Alseya River, are a group of visible and sunken rocks ½ mile offshore and extending 2 miles north and south. The largest of the rocks is about 20 feet high.

Two sunken rocks are reported lying about 1½ miles offshore, 7½ and 9 miles, respectively 189° true, (**S** by **E** ⅛ **E** mag.) from Yaquina Head lighthouse.

Yaquina Reef, 2½ miles long in a north and south direction, lies in front of the entrance to **Yaquina Bay** and about 1 mile offshore. The course passes 2½ miles westward of the whistling buoy, which lies 1 mile westward from the reef.

Yaquina Head lighthouse should be made when abreast the Alseya River and should not be brought to bear westward of 5° true (**N** by **W** ½ **W** mag.). Cape Foulweather should be passed at a distance of about 2½ miles, and Cascade Head about 3 miles.

Between Yaquina Head and Cascade Head there are no dangers extending over ¾ mile from the beach.

Siletz River buoy (nun, black and white perpendicular stripes, "Siletz River") is abeam eastward distant 2½ miles, when 15 miles from Yaquina Head lighthouse abeam.

Nestugga Bay buoy (can, black and white perpendicular stripes "Nes") is abeam eastward distant 3½ miles, when 29¼ miles from Yaquina Head lighthouse abeam, or 10½ miles southward of Cape Lookout.

Haystack Rock, 327 feet high and a prominent landmark, lies ½ mile south-southwestward from Cape Kiwanda and should be 3 miles abeam when 7½ miles southward of Cape Lookout.

Cape Lookout is passed at a distance of 1½ miles, and when it is abeam the course should be changed to 0° true, (**NNW** mag.). Some shelter from northwesterly winds may be had under the cape, but none in westerly or southerly weather.

Cape Meares lighthouse should be made when abreast of Nestuggah River and should be passed at a distance of 2¾ miles. Three Arch Rocks, about 1½ miles southward from Cape Meares are prominent and are passed at a distance of over 2 miles.

The 0° true (**NNW** mag.) course leads parallel with the coast, passing 2½ miles westward from Tillamook Bay whistling buoy (black and white perpendicular stripes) and 2¾ miles westward from Nehalem River buoy (can, black and white perpendicular stripes). **Cape Falcon** and **Neah-kah-nie Mountain** are prominent in clear weather. **Tillamook Rock lighthouse** (see table, page 22) should be made when abreast of Nehalem River; when it is abeam, distant a little over 1 mile, the course should be changed as directed above for either the light-vessel or the buoys marking the channels over the bar. Vessels should not attempt to pass eastward of Tillamook Rock. **Cape Disappointment lighthouse** (see table, page 22) should be made when abreast Tillamook Rock, and **North Head lighthouse** (see table, page 22) when a little farther northward. Cape Disappointment is raised as an island. **Columbia River light-vessel** (see table, page 22) should be made when about 7 miles northward of Tillamook Rock. In thick weather the depths should not be shoaled to less than 30 fathoms, and in clear weather vessels as a rule should make nothing eastward of the course.

For a detailed description of the coast see heading, "Coast from Cape Blanco to Columbia River Entrance," page 112.

6. ***From Columbia River Entrance to Juan de Fuca Strait.***—Having followed the directions in section 5, preceding, from Columbia River light-vessel, steer 354° true (**NNW** ½ **W** mag.) for 41 miles, passing Willapa Bay lighthouse at a distance of 7⅝ miles, to Grays Harbor lighthouse abeam distant 6¾ miles. Then steer 342½° true (**NW** ⅜ **N** mag.) for 80½ miles, passing Destruction Island lighthouse at a distance of 6¼ miles, and Cape Johnson 4¼ miles, to Umatilla Reef light-vessel abeam eastward distant 1¾ miles. From this position steer 16° true (**N** ¾ **W** mag.) for 18 miles, passing Cape Flattery lighthouse at a distance of 1½ miles, to a position where the lighthouse bears 166° true (*SE* ⅝ *S* mag.), distant a little over 3 miles and in line with Duncan and Duntze rocks. Then follow the directions for Juan de Fuca Strait.

From Columbia River light-vessel to Willapa Bay Outside Bar whistling buoy (black and white perpendicular stripes, "Willapa"), the course is 0° true (**NNW** mag.) and the distance 29½ miles.

From the Columbia River light-vessel to Grays Harbor Outside Bar whistling buoy (red, "Grays Harbor") the course is 357° true (**NNW** ¼ **W** mag.) and distance 42½ miles. It passes a little over 6 miles westward of Willapa Bay lighthouse.

Caution.—In thick weather, when between the Columbia River and Grays Harbor, the depths should not be shoaled to less than 20 fathoms. When between Grays Harbor and Umatilla Reef light-vessel the depths should not be shoaled to less than 30 fathoms; between Umatilla Reef light-vessel and Cape Flattery the depths should not be shoaled to less than 50 fathoms, and in the vicinity of Cape Flattery the greatest caution must be observed on account of the velocity and irregularity of the currents. See also note preceding Outside Sailing Directions, page 81.

Remarks and dangers.—These courses lead parallel with the coast at an average distance of 6½ miles. Northward of Grays Harbor they draw gradually offshore until nearing Cape Johnson, when the distance is decreased, the course passing 3 miles westward of **Carroll** and **Jagged islets**. Between the Columbia River and Point Grenville the coast is low and flat, with no distinguishing features in its vicinity, but northward of Point Grenville the high mountain masses of the Olympus Range are visible in clear weather.

On the 354° true (**NNW ½ W** mag.) course the buildings and summer cottages along the beach for a distance of 10 miles above North Head will be seen in clear weather. **North Head lighthouse** (see table, page 22) should be passed at a distance of 5½ miles; at night the light should be visible from the whistling buoy off Willapa Bay, and **Willapa Bay light** (see table, page 22) should be made when about 11 or 12 miles northward of North Head; by day it is not distinguishable until much closer. **Grays Harbor lighthouse** (see table, page 22) should be made when a little southward of Willapa Bay. There are no dangers along this stretch of coast, but it is not advisable to shoal the depths to less than 15 fathoms.

The 342½° true (**NW ⅜ N** mag.) course leads 8 miles offshore, and passes 7 miles westward of Cape Elizabeth.

Destruction Island lighthouse (see table, page 22) should be made when about 5 miles northward of Cape Elizabeth.

Sonora Reef extends 2 miles southward from **Cape Elizabeth**, its southern extremity lying 1½ miles offshore.

From this point to Cape Flattery the coast is fringed with numerous rocky islets and sunken ledges, extending in some cases over 3 miles offshore. In thick weather the depths hence to Umatilla Reef light-vessel should not be shoaled to less than 30 fathoms; the currents are extremely irregular both in direction and velocity.

Umatilla Reef, 2½ miles westward from **Cape Alava**, is the greatest danger on the northern coast. It consists of several low rocks and sunken ledges in the prolongation of Cape Alava and the **Bodelteh Islets**, and is surrounded by deep water. A **light-vessel** (see table, page 22) is moored in 25 fathoms 2½ miles 242° true (**SW ⅝ S** mag.) from the reef; in heavy gales the light-vessel is sometimes obliged to leave her station.

The 16° true (**N ¾ W** mag.) course clears all dangers until up with **Cape Flattery lighthouse** (see table, page 22). In clear weather no difficulty will be found in clearing **Duntze** or **Duncan** rocks, but in thick weather the irregularity of the currents in direction and velocity is a source of danger. The depths should not be shoaled to less than 50 fathoms and the greatest caution exercised.

From southward the low valley, extending from the head of **Waatch Slough** to **Neah Bay**, is quite noticeable. At night Cape Flattery light, on the southwestern face of **Tatoosh Island**, should be made when about 3 miles southward from Umatilla Reef light-vessel, and should be passed at a distance of 1½ miles.

Duntze and **Duncan rocks** are almost in range with the lighthouse and bear 346° true (**NW ⅝ N** mag.) from it; both are in the red ray of the light.

Duntze Rock has 3½ fathoms over it, and in an ordinary swell usually shows a breaker. It lies 1¼ miles from the lighthouse and ¼ mile from Duncan Rock, and is marked by a whistling buoy (red and black horizontal stripes).

Duncan Rock, small, low, and black, lies 1 mile from the lighthouse, and is usually swept by the swell. Foul ground extends ⅜ mile southeastward from Duncan Rock.

The **passage** between Duncan Rock and Tatoosh Island is not recommended for strangers, while the **passage** between Tatoosh Island and the mainland should not be attempted under any circumstances.

COAST FROM POINT REYES TO POINT ARENA.*

This section of the coast trends in a general northwesterly and southeasterly direction for about 67 miles, with the exception of the first 10 miles, which trends nearly north and south. There are but few dangers, and these do not extend over 1 mile from the shore, and in thick weather the 30-fathom curve may be followed with safety. During the summer months the rocks are generally well marked by kelp, which extends in some cases to the 10-fathom curve. During the winter gales much of this is torn away. It is a safe rule to avoid all kelp (see page 9).

* Shown on chart **5600**, scale $\frac{1}{200,000}$, price $0.50.

In clear weather the mountains inland may be readily seen, and at times are visible when the lower land is shut in by haze or fog. In thick weather soundings should be taken frequently as the currents are extremely irregular in both direction and velocity.

Lumber, farm, and dairy produce are shipped from several small landings, at most of which the loading and unloading of vessels is accomplished by the use of a wire cable.

Protection from the prevailing northwesterly winds of summer may be had at several places, but there is no shelter from the winter winds, which are usually accompanied by a heavy westerly swell.

Point Reyes is described on page 65.

From Point Reyes the coast trends in a general northerly direction for about 10 miles as a broad, white, sand beach backed by high grassy sand dunes. The entrance to a small lagoon lies 7½ miles north of Point Reyes, the northern point at the entrance being about 140 feet high.

A life-saving station is located near the beach 3 miles northward from Point Reyes, the buildings and flagstaff showing prominently from seaward.

From the northern end of the sand beach the coast curves northwestward for 6 miles in high, yellow, rocky cliffs, terminating in **Tomales Point**, the south point at the entrance to Bodega Bay. A small, rocky islet, 60 feet high, lies ¾ mile southward from the point, about ¼ mile offshore.

Bodega Head, 240 feet high, lies 4½ miles northwestward from Tomales Point. The summit is rounding and grassy, with steep, rocky cliffs on the southern and western ends. **Bodega Rock**, low, lies ⅓ mile southeastward from the southeastern face of the head. Foul ground extends ⅜ mile southward and southeastward from the rock.

Bodega Bay,* included between Tomales Point and Bodega Head, is about 6 miles in length in a northwest and southeast direction, with a width of 1½ miles. It affords shelter from northwesterly weather at its northern end, but is dangerous in southerly or westerly weather. Northward of the bay, and separated from it by a narrow strip of sand beach, is a shallow lagoon connected with the bay by a narrow channel. The depths over the bar at the entrance to this channel are from 7 to 8 feet at low water, but are variable and subject to change during heavy southeasterly or southwesterly gales. Some farm produce and fish are shipped in light-draft vessels to San Francisco. Local knowledge is necessary for the bar and inside channels.

To anchor in Bodega Bay, round Bodega Rock, giving it a berth of ¾ mile, until Bodega Head bears 280° true (**W** ¾ **S** mag.) just open northward of Bodega Rock; then steer 333° true (**NW** mag.) for about ¾ mile and anchor in 5 to 6 fathoms, ½ mile from the beach, with Bodega Rock bearing about 215° true (**S** by **W** ½ **W** mag.). Anchorage may be had closer to the beach if the vessel's draft permits. On the approach of southerly or westerly weather vessels should leave at once.

Small sailing vessels seeking shelter in strong northwest winds may enter the bay between Bodega Head and Bodega Rock to avoid beating up to the anchorage from southward of the rock. Run through the passage rather favoring the north side of it, and anchor in 5 to 6 fathoms when the extremity of Bodega Head bears 243° true (**SW** mag.) and the north point of the Estero de San Antonio bears 108° true (**E** mag.). The bottom is hard sand.

Tomales Bay† enters in the southern part of Bodega Bay immediately eastward of Tomales Point, and extends southeastward for 12 miles with an average width of ½ mile. It is much obstructed by shoals, through which are several channels used by light-draft vessels with local knowledge. The depths on the bar at the entrance to the bay are from 8 to 9 feet at low water, but are variable and subject to change in heavy weather. Some farm produce, fish, and clams are shipped from here to San Francisco. Communication may be had by rail and telegraph from several points near the head of the bay. No directions can be given that would be of value to a stranger.

Northward of Bodega Head, the cliffs are about 200 feet in height for 2 miles, and are then succeeded by a broad sand beach 2 miles long, backed by sand dunes 120 feet high. From this point the coast northward consists of abrupt, rocky cliffs, broken by gulches, to the mouth of the **Russian River**, 10 miles northward of Bodega Head.

Numerous rocks, from 20 to 130 feet high, lie offshore in some cases over ¼ mile. **Gull Rock**, 100 feet high, lies 1¼ miles southeastward from the mouth of Russian River and ¼ mile offshore. About ½ mile northwestward from Gull Rock and 400 yards offshore is a large **arched rock**, 85 feet high and flat on top. This is the largest arched rock on this part of the coast.

Ross Mountain 2,205 feet high is the highest knob on the ridge backing the coast northward of Russian River and lies 3 miles inland northward from its mouth. It has a few bunches of trees near the summit. The slopes are bare of trees and the gulches are wooded.

From Russian River to Fort Ross Cove the coast is high, consisting of bare, steep spurs from Ross Mountain. A sunken reef extends ¾ mile from shore 4½ miles northwestward of Russian River; and a pinnacle rock, supposed to

* Shown on chart **5627**, scale $\frac{1}{30,000}$, price $0.20.

† Shown on chart **5618**, scale $\frac{1}{30,000}$, price $0.25

have about 10 feet over it and unmarked by kelp, is shown on chart ⅞ mile westward of the end of this reef. These dangers are marked by a whistling buoy (red "2 F R C") placed over ¾ mile 232° true (**SW** by **S** mag.) from the end of the known reef, and over ½ mile southeastward of the supposed pinnacle rock. Vessels should not pass eastward of the buoy.

Fort Ross Reef (Pinnacle Rocks) lies about 5¾ miles northward from the Russian River and nearly 1 mile eastward from Fort Ross Cove. The rocks are 35 feet high, about 600 yards offshore, and connected with the beach by a reef, which is partially marked by kelp.

From Fort Ross Cove the coast extends northwestward and is nearly straight. It is bold and wooded to the crests of the hills, which approach it closely. It is cut by numerous gulches and bordered by many rocks, which, as a rule, are close inshore. Several landings, some abandoned, are on this stretch of the coast. The 30-fathom curve is an average distance of ¾ mile from shore from Fort Ross Cove to near the Walalla River.

Fort Ross Cove,* 15 miles northward of Bodega Head and nearly 33 miles northward from Point Reyes, affords fair shelter in northwesterly weather. The holding ground is poor and the anchorage contracted by a rock awash in the middle of the cove and a sunken rock about 50 yards northward of it with but 14 feet over it. The cove is divided into two bights, the western one being slightly the larger. A landing chute extends eastward from the western point with 16 feet at its outer end. Some lumber and dairy produce are shipped and general merchandize received. Communication by wagon road and telephone may be had with the interior. This anchorage is suitable for small vessels only, and if used by strangers should be entered with caution, as no directions can be given that would be of value.

Salt Point, 5 miles northward from Fort Ross Cove, is about 35 feet high, very rocky, and bare of trees. It is bordered by outlying rocks for about 200 yards. The 30-fathom curve is less than ½ mile off this point.

Gerstle Cove, or Salt Point Landing, is a contracted cove and landing under Salt Point, now practically abandoned.

Fisk Mill Cove, with a post village (Fisk), 2½ miles northward from Salt Point, affords fair northwest shelter for small vessels. The bottom is rocky, but there are no hidden dangers.

Horseshoe Point, 3 miles northward from Salt Point, is a cliff 180 feet high, with a depression of 60 feet immediately behind it. It is bare of trees, but the summit is marked by several projecting rocks.

From Horseshoe Point the coast trends about **NW** by **W** mag. for 12½ miles to the Walalla River, and consists of cliffs about 60 feet high, bordered by numerous outlying rocks. The tree line is from ⅛ to ½ mile back from the edge of the cliffs.

Stewarts Point Landing is a post village 3 miles northward from Horseshoe Point. Some lumber and a small amount of farm and dairy produce are shipped. Communication may be had by stage and telephone. Vessels are loaded by wire cable, mooring buoys being placed in the cove in 5 to 6 fathoms. About 350 yards off the southern point of the cove are two sunken rocks, each of which is well marked by kelp. The buildings are readily made from seaward. There is fair shelter for a small vessel in northwesterly weather in 5 to 6 fathoms, hard sandy bottom. No directions are considered necessary.

Black Point Landing (Fishermans Bay P. O.) is located about 1 mile northward from Stewarts Point. It is unprotected and wire cable is used for loading.

Bihler Point Landing, now known as Del Mar, is 5½ miles northwestward from Horseshoe Point.

About 4 miles northwestward from Bihler Point and 3 miles southeastward from the Walalla River is a sand beach ½ mile long, backed by high **sand dunes** parallel with the beach; these dunes are quite prominent.

Walalla Point Island lies 15¾ miles southeastward from Point Arena, and 1 mile south of the Walalla River. It is 42 feet high, about 300 yards offshore, and connected with the bluff by a rocky reef; sand dunes extend behind the bluff for 600 yards.

The **Walalla River** enters 15 miles southeastward from Point Arena. A long sand beach extends 1 mile southward from the mouth. The smoke from the saw-mills can sometimes be seen. The old landing is abandoned and the lumber is now shipped from Bowens Landing.

Robinson (Walalla) **Reef** lies northward of the mouth of the Walalla River, and 1⅛ miles northward of Walalla Point Island. It is a cluster of twenty-five or thirty rocks above water about 600 yards offshore, with a sunken rock, 70 yards west-northwestward from the outer visible rock.

Bowens Landing is 1½ miles northwestward of the Walalla River. It is connected by railway with the mills on the Walalla River, and exports considerable lumber, ties, shingles, and some tan bark. Communication may be had by stage and telegraph. Vessels are loaded by wire cable. The anchorage is exposed and can be used only in summer. A reef projecting a short distance westward from the point breaks the force of the swell for vessels loading at the moorings, which are heavy. There are 5 to 6 fathoms at the outer moorings, and about 17 feet at the inner buoys. Local knowledge is necessary on account of several sunken rocks in the approaches.

---

* Shown on chart **5651**, scale $\frac{1}{6,000}$, price $0.20.

Fish Rock Landing (Havens Anchorage) is 12 miles southeastward from Point Arena, and 4 miles northwestward from Walalla Point Island. Some lumber, ties, and tan bark are shipped from this point. Communication may be had by stage and telegraph. Shelter from northwest winds may be had in the cove southward of Fish Rock. Vessels of 200 tons may use the cove, which is contracted by rocks and sunken ledges extending 250 yards southeastward from western head. Strangers should approach the anchorage with caution.

Fish Rocks are two rocky islets, connected at low water and surrounded by numerous smaller ones, 4¼ miles northwestward of Walalla Point Island. The outer one is 150 feet high, and the inner 100 feet high and 100 yards offshore; a rock, 40 feet high, lies 175 yards southeastward from the outer rock.

Havens Neck is a prominent head 145 feet high, ⅝ mile northwestward from Fish Rock; it is bare of trees and connected with the bluffs by a low neck.

Walalla Mountain, 2,200 feet high and heavily wooded ridge, is a prominent feature in clear weather. It is about 5 miles inland northeastward from Havens Neck.

Sail Rock, 44 feet high, is a sharp, pyramidal rock 800 yards offshore 2¾ miles northwestward from Fish Rock. From off Point Arena it resembles a small vessel under sail.

Saunders Reef, 4½ miles northwestward from Fish Rock, lies a little over ½ mile offshore. It shows several rocks awash at low water and is well marked by kelp. Foul ground exists between it and the shore. A whistling buoy (red, "S. R.") is placed in 17 fathoms ⅜ mile 232° true (**SW** by **S** mag.) from the outer rock and 7½ miles southeastward from Point Arena. Vessels should not pass inside the buoy.

Arena Cove lies 2½ miles southeastward from Point Arena, and is a slight indentation affording shelter to small vessels in northwesterly weather. The southern head is a high yellow cliff that under favorable circumstances is visible for a considerable distance seaward. A short wharf is at the head of the cove, with 6 to 8 feet at its outer end. There is a wire cable and mooring buoys in addition to the wharf. Considerable dairy produce and some ties and bark are shipped; general merchandise is received. Some provisions may be had and water obtained by hose. The post village of **Point Arena** is situated about 1 mile back from the landing. Communication may be had by stage and telegraph; a coasting steamer makes regular weekly trips.

A bell buoy (black and white perpendicular stripes, "Point Arena") is placed ⅝ mile 246° true (**SW** ¼ **W** mag.) from the end of the wharf.

To enter, make the bell buoy; then bring the end of the wharf to bear 74° true (**NE** by **E** mag.) and stand in on this course. This leads about 150 feet southward of a rock, with 16 feet over it, that lies 300 yards 264° true (**SW** by **W** ⅞ **W** mag.) from the end of the wharf. In thick weather during the summer, in approaching the cove from northward or southward the edge of the kelp may be followed, which will lead to within 300 yards of the bell buoy.

A break is reported in heavy southwest swell about ¾ mile west-southwestward from the north point of Arena Cove.

Point Arena is the first prominent point north of Point Reyes. It consists of a long, level plateau, diminishing in height to the end of the point, which is 60 feet high. It is bare of trees for about 1 mile back of the point and is marked at its extremity by a lighthouse and buildings (see table, page 18). A sunken reef usually showing breakers extends ⅝ mile northwestward from the extremity of the point.

Arena Rock, with 13 feet over it, lies a little over 1¼ miles 340° true (**NW** ⅝ **N** mag.) from Point Arena lighthouse, and shows a breaker except in very smooth weather.

COAST FROM POINT ARENA TO CAPE MENDOCINO.*

From Point Arena the coast extends in a general north-northwesterly direction for about 50 miles and then trends west-northwest for nearly 35 miles to Point Gorda, from which point it trends north-northwest for 10 miles to Cape Mendocino. The southern portion is less bold and rugged, and the mountains are neither so high nor so close to the coast. The dangers are all included within the 30-fathom curve, and with the exception of Blunts Reef and the other reefs in the vicinity of Cape Mendocino do not extend more than 1 mile offshore. Between Point Delgada and Cape Mendocino are several deep submarine valleys, heading in some cases within ½ mile of the beach; great caution and frequent use of the lead is necessary in thick weather when in the vicinity, owing to the irregularity of the currents and soundings.

In clear weather the mountains are good landmarks and can frequently be seen when the lower land is obscured by fog or haze.

Lumber and farm and dairy produce are shipped from several points, the loading and unloading of vessels being accomplished in the majority of cases by wire cable.

* Shown on chart **5700**, scale $\frac{1}{200,000}$, price $0.50.

Protection from the prevailing northwesterly winds of summer may be had in a few places, but there is none from southward or westward.

Point Arena is described above.

From Point Arena the cliffs of the point extend ½ mile northeastward to the mouth of the Garcia River, from which sand dunes and beaches extend northward for about 4 miles. Beyond this for 40 miles to Ten Mile River beach the coast is rugged, with high, bold cliffs bordered by numerous outlying rocks.

Mal Pass is a steep gulch 5¼ miles northward from Point Arena; the bluffs on each side are nearly 280 feet high.

Red Bluff, a prominent, reddish cliff about 200 feet high, is 8 miles northward of Point Arena.

A **rocky islet**, 93 feet high and ½ mile offshore, lies 1¼ miles north of Red Bluff.

Greenwood Landing (Elk P. O.) is 10½ miles northward from Point Arena. An incline runs from the cliff down to a cluster of three rocks, from which a wire cable leads for loading and discharging. Vessels ride to mooring buoys on the north side of the rocks in 6 to 7 fathoms; the shelter is only fair. Considerable lumber is shipped, together with tan bark, farm and dairy produce; general merchandise is received. Communication may be had by stage and telegraph; small coasting steamers call here several times a month. Provisions may be had in limited quantities. The buildings in the town are prominent by day from seaward; at night the glare from the electric lights is conspicuous. No directions that would be of value to a stranger can be given.

Cuffeys Cove, ¾ mile northward from Greenwood Landing, is a small, contracted anchorage affording fair shelter in northwesterly winds. The outer point at the entrance to the cove is 140 feet high, with a rocky islet 46 feet high 450 yards westward. The approaches are obstructed by several sunken rocks and should not be attempted without local knowledge. The landing and village are practically abandoned.

From Cuffeys Cove to the Navarro River, about 3 miles, the coast consists of cliffs 200 feet high, bordered by outlying rocks.

Navarro Landing (Navarro P. O.), at the mouth of Navarro River, is now practically abandoned, but may resume. Lumber and ties and occasionally tan bark are shipped. Communication may be had by stage and by telegraph or telephone. While loading, vessels ride at mooring buoys placed in about 21 feet. Shelter is only fair from northwesterly winds.

In entering, care should be taken to avoid a sunken rock nearly ½ mile southward from the inner end of the chute. This rock usually shows a breaker and may be cleared by bringing the mill to bear 35° true (**N** by **E** ½ **E** mag.) and keeping it on that bearing when heading for the buoys.

Navarro Head, on the north bank of the Navarro River, is about 400 feet high.

Salmon Point, the south point at the entrance to Whitesboro Cove, 1¼ miles northward from the Navarro River, is a treeless cliff 100 feet high. Detached rocks extend westward from the point for ¼ mile, with a sunken ledge usually showing a breaker ½ mile 283° true (**W** ½ **S** mag.) from the extremity of the point.

Albion River and Landing is 2 miles northward from Navarro Head and 16½ miles northward from Point Arena. The south point at the entrance is 180 feet high, and lies ⅔ mile from Salmon Point. Rocks extend ¼ mile westward from the point. The north point at the entrance is a rocky islet 80 feet high lying close to a point of the same elevation, both bare. A small, bare rock lies 200 yards westward from the island, and a sunken ledge, usually showing a breaker, lies nearly 270 yards southward from the western point of the island. The entrance lies close under the north point, northward of the sunken ledge. The cove is divided by rocks extending from the north shore into an outer and inner anchorage, vessels riding to mooring buoys placed in from 8 to 13 fathoms at the outer, and in from 3 to 4 fathoms at the inner anchorage. A wharf has been built from the sand beach on the north side of the river and steam schooners load and discharge alongside it. A whistling buoy (black and white perpendicular stripes, "Albion") is placed 1 mile 279° true (**W** ⅞ **S** mag.) from the mouth of the river. Considerable lumber is shipped from this point, and a tug is used for towing sailing vessels in and out. Communication may be had by stage and by telegraph and telephone. Water may be had, but no coal or provisions. The post village of **Albion** is situated on the north bank of the river. No directions can be given that will be of value to a stranger.

Stillwell Point is a bold, sharp cliff, 190 feet high, 1½ miles northward from Albion River. A rocky islet, 150 feet high, lies close inshore on its northwestern side.

Colby Reef, 1¼ miles northward from Albion River, lies ⅝ mile offshore abreast Stillwell Point. It consists of two sunken rocks with 6 feet over them, about on the line of the 20-fathom curve with 7 to 15 fathoms close-to. There is foul ground between the reef and the shore.

Little River lies 4¾ miles northward from Navarro Head and 19 miles northward from Point Arena. The northwest shore of the cove is bluff and rocky, and bare of trees for over ½ mile. Good shelter from northwestward and fair protection from southward is afforded by the reef and rock on the southern side of the cove, which are well marked by kelp. It is open westward, and bad, especially for sailing vessels, owing to the narrow entrance and heavy undertow when in the vicinity of the rocks. The anchorage is about 300 yards in diameter, with depths of 4 to 5 fathoms. A short wharf is built out from the eastern shore, with about 6 feet at its outer end. Ties, tan bark, and farm and

dairy produce are shipped, and general merchandise received. No supplies are obtainable. Communication may be had by stage and telephone. A small coasting steamer calls weekly when the swell is not too heavy. The channel in entering is 125 yards wide, and is obstructed by two sunken rocks which reduce it to about 60 yards in width abreast the inner visible rock. In entering bring the end of the wharf to bear 37° true (N by E ⅝ E mag.) and stand in on that bearing, passing 30 yards northward of the inner visible rock. After passing this rock anchor in from 4 to 5 fathoms. Strangers should not enter without a pilot.

From Little River Landing to Mendocino Bay the coast is a broad table-land with a seaward face of cliffs, 40 to 60 feet high, bordered by numerous low rocks; the tree line is over ½ mile from the cliffs.

Mendocino Bay* lies 21 miles northward from Point Arena, and affords fair shelter in northwesterly weather, but vessels are obliged to leave in southerly or westerly weather. In heavy southwesterly gales the sea breaks clear across the entrance. It is ⅞ mile long in a north and south direction with a width of a little over ¼ mile. The northern point at the entrance is a broken cliff, 60 feet high, bordered by numerous rocks close inshore. The southern point is a rocky, irregular cliff 100 feet high, bordered by numerous rocks, with a reef extending 150 yards northwestward toward the northern point. A knoll, 156 feet high, lies 300 yards back from the point. The town of **Mendocino** is situated on the northern shore of the cove. **Big River** enters in the northeastern part of the cove; a sawmill is situated ½ mile above the mouth on the north bank. Vessels load and discharge under a wire cable from the northeast face of the north point, where at low water there is a depth of 36 feet. Considerable lumber is shipped, together with farm and dairy produce; general merchandise is received. Provisions, fresh meat, and water can be had, but no coal. Sailing vessels call occasionally in summer, but the bulk of the carrying trade is handled by steam schooners. Large steamers load here occasionally for foreign ports. Mooring buoys are placed for warping into position under wire cable, and for riding to in case the landing is occupied by other vessels. Communication may be had by stage and telegraph or telephone; a coasting steamer from San Francisco makes weekly trips, touching also at Arena Cove and Little River. The buildings in the town are the prominent features when in the vicinity of the bay.

To enter, bring the south point of the river to bear 68° true (NE ⅜ E mag.) and stand in on that bearing, giving the north point at the entrance a berth of 250 yards. When this north point is a little abaft the beam, anchor in from 5 to 6 fathoms, or make fast to the outer mooring buoy. This course clears the dangerous sunken ledge, lying ¼ mile northwestward from the outer visible rock off the southern point. The ledge extends about 250 yards in a northwest and southeast direction, and has a least depth of 3¼ fathoms over it.

In Russian Gulch, 2 miles northward of Mendocino Bay is a wire cable loading place on the north side, used in summer only, for loading ties, fence posts, and split timber.

Point Cabrillo is 3 miles northward of Mendocino City and 24 miles northward of Point Arena. It is a flat-topped point, 50 to 60 feet high, terminating seaward in nearly vertical cliffs; numerous low rocks extend offshore over 200 yards and the 30-fathom curve is barely ¼ mile outside of them. The point is bare, with the tree line about ½ mile back. It is proposed to erect a lighthouse on this point.

From Point Cabrillo the coast trends northward for 9 miles to Laguna Point as a nearly straight line of bluffs with numerous rocks close under the cliffs. It is moderately high, wooded to the face of the cliffs, and is broken by several indentations and small streams. The 30-fathom curve is an average distance of 1 mile from shore.

Caspar Anchorage,† ¾ mile northward from Point Cabrillo, is a small cove, about ⅜ mile wide, at the head of which is the mouth of Caspar Creek. Fair shelter, except from westward, is afforded. The anchorage is contracted, and is used only by coasting steamers when the sawmill is in operation. There is a chute with 14 feet at the end, projecting from the north shore of the cove, and wire cable is also used. Mooring buoys are placed for warping into position. The post village of **Caspar** is situated on the north bank of the creek near its mouth. Communication may be had by stage and by telegraph and telephone. Provisions may he had in limited quantities, and water can be obtained at the chute. No directions that would be of value to a stranger can be given, and the entrance should not be attempted without local knowledge.

From Caspar Creek to Noyo Anchorage the coast consists of broken, irregular cliffs, 40 to 60 feet high, with numerous rocks extending in some cases 400 yards offshore. These are fairly well fringed by kelp, especially in summer.

Noyo Anchorage, about 5 miles northward from Point Cabrillo, is at present of little commercial importance. The cove is less than ½ mile long and ¼ mile wide, and while affording fair shelter from northward or southward, is open westward. The anchorage is limited to an area about ¼ mile long and less than ⅛ mile wide, with depths of 3½ to 7 fathoms. Heavy mooring buoys are placed for vessels to ride-to while loading. This anchorage

* Shown on chart 5719, scale $\frac{1}{10,000}$, price $0.20.

† Shown on chart 5705, scale $\frac{1}{10,000}$, price $0.50.

is used chiefly by vessels whose draft does not permit of loading at Fort Bragg; they are generally towed in and out by steam schooners, and loaded by means of wire cable from the north point. **Noyo River** enters at the head of the cove, and the post village of **Noyo** is situated on the north bank of the river near its mouth, the abandoned sawmill and other buildings being easily distinguishable when abreast the entrance to the cove. No supplies are obtainable. Communication may be had by stage and by telegraph and telephone.

In entering, bring the south point at the entrance to the river, abreast the sawmill, to bear 109° true (**E** mag.) and head in on that bearing until the north point at the entrance to the cove is a little abaft the beam, then head for the outer mooring buoys, or head a little southward and anchor in the middle of the cove in about 4½ fathoms. The 109° true (**E** mag.) course in entering passes 100 yards northward of a rock, with 10 feet over it, lying 400 yards 332° true (**NW** ⅛ **W** mag.) from the south point at the entrance, and about 75 yards southward of a rock awash lying a little over 100 yards southward from the north point at the entrance to the cove. Strangers should enter with caution.

From Noyo River to Fort Bragg Landing, about ⅔ mile, the coast consists of rocky cliffs, 40 to 60 feet high, bordered by rocks and sunken ledges extending 100 to 400 yards offshore.

Fort Bragg Landing is 30 miles northward from Point Arena in the small cove formerly known as Soldiers Harbor. The cove is ⅜ mile long and ¼ mile wide, but is contracted to much less by the rocks and ledges extending from both points, and there is no room to anchor. The clear channel leading to the wharf is about 125 yards wide at the entrance between the breakers, but once inside is smooth and affords fair shelter in northwesterly and southeasterly weather; in westerly weather it is wide open. A rocky reef, partly bare at high water, extends southwestward from the northern head and breaks the force of the swell from northwestward. The town of **Fort Bragg** is near the head of the cove. It is now the largest coast town between San Francisco and Eureka. Vessels load and discharge at the wharf, which extends 600 feet from the head of the cove; the bottom on the north side of the wharf is rocky, but on the south side is sandy, the depth being about 21 feet. Considerable lumber is shipped, with some farm and dairy produce; general merchandise is received. Provisions, fresh meat, and water can be had, but no coal. The bulk of the trade is carried by steam schooners of suitable draft. There is an average of two steamers weekly between here and San Francisco. Communication may be had by stage and by telegraph and telephone. The buildings in the town are prominent by day and the electric lights at night. A whistling buoy (black and white perpendicular stripes "F B") is placed ⅝ mile westward from the entrance to the cove.

To enter, make the whistling buoy and then steer 100° true (**E** ¾ **N** mag.) until the end of the wharf bears 83° true (**NE** by **E** ¾ **E** mag.), when head for it on that bearing. The south side of the wharf should be kept a little open to avoid the point of the northern reef.

From Fort Bragg Landing to Laguna Point, about 3 miles, the coast is moderately low and rocky, and cut by two small streams. The tree line is within ¼ mile of the beach.

Laguna Point is 8½ miles northward from Point Cabrillo, near the southern end of Ten Mile River beach. It is a small, projecting cliff 30 feet high, flat-topped, and bare of trees for 600 yards; it is noticeable only when close inshore. A bare reef extends 300 yards northwestward from the point.

Cleone (Laguna Landing), immediately northward of Laguna Point, is a post village of little commercial importance except as regards lumber and ties. It is exposed and only available for small steamers. It affords fair protection at the wharf in southeasterly weather, and is occasionally used in winter. Mooring buoys are placed off the wharf. No provisions or other supplies are obtainable. Communication may be had by stage and by telegraph and telephone.

Bald Hill, 810 feet high, lies 2½ miles 120° true (**E** by **S** mag.) from Laguna Point and is a prominent landmark on account of its top and southwest slope being bare of timber.

For ½ mile northward from Laguna Point the bluffs are low, and northward of these a straight sand beach extends for 3 miles to the mouth of Ten Mile River. The beach is backed by sand dunes for ½ mile inland, with the tree line about 1½ miles from the beach.

From Ten Mile River the coast extends in a general northwesterly direction for 52 miles to Point Gorda. This stretch of the coast is particularly bold and rugged, bordered by numerous rocks, and as far as Point Delgada is heavily timbered. Northward of Point Delgada the tops of the ridges are generally bare or only partly covered with trees and brush. The cliffs along the shore range from 40 to 100 feet in height. The high, rugged mountains in the vicinity of the coast, which reach elevations of 3,000 to 4,000 feet, are prominent.

Bruhels and **Bells** points are two small points, 3 and 4½ miles, respectively, northward of Ten Mile River. They are not noticeable unless close inshore.

Bells Mountain, ½ mile eastward from Bells Point, is 1,040 feet high, bare on top, and with a few trees on the ocean side. It is the principal landmark for Westport Landing.

Westport Landing, 12 miles northward from Fort Bragg Landing, is at present practically abandoned. It is exposed, and suitable only in summer and in smooth weather when an occasional small steamer calls for a cargo of ties. There are a few houses on the small flat at the foot of the hills, but little or no business is transacted. Mooring buoys are placed for warping into position and a wire cable is used for loading. There is from 24 to 26 feet at the moorings, but this is subject to change, depending on the prevailing winds and swell; at times there are 3 to 4 feet less. Communication may be had northward by wagon and telephone, and southward by stage and telegraph and telephone. The buildings in the village, especially a yellow hotel and a white church, are the most prominent features from seaward. No supplies of any kind are available and provisions in limited quantities only.

Gordons Hill lies 6½ miles northward from Ten Mile River; it is bare to the summit and terminates seaward in **Abalone Point**, 60 feet high, with low, outlying rocks.

Union Landing and **Hardy Creek Landing**, about ½ mile apart, at the mouths of Juans Creek and Hardys Creek, respectively, are 2½ miles northward of Abalone Point. Both are wire cable landings used by steam schooners.

From Abalone Point the coast trends northwestward for 4 miles to **Cape Vizcaino**, which is a broad, irregular line of precipitous cliffs, 100 feet high, very broken and bordered by low rocks, 200 to 300 yards offshore. A rocky islet, **Island Knob**, 200 yards long and 100 feet high, lies close-to and almost connected with the point. A breaker lies 275 yards westward and southward from the northwest point of the islet.

Cottaneva Rock, 20 feet high, is a small rock about 500 yards southeastward from Island Knob, and 275 yards offshore. Several smaller rocks lie inside of it, and two others about 160 yards northwestward.

Cahto Mountain, about 4,231 feet high, is 11½ miles eastward from Cape Vizcaino, and in clear weather is prominent as a landmark.

Between Cape Vizcaino and Point Delgada are several small, exposed landings available for use only in the summer and in smooth weather. These landings ship ties, tan bark, and shingles, and then only when they can be handled at a profit; and the landings are abandoned or revived according to commercial demands. Wire cables are used in loading and discharging, mooring buoys being placed where necessary. Supplies are not obtainable and communication is irregular. The principal landings are **Rockport**, **Monroe Landing**, **Usal**, **Bear Harbor**, and **Needle Rock**.

Double Cone Rocks, 15 and 20 feet high, lie 3½ miles northward from Cape Vizcaino, and 300 yards offshore.

Usal Rock, 5½ miles northward from Cape Vizcaino, is 50 feet high and always black in color. It lies 200 yards off a small point of rocks.

The mouth of **Usal Valley** lies 1 mile northward of Usal Rock, and is a narrow, steep gulch in front of which is a small area of flat land with a low beach; a small, grassy hillock is just inside the gulch. The view up the valley is open for a very short time while passing.

Big White Rock, 100 feet high, is 2 miles northward from Usal Valley, and 125 yards offshore from the steep cliffs, which are bordered by numerous rocks. This rock is a prominent feature when the higher points of the land are in fog.

Anderson Cliff, 2 miles north of Big White Rock, is a projecting rocky spur, 680 feet high, with one large rock and numerous smaller ones close inshore.

Cluster Cone, 80 feet high, is the whitest and most conical of a small cluster of high rocks 200 yards offshore, 4¾ miles northward of Big White Rock. The largest rock is over 100 feet high.

A small, **white rock** lies 5 miles northward from Cluster Cone Rock and 4 miles southward from Point Delgada. It is close inshore and just outside the low-water beach.

From a little below the small, white rock to Point Delgada the country is not timbered but is covered with dense, low brush, which presents a uniform dark green appearance.

Point Delgada lies 66 miles northward from Point Arena, and nearly 20 miles southward from Point Gorda. It is a cliff-faced plateau making out about 1 mile from the general trend of the coast. The seaward face of the plateau is 1 mile long and bordered by numerous rocks.

Shelter Cove* lies under the southern face of Point Delgada, and affords fair shelter in northwesterly weather, but is exposed and dangerous with southerly or westerly winds. There is nearly always a swell running. A wharf has been built in the western part of the cove and has about 15 feet at the end. Some farm produce is shipped and general merchandise received. A wagon road leads to the interior. Coasting vessels stop here irregularly. No supplies are obtainable, but water may be had. A bell buoy (black, Delgada) is placed 1 mile 181° true (S by E ⅝ E mag.) from the end of the wharf. The best anchorage is in 5 fathoms, on line between the buoy and end of the wharf, with the southernmost extremity of Point Delgada bearing 289° true (W mag.). Two pinnacle rocks close together, with 15 feet over them, lie a little over ½ mile 154° true (SE mag.) from the point. These are usually well

*Shown on chart 5773, scale $\frac{1}{15,000}$, price $0.20.

marked by kelp, but in 1908 it was reported that all kelp in the vicinity of Shelter Cove had disappeared. A rock, with 14 feet over it, lies a little over ¼ mile 143° true (**SE** by **E** mag.) from the point. This is also usually well marked by kelp.

In entering make the bell buoy, and then steer for the end of the wharf, course about 325° true (**NW** ¾ **W** mag.). If coming from northward, Point Delgada should be given a berth of not less than 1 mile when heading eastward for the bell buoy.

A submarine ridge, known as the **Tolo Bank**, extends southward from Point Delgada for about 7 miles, and is generally marked by numerous kelp patches. The depths are quite irregular, the least found being 7¾ fathoms about 3 miles 180° true (**S** by **E** ⅝ **E** mag.) from the point. At the tail of the ridge is 20 fathoms, from which the depths increase rapidly to 30 fathoms.

From Point Delgada the coast extends 19 miles northward to Point Gorda, backed by steep mountains covered with chaparral and trees. About ¾ mile northward from Point Delgada the rocky character of the coast changes to a clean shore, with a sand beach extending northward for 4 miles. **Kaluna Cliff**, nearly 1,500 feet high, overhangs the southern end of the sand beach.

King Peak, 4,265 feet high, is the highest of three, the well-known landfall generally called Three Peaks. It lies 8½ miles northward from Point Delgada, 2½ miles from the coast, and in clear weather is visible seaward for about 75 miles.

About 6 miles northward from Point Delgada is the head of a submarine valley, the 100-fathom curve lying within ½ mile of the beach. This valley extends in a north and south direction, with an average width of 1 mile between the 100-fathom curves for 3½ miles, and then expands funnel-shaped for 3 miles more. Over 400 fathoms are found at its mouth, and 300 fathoms within 4 miles of the beach. The side slopes are abrupt.

Big Flat is a narrow strip of low, flat land about 7 miles northward from Point Delgada. It is 2 miles long and bordered by sand beaches. Several ranch houses and barns are located along the flat. **Shubrick Rock**, low and small, lies 300 yards off the southern end.

Reynolds Rock, 20 feet high, lies 6½ miles northward from Big Flat. It is 480 yards offshore, abreast the precipitous slope of Reynolds Spur, which is about 800 feet high.

Rodgers Break is a sunken rock, with 3 feet over it, nearly ¾ mile offshore, just northward of Reynolds Rock. It lies 4¾ miles 136° true (**SE** by **E** ⅝ **E** mag.) from Gorda Rock and 6¾ miles west-northwestward from Big Flat. It is a pinnacle rock that seldom breaks; the top is occasionally seen in a heavy swell. This is the outermost known danger on this stretch of the coast. It is marked by a buoy (nun, red, "R. B.") placed in 22 fathoms ¼ mile 247° true (**SW** ¼ **W** mag.) from the rock.

Another break has been reported about ½ mile northward of Rodgers Break, but not so far from shore.

From Reynolds Rock northward to Point Gorda the shore is bordered by numerous rocks extending about ¼ mile offshore.

The sharp depression in the hills near the coast, caused by the gulch of **Couskie Creek**, 3½ miles southward of Point Gorda, is sometimes useful in dark nights in making the point from southward by vessels close inshore.

Point Gorda is a high, bold, rounding cape, 83½ miles northward from Point Arena and 11 miles southward from Cape Mendocino. The seaward face rises to 800 or 900 feet, 400 yards back from the beach, and the point of it is a smaller spur, 140 feet high, almost overhanging the sea. It is bare of trees except in the gulches. For over 1½ miles northward and about 2 miles southward of the point the beach is bordered by numerous rocks extending in some cases 400 yards offshore.

Gorda Rock, 15 feet high, is a conical rock a little over ¾ mile southward from Point Gorda and ⅝ mile offshore.

Conical Rock, about 20 feet high, lies 300 yards 313° true (**NW** by **W** ⅞ **W** mag.) from the point. A small, low rock lies 350 yards 300° true (**W** by **N** mag.) from it, with foul ground between.

From Point Gorda to Cape Mendocino the hills back of the coast are lower than those southward; they are bare of trees and bordered by stretches of low, narrow, sandy flats with a narrow, low-water beach. The outlying rocks are not over ⅔ mile offshore until within 1½ miles of Cape Mendocino, where they extend farther and terminate in **Blunts Reef**, 2½ miles broad off the cape. At 3 miles northward of Point Gorda a narrow submarine valley makes in, with 100 fathoms a little over 1 mile from the beach; and another makes in 4½ miles southward of Cape Mendocino, with 100 fathoms 2 miles from the beach.

The **Mattole River** enters 2 miles northward of Point Gorda. The north head is bare and about 360 feet high, and the south head is about the same height, partially covered with oak trees. A prominent **sand dune** is on the south side at the entrance to the valley.

Sea Lion Rock, 12 feet high, is the largest of a cluster of small rocks ½ mile offshore and nearly 4 miles northward from Point Gorda.

Double Rock, 12 feet high, consists of two small rocks, close together, 800 yards offshore, and ½ mile northward of Sea Lion Rock.

Devils Gate Rock, 20 feet high, lies nearly 2¾ miles southward of Cape Mendocino and ½ mile offshore. It is low and pyramidal, with a smaller rock close under the northwest side. A reef extends 200 yards westward from the rock. Numerous rocks lie inshore.

Steamboat Rock, 46 feet high, lies 1½ miles southward from Cape Mendocino and 600 yards offshore. The upper part is white and the lower black, somewhat resembling a steamer with a low, black hull and white upper works.

Cape Mendocino* (see table, page 18) is one of the most prominent points on the western coast, lying 94 miles northward from Point Arena and 11 miles northward from Point Gorda. It is a bold, mountainous headland, the seaward face being steep and rocky and backed by rolling grass-covered hills. For over 3 miles southward of the cape the beach is bordered by numerous rocks and sunken ledges, extending in some cases over ½ mile offshore. The lighthouse and buildings are situated on one of the western spurs about 400 feet above the sea.

Sugar Loaf Rock, 330 feet high, lies 250 yards westward from the cape, and is connected with it at low water by a narrow neck of rocks and shingle beach. This rock is a prominent feature in making the cape from either northward or southward, but in thick or hazy weather care should be taken to avoid mistaking it for **False Cape Rock**, which it somewhat resembles, that lies in a similar position off Cape Fortunas, 4½ miles northward of Cape Mendocino. False Cape Rock is about 216 feet high and is not so regular in outline as the Sugar Loaf and from the west or northwest shows two large rocks, 90 and 46 feet high, immediately inside of it, whereas the Sugar Loaf stands solitary and compact.

Blunts Reef is the outermost danger off Cape Mendocino. It consists of two small, black rocks, awash at high tides, about 230 yards apart, with 15 fathoms between. The southern and outer rock lies nearly 2¾ miles 283° true (**W ½ S** mag.) from the Sugar Loaf Rock. This is the larger of the two rocks. Blunts Reef light-vessel is moored in 28 fathoms 1⅞ miles 243° true (**SW ⅛ S** mag.) from the outer rock. Vessels should not pass inside of the light-vessel.

A rock with 9 feet over it, lies ½ mile 170° true (**SSE ½ E** mag.) from the outer rock of Blunts Reef. The **Great Break**, with 4¼ fathoms over it, lies ¾ mile 194° true (**S ½ E** mag.) from the outer rock of Blunts Reef.

Eastward of Blunts Reef and the Great Break are a number of dangerous rocks and sunken ledges, a detailed description of which is unnecessary. Vessels should not attempt the passage between Blunts Reef and the cape under any circumstances. A heavy westerly swell breaks even in 9 and 10 fathoms in this locality.

Cape Mendocino is the turning point for nearly all vessels bound north or south, and, in view of the dangers in its vicinity, should be approached with considerable caution in thick weather, especially from southward, owing to the irregularity of the bottom and currents. The meteorological conditions northward of the cape are quite different from those southward. Fog is more prevalent southward, and the rainfall is heavier northward. The strong northwesterly winds of summer are less violent southward of the cape, which forms a partial lee for vessels working their way northward. The currents in the vicinity of the cape are irregular.

COAST FROM CAPE MENDOCINO TO POINT ST. GEORGE.†

From Cape Mendocino to Trinidad Head the coast trends nearly north for 40 miles, and with the exception of the rocks off Cape Fortunas is free from dangers if the beach be given a berth of over ½ mile. The land is generally low with sandy beaches, broken by the mouths of the Eel and Mad rivers and the entrance to Humboldt Bay, the only marked elevations northward of Cape Fortunas being Red Bluff and Table Bluff. From Trinidad Head to Rocky Point, 5½ miles, the coast is rocky with numerous outlying, rocky islets and sunken ledges; these, however, do not extend over 1 mile offshore. Above Rocky Point the beach is low and sandy, with several lagoons behind it for nearly 11 miles to the southern end of the Gold Bluffs. From this point to Point St. George the coast is rocky, the cliffs being from 100 to 500 feet in height and bordered by numerous rocks. The Klamath River breaks through the cliffs 16 miles southward from Point St. George.

Cape Mendocino is described above.

From Cape Mendocino to Cape Fortunas (False Cape), a distance of 4½ miles, the coast is straight and bold, and bordered by a broad, low-water beach. Bear River, a small stream, enters through a narrow valley about midway between the two capes.

Cape Fortunas is a steep, bold headland, rising to a height of over 600 feet in less than ¼ mile from the beach. It projects but little from the general trend of the coast. It is covered with grass, but the gulches on its sides are wooded. The base of the cape is bordered by a narrow, low-water beach of shingle and sand. For about 1 mile on each side of the cape are numerous rocks and ledges which do not extend over ½ mile from the beach.

---

*Shown on chart **5795**, scale $\frac{1}{40,000}$, price $0.40.

†Shown on chart **5800**, scale $\frac{1}{200,000}$, price, $0.50.

False Cape Rock, 216 feet high, lies nearly ½ mile westward from the cape, with two rocky islets, 90 and 46 feet high, between. It is not as regularly shaped nor as high as the Sugar Loaf off Cape Mendocino, and the top is much flatter. A **rock,** with 12 feet over it, lies a little over ½ mile westward from False Cape Rock.

Northward from Cape Fortunas the hills decrease in height, and 4 miles beyond the cape is the beginning of a stretch of sand beach and dunes that extend to Trinidad Head, broken only by Table and Red bluffs.

Eel River * empties nearly 9½ miles northward from Cape Fortunas. This is a stream of considerable size, and is occasionally entered by light-draft vessels, but the channel over the bar is continually shifting. The depth on the bar varies largely with the amount of water in the river, depending upon the character of the winter, and has been at times as much as 14 feet, but generally it is about 8 or 9 feet.

Table Bluff, 12¼ miles northward from Cape Fortunas, and 4½ miles southward of Humboldt Bay entrance, is a prominent feature from seaward. The western face is ½ mile in length, 165 feet high, very steep, and has a narrow sand beach under it. The top of the bluff is wooded and is marked by Humboldt lighthouse (see table, page 18), which is situated near the extreme western edge of the bluff.

From Table Bluff to Humboldt Bay entrance the coast consists of a narrow sand spit for 4 miles, behind which lies the southern part of Humboldt Bay.

Humboldt Bay and entrance are described under a separate heading on page 106.

Red Bluff lies abreast the entrance on the eastern shore of Humboldt Bay, and is a conspicuous feature from seaward on account of its color and elevation. While only 96 feet high, it is prominent on account of the surrounding low land, and in a low-lying haze frequently resembles an island.

Northward of the entrance to Humboldt Bay the coast consists of sand dunes partly covered with timber for 11 miles to the mouth of **Mad River,** and for the first 7 miles forms the western shore of Humboldt Bay. Above the bay the land behind the dunes is low and marshy as far as the river.

From the mouth of Mad River the sand dunes, varying in height from 20 to 60 feet, continue for 5½ miles to **Little Trinidad River,** a small shallow stream. The north point at the mouth of the stream is rocky, and from this point the coast consists of rocky cliffs extending to Trinidad Head and farther north.

Little River Rock, 120 feet high, lies ¾ mile northwestward from the mouth of Little Trinidad River, and about ¼ mile offshore. Several rocks and foul ground lie between it and the beach, and a rock, 10 feet high, lies about 100 yards northwestward.

From Little River Rock to Trinidad Head the shore is bordered by numerous rocks and sunken ledges, extending ¼ mile offshore.

Trinidad Head (see table, page 20) lies nearly 39 miles northward from Cape Mendocino, and 17½ miles northward from the entrance to Humboldt Bay. It covers an area 700 yards long and 500 yards wide, and rises to a height of 380 feet. The sides are steep and covered with chaparral. The lighthouse and buildings are situated near the southern point of the head about 178 feet above the sea. From northward or southward it is generally raised as a dark, round-topped island. Near the northern end it is joined to the mainland by a narrow neck from the southern side of which, **Little Head,** a rocky knoll, 125 feet high, projects into the bay.

Blank Rock, 100 feet high, lies a little over ¼ mile westward from the head; there is foul ground between it and the head. A smaller rock lies 150 yards northward from Blank Rock. A rock awash and a ledge with 15 feet over it lie 275 yards southeastward from Blank Rock.

Off Trinidad Rock, 80 feet high, lies ⅓ mile northwestward from Blank Rock. It is considerably larger than Blank Rock, with two rocky heads of about the same height. A sunken rock lies 300 yards off its southwestern face, and numerous ledges extend southeastward toward the head.

Pilot Rock, 103 feet high, lies ½ mile southward from Trinidad Head. It is of small extent, conical, and whitish in color, rising abruptly from depths of 8 and 9 fathoms on all sides.

Prisoners Rock, 60 feet high, is the most prominent of the rocks in the cove, and consists of two rocks so close together that they are usually taken for one. From southward they resemble an animal lying down with its head toward the west. It lies 220 yards eastward from the eastern shore of the head. A rock, with 7½ feet over it, lies 150 yards north-northwestward from it.

Trinidad Harbor† is the small cove lying eastward of Trinidad Head. It affords shelter in northwesterly weather, but is dangerous in westerly or southerly weather. The cove is small and further contracted by several rocks, and as a rule there is always a swell even in northerly weather. The post village of **Trinidad** is on the north shore of the cove, but at present is of little commercial importance. Communication may be had by stage or wagon and by an occasional steamer. A wharf has been built along the eastern face of the head, and vessels moor in such a position that loading and discharging may be done by derrick. The swell usually prevents vessels from lying at the dock.

---

*Shown on chart **5819**, scale $\frac{1}{20,000}$, price $0.25.

† Shown on chart **5846**, scale $\frac{1}{15,000}$, price $0.20.

The best anchorage is in 7 fathoms, muddy bottom, about halfway between Prisoners Rock and Trinidad Head, with Flat Rock bearing 73° true (**NE ¾E** mag.) just open southward of Prisoners Rock.

Flat Rock, low and small, lies 350 yards northeastward from Prisoners Rock; a rock, with 5 feet over it, lies 150 yards southeastward from it.

A rock, with 3¾ fathoms over it, lies nearly ¼ mile 146° true (**SE ¾ E** mag.) from Prisoners Rock.

In entering from southward, vessels should not pass eastward of the line with the west tangent of Prisoners Rock on with Little Head to avoid the 3¾-fathom spot southward of Prisoners Rock. Pilot Rock may be passed close-to on either hand. From northward, after passing Cone Rock, 3½ miles northward of the lighthouse, the coast should be given a berth of not less than 1¼ miles, until the lighthouse bears 93° true (**ENE ½ E** mag.), when the course can be changed to 98° true (**E** by **N** mag.). This passes about 250 yards southward of the 15-foot spot and rock awash southward of Blank Rock. The southern face of the head may be kept close aboard.

From Trinidad Head to Rocky Point, a distance of 5½ miles, the coast is rugged and rocky, the cliffs reaching elevations of over 100 feet. Rocks and sunken ledges extend, in some cases, over 1 mile offshore. The mountains back of Trinidad Head are good landmarks for vessels approaching from seaward.

Trinity Mountain, 3,012 feet high and heavily wooded, lies nearly 7 miles northeastward from Rocky Point, and is easily made out. **Mount Hoopah**, 4,050 feet high, lies further inland, 16 miles eastward from Rocky Point.

Green Rock, 108 feet high and of small extent, lies 1½ miles northward from Trinidad Head and nearly 600 yards offshore. The top is covered with grass. Numerous rocks lie inshore, and a rock awash at high water lies 700 yards 275° true (**WSW ¾ W** mag.) from it. A **rock**, with 3¾ fathoms over it, lies about ½ mile 267° true (**WSW** mag.) from Green Rock; it seldom breaks, and rises abruptly from 15 fathoms. Two **sunken rocks** lie $^3/_5$ and $^4/_5$ mile 329° true (**NW ½ W** mag.) from Green Rock.

White Rock, 130 feet high, lies 1⅞ miles northward from Trinidad Head. It is of small extent and lies 250 yards off a wooded, projecting head of about the same height. Another rocky islet, 150 feet high, lies 1 mile northward from White Rock.

Cone Rock, 40 feet high, lies 3¾ miles northward from Trinidad Head and a little over 1 mile offshore. It is conical in shape and of small extent. A smaller rock, 40 feet high, lies ½ mile eastward.

Turtle Rocks, two rocks 20 and 50 feet high, lie 1½ miles northward from Cone Rock. They are of small extent and lie 1 mile off Rocky Point. Eastward of Turtle Rocks the ground is foul, with two breakers lying 600 and 800 yards from the outer rock, and numerous visible rocks thence to the beach.

Rocky Point, 5½ miles northward from Trinidad Head, is a bold, rocky point with cliffs about 200 feet high, bordered by numerous rocks and ledges extending 200 to 300 yards offshore. It is covered with oak and scrub pine for ½ mile back to the redwood forest; through this oak growth project two rocky pinnacles about 250 feet high.

Northward from Rocky Point the cliffs are succeeded by a low, sandy beach for 4½ miles to the entrance of **Big Lagoon**, which lies immediately behind the sand beach. Above the entrance to Big Lagoon the cliffs recommence and extend 2 miles to **Stone Lagoon**.

Sharp Point, at the northern end of the sand beach in front of Stone Lagoon, lies 7¾ miles northward from Rocky Point. It is a high, projecting point, with a precipitous face southward, and sharp slope northward, where a low sand spit extends for ½ mile to a second rocky head and thence for another ½ mile to the Gold Bluffs. A fresh-water lagoon lies behind each sand beach. Numerous rocks, extending about ¾ mile offshore, border the beach.

The southern point of **Gold Bluffs** lies 9 miles northward from Rocky Point. They extend northward for 9 miles, ranging from 100 to 500 feet high, the first 3 miles being comparatively low and bordered by several outlying rocks. About 4 miles from the southern end the cliffs are broken by two moderately broad valleys. These bluffs are composed of gravel and sand and are not rocky.

Mussel Point is a small, projecting head 11¼ miles northward from Rocky Point.

Redding Rock, 94 feet high and of small extent, lies broad off Mussel Point, nearly 4½ miles offshore. It is dark for about one-third the height and white above with a cleft on the southern face. It rises abruptly from depths of 20 fathoms, and can be approached close-to with safety.

Northward of Gold Bluffs the coast becomes rocky, irregular, and broken, the bold cliffs being bordered by many rocks.

Split Rock is a slightly projecting head 3½ miles northward from the north end of Gold Bluffs; it is so named on account of the cut in the north face.

High Bluff is a slightly projecting head ¾ mile northward from Split Rock. It is prominent on account of an enormous split or chasm on its northern face; at the southern edge of the cut the bluff is 340 feet high.

White Rock, 107 feet high, lies 600 yards northward from High Bluff and 300 yards offshore; numerous rocks, sunken and visible, lie between it and the beach. Its southern face is very precipitous and its west face is steep, sloping northward.

Flint Rock Head, 135 feet high, is a detached, rocky head connected with the cliffs by a low sand spit. It lies at the southern end of the Klamath River sand beach, 1¾ miles northward from Split Rock. Its southwest face is precipitous. A rock awash lies ¾ mile 315° true (**NW** by **W** ¾ **W** mag.) from Flint Rock Head and about ½ mile offshore.

The **Klamath River** empties 16 miles southward of Point St. George and 30 miles northward of Trinidad Head. It is a large river with an extensive mountainous watershed. The entrance is narrow with a short bar outside on which there is usually a heavy surf. The channel across the bar changes frequently, as do the depths. Occasionally a small light-draft vessel enters for a cargo of salmon, but not regularly.

Mount Toorup, 4,065 feet high, 8 miles eastward of the mouth of Klamath River, is a prominent landfall in this vicinity, and in clear weather is visible about 60 miles seaward.

From the mouth of the Klamath River the coast curves northwestward for 3 miles to the mouth of the False Klamath River (Wilson Creek). The cliffs are high, irregular, and jagged, and the hills above are covered with grass and chaparral; numerous rocks extend about 300 yards offshore.

A **sunken rock**, ⅝ mile offshore, lies 1⅜ miles 297° true (**W** ⅝ **N** mag.) from the mouth of the Klamath River.

A **rock**, 17 feet high, lies 1 mile offshore a little over 2½ miles 318° true (**NW** by **W** ½ **W** mag.) from the mouth of the Klamath River and about 1½ miles southward of the False Klamath River.

False Klamath Rock, 195 feet high and round-topped, is the most prominent rock on this part of the coast. It lies 650 yards westward of the south point of the small cove into which the False Klamath or Wilson Creek empties.

Wilson Rock, with but 2½ feet over it, lies ½ mile 270° true (**WSW** ¼ **W** mag.) from False Klamath Rock.

A **rock awash** lies ⅞ mile 324° true (**NW** by **W** mag.) from False Klamath Rock. Numerous sunken rocks lie eastward and northeastward of the line from this rock to the rock 17 feet high southward of False Klamath Rock.

From False Klamath Rock the coast for 7 miles northward consists of bold, rocky cliffs, much broken and bordered by numerous sunken and visible rocks. Beyond these, extending about 4 miles to Crescent City, is a broad sand beach backed by flat land under cultivation.

Midway Point lies 4 miles northward from False Klamath Rock. It is bold, rising to an elevation of 820 feet 800 yards from the beach.

Sister Rocks, a cluster of prominent rocks ½ mile westward from Midway Point, consist of three large and several smaller rocks covering a limited area; the outer one is 92 feet and the inner one 89 feet high.

Crescent City * is located on the north side of a small, rocky, contracted bay about 3 miles southeastward from Point St. George. The anchorage affords fair shelter in northwesterly weather, but is dangerous in westerly or southerly weather; the approaches are bad, and the greatest caution must be observed in making it. A wharf, with about 13 feet at its end, is built out from the western shore, and heavy mooring buoys have been placed for riding to and for warping into position. The old wharf, which was built out to Flat Rock, is partially carried away and no longer in use. Communication may be had by coasting steamers at irregular intervals, and by wagon road with the interior. Lumber and some farm produce are shipped; general merchandise is received.

A small, rocky islet, 45 feet high, lies 200 yards southward of the western point of the bay. Crescent City lighthouse (see table, page 20) is situated on the seaward extremity of this islet.

The dangers in the cove and approaches are too numerous for detailed description. From Crescent City lighthouse numerous rocks, above and under water, extend southward ½ mile, and also east-southeastward for nearly ¾ mile to a bell buoy (black, "C. C.") which marks the western side of the entrance. **Round Rock**, lying ⅞ mile 145° true (**SE** ⅞ **E** mag.) from Crescent City lighthouse, is 45 feet high and has deep water close-to. Eastward of Round Rock are numerous sunken rocks which extend northward to **Whaler Island** (77 feet high, largest in cove); the channel between the westernmost of these rocks and the bell buoy is about 100 yards wide.

In approaching from southward, keep Crescent City lighthouse bearing northward of 346° true (**NW** by **N** mag.) until up with the whistling buoy, lying 1⅝ miles 183° true (**S** by **E** ½ **E** mag.) from the lighthouse, to clear a 3¼-fathom ledge lying ⅞ mile 175° true (**SSE** ¼ **E** mag.) from Round Rock. In thick weather the depth should not be shoaled to less than 18 fathoms until the whistling buoy is made. From the whistling buoy steer 34° true (**N** by **E** ¼ **E** mag.) so as to pass 100 yards westward of Round Rock, and from the rock steer 26° true (**N** ½ **E** mag.) and pass close eastward of the bell buoy. After passing the bell buoy haul gradually westward for the wharf and anchor in about 3½ fathoms.

In approaching from westward, when Round Rock is made it may be steered for on any bearing northward of 87° true (**ENE** mag.), passing ¾ mile or more southward of Crescent City lighthouse. When up with Round Rock proceed as directed in the preceding paragraph.

---

*Shown on chart **5895**, scale $\frac{1}{40,000}$, price $0.20.

From Crescent City lighthouse to Point St. George, 3⅜ miles, the coast is moderately low, but rocky, with numerous rocks above and under water, extending ¾ mile offshore. **Castle Rock**, the largest, is 208 feet high, and lies 2¼ miles 301° true (**W** by **N** mag.) from Crescent City lighthouse and ⅝ mile southward of the southern point of Point St. George. By passing ¾ mile or more southward of Crescent City lighthouse and over ¼ mile southward of the outer visible rocks, all dangers will be avoided between the lighthouse and Castle Rock.

Point St. George is low, with several irregular and rocky hillocks near the beach; the seaward face is about 1 mile long, northwest and southeast, with sand dunes and low land immediately behind it. The tree line is about ⅝ mile inland, with a few trees near the southern end of the point. Numerous prominent rocks fringe the point between Castle Rock and Brown Rock, one of which (White Rock) shows an arch from westward. **Brown Rock** is 51 feet high and lies at the end of the reef of visible rocks which extends ½ mile west-northwestward from the northwest end of Point St. George; the reef extends 250 yards southwestward from Brown Rock.

St. George Channel, with a width of over 1 mile, is a clear channel between the visible rocks fringing Point St. George and the easternmost rocks of St. George Reef. It is frequently used by coasting steamers in clear weather. For sailing directions through the channel from southward see section 3, page 88.

St. George Reef is a group of rocks and sunken ledges, extending 6½ miles northwestward and westward from Point St. George. There are nine visible rocks, the outer one, **Northwest Seal**, being marked by St. George Reef lighthouse (see table, page 20). **Star** (Four Mile) **Rock**, the southeastern one, is 64 feet high and lies 2 miles 277° true (**WSW** ⅞ **W** mag.) from the southern end of Point St. George. Between Star and Northwest Seal rocks are three rocks, **Hump**, **Whale**, and **Southwest Seal**, almost in line, varying in height from 15 to 45 feet. Southward of this line of visible rocks are two sunken ledges, **Mansfield Break** and **Jonathan Rock**. The latter lies 2½ miles 289° true (**W** ⅛ **S** mag.) from Star Rock and 3⅛ miles 155° true (**SE** mag.) from Northwest Seal Rock. It breaks only in a heavy swell, and then not continuously, and has deep water surrounding it. **Mansfield Break** lies 2¼ miles 162° true (**SE** ⅝ **S** mag.) from Northwest Seal Rock and nearly 3½ miles 298° true (**W** ¾ **N** mag.) from Star Rock. It is about 100 yards in extent, with 20 fathoms close-to and around it. **The Great Break** lies ½ mile 149° true (**SE** ½ **E** mag.) from Southwest Seal Rock and is about 150 yards in extent. A sunken ledge showing a heavy breaker at low tide lies 125 yards southwestward of Southwest Seal Rock. **Dragon Channel**, which leads northward of Jonathan Rock and between Mansfield Break and The Great Break, is not recommended. **East** and **Long rocks** lie 2⅛ and 1⅝ miles, respectively, 349° true (**NNW** ¾ **W** mag.) from Star Rock. On this line and 1 mile northward from Star Rock is a rock visible at lowest tides; southeastward from this rock nearly ⅜ mile is a rocky patch with but 4¾ fathoms in which a rock, with but 5 feet over it, has been reported. **Flat Rock** lies nearly midway between Long and Whale rocks and about ½ mile from the former. **Mussel Rock** lies nearly ½ mile 284° true (**W** ½ **S** mag.) from Long Rock; a **sunken ledge** showing a breaker lies 200 yards 9° true (**N** by **W** mag.) from the rock. All the rocks of St. George Reef rise abruptly, and when in its vicinity the lead gives no warning of their presence. In thick weather the greatest caution should be observed and the reef given a good berth.

HUMBOLDT BAY.*

Humboldt Bay is the first important harbor north of San Francisco. The entrance is 21 miles northward from Cape Mendocino lighthouse. A large amount of redwood lumber is exported to foreign and shipped to domestic ports; there is also a considerable amount of farm and dairy produce, most of which is shipped to San Francisco. General merchandise, railroad iron, cement, and coal are received.

Since the improvements by the Government this harbor can be used as a harbor of refuge in impending bad weather provided it can be made before the bar becomes impassable.

The bay consists of two shallow basins connected by a narrow channel about 5 miles long, the entrance to the bay being at the junction of this channel with the southern basin.

The northern basin is about 3 miles in diameter, with low, marshy shores cut by numerous sloughs. There are two channels, the Mad River Channel, leading into Mad River Slough, and the Arcata Channel, leading to the railroad wharf at Arcata. The former has a least depth of 8 feet and is now abandoned; the latter has a depth of over 15 feet until within ½ mile of the railroad wharf, where it shoals to a least depth of 10 feet. This channel is marked by beacons. **Indian Island** and **Daby Island**, both low and marshy, lie in the entrance to the northern basin.

The southern basin is about 3 miles long and 2 miles wide. There are two channels, one leading to Southport and the other past Fields Landing to Hookton, at the head of Hookton Slough. The Southport Channel has a least depth of 9 feet, but is little used. The Hookton Channel has a depth of 12½ feet near the mouth, increasing inside; this channel is marked by several beacons and bouys as far as Fields Landing, above which it has shoaled much since the reclamation of the tide lands and damming of small sloughs.

Eureka, the principal town on the bay, is situated on the eastern shore, about 4 miles northward of the entrance to the bay. The depth at the wharves is about 13 feet.

---

*Shown on chart **5832**, scale $\frac{1}{30,000}$, price $0.50.

Arcata is situated on the north shore of the northern basin. A railroad wharf extends about 1½ miles to the head of Arcata Channel.

Samoa, on the western shore opposite Eureka, is the terminus of a railroad running from the lumber mills to Arcata.

Bucksport is a small village on the eastern shore, about 1 mile above the entrance; it is of little importance and is now practically a part of Eureka.

Fields Landing is on the eastern shore of the southern basin, about 2 miles south of the entrance; it is reached by Hookton Channel. The depths at the wharves vary from 12 to 13 feet.

Southport and **Hookton** are small settlements on the south shore of the southern basin; they are of little commercial importance. Southport is reached by Southport Channel; the wharf is practically gone, and is used only by small scows and lighters. Hookton is reached by Hookton Slough, the continuation of Hookton Channel; it is available for light-draft vessels and lighters only.

The harbor has been improved by the construction of two jetties, about 1 mile in length, at the entrance, and by dredging along the water front of Eureka, where there is at present (1908) a basin 9,000 feet long and 200 feet wide (about to be dredged to 300 feet wide), with a depth of about 14 feet. The outer ends of the jetties, which are submerged, are marked by buoys.

The **bar** is reported (1909) to have 21 feet over it at low tide, but this varies slightly with the season of the year, being somewhat shoaler in winter. When the channel is good and settled in summer the pilots report that there is a depth of 27 to 28 feet at high water on the bar. The deepest draft taken over the bar is 21½ feet. The channel leading over the bar is marked by lighted range beacons, but owing to changes the range can not be relied on to lead in the best water.

The **channel** after crossing the bar is contracted between the jetties to a width of about 200 yards by a shoal making out from the north jetty abreast the outer range beacon; this shoal is marked by a buoy, but at the present time (1908) the point of the shoal, showing breakers even in ordinary swell, reaches ¼ mile westward from the buoy and crowds the channel over very close to the south jetty. From abreast the outer range light the channel curves northward and passes close under the eastern point of the north spit and then continues northward for about 3¼ miles to the entrance to the north basin. Here it divides into three branches, the eastern one passing along the water front of Eureka, the middle one between Indian and Daby islands, and the western and largest one between the north spit and Indian Island. The western channel divides into Mad River and Arcata channels immediately northward of Indian Island; the eastern channel runs into Eureka Slough.

Prominent features.—Humboldt lighthouse (see table, page 18) is on Table Bluff, 4 miles southward of the entrance. The old light-tower on the southern end of the north spit is a good daymark. A fog-signal station (see table, page 20) has been established near it. **Red Bluff**, on the eastern shore of the bay abreast the entrance, is a small hill 96 feet high and noticeable on account of the lower land surrounding it. The smoke from the sawmills in the bay can generally be seen.

Anchorage.—The best anchorage is from a point about ¼ mile northward of red nun buoy No. 8, abreast Bucksport wharf, to the post light marking the entrance to the channel leading to the water front at Eureka. Vessels in anchoring must keep clear of the cable crossing the channel from a little below the red post light on Flanagans wharf to the western shore. If obliged to anchor outside the bar, the best anchorage will be found a little southward and westward of the whistling buoy in about 15 fathoms, sand and clay bottom; anchors as a rule are hard to break out.

Pilots.—Pilots may be obtained by making signal. Vessels are reported from the signal tower of the life-saving station; vessels from northward sighting Trinidad Head will also be reported.

Pilotage is compulsory for foreign vessels; the rates, including towage, are $0.50 per 1,000 feet of lumber in and out; vessels otherwise laden, $0.25 per ton outward and half rate inward; steamers in and out, about $50. Extracts from the laws of California relating to pilots and pilotage will be found in Appendix I.

Towboats owned by the lumber mills are available at all times. The rates for towage are included, as a rule, in the pilot fees.

Quarantine regulations are prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury and are embodied in the National Regulations (see Appendix III). The quarantine anchorage is in the main channel westward of the southern point of Indian Island.

Marine Hospital.—There is a relief station, Class III, United States Public Health and Marine-Hospital Service, at Eureka (see Appendix III).

Harbor regulations are issued by the Board of Pilot Commissioners for the Port of Eureka. These are enforced by the harbor master. The rates of dockage and wharfage are also established by them (see Appendix I).

Storm warning displays.—There is an observer of the United States Weather Bureau stationed in Eureka, and storm warnings are displayed from a staff above his office in the Buhne Block, corner of Second and G streets.

Supplies.—A limited amount of coal is always on hand, but any amount can be had at short notice from San Francisco. Fuel oil can also be obtained. Water can be had at the wharves. Provisions and ship-chandler's stores as desired.

Repairs to wooden vessels and ordinary repairs to machinery and boilers of steamers can be made. There are no facilities for docking.

Communication may be had by several lines of coasting steamers, by stage, and rail. There are also telegraph and telephone facilities.

Currents.—The tidal currents follow the general direction of the channels. In the main channel the maximum velocity does not exceed 3 miles; between the jetties the maximum velocity is between 4 and 5 miles.

Tides.—The mean rise and fall at Eureka is 4.6 feet; at the bar, 4.3 feet. At Eureka high water occurs 41m. and low water 55m. before high and low water, respectively, at Astoria, Oreg. On the bar high water occurs 1h. 5m. and low water 1h. 21m. before high and low water, respectively, at Astoria. (See also page 15.)

For **variation of the compass** see table, page 13.

GENERAL DIRECTIONS, APPROACHING HUMBOLDT BAY ENTRANCE.

From southward.—Follow the directions in section 3, page 88, until up with the whistling buoy off the entrance to Humboldt Bay, and then signal for a pilot. At night Humboldt lighthouse should be made shortly after passing Blunts Reef light-vessel, and when nearing the entrance the range lights for the bar channel and the lights in Eureka will be seen. In thick weather, after passing False Cape Rock, all dangers will be cleared by keeping in a depth of over 15 fathoms until up with the whistling buoy where anchorage should be made until a pilot is obtained.

From northward.—The directions reversed of section 3, page 88, will lead near the whistling buoy off the entrance to Humboldt Bay. Or, from a position 1 mile westward of Turtle Rocks (see page 104) make good a 191° true (S ¾ E mag.) course for 21½ miles, which should lead to the whistling buoy. This course leads 3 miles westward of Trinidad Head lighthouse, and Humboldt lighthouse (see table, page 18), 5 miles southward of the whistling buoy, should be made ahead. In thick weather the depths should not be shoaled to less than 20 fathoms between Turtle Rocks and Trinidad Head, and when southward of the head the depths should not be shoaled to less than 15 fathoms until up with the whistling buoy, where a vessel should anchor until a pilot is obtained.

From seaward.—Vessels can stand in boldly until sure of their position when the course should be shaped for the entrance. In clear weather, the high land of Cape Mendocino and Point Gorda southward and Trinidad Head northward of the entrance are good landmarks. At night the lights are a good guide. In thick weather soundings should be taken frequently, and upon getting depths of 30 fathoms or less great caution must be exercised until sure of the vessel's position.

Sailing vessels during the prevailing northwesterly winds of summer should endeavor to make the land in the vicinity of Trinidad Head, which gives them a fair slant for the entrance, and is an additional precaution against the irregular southerly set of the current. In thick weather soundings should be taken constantly when inside of 50 fathoms. Making the land northward of the entrance avoids the irregular bottom and dangerous currents in the vicinity of Cape Mendocino. The description of the features of the coast are given under the heading "Coast from Cape Mendocino to Point St. George," pages 102 to 106.

COAST FROM POINT ST. GEORGE TO CAPE BLANCO.*

From Point St. George to Cape Blanco, a distance of about 60 miles, the coast trends in a general northwesterly direction, with a shallow bight, Pelican Bay, immediately northward of Point St. George. The beach is fringed by numerous rocks and sunken ledges, but, with the exception of Rogue River and Orford reefs, these in general do not extend over 1 mile from shore. The 30-fathom curve follows the general trend of the coast, and in thick weather may

* Shown on chart **5900**, scale $\frac{1}{200,000}$, price $0.50.

be considered as the limit within which it is unsafe to approach it, but in the vicinity of Rogue River and Orford reefs the depths should not be shoaled to less than 50 fathoms.

For about 10 miles northward of Point St. George sand dunes, with a broad sand beach, extend to the mouth of Smith River. Lake Talawa and Lake Earl, surrounded by low, marshy land, lie behind this stretch of dunes.

A small rock, about 20 feet high, lies 1¾ miles south of the mouth of Smith River and nearly ½ mile offshore.

A cluster of three low rocks lies nearly 1 mile offshore and 1⅛ miles 200° true (**S** mag.) from Prince Island.

Pyramid Point, a rocky knoll 250 feet high, marks the north point of Smith River.

Prince Island, of small extent and 185 feet high, lies ⅛ mile offshore abreast Pyramid Point. **Hunter Rock**, double-headed and somewhat smaller, but of the same elevation, lies ¼ mile north of Prince Island; several other smaller rocks are in the vicinity.

Between Smith River and Chetko River, a distance of nearly 7 miles, the coast is composed of low, rocky cliffs, bordered by numerous rocks and ledges, sunken and awash, and is backed by a low, narrow table-land. Several prominent, rocky knolls rise from 100 to 200 feet above this table-land. The **Winchuk River**, a small stream with ½ mile of low sand dunes on the south side of its mouth, empties 3 miles northward from Prince Island. The outermost rock awash lies nearly 1½ miles offshore southwestward from the Winchuk River, or 2¾ miles 335° true (**NW** mag.) from Prince Island.

Cone Rock, nearly 1½ miles northward of Prince Island and over ½ mile offshore, is the most prominent of the visible dangers in this vicinity. It is 70 feet high and of small extent. The remaining dangers are too numerous for description, and this stretch of coast should not be approached closer than 1½ miles.

Chetko Cove,* at the mouth of the Chetko River, is 15½ miles northward of Point St. George. It affords an indifferent anchorage with some protection from northwest winds, but is exposed in southerly weather. There are numerous visible and sunken rocks fringing the shore of the cove and its approaches, necessitating caution in its use. At the middle of the cove is a sand and gravel beach over ½ mile in length at the mouth of the river. **Millers House**, prominent and white, is situated on the western point at the entrance to the river. From southward the valley of the river is well marked even in hazy weather.

In approaching from southward give the coast a berth of over 1½ miles until Millers House bears 9° true (**N** by **W** mag.), and then stand in on this course with the house in range with **Bar Rock**, which is the easternmost visible rock in the cove and lies ¼ mile southward of Millers House. Anchor on the range about ¼ mile southward of **Bar Rock**, with the southernmost bare rock off Chetko Point (¾ mile westward) bearing 279° true (**W** by **S** mag.) in about 7 fathoms. There are several sunken rocks southward and southeastward of Bar Rock, and vessels should not stand eastward of the range nor approach Bar Rock closer than ¼ mile. In approaching from northwestward give the coast a berth of over 1 mile until Millers House is made, and then stand eastward into the cove, giving the outer bare rocks a berth of over ½ mile until on the range of Millers House and Bar Rock, bearing 9° true (**N** by **W** mag.). Anchor as directed above.

From Chetko Point to Cape Ferrelo, 4½ miles, the coast is composed of high, broken cliffs bordered by numerous rocky islets and ledges extending in some cases over ½ mile offshore.

Goat Island, 200 feet high, lies 2 miles northward from Chetko Point and 500 yards offshore. There is deep water off its western and southwestern face, but rocks and foul ground extend 200 yards southward from the southeastern point.

Cape Ferrelo is the first prominent headland north of St. George Reef, and, while not projecting seaward to any considerable extent, is noticeable on account of its bold, rugged face. Several rocks and islets lie directly off the cape to a distance of ½ mile.

From Cape Ferrelo to Crooks Point the coast is very rugged and rocky, with several large and prominent, rocky islets and reefs extending well offshore, forming, in some cases, anchorage for small vessels in northerly weather.

Whales Head is the outer of two rocky islets 120 feet high, 2¼ miles northward from Cape Ferrelo. A rock awash lies 800 yards southward from the highest point of Whales Head.

A rugged cliff from 200 to 300 feet high lies 3¼ miles northward from Cape Ferrelo. The face is about 1 mile in length and behind it rises a treeless, triple-headed hill to heights of 700 to 800 feet.

Leaning Rock, 77 feet high, lies close inshore, 3½ miles northward from Whales Head; it has a perpendicular face on its northwest side and slopes gradually southeastward. Several other rocks are in its vicinity.

Between Whales Head and Crooks Point are two prominent, apparently grassy, areas in the forest near the crest of the hills, about 2 miles apart and situated at an elevation of nearly 2,000 feet; the southern one is known as **Rocky Prairie**. These are noticeable when off this section of the coast.

Yellow Rock, 84 feet high, lies 4½ miles northward from Whales Head, and ½ mile offshore.

---

*Shown on chart **5909**, scale $\frac{1}{10,000}$, price $0.20.

Mack Arch is a double-headed, rocky islet ¾ mile offshore, 1½ miles southward from Crooks Point and 8 miles northward from Cape Ferrelo. The western head is 228 feet high and the eastern a little lower; both are black to near the summits, which are generally white from bird droppings. The arch, about 40 feet high, is under the eastern summit and shows prominently from southward. A **rock awash** lies 125 yards southward from the eastern point.

Mack Arch Reef extends from Mack Arch to Crooks Point, and is a collection of some thirty rocks, visible and sunken, varying in height from awash to 110 feet. From southward these rocks stand out conspicuously when seen against the white sand dunes northward of Crooks Point, Mack Arch, on account of its size and height, being the most prominent.

Mack Arch Cove* lies immediately eastward of the reef, and affords fair shelter in northwesterly weather in 6 to 7 fathoms, sandy bottom. *In entering* from southward, pass eastward of Mack Arch, giving it a berth of about 150 yards, but taking care to avoid the rock 125 yards southward of its eastern point. Then bring the 111-foot rock, the highest of the northern part of the reef, to bear 352° true (**NNW ½ W** mag.) and steer for it on that bearing until up to the anchorage abreast the group of rocks ½ mile northward of Mack Arch. Vessels in entering may also pass westward of Mack Arch, between it and the next rock northward, which may be found more desirable for sailing craft. Steamers may find smoother water by continuing the 352° true (**NNW ½ W** mag.) course through the kelp and anchoring in 4 fathoms with the 111-foot rock bearing 332° true (**NW ¼ W** mag.), distant 300 yards. This latter anchorage is contracted and should not be attempted by sailing vessels owing to lack of room for getting under way.

Crooks Point is moderately low, but terminates seaward in a rocky knoll 160 feet high, with a slight depression immediately behind it.

Northward of Crooks Point for 2½ miles to the mouth of Pistol River is a low, sandy beach backed by high sand dunes; these are visible for a considerable distance, and with northwesterly winds the flying sand resembles smoke. From the mouth of the river to Cape Sebastian are numerous rocks and rocky islets extending ⅓ mile offshore, reaching in some cases a height of 170 feet.

Cape Sebastian is prominent from either northward or southward. It is the seaward termination of a ridge transverse to the coast, and rises abruptly from seaward to a height of about 600 feet, with a depression behind it, and then more gradually to a height of about 2,000 feet. The seaward face is precipitous and broken and has few trees; southward the lower part is grass-covered. A sunken rock, showing a breaker, lies ½ mile offshore, 1 mile 341° true (**NW ½ N** mag.) from the western extremity of the cape.

Hunter Cove* is a small, contracted anchorage under the southeastern face of Cape Sebastian. It is formed partly by the cape and partly by Hunter Island in the entrance. The island is ¼ mile in extent, rocky, flat-topped, and about 120 feet high; shoal water extends from it eastward to the beach. The anchorage is only suitable for small vessels in northerly weather and is not recommended.

From Cape Sebastian to the mouth of Rogue River, a distance of 6 miles, the coast is considerably broken and quite rugged, but rather low in the vicinity of the beach, and has but few outlying rocks.

Hunter Creek empties 4 miles northward from Cape Sebastian; it is small and unimportant. Off the mouth are three visible rocks, the outer (middle) one lying nearly ½ mile offshore.

Rogue River † is the first important stream north of San Francisco. Some lumber and the output from several canneries are shipped and some general merchandise received. **Ellensburg** (Goldbeach P. O.) is on the south bank of the river near the mouth. The depth on the bar at the entrance is 4 to 5 feet, and is crossed only at high tide during the summer months by light-draft vessels with local knowledge. Owing to the shifting character of the bar no directions of value to a stranger can be given.

The north head of Rogue River reaches an elevation of 700 feet about 1 mile northward of its mouth, and the marked depression in the coast range made by the valley of the stream is visible from a considerable distance seaward.

Rogue River Reef extends in a general west-northwest direction from the mouth of Rogue River for 4 miles, with a channel ½ mile wide separating it from the beach. This channel has been used occasionally, but it is not safe for a stranger. **Northwest Rocks**, 4 miles 308° true (**WNW ⅜ W** mag.) from the entrance to Rogue River, are the outermost rocks of the reef and are about 10 feet in height. **Needle Rock**, 120 feet high, is the most prominent and lies nearly in the middle of the group, 3 miles 302° true (**W by N** mag.) from the north point of the river. The needle is on the southern side of the rock. **Pyramid** and **Double rocks** are the most prominent of the remaining visible rocks, and are 50 and 65 feet high, respectively. A **rock** with 16 feet over it, lies 2 miles 185° true (**S by E ¼ E** mag.) from Needle Rock and 2¾ miles 262° true (**SW by W ½ W** mag.) from the mouth of the river, and shows a breaker with an ordinary swell. A **rocky patch** with 4¾ fathoms over it lies 2½ miles 248° true (**SW ¼ W** mag.) from the mouth of the river and 2½ miles 172° true (**SSE ½ E** mag.) from Needle Rock; this patch generally shows a breaker.

---

*Shown on chart **5923**, scale $\frac{1}{10,000}$, price $0.25.

† Shown on chart **5951**, scale $\frac{1}{40,000}$, price $0.25.

Northward of Rogue River the coast trends nearly north for 10 miles and then sweeps northwestward until reaching Cape Blanco. The mountains are high, irregular, dark, and covered with chaparral. For 5 miles northward from the mouth of the river the beach is bordered by numerous rocks, but beyond that is comparatively clear with the exception of Orford and Blanco reefs.

A group of sunken and visible rocks, 1 mile long and ½ mile wide, lies 5 miles northward of Rogue River and nearly 2 miles offshore; these rise abruptly from 12 fathoms. **North Rock**, about 10 feet high, is the largest and is nearest the beach.

Sisters Rocks are a group of three rocky islets 10½ miles northward from the mouth of Rogue River. The northern and largest one is about 350 yards in extent and 400 feet high, lying close to a projecting, rocky point 265 feet high. The second one lies 250 yards south of the first and is 150 yards in diameter and 200 feet high. The southern and outermost is about 150 yards long and only 5 feet above water, and lies a little over ⅜ mile southward from the middle rock and nearly ¾ mile offshore. There is fairly smooth water in northwest weather under the lee of the largest islet, and a landing has been built that is used by small schooners. This is known as **Frankfort** and ships a small amount of tan bark to San Francisco. The warehouses and buildings on the cliff behind the largest islet can be seen for some distance in clear weather.

Lookout Rock, 2¼ miles northward of the Sisters, is a prominent, projecting cliff, 550 feet high, with a marked depression behind it. The seaward face is precipitous.

Humbug Mountain, 1,740 feet high, lies 5¼ miles northward from the Sisters and 4 miles southward from Port Orford. It is conical in shape and its seaward face is steep and rugged. It is a prominent feature from seaward.

Bald Mountain (Pilot Knob), nearly 2,900 feet high, lies in the interior about 4 miles eastward from Humbug Mountain. From northward this appears as a double peak, but from southward shows three peaks of nearly equal height, the eastern one being bare and the other two wooded.

Island Rock, 219 feet high, lies 1¼ miles off the seaward face of Humbug Mountain. It is about 350 yards in extent and flat on top. About 200 yards off its northwest end is a needle rock 115 feet high. These islands are prominent when approaching Port Orford from southward. There is deep water around them and between them and the beach.

Redfish Rocks are a group of islets covering an area of about ½ mile square lying 2 miles northward of Island Rock and nearly 1 mile offshore. They are five in number and range from 60 to 140 feet in height. A sunken rock lies in the center of the cluster.

Port Orford* lies 6½ miles southward of Cape Blanco and 19 miles northward of Rogue River. It affords good shelter in northwesterly weather, but is exposed and dangerous in southerly weather. It is easy of access, and is probably the best northwest lee north of Point Reyes. **Port Orford Head**, 300 feet high, the western point of the cove, is rugged and precipitous. It is easily made out from either northward or southward. **Tichenor Rock**, 90 feet high, lies 175 yards off the head. **Battle Rock**, high, narrow, and black, lies in the northern part of the cove close to shore. Rocks and foul ground extend about ⅝ mile southeastward. Port Orford is at present of little commercial importance. Some lumber is shipped, and a small amount of general merchandise is received. The wharf, which is situated about the middle of the cove, has 18 feet at its end. Water is piped on the wharf. A small amount of provisions may also be obtained. The best anchorage is in 6 fathoms, hard, sandy bottom, with Battle Rock bearing 21° true (**N** mag.) distant about ⅓ mile, and the south point of Tichenor Rock bearing 246° true (**SW** mag.) distant ¾ mile. There is usually some swell making around the point.

Klooqueh Rock, 60 feet high, black and conical, lies ⅓ mile off the northwest face of Port Orford Head. It is prominent, especially when coming from northward inside Orford Reef.

From Port Orford Head to Cape Blanco, 6½ miles, the coast extends in a general northwest direction. Northward of the head it is a narrow sand ridge, rising at one point to 160 feet, covered with grass, fern, and brush and which ends abruptly nearly 3 miles from Port Orford Head at the edge of Elk River valley. Northward of this are sand dunes to the mouth of Elk River, a small, unimportant stream. Beyond the mouth of Elk River to Cape Blanco the coast consists of vertical cliffs, wooded to the edges and in some places over 150 feet high.

Orford Reef is composed of a group of irregular rocks and sunken ledges, about 2½ miles long by 1½ miles wide, extending in a north and south direction. The northernmost limit of the reef is about 2½ miles southward from Cape Blanco lighthouse, and the southernmost limit lies about 5½ miles westward from the western head of Port Orford. A channel 2 miles wide leads eastward of the reef following the general trend of the coast, but at its northern end where it turns westward is contracted to 1 mile by the reef extending southward and westward from Cape Blanco. This channel is much used in clear weather, but should not be attempted when thick. There is considerable kelp eastward of and inside the reef.

---

*Shown on chart **5952**, scale $\frac{1}{40,000}$, price $0.20.

Fox and **Southeast Black rocks**, a little over 1¼ miles apart, are the two southernmost rocks of Orford Reef. The former is about 10 feet high, and lies 5¾ miles 291° true (**W** mag.) from Port Orford Head; the latter is 12 feet high and lies 1⅜ miles 93° true (**ENE** ½ **E** mag.) from Fox Rock, with a heavy break about ¼ mile west-northwestward from it.

Steamboat, West Conical, and Arch (Fin) rocks are the prominent ones in the southern part of Orford Reef, and extend in a general north-northeast direction about ¼ mile apart.

Steamboat Rock is so named on account of its appearance from northward or southward.

West Conical Rock, 112 feet high, is so named on account of its shape, the highest point being on the northwest side.

Arch or **Fin Rock** is 149 feet high with steep sides and a large, square arch visible from southward or southwestward. It is the inshore rock of the three.

Conical White Rock, 81 feet high, is nearly in the middle of Orford Reef, and a little over ¼ mile northward from Arch Rock.

Table Rock, 147 feet high, is the largest of the northern group of rocks. **Foul ground** extends from it southward and eastward for nearly ⅜ mile, and for ¾ mile northward in the direction of Cape Blanco. The northernmost part of this danger lies 1 mile 92° true (**ENE** ⅜ **E** mag.) from Northwest Rock with the eastern edge of Seal Rock in range with Arch Rock; Klooqueh Rock is also in range with Tichenor Rock off Port Orford Head.

Seal Rock, 53 feet high, is large and lies ¼ mile about southeastward from Table Rock. **Long Brown Rock**, 70 feet high, lies nearly ½ mile westward of Table Rock. **Large Brown Rock** lies midway between and a little northward of them. **Square White Rock**, 72 feet high, lies about ½ mile westward from Seal Rock, with Round Rock midway between and a little northward of them. Between these rocks are numerous smaller ones, some sunken and some visible.

Blanco Reef extends about 1½ miles southwestward from Cape Blanco, and consists of numerous rocks and sunken ledges, some of which are marked by kelp. **Pyramid Rock**, 80 feet high, lies nearly 1 mile 260° true (**SW** by **W** ⅜ **W** mag.) from the lighthouse. There are no visible rocks outside of it, but several between it and the cape. A narrow, black rock, 125 yards long, lies ⅝ mile 176° true (**SSE** ⅛ **E** mag.) from Pyramid Rock. A **rock** with 13 feet over it lies a little over ¾ mile 201° true (**S** ⅛ **W** mag.) from Pyramid Rock, and 1½ miles 234° true (**SW** by **S** mag.) from the lighthouse. This is, as far as known, the outermost rock of the reef. A **rock**, with 18 feet over it, lies ⅞ mile 195° true (**S** ⅜ **E** mag.) from the lighthouse; it is well marked by kelp.

Cape Blanco projects about 1½ miles from the general trend of the coast. It is a small, bare table-land, terminating seaward in a cliff 200 feet high, with low land behind it. A large, high rock lies close under the south side of the cape. From seaward the cape is not prominent, but from northward or southward appears like a moderately low, bluff islet. The lighthouse and buildings (see table, page 20) are situated about in the center of the flat part of the cape.

COAST FROM CAPE BLANCO TO COLUMBIA RIVER ENTRANCE.*

From Cape Blanco to the Columbia River, 208 miles, the coast is remarkably straight, trending in a general **N** by **W** mag. direction. It differs considerably from that southward. The coast mountains are much lower, the difference being more marked by the high mountains inland. The shore consists of high, yellow sand dunes and cliffs, broken by bold, rocky headlands of moderate height and backed by low, pine-covered hills. There are few outlying dangers or islands, the farthest offshore being at Coquille River, Cape Arago, and Tillamook Rock.

Cape Blanco and **Blanco Reef** are described above.

Gull Rock, 118 feet high, lies 1 mile northward from Cape Blanco lighthouse, with sunken rocks surrounding it and between it and the beach. Its seaward face is black and rugged, and the summit of the rock is marked by two knobs, the higher at its southern part.

Castle Rock, 188 feet high, lies 1½ miles northward from Cape Blanco lighthouse, about 300 yards offshore and abreast the mouth of Sikhs River. It rises abruptly from the sea and is readily made out from seaward at a distance of 10 miles. Several low rocks and sunken ledges surround it, the farthest outlying rock being about 350 yards southwestward.

Blacklock Point is a precipitous, rocky point 2½ miles northward from Cape Blanco. The cliff is about 190 feet high, with a sharp, high point, bordered by rocks, stretching out nearly 300 yards. A narrow, curved line of rocks, some of which are from 80 to 100 feet high, extends west-southwestward from the point for ¾ mile. **Tower Rock**, 126 feet high, is the principal one and lies nearly 700 yards west-southwestward from the point. The **Three Sisters** mark the outer end of the reef; two of them are about 40 feet high and pyramidal in shape.

From Blacklock Point the shore continues rocky with cliffs gradually decreasing in height for 1½ miles. Thence for 11 miles is a broad, sandy beach backed by sand dunes and long narrow lakes. The tree line is at an average dis-

* Shown in parts on charts **5900, 6000, 6100**, scale $\frac{1}{200,000}$, price of each $0.50.

tance of ¼ mile from the sea. From the end of the sand beach to mouth of Coquille River, 3 miles, the shore is again rocky cliffs from 40 to 80 feet high, with a number of outlying rocks reaching ½ mile from shore, and sunken dangers extending 1⅝ miles westward from Coquille Point. The land behind this stretch of coast is comparatively flat and wooded, rising to heights of 1,000 feet in 2½ to 3 miles.

Coquille River is described under a separate heading on page 117.

From the entrance to Coquille River the sand dunes extend northward for 4 miles and are then succeeded by cliffs.

Five Mile Point, 6 miles northward from the river, is a projecting rocky cliff about 60 feet high, with a cluster of rocks 10 to 40 feet high extending more than ¼ mile offshore.

Northward of Five Mile Point the coast consists of cliffs, 40 to 80 feet high, which 2 miles southward of Cape Arago increase to heights of 100 to 250 feet, heavily wooded, and cut by seven or more deep gulches, locally known as the "Seven Devils," from the rough coast trail leading around and over them. Numerous rocks of varying shapes and sizes border the beach.

South Cove, immediately under the southern point of Cape Arago, is a small, contracted anchorage available in summer for small vessels with local knowledge.

Cape Arago 29 miles northward from Cape Blanco, is an irregular, jagged point projecting about 1 mile from the general trend of the coast. There are no high mountains immediately behind it, and it is conspicuous only when the mountains in the interior are obscured. The seaward face of the cape is 2½ miles long north and south and is a narrow, sparsely wooded table-land 50 feet high with rugged and broken cliffs, and outlying rocks of the same height which formerly were part of it. Immediately off the cape are reefs extending northwestward for about 1 mile. A small cove near the northern end, inside the reefs, is sometimes used by very small vessels with local knowledge. The lighthouse (see table, page 20) is situated 2½ miles northward of the cape on a rocky, partially wooded island close inshore.

Coos Head, 220 feet high, is the southern point at the entrance to Coos Bay, and lies 1¾ miles northeastward from Cape Arago lighthouse. The cliffs are about 100 feet high, and terminate in several small, rocky points with sand beaches between them.

Coos Bay is described under a separate heading on page 118.

From Coos Bay to Heceta Head, about 48 miles, the coast consists of sand dunes backed by moderately low, wooded hills. In the northern portion the dunes are quite high and conspicuous from contrast with the dark trees with which they are partly covered. Back of these wooded dunes are a number of lakes drained by small creeks through the sand beach. This stretch of coast is broken by several streams, the principal ones being the **Umpqua** and **Siuslaw rivers**, which are described under separate headings.

Heceta Head lies 28½ miles 7° true (**N** by **W** ¼ **W** mag.) from Umpqua River lighthouse. The seaward face is 2½ miles long, with nearly vertical cliffs from 100 to 200 feet high. The summit of the head reaches an elevation of 1,000 feet in ½ mile from the cliffs and is covered with grass and a few pines. A **sharp, black, conical rock**, 180 feet high, marks the extreme western and northern part of the head and is easily made out from either northward or southward.

The lighthouse (see table, page 20) is on a bench cut in the high bluff near the western extremity. Vessels from northward will not make out the tower or buildings until abreast the station, as they are shut out by the high bluff northward.

Cox Rock, 100 feet high, conical in shape and usually white on top with bird droppings, lies close under the southern part of the head.

From Heceta Head to Cape Perpetua, 9 miles, the coast consists of high, broken, rocky cliffs, with the exception of the first 2 miles, where it is much lower and formed by sloping, sandy cliffs backed by a strip of clear land. The hills behind reach an elevation of over 800 feet in less than ½ mile from the beach and are heavily wooded, showing in many places large areas of burnt timber still standing.

Ten Mile Creek, 5 miles northward of Heceta Head, is marked by a sand beach about ¼ mile long at its mouth.

Cape Perpetua lies 9 miles northward from Heceta Head and consists of two projecting points; the northern one is the bolder and reaches a height of 800 feet a short distance from the beach and 1,000 feet in about ¾ mile. The rocky cliff forming the face of the northern point is reddish in color with a few rocks, awash at low water, close under its face.

Yachats Creek, navigable only for canoes, breaks through the coast hills immediately northward from Cape Perpetua.

The coast northward of Cape Perpetua for 2½ miles, consists of cliffs, 15 to 30 feet high, with a narrow strip of grassy land ¼ to 1 mile wide behind them. Thence for 5½ miles are low bluffs with a broad sand beach in front and comparatively low wooded country behind them to Alseya Bay.

Alseya Peak, 3,000 feet high, lies about 11 miles northeastward from the mouth of Alseya Bay. It is flat-topped, covered with dead trees, and presents a whitish appearance.

Alseya Bay lies 8 miles northward of Cape Perpetua. The principal shipment is lumber, but a salmon cannery is in operation and some farm and dairy produce is shipped and general merchandise is received. **Collins** and **Waldport** are the two principal settlements. Communication northward and southward may be had by stage. The north point is low, broad, and sandy; the south point is an abrupt, rounding, sandstone cliff about 100 feet high, covered with trees. The entrance has the usual shifting bar and channel; the depth on the bar is about 6 feet at low water. A buoy (can, black and white perpendicular stripes, "*A*") is moored about 1 mile westward from the entrance. The bay is formed by the widening of the river immediately inside the entrance to a little over 1 mile. It is full of shoals and sand flats with a narrow, winding channel. No directions of value to a stranger can be given.

From Alseya Bay to Yaquina Bay the coast is nearly straight for 11½ miles. For 1½ miles northward of Alseya Bay is a low sand beach backed by sand dunes and then changes to bluffs, which 2½ miles farther north rise to heights of 70 and 100 feet.

Seal Rocks, abreast the highest part of the bluffs, are low and extend parallel to the coast for 2½ miles at a distance of ½ mile from the beach. The highest rock rises 20 feet above water.

Beyond Seal Rocks the bluffs are low with a broad sand beach until within 1½ miles of Yaquina Bay, where sand dunes begin and continue to its entrance. The land behind is comparatively low and wooded, with areas of burnt timber.

Marys Peak, a prominent mountain 3,868 feet high, lies 24 miles eastward from the entrance to Yaquina Bay. Its sides are wooded, but its summit is covered with grass.

Yaquina Bay is described under a separate heading on page 121.

From Yaquina Bay to Yaquina Head, 3½ miles, the coast consists of broken, yellow cliffs bordered on the southern part by broad, low-water, sand beaches.

Yaquina Head, 32½ miles northward of Heceta Head, is distinguished by two conical hills covered with grass. The outer one is 360 feet high, and the inner 407 feet high, with a low saddle, 200 feet high, between them. The extremity of the point, which projects about 1 mile from the general trend of the coast, is broken and rocky, but comparatively low. The lighthouse (see table, page 20) and buildings are situated on the flat bench projecting at the western extremity of the head. One mile inland from the point the grass-covered land changes to a dense forest and the hills rise rapidly. Two sunken ledges lie northward from the point, not over ½ mile from the beach.

From Yaquina Head to Cape Foulweather, 4½ miles, the coast consists of yellow and white sandstone cliffs, low and broken.

A low, flat, black rock, 2⅞ miles northward from Yaquina Head, lies ½ mile offshore.

Otter Rock, 36 feet high, lies 3¼ miles northward from Yaquina Head and ½ mile offshore, and 1⅓ miles northward from it, ⅜ mile off the southern end of Cape Foulweather lies another rock, larger in extent and 30 feet high. In line between them is a kelp field with several sunken rocks in it, and ½ mile and 1 mile northward of the latter rock lie sunken rocks marked by breaks. Inside the line between the two large rocks lies a cluster of small rocks.

Cape Foulweather is a prominent headland with a seaward face 6½ miles in length, consisting of rocky cliffs over 60 feet high. It is formed by several grass-covered headlands with densely wooded gulches between them. Near the middle of the cape is a strip of flat land ½ mile long and ¼ mile wide, bare of trees. The highest point of the cape is near the southern part; a grassy patch on the southwest slope is a good landmark. About ⅞ mile southeastward from the extreme western point of the cape is a rocky point, 430 feet high; ⅝ mile eastward of this point the hills rise to a height of 1,100 feet. Dangers extend for nearly 2 miles northward from the northern point of Cape Foulweather and nearly 600 yards offshore.

From Cape Foulweather to the entrance of Siletz Bay, 5½ miles, the coast continues as yellow, broken bluffs, 40 to 100 feet high, bordered by sandy beaches for 3 miles. From the northern point of the bluffs to the entrance to the bay are sand dunes, covered with low brush, on the spit bordering the bay.

Siletz River empties about 15 miles northward from Yaquina Head, the entrance being marked by a buoy (nun, black and white perpendicular stripes, "Siletz River") moored ¾ mile westward of the bar. The channel changes frequently, but is used by light-draft vessels bound to the cannery. The bay inside the entrance is shoal and formed by a widening of the river. The north point at the entrance is a low bluff with a narrow sand beach; the south point is a low sand spit with sand dunes extending ⅝ mile northward from the yellow, sandy bluffs. No directions that would be of value to a stranger can be given.

From the north point of Siletz Bay the coast extends 7 miles northward to the Salmon River. For 2½ miles of this stretch the yellow sandstone cliffs are from 80 to 100 feet high. At this point they cease altogether for ¼ mile at the outlet of **Devils Lake**, a large body of fresh water, 10 feet above the sea, emptying through a narrow stream. At ½ mile 258° true (SW by W mag.) from the mouth of it lies a sunken rock, generally marked by a breaker. From

the outlet of the lake for 3 miles northward the bluffs are from 20 to 60 feet high, rising to grassy hills and with a broad low water beach and ledges of rocks along the low water line.

Immediately southward of Salmon River is a rocky cliff with a seaward face ⅝ mile in length, the summit being 470 feet high; extending southward and eastward from this to the river is a rolling, grassy plateau with but few trees. A rock, 74 feet high, lies 700 yards westward of this cliff, and a sunken rock lies 630 yards from the beach 1 mile southward. Immediately southward of, and in line with Cascade Head, opposite the mouth of the river, lie three rocks, 76, 20, and 50 feet high, respectively.

Cascade Head lies 16¾ miles northward from Cape Foulweather; it is very jagged, heavily wooded, and prominent to vessels close inshore. The face of the cliff is 3 miles long, in places over 700 feet high, and is cut by several deep gorges through which the waters of three creeks are discharged from cascades 60 to 80 feet high. Several rocks lie about ⅛ mile offshore.

Double Arch Rock, 30 feet high, lies ⅞ mile northward from the southern point of Cascade Head, the surface sloping westward. The arches are visible from northward, the inner one being the larger.

From Cascade Head to Cape Kiwanda, 9½ miles, the coast is a low sand beach with a narrow line of marsh behind the southern part. Rolling hillocks, occasionally wooded, rise to an elevation of 500 feet behind the beach; behind them the forests have been burned to the Coast Range.

Nestugga River* empties about 5½ miles northward from Cascade Head. The channel over the bar changes frequently in position and depth, and only vessels of light draft with local knowledge are able to cross. A small amount of canned salmon is shipped. A buoy (can, black and white perpendicular stripes, "NES") is moored ½ mile westward from the bar.

The south point at the entrance to the river consists of several low, rolling, grassy hillocks, about 400 to 500 feet high, which at this point approach very closely to the beach. The north point is the southern extremity of the sand spit and dunes that extend to Cape Kiwanda.

Haystack Rock, 332 feet high, lies ½ mile southwestward from Cape Kiwanda and ½ mile offshore; it is a prominent landmark when in this vicinity. It is conical in shape and dark for about half its height, the top in summer being white with bird droppings.

Cape Kiwanda is a low, yellow, rocky point, much broken and eroded, projecting about ½ mile from the general trend of the coast. Behind the cape are bright sand dunes, 500 feet high, which are prominent from seaward.

From Cape Kiwanda the coast extends for 7½ miles in a general northerly direction to Cape Lookout; it is broken about halfway by the entrance to Sand Lake, which is shallow and not navigable. The coast consists of sand beaches and dunes until 1 mile northward of Sand Lake, when it changes to vertical, sandstone cliffs, 50 to 100 feet high, which continue to Cape Lookout. The hills and country back of the beach as far as the ridge of Cape Lookout have been burned over except in the gulches, and numerous trunks of whitened trees are still standing.

Cape Lookout lies 17½ miles northward from Cascade Head and nearly 40 miles northward from Yaquina Head lighthouse. It projects about 1½ miles at right angles to the coast, a narrow, rocky promontory 425 feet in height at its seaward extremity. The southern face is nearly straight, with precipitous cliffs, in which are numerous caves. The northern face is sloping and covered with a thick growth of timber. The ridge in continuation of the cape is at right angles to the coast and reaches an elevation of 2,500 feet 3¾ miles northeastward from the extremity of the cape. The north side of the cape is clean and bold for the first mile, and then is much broken and marked by caves and several cascades. Fair shelter in northwesterly winds may be had under the south side of the cape, in 6 to 8 fathoms, sandy bottom.

North of Cape Lookout for 2 or 3 miles the land falls to a low, narrow, sandy peninsula, separating Netarts Bay from the ocean. The sand dunes on the peninsula are visible 10 or 12 miles from seaward.

Netarts Bay is a shallow lagoon about 4 miles long, with an average width of 1 mile. The greater portion is bare at low tide except the channel, close under the north shore, which has from 6 to 7 feet. The post village of **Netarts** is on the north shore about 1 mile inside the entrance; it is of no commercial importance. Only light-draft vessels with local knowledge can enter, and no directions can be given that would be of value to a stranger.

North of the entrance to Netarts Bay for 1½ miles to the rocks forming the southern part of Cape Meares the coast is a sandy beach backed by cliffs 50 to 120 feet high. These cliffs are covered by sand dunes varying in height from 150 to 200 feet, which are good landmarks.

Cape Meares is high and rocky, with a seaward face 2 miles in length. The northern portion is the higher, with nearly vertical cliffs 460 feet high. The western point is narrow, covered with fern and brush, and terminates seaward in a cliff about 200 feet high, on the summit of which is the lighthouse (see table, page 20).

A **pillar rock**, 75 feet high, lies ⅜ mile northwestward from the point, and a little over ½ mile farther in the same direction is a pyramid rock, 109 feet high, which leans outward.

---

*Shown on chart **6088**, scale $\frac{1}{10,000}$, price $0.25.

Bald Mountain, 550 feet high, is an irregular hill close to and eastward of the southern part of the cape.

Three Arch Rocks are the largest of a cluster extending about 350 yards off the southern point of the cape, and range in height from 275 to 300 feet. The largest arch is in the middle and lowest rock, and is about half the height of the rock above water. These rocks are the favorite resort of sea lions, whose barking can be heard a considerable distance with a favorable wind.

From Cape Meares to Kincheloe Point the coast is a low, partly wooded, narrow sand spit, with dunes 40 to 50 feet high; it forms the western shore of Tillamook Bay.

Tillamook Bay is described under a separate heading on page 121.

From Tillamook Bay to the Nehalem River the coast is nearly straight for about 4½ miles. There are several lakes in this stretch separated from the beach by wooded sand dunes. The high hills begin to rise ½ to ¾ mile in from the beach and in 1 mile reach elevations from 1,000 to 1,600 feet all heavily wooded.

Double Headed Rock lies 700 yards offshore and 2 miles northward from the entrance to Tillamook Bay. This prominent feature is in reality two rocks, whose bases are so close together that they generally appear as one. The southern and larger one is 88 feet high and has an arch in it; the other is 75 feet high.

Nehalem River * is a small stream with a shifting bar at its mouth, having generally about 6 feet on it. A cannery and sawmill are situated on the river 5 miles from the mouth. There is a small tug here and an occasional light-draft steamer enters when the state of the bar will permit. A buoy (can, black and white perpendicular stripes, "N") is moored 1 mile westward from the bar. The north point at the entrance is a long, low, sand spit. Inside the river, abreast the southern end of the point, a reef makes out from the south shore, contracting the channel to a width of about 100 yards. No directions that would be of value to a stranger can be given; a pilot is necessary.

Northward from the entrance to Nehalem River the coast for 3 miles is low and sandy; it then increases in height, and is covered with a dense forest, except in the vicinity of the beach, where there is a narrow line of grassy hillocks, 40 to 100 feet high, which rise gradually to the southern slope of Neah-kah-nie Mountain.

Cape Falcon, 17 miles northward from Cape Meares and 10 miles southward from Tillamook Rock, projects about 2 miles from the general trend of the coast. The seaward face is less than ½ mile in extent, very jagged, with numerous rocks under the cliffs. The southwest point of the cape is composed of nearly vertical cliffs 200 feet high and is partially bare of timber.

Falcon Rock, 50 feet high and small in extent, lies ⅔ mile westward from the southwest point of the cape.

Neah-kah-nie Mountain, 2 miles eastward from Cape Falcon, is a prominent landmark. It is double-headed, the western summit being rounded and 1,700 feet high; the eastern summit is lower, serrated, and divided into three peaks of nearly equal height. The entire southeastern slope is bare of timber and covered with grass and fern. The seaward face terminates in rocky, broken cliffs over 500 feet high, with a few rocks lying about 100 feet from the beach.

The coast northward from Cape Falcon consists of high cliffs until 1½ miles southward of Arch Cape, where they change to low bluffs.

Arch Cape is rocky and precipitous, and projects but little from the general trend of the coast, but it is the termination of a mountain ridge rising to 2,700 feet 3 miles eastward. It is bare of timber on the south side for a short distance from the point. A rock, 120 feet high, lies close under the cape, and is connected with it at low water; a smaller rock, 25 feet high, lies about 100 yards outside of this rock. There are several other high rocks in the vicinity of the cape.

Arch Cape Rock, 113 feet high, lies a little over ¾ mile westward from the highest part of the cape and is the outermost bare rock. A **rock awash** lies about ⅞ mile off the cape and ⅜ mile 225° true (**SSW** mag.) from Arch Cape Rock; and a **rock**, bare at lowest tides, lies ½ mile offshore and 1 mile 174° true (**SSE** ⅝ **E** mag.) from Arch Cape Rock.

Hug Cape is a small cliff close to the beach 1¾ miles northward from Arch Cape; the cliffs in its vicinity are about 180 feet high.

Midway Cliff, halfway between Cape Falcon and Tillamook Head, is the seaward termination of a ridge extending eastward which reaches a height of 1,000 feet in less than ⅔ mile from the shore. It is heavily wooded and pitches abruptly to the sea, ending in a rocky, broken cliff 100 feet high and ¼ mile long. A rock, 100 feet high, lies close to and abreast of the southern end of the cliff, and another, 76 feet high, lies close to and abreast the northern end. A **ledge**, showing two rocks bare at half tide, lies 1 mile west-southwestward from the highest part of the cliff.

From Midway Cliff the coast extends north-northwestward for 2⅔ miles to the mouth of Elk Creek, and then turns sharply northwestward for the same distance to the western point of Tillamook Head. The coast is high and wooded, with broken cliffs bordered by numerous rocks except at the mouth of Elk Creek.

Tillamook Head ends in a double point, the points being ½ mile apart. At the southern point the cliffs are 560 feet high, and at the northern point are 1,000 feet high. A pinnacle rock lies at the foot of the cliffs at the northern point, and extending offshore from it for 300 yards is a cluster of rocks, 45 to 150 feet high, the outer one being the lowest. The summit of the head is 1,200 feet high, flat, and densely wooded, with slightly lower land behind it.

---

* Shown on chart **6122**, scale $\frac{1}{20,000}$, price $0.20.

Tillamook Rock lies nearly 1¼ miles 268° true (**SW** by **W** ⅞ **W** mag.) from the southern point of Tillamook Head. It is nearly 100 feet high, and is marked by a lighthouse and buildings (see table, page 22). The western face leans a little seaward. A rock awash lies ⅓ the distance from the rock to the nearest part of Tillamook Head.

North of Tillamook Head the coast is a broad sand beach extending for 14 miles to **Point Adams**, the south point at the entrance to the Columbia River. Low, sandy ridges, covered with grass, fern, and brush, extend parallel with and back of the beach. **Nekanakum Creek**, a small stream empties at 2½ miles from the southern end of this beach. Several hotels and summer resorts are situated along this stretch, and a sawmill, the smoke from which can generally be seen, is near the southern end.

Saddle Mountain, double-headed and 3,300 feet high, is the landfall for this section of the coast and in approaching the Columbia River. It lies 14 miles 82° true (**NE** by **E** ¼ **E** mag.) from Tillamook Rock lighthouse, and is visible 50 miles offshore.

Cape Disappointment, the north point at the entrance to the Columbia River, is the only headland on the low, sand beach that extends from Tillamook Head to Point Grenville, a distance of over 80 miles. It is a group of rounding hills covering an area 2½ miles long and 1 mile wide, divided by a narrow valley extending north-northwest and south-southeastward. The seaward faces of these hills are precipitous cliffs with jagged, rocky points and small strips of sand beach. The extreme southeastern point is marked by a lighthouse (see table, page 22). **McKenzie Head**, ¾ mile northwestward from the lighthouse, is 190 feet high and nearly round; it is covered with grass and fern, but bare of trees. **North Head**, the extreme western point of the cape, is 270 feet high, with a very jagged, precipitous cliff backed by a narrow, grassy strip, the higher ground behind it being covered with trees. It is marked by a lighthouse and fog signal (see table, page 22). A wireless telegraph station, with a tall white mast is also located there.

From southward or northward Cape Disappointment is generally made as two small, round-topped islands. From westward it is not prominent, but any haze or smoke inside the cape brings it out clearly.

The **Columbia River and Approaches** are described under a separate heading, on pages 122–124.

COQUILLE RIVER*

empties about 18 miles northward from Cape Blanco. The principal shipments are lumber and some coal; several canneries are also in operation. General merchandise is received. The river is in the collection district of southern Oregon; the port of entry is at Empire, on Coos Bay. The south point at the mouth of the river is 60 feet high, with several outlying rocks 65 feet high. **Tuppers Rock**, near the south bank inside the entrance, was a steep, rocky butte, 155 feet high, prominent as a landmark, but is now entirely removed to furnish material for the north jetty. The north bank of the river, at the entrance, is a long, low, narrow spit of shifting sand dunes; the lighthouse (see table, page 20) is situated on its southern end on the western side of Ratcliff Rock.

The entrance to the river is under improvement by the Government. A jetty 2,700 feet long has been constructed on the south side, and the jetty on the north side is under construction; the channel, which formerly shifted considerably, is now confined between the jetties.

The channel over the bar has a depth of 10 feet at low water, but is liable to shoal during winter storms. There are some dangerous sunken rocks in the channel between the jetties which will probably be removed by the Government. Other dangers in the channel inside the jetties are buoyed. In the northward sweep of the river above Bandon, where it is proposed to dig out a channel, vessels can now pass only at high water; but above this reach vessels drawing 11 feet find no difficulty in navigating the river for 25 miles to Coquille City. From Coquille to Myrtlepoint, 13 miles, navigation is carried on by light-draft vessels irregularly, dependent upon the stage of the river. Improvements in this section are contemplated by dredging and the removal of snags.

Bandon is on the south bank of the river near the mouth. Sawmills, creameries, woolen mills, and other factories are located there, also a ship building plant. It has communication by regular river steamers with points above.

Prosper and **Riverton** on the south bank, and **Aberdeen** on the north bank are small settlements between Bandon and Coquille.

Coquille is 25 miles above the mouth of the river. It has communication with the interior by stage, and with Marshfield, on Coos Bay, by rail; there are telegraph facilities. The railroad extends to Myrtlepoint, a small village 13 miles above Coquille.

Pilots.—Strangers entering the river should take a pilot. There are no licensed pilots, but the master of the bar tug will act as such. In the absence of the tug one of the life-saving crew will act as pilot if it is smooth enough for the lifeboat to come out.

Towboats will be found at Bandon and other points on the river; the rates are $0.50 per thousand feet of lumber, pilotage included.

---

*Shown on chart **5971**, scale $\frac{1}{10,000}$, price $0.25.

Supplies.—Coal, water, and provisions may be had as desired; a limited amount of ship-chandler's stores may also be obtained.

Repairs in wood and minor repairs to machinery can be made. Ship carpenters can be had, and small machine work can be handled at the mills.

In approaching Coquille River entrance from southward, follow the directions in section 5 of the Inshore Sailing Directions (page 91) until up with the Coquille River buoy, and signal for a pilot; or from northward, the directions reversed of the same section will lead to the buoy off the entrance. There are range lights for the entrance, but no directions for crossing the bar or for the channel inside that would be of value to a stranger can be given.

COOS BAY.*

The entrance to Coos Bay lies 34 miles northward from Cape Blanco and 1½ miles northward from Cape Arago lighthouse. It is marked by a whistling buoy (black and white perpendicular stripes, "K") placed in 16 fathoms, 1¼ miles westward from the bar outside the entrance.

The main shipments from Coos Bay are lumber and coal, but some farm and dairy produce and fish are shipped; general merchandise is received. Since its improvement by the Government this harbor can be used as a harbor of refuge in impending bad weather, provided it can be made before the bar becomes impassable.

The entrance is near the southern part of the bay. From the entrance the bay extends northward for 6½ miles, with an average width of ¾ mile, and then bends sharply southeastward for 3¾ miles, terminating in a shallow basin 1½ miles in width, surrounded by marsh land intersected by several sloughs.

The western shore of the bay as far as the bend is formed by a sand spit, covered with sand dunes, partly wooded and reaching in some places a height of 100 feet. On the eastern shore and above the bend are low, rolling hills, covered with timber.

South Slough, shoal and navigable by small boats only, extends 4 miles southward from its junction with the bay near the entrance.

Haynes Slough and **North Slough** join the bay through a common entrance on the north side of the bay at the bend. These are navigated by small boats and launches engaged in marketing the produce of several farms situated on the sloughs.

The **Coos River** empties through two channels into the bay at its head. The north channel follows the eastern side of the bay and empties abreast of North Bend Point. The Marshfield channel crosses the flats and empties abreast the town of Marshfield. The river is navigated for 14 miles by light-draft steamers engaged in towing logs and carrying farm and dairy produce. The river has been improved by the Government, and a draft of 5 feet can be taken to the head of navigation at high water.

Three sloughs empty into Coos Bay between Coos River and Marshfield. **Coalbank Slough**, now little used by vessels, has bridges across it near its mouth. **Isthmus Slough** is navigable for all vessels entering Coos Bay for several miles above its mouth and has upon it a large sawmill. **Catching Slough** is also navigable for several miles by light draft vessels and is used mainly for logging operations.

Empire is situated on the eastern shore of the bay 4 miles above the entrance. It is the port of entry for the collection district of southern Oregon, a deputy collector being stationed here. At present the place is of little commercial importance. There is a large sawmill here, but it is not in operation. A cannery is in operation during the fishing season. The depth at the wharves is from 9 to 14 feet.

North Bend, 4 miles above Empire, is located on the eastern side of North Bend Point. It was formerly a small sawmill town and shipbuilding settlement, but has now (1908) grown up into a prosperous town of about 2,000 inhabitants. Its houses cover the entire peninsula to the southward of and including the Porter sawmill settlement, and even to the west side of Pony Slough which is crossed by a long bridge. Factories of various kinds are located along the extensive water front. The sawmill at what was formerly Porter is running and ship building is carried on there. The depth at the wharves is from 10 to 16 feet at the original North Bend at low water, and from 5 to 10 feet near the southern end of the town limits.

Marshfield, on the western shore at the mouth of Isthmus Slough, at the head of the bay, is the principal town, and has grown to large proportions in late years. It is the distributing point for a considerable section of country that is devoted to lumbering, coal mining, dairying, and agriculture. There is also some shipbuilding, confined to schooners and small coasting steamers, the machinery for which is generally installed in San Francisco.

The entrance to the bay has been improved by the construction of two jetties. The north jetty, 9,600 feet long, projects seaward from North Spit ¾ mile. A jetty, submerged at high tide, and about 1,700 feet long has been built southwestward from Fossil Point, on the eastern shore inside the entrance. These have maintained a depth of 18 to

*Shown on chart **5984**, scale $\frac{1}{20,000}$, price $0.25.

20 feet in the channel over the bar, sufficient for the class of vessels trading to this port. From 19 to 20 feet is the deepest draft taken over the bar. Above the entrance the improvements consist of dredging and the removal of snags. The channel is liable to change in depth owing to freshets. A draft of 14 feet at low water can be taken to Marshfield. The channels are marked by range lights and beacons, and by buoys to indicate the best water.

Prominent features.—**Coos Head, Umpqua River lighthouse,** and **Cape Arago lighthouse** (see table, page 20) are good guides in making the entrance to the bay; the sand dunes northward toward the Umpqua River are also a noticeable feature.

Guano Rock, low and small, lies on the south side of the channel about 250 yards northwestward from Coos Head. This rock now only shows at extreme low water, the top having broken off. It is marked by a buoy (nun, red, "2 G R") placed in 30 feet of water 100 yards north-northwestward from the rock. See also page 91.

Anchorage may be had at almost any point inside the bay, dependent upon the draft. Outside the entrance vessels with local knowledge have ridden out southeast gales by anchoring close under Cape Arago in 5 to 6 fathoms, but this is dangerous if the wind shifts to southwest.

Pilots and towboats.—Pilots may be obtained by making signal when off the entrance. In case none are available, the life-saving station may be relied upon. A towboat is usually stationed at Empire.

Extracts from the laws of Oregon relating to pilots and pilotage will be found in Appendix I.

Quarantine is prescribed when considered necessary, the anchorage limits being defined at the time. The office is at North Bend.

Hospitals.—There is a relief station, Class III, of the United States Public Health and Marine-Hospital Service at North Bend (see Appendix III).

Harbor regulations.—See the State laws in Appendix I.

Supplies.—Provisions, water, and coal can be had at any town on the bay, and a limited amount of ship-chandler's stores. Fuel oil can be obtained at North Bend.

Repairs to wooden vessels and moderate repairs to machinery can be made, both at Marshfield and North Bend. There are no facilities for docking.

Communication may be had by coasting steamers and by stage and rail. There are also telegraph and telephone facilities.

Tides.—The mean rise and fall at the bar is 4.8 feet; at Empire, 3.9 feet; at North Bend, 4.1 feet; at Marshfield, 4.4 feet. High water at Marshfield occurs about 2 hours later, and at North Bend about 1 hour later, than at the bar (see table, page 15).

For **variation of the compass** see table, page 13.

GENERAL REMARKS ON APPROACHING COOS BAY.

No directions for crossing the bar, or for the channel inside, can be given that would be of value to a stranger. *From southward* follow the directions given in section 5 of the Inshore Sailing Directions, Cape Blanco to Columbia River Entrance, page 91; or *from northward*, the directions reversed of the same section may be followed until up with the whistling buoy. *From seaward*, Cape Blanco and Cape Arago are the prominent features, and, at night, the lights furnish excellent means for determining a vessel's position, after which a course can be laid for the whistling buoy off the entrance.

In thick weather soundings should be taken frequently and the greatest caution exercised when in less than 50 fathoms.

UMPQUA RIVER.*

The entrance to the Umpqua River lies 20 miles northward from Cape Arago lighthouse. Considerable lumber is shipped and a salmon cannery is in operation during the fishing season; general merchandise is received. The river is in the collection district of Southern Oregon; the port of entry is at Empire, on Coos Bay.

The south point at the entrance to the river is marked by sand dunes covered partially with trees and reaching elevations of 300 feet. About 1 mile below the entrance is a bright, bare spot in the dunes that shows prominently among the trees. The lighthouse and buildings (see table, page 20) on the southern point are surrounded by trees and only the roofs and upper stories of the buildings are visible.

*Shown on chart **6003**, scale $\frac{1}{20,000}$, price $0.20.

The north point at the entrance consists of shifting sand dunes extending northward for 3 miles. These are bare as a rule and on the river side reach elevations of 90 and 124 feet. The life-saving station is on the inside of the north spit about 1 mile from its southern extremity.

Winchester Bay is a small, open cove just inside the entrance on the eastern bank.

Ork Reef, a patch of rocks and sand, awash at half tide, lies nearly in mid-channel abreast the northern point of Winchester Bay. It is marked by a buoy (spar, red, No. 2) placed about 200 feet westward from the northern point of the reef.

The bar shifts frequently and the buoys are moved to correspond with the changes. The pilot maintains range marks on shore for the best channel over the bar. The whistling buoy (black and white perpendicular stripes, "U") marking the entrance is moored about ⅞ mile westward of the entrance.

The channel over the bar varies in depth, but generally maintains about 13 feet; a draft of 16 feet has been taken out. The channel up the river is buoyed, and at high water is deep enough for the draft of vessels trading to Gardiner, 8 miles above the mouth. The shoalest part is 3 miles inside the entrance, where a flat shoal extends across the river with depths of 8 to 9 feet for 1 mile. Above Gardiner navigation is carried on by light-draft vessels; a draft of 5 feet at high water can be carried to Scottsburg, the head of navigation, 18 miles above Gardiner. These depths are affected considerably by snags and the material brought down by freshets. Smith River, a tributary entering 2 miles above Gardiner, is also navigable by light-draft vessels for a short distance.

Gardiner is on the north bank of the river 8 miles above the entrance. Communication by stage may be had northward with the Siuslaw River and southward with Coos Bay. The depth at the wharves varies from 12 to 14 feet, muddy bottom.

Pilots and towboats.—Strangers entering the river should take a pilot; there are no licensed pilots, but a pilot can be had at Coos Bay in case the towboat here, whose master acts as pilot, is disabled. The towage rates are $0.40 per thousand feet of lumber, pilotage included (see also Appendix I).

Supplies.—Water and provisions may be had as desired, but no coal; a limited amount of ship-chandler's stores may also be obtained.

Repairs.—Light repairs in wood and minor repairs to machinery can be made. Ship carpenters can be had from Coos Bay, and small machine work can be handled at the mills.

In approaching Umpqua River entrance from southward follow the directions in section 5 of the Inshore Sailing Directions until up with the whistling buoy off the bar, when signal for a pilot; or from northward, the directions reversed of the same section may be followed to the whistling buoy. No directions that would be of value to a stranger can be given for crossing the bar or for the channel inside.

SIUSLAW RIVER.*

The entrance to the river lies 40 miles northward of Cape Arago lighthouse and nearly 7½ miles southward from Heceta Head lighthouse. Lumber is the principal shipment, but canneries are in operation; general merchandise is received. The river is in the collection district of southern Oregon; the port of entry is at Empire, on Coos Bay.

A jetty has been completed on the north side at the entrance for a distance of 4,000 feet, which includes a tramway approach of about 3,000 feet. As a result of this, a partial checking of the tendency of the channel to shift northward has been accomplished. The latest information (1908) gives a depth of a little over 7 feet on the bar. Vessels which can cross the bar can ascend the river to Mapleton, the head of navigation, 21 miles from the mouth of the river. Freshets cause few changes in the inside channels. Information regarding the condition of the bar channel can generally be obtained in San Francisco, Cal., from masters of vessels trading here, or from their agents.

Florence is a small town 4 miles inside the entrance, on the eastern bank of the river. The depths along the wharf vary from 8 to 18 feet. Communication may be had by stage with points north and south and with the interior.

Pilots may be had at Florence. Two tugs are stationed on the river, generally at Florence.

Supplies.—Water and a small amount of provisions are obtainable, but no coal.

Repairs.—There are two marine railways at Florence capable of hauling out any vessel which can enter the river. Light repairs in wood could be made by obtaining ship carpenters from Coos Bay. The repairs to machinery are dependent upon the size of work handled by the sawmills.

In approaching Siuslaw River entrance from southward follow the directions in section 5 of the Inshore Sailing Directions (page 91) until up with the buoy (can, black and white perpendicular stripes, "S"), and signal for a pilot; or from northward, the directions reversed of the same section may be followed to the entrance. No directions that would be of value to a stranger can be given for crossing the bar or for the channel inside.

*Shown on chart **6000**, scale $\frac{1}{200,000}$, price $0.50; and **6023**, scale $\frac{1}{20,000}$, price $0.25.

YAQUINA BAY.*

The entrance to this bay lies 3½ miles southward from Yaquina Head (see page 20). It is a tidal estuary, the bay proper being only the widening of the Yaquina River just inside the entrance.

The north point at the entrance is a rounding, sandy bluff, 120 feet high; the old tower, situated at the extremity, is prominent as a daymark. The south point is a low sand beach backed by sand dunes, rising to 150 feet.

There are several small settlements on the bay and river.

The bay has been improved by the Government; jetties have been built from the north and south points at the entrance, and several rocks in the channel crossing the bar have been removed to depths of 11 to 12 feet at low water. A whistling buoy (black and white perpendicular stripes "Y") is moored about 1 mile southwestward from the outer entrance to the channel leading over the bar.

The channel over the bar has a depth of 11 to 14 feet, but is narrow and winding and should not be attempted by strangers without a pilot. A reef extends for nearly 1½ miles northward of the entrance about ½ mile offshore; and southward of the entrance, at a distance of about 1 mile, is a patch of sunken rocks, usually showing a breaker. In the approach to the entrance, which is between these rocks and the reef, the bottom is irregular, with several depths of 4 fathoms and less. Inside the entrance the channel is subject to frequent change. Several buoys and beacons, some of which are lighted, are placed to mark the channel and ranges.

Newport is a small settlement inside the entrance on the eastern side of the north head. There are several wharves, but these are as a rule out of repair and but little used. A life-saving station is located here.

Yaquina, about 3½ miles above the entrance, is a small settlement, the terminus of a railroad extending into the interior of Oregon. There is little business transacted here at present. There are several other small settlements on the river.

No directions can be given that would be of value to a stranger and those desirous of entering should employ a competent pilot. The entrance in winter is exceptionally bad on account of the heavy swell, and the place is not recommended.

TILLAMOOK BAY.†

The entrance to this bay lies about 42 miles southward from the Columbia River, 22½ miles southward from Tillamook lighthouse, and about 5 miles northward from Cape Meares lighthouse. It is marked by a whistling buoy (black and white perpendicular stripes "T") placed in 13 fathoms, ½ mile from the bar, with Green Hill bearing 102° true (E by N mag.), distant 2 miles. Lumber, fish, and dairy produce are shipped to San Francisco and the Columbia River; general merchandise is received.

Kincheloe Point, the south point at the entrance, is low and sandy. The north point at the entrance is the southern termination of a high, wooded ridge lying between the Nehalem River and the bay. **Green Hill**, at the entrance opposite Kincheloe Point, is a spur from this ridge terminating in a bluff, rounding point; it is bare of trees, but is covered with fern and grass and is a prominent feature in recognizing the entrance and crossing the bar. Two low rocks lie close inshore and westward of the point.

The **Sow and Pigs**, a ledge of rather small extent and bare at half tide, lies in the entrance ⅜ mile eastward from Green Hill Point and 400 yards offshore. This is a dangerous ledge when entering with the flood tide as the current sets toward it.

Channels.—The depth in the channel over the bar is fairly permanent, varying from 10 to 14 feet; at times this increases to as much as 15 feet. The position of the channel can not be depended on and is liable to change in heavy weather. Inside the entrance the bay is obstructed by shoals and sand flats, with a narrow channel partially marked by beacons winding through them and connecting with Hoquarten Slough; a depth of 9 feet at high water can be carried through the channel and slough to Tillamook.

The lumber vessels usually load to 13 feet at Hobsonville, but 16 feet has been taken over the bar at high tide with a smooth sea.

The channel inside the bay is under improvement by the Government; dikes and training walls have been built, and some dredging has been done with a view of straightening Hoquarten Slough, as some of the bends are difficult to make without the use of lines.

Garibaldi, on the north shore, ½ mile inside of Green Hill Point, is a small settlement and post office, dependent principally on the cannery in operation at this point. There is about 7 feet at the end of the wharf.

Hobsonville is a small settlement and post office on Memaluct Head about ¾ mile eastward from Garibaldi; it is dependent principally on the sawmill at the point.

---

* Shown on chart **6057**, scale $\frac{1}{20,000}$, price $0.20.

† Shown on chart **6112**, scale $\frac{1}{20,000}$, price $0.20.

Tillamook, on Hoquarten Slough, about 9 miles from the entrance, is the distributing point and business center for the Tillamook valley, which extends southward and eastward from the head of the bay. The dairying and agricultural interests are extensive, a large amount of dairy produce being shipped to San Francisco and Columbia River points.

Pilots and towboats.—There are no regular pilots. Towboats can be had from Nehalem River or arrangements can be made with steamers trading here for towing in and out. Sailing vessels should not attempt the entrance owing to the currents.

Supplies.—Water and provisions can be obtained, but no coal or ship-chandler's stores. Water is piped on the wharves.

Repairs.—Some blacksmith work can be done in Tillamook, and there are also two machine shops there.

Communication is had by stage, and with San Francisco and the Columbia River by irregular coasting steamers.

Currents.—The tidal currents run with considerable velocity at the entrance.

No directions that would be of value to a stranger can be given.

COLUMBIA RIVER.*

This great river of the Pacific Coast enters the ocean in latitude 46° 15′ north, and, with its tributaries, drains a large and productive territory. The lower portion of it forms the boundary between the States of Oregon and Washington. Below the Cascades the river flows through a canyon averaging 5 miles in width between the high cliffs on each side; of this width the river occupies about 1 mile, the rest being marsh, low islands, and lowland. Near the mouth the river becomes wider and in some places is 5 miles across. It is navigable for deep-draft vessels to the Cascades, a distance of 123 miles, but as a rule they seldom go above the mouth of the Willamette, 85 miles from the sea. Above the Cascades navigation is carried on in light-draft steamers. The commerce, both foreign and domestic, is extensive. The exports are principally fruit, wheat, flour, lumber, and fish; the imports are coal, cement, fuel-oil, manufactures, and general merchandise. There are numerous settlements and landings, but Astoria, on the south bank, 10 miles from the entrance, and Portland, on the Willamette River, 9 miles from its junction with the Columbia, are the principal shipping places.

Baker Bay is a shoal, open bight eastward of Cape Disappointment formed by the cape and the recession of the land northward. **Sand Island**, low, lies in front of the bay; a narrow channel immediately eastward and northward of the island leads to **Ilwaco**, a small town, the terminus of the railroad extending northward to Willapa Bay. The bay is full of shoals and fish traps, and the channel is not navigable at low tide even for light-draft river steamers.

Youngs Bay, about 7 miles inside the entrance on the south bank of the river, is shoal, and receives the waters of Youngs River and Lewis and Clark River. It is of no commercial importance, being traversed only by light-draft steamers navigating Youngs River. The Astoria and Columbia River Railroad crosses the bay on trestlework, a drawbridge being located over the channel.

Astoria is situated about 10 miles from the entrance on the south bank of the river, between Smith Point and Tongue Point. It is the principal city on the lower part of the river, and has extensive fishing and lumbering industries; considerable grain is also exported. The wharves, which are under private control, are ample, with depths varying from 8 to 40 feet alongside, depending upon the locality. This is the port of entry for the river, and the point where the bar and river pilots exchange.

Between Astoria and Portland there are numerous landings and settlements, dependent either on the fisheries or acting in some cases as shipping points for the country immediately behind them; these are ports of call for the regular river steamers. Deep-draft vessels do not as a rule stop between Astoria and Portland, except for lumber cargoes at Rainier, Goble, Westport, Knappton, and some small mills.

Cowlitz River enters the Columbia River about 54 miles from the entrance. It has been under improvement by the Government, and is navigated by light-draft steamers that ascend to Toledo, 40 miles above its junction with the Columbia. A considerable amount of farm and dairy produce is handled by them; lumbering is also extensive.

Lewis River has also been improved and is navigated by light-draft steamers; lumbering is the main industry.

Willamette River, which empties into the Columbia about 84 miles above its mouth, is the largest tributary of the Columbia below the Cascades. Under favorable conditions during the high-water stage of the river navigation can be carried to Eugene by light-draft vessels, but deep-draft vessels do not go above Portland.

Portland, on the west bank of Willamette River about 9 miles from its mouth, is a large and prosperous city of commercial importance. There are extensive warehouses and wharves; the wharves are owned by private parties

---

* The entrance is shown on charts **6100**, scale $\frac{1}{200,000}$, price $0.50; **6140**, scale $\frac{1}{40,000}$, price $0.25. The river is shown in parts on charts **6140** to **6146**, scale of each $\frac{1}{40,000}$, price of each $0.25.

and are under their control. **East Portland** and **Albina** are on the east bank opposite Portland and connected with it by four bridges; they have extensive docks and warehouses. There is ample depth alongside the wharves on either side of the river for vessels of any draft. A large amount of grain and salmon is handled here by foreign and domestic vessels, both steam and sail.

Vancouver is a small town situated 4 miles above the mouth of the Willamette on the north bank of the Columbia River. It is becoming of some commercial importance, and a channel of 20 feet at low water is dredged to reach it. There are several wharves, the depths ranging from 12 to 18 feet. An army post is located near the town.

Channels.—Improvements are in progress for maintaining a deep-water channel from the ocean to Portland. A jetty about 6 miles long has been built out from the southern point at the entrance, and will be carried still farther. Above the mouth, training walls have been built and dredging done that has maintained a depth of 19 to 20 feet at the low-water stage of the river. At the Cascades locks have been built which permit the river steamers to pass the falls and ascend the river as far as The Dalles.

The bar is semicircular and extends about 2 miles westward of the line joining the end of the jetty and Cape Disappointment; in heavy weather it is impassable, and it should not be attempted at any time without a pilot or local knowledge. The channel over the bar is subject to frequent changes, but as a rule the best water is found toward Cape Disappointment. In 1908 there were two buoyed channels over the bar and the deeper water was found in the South Channel. The buoys marking the channels are shifted when necessary. In 1909 the greatest depth was about 24 feet at low water. By taking advantage of high tide, vessels drawing 23 and 24 feet have been towed to sea, and even 25 feet in summer. One steamer drawing 26 feet has been taken over the bar.

The **channels** inside the entrance permit a draft of 20 feet at low water to be taken to Portland, and by taking advantage of high water over the various bars in the river above Astoria a draft of 25 feet can be taken to and from Portland. The channels are subject to change, especially during the high-water stage of the river.

Aids to navigation.—The beacons and buoys are changed to indicate the best water in the channels crossing the bar and in the river, and conform to the system adopted in United States waters (see page 5).

A light-vessel (see table, page 22) is situated 7 miles south-southwestward from Cape Disappointment lighthouse and 3 miles southwestward from the bar.

Prominent features.—**Cape Disappointment** is described on page 117.

The old **light-tower** on Point Adams, on the south point at the entrance, shows fairly well from seaward. The trestle work of the jetty extending seaward from Point Adams is prominent from southward; it shows well when entering by the main channel.

Scarboro Hill is on the north bank of the river inside the entrance, 5¾ miles eastward from Cape Disappointment. It is a long, gradually rising ridge, reaching a height of about 1,000 feet, covered with grass and fern, and prominent because it is the only grass-covered hill visible on the north bank of the river. In recent years many scattered trees have grown up on it, and the slopes eastward to Point Ellice have been largely denuded of their dark timber. A number of conspicuous light-colored buildings, belonging to the military post of **Fort Columbia**, are seen near the base of the hill, and alongshore to the westward lies the town of **Chinook**.

Point Ellice, on the north bank of the river, is the termination of a spur from the mountain ridge back of Scarboro Hill; it is about 4 miles northeastward from Point Adams. The point is rounding and rocky, but not high. Two hillocks lie behind the point; one is 240 feet high and the one behind it is much higher.

Smith Point, on the south bank, at the junction of Youngs Bay and the river, is the western termination of a high, wooded ridge; it is the first prominent point on the south bank eastward of Point Adams. The ridge culminates in **Coxcomb Hill**, 647 feet high, behind Astoria.

Tongue Point, on the south bank, about 4 miles northeastward from Smith Point, is a bold, rocky peninsula 300 feet high covered with trees and connected with the south bank by a low, narrow neck. It projects into the river for ¾ mile; a buoy depot of the Light-House Establishment is situated on the western side of the peninsula, near its inner end.

Mount St. Helens, nearly 10,000 feet high, cone-shaped and snow-capped, lies about 75 miles eastward of the entrance to the river. On a clear day it is visible when looking up the valley from seaward.

Saddle Mountain is described on page 117.

Anchorage.—There are no prescribed anchorage limits. The channel abreast Astoria is not generally used for that purpose except by regular coasting steamers awaiting a vacant berth at the wharves. There is scant room between the wharves and the shoals for vessels to swing at change of current and leave a fairway to the wharves. Large vessels generally anchor below Smith Point or about 1 or 1½ miles westward of Tongue Point. Vessels ready for sea and waiting for smooth water on the bar anchor westward of Desdemona lighthouse.

Forbidden anchorage.—The area included between ¼ mile each side of a straight line from the wharf at Fort Stevens, near Point Adams, to the wharf at Fort Columbia, at base of Scarboro Hill, is forbidden anchorage.

At Portland vessels generally anchor between the southern part of the Oregon Railway and Navigation Company's docks and the lower bridge, leaving a fairway for passing vessels (see Appendix I).

Pilots.—Pilotage is compulsory except for vessels engaged in the whaling or fishing trade, and vessels licensed and engaged exclusively in the coasting trade; pilotage is not compulsory for the river above Astoria, but owing to the changes in the channels vessels are advised to take one.

Pilots will be found cruising off the bar; their jurisdiction extends only to Astoria, where river pilots may be obtained as well as at Portland.

Extracts from the laws of Oregon relating to pilots and pilotage will be found in Appendix I.

Towboats will generally be found cruising off the bar; they can also be obtained at Astoria and Portland. Nearly all of the river towing is done by stern-wheel steamers.

Quarantine.—Vessels subject to quarantine inspection are boarded below Smith Point, and do not proceed above Smith Point until so boarded. National quarantine regulations are observed here (see Appendix III). There is a fully equipped quarantine station on the north side of the river, 2½ miles northeastward from Point Ellice.

Hospital.—Relief stations of the United States Public Health and Marine-Hospital Service are established at Astoria (Class III) and Portland (Class II). For the regulations of the service see Appendix III.

Harbor regulations.—Extracts from the laws of Oregon and Washington relating to harbor control, and harbor regulations for the port of Portland, are given in Appendix I.

Supplies of all kinds can be obtained at both Portland and Astoria.

Repairs of all kinds can be made at either Astoria or Portland. A floating dry dock of 10,000 tons capacity is located at Portland; length 460 feet over all, beam 112 feet, draft of vessel 25 feet.

Communication between Astoria and Portland and intermediate points may be had by rail and river steamers, and with points north and south by rail and ocean-going steamers. Several transcontinental railroads pass through Portland, and trans-Pacific steamers call at both Astoria and Portland. There are also telegraph and telephone facilities.

Storm warning displays.—Storm warnings of the United States Weather Bureau are issued from Portland, and displayed at Astoria from a tower near the wharves.

The condition of the bar is reported to Astoria daily by the observer at Cape Disappointment (North Head); vessels are also reported from the same point.

Freshets occur in the river, the high-water stage being reached about June; they generally range from about 20 feet at Portland to 0 at Astoria.

Currents.—At the entrance the currents are variable and at times reach a velocity of over 5 miles with an ebb tide; with a flood tide they seldom exceed a velocity of 2 miles. Above Astoria the current averages from 1 to 2 miles an hour except during the freshet period, when it is considerably increased, but not enough to seriously affect navigation.

Ice forms occasionally in the river, but is usually not heavy enough to affect navigation.

Tides.—Daily predictions in full for Astoria are given in the Tide Tables published annually in advance by the Coast and Geodetic Survey. Astoria is also the port of reference for several other points on the river and coast. The influence of the tide is felt above the mouth of the Willamette, but does not affect the direction of the flow (see table, page 15).

GENERAL DIRECTIONS FOR APPROACHING COLUMBIA RIVER ENTRANCE.

Owing to the changes in the channel over the bar no directions that would be of value to a stranger can be given for crossing it.

From southward, follow the directions in section 5 of the Inshore Sailing Directions, Cape Blanco to Columbia River Entrance, page 91, or in section 4 of the Outside Sailing Directions, Cape Blanco to Columbia River Entrance, page 83, until up with the light-vessel, and wait for a pilot.

From northward, reverse the directions in section 6 of the Inshore Sailing Directions, Columbia River Entrance to Juan de Fuca Strait, page 92, until up with the light-vessel, and wait for a pilot.

From seaward, the landmarks are prominent, and the lights at the entrance, at Willapa Bay, 20 miles northward, and Tillamook Rock, 20 miles southward, are distinguishing marks for determining a vessel's position north or south of the entrance and the subsequent shaping of the course; see view.

In thick weather vessels should sound frequently and should not shoal the depths to less than 20 fathoms without being sure of their position. Care should be taken not to mis-

A

Towards Willapa Bay.
North Head.
McKenzie's Head.
Cape Disappointment Light-house, N. by E. ¾ E., 4 miles.
Chinook River.
Sand Island Beacon.

B

Scarborough Hill.
Point Ellice.
Jim Crow Point.
Mount St. Helens.
Tongue Point.
Point Adams.

Light-house, E. ¼ N., 6 miles.
Coxcomb Hill.
The Clatsop Beach.
Green Mountain.
Saddle Mountain, 3,300 feet.

The approaches to the Columbia River from the South (3 sketches).

THE NORRIS PETERS CO., WASHINGTON, D. C.

Land-fall to the Northward of the Columbia River.
Cape Disappointment Light, bearing East 34 miles.

East ¼ N.

Saddle Mountain,
E. ¼ N., 52 miles.

Tillamook Head, E., 41 miles.

Land-fall South of the Columbia River.

Mountain behind Cape Falcon, E. ¾ S., 51 miles.

North Head.

Light-house, N. by W., ¾ W
Cape Disappointment.

Approaching Columbia River from the Southward.

Scarborough Hill.
Point Adams Light-house, N. ¾ E., 7¼ miles.

THE HORRIS PETERS CO., WASHINGTON, D. C.

take the low sand beach north of Cape Disappointment for that southward of Point Adams; the northward set of the inshore current must also be carefully considered.

Sailing vessels should endeavor to make the land to windward of the entrance; in the summer months in the latitude of Cape Disappointment, and southward of it in the winter months when the prevailing winds are southerly accompanied by a heavy southwest swell.

The inshore current sets northward, its velocity being greatly affected by the prevailing winds. Under the conditions of thick weather or fog which at times extends several hundred miles seaward and lasts for several weeks, the set of this current must be guarded against. Nearly all of the vessels which have gone ashore while endeavoring to make the entrance under such conditions have been wrecked north of the mouth of the river.

The bar is impassable in the heavy weather which prevails during the winter months, and vessels should heave-to at a safe distance offshore and await favorable conditions for entering.

Sailing vessels as a rule tow in and out.

COAST FROM COLUMBIA RIVER ENTRANCE TO JUAN DE FUCA STRAIT.*

From Cape Disappointment the coast extends northward for 20 miles to Willapa Bay as a low, sandy beach, with sandy ridges about 20 feet high parallel with the shore. Back of the beach the country is heavily wooded. Numerous summer resorts and cottages are situated along the beach.

A life-saving station is situated about 10 miles northward from Cape Disappointment.

Leadbetter Point, the southern point at the entrance to Willapa Bay, is low and sandy with no distinctive feature to mark its extremity nearer than the limit of the trees 2¾ miles southward.

Cape Shoalwater, the northern point at the entrance, is low and sandy, the northern portion covered with trees. A lighthouse (see table, page 22) is situated about 2 miles from the extremity of the point, clear of the trees, on the southern point of a sand ridge about 50 feet high.

Willapa Bay is described under a separate heading on pages 129–131.

From Cape Shoalwater lighthouse to Point Chehalis, the southern point at the entrance to Grays Harbor, the coast extends for 11½ miles as a low sand beach backed by a heavy growth of timber.

Point Chehalis is low and sandy, and for 1½ miles southward from the extremity is bare of trees. A jetty projects 13,000 feet seaward from the end of the point. A lighthouse (see table, page 22) and life-saving station are situated 1½ miles southward of the northern extremity of the point, at the edge of the trees.

Point Brown, the northern point at the entrance to Grays Harbor, is 2½ miles northward from Point Chehalis; it is low, rounding, and sandy, with shoals extending southward and westward, forming with those extending westward from Point Chehalis the bar at the entrance. It is wooded to within ½ mile of the extremity, near which is a lone tree, easily made from seaward and serving as a leading mark for crossing the bar. A jetty is being projected southwestward from the point.

Grays Harbor is described under a separate heading on pages 131–133.

From Point Brown the coast extends northward for 22 miles to Point Grenville as a low, sandy beach, broken occasionally by small streams and in some places by bluffs. A few small settlements connected by stage roads or trails are scattered along this stretch.

Copalis Head, 12 miles northward from Point Brown, is a bright-yellow bluff, about 2 miles long and 140 to 200 feet high; it is 1¾ miles northward from Copalis River. Two small rocks, the larger 35 feet high, lie 500 yards off the head and a **rock awash** lies nearly 700 yards westward from them.

Two small bluffs mark the mouth of Jo Creek, 3½ miles northward from Copalis Head.

Nemotolipse River enters 6 miles northward of Copalis Head. The south point at the mouth is bare and sandy; on the north bank is a bright yellowish bluff 50 feet high. **Moclips**, a watering place near the mouth of this river, is connected by a branch of the Northern Pacific Railroad with Hoquiam in Grays Harbor. The hotel and other buildings are prominent from seaward.

Point Grenville is a broken, rocky promontory with nearly vertical, whitish cliffs over 100 feet high. Numerous rocks extend for some distance off the point. **Arch Rock**, 82 feet high, is the outer and more prominent of two rocks lying westward from the point. It is over ½ mile 237° true (**SW** by **S** mag.) from the inner extremity of the point; the arch lies east and west. A **rock**, awash at high water, lies 400 yards 316° true (**WNW** mag.) from Arch Rock. The western rock off the western end of the point is 200 yards off the cliff and 92 feet high; there are a number of rocks

*Shown on chart **5052**, Mercator projection, deg. lat.=3.3 inches; and in parts on chart **6100**, scale $\frac{1}{200,000}$; **6400**, scale $\frac{1}{300,000}$, price of each $0.50.

inside of it, but none outside. Two rocks over 90 feet high lie 400 yards southward from the southern extremity of the point.

A poor **anchorage** in northwesterly weather may be had under Point Grenville by vessels of moderate draft, but the depths compel anchoring at such a distance from the beach that little shelter is afforded. The anchorage is in 4 fathoms, sandy bottom, with the inner extremity of the cape bearing 338° true (**NW** mag.) and Arch Rock bearing 293° true (**W** mag.).

From Point Grenville to Cape Elizabeth, 3½ miles, the coast consists of dark cliffs, 80 to 100 feet high, covered with trees.

Queniult River breaks through the cliffs 1 mile southward from Cape Elizabeth.

Sonora Reef extends south-southeastward from Cape Elizabeth for over 2 miles, its southern end lying 1⅛ miles offshore. The reef lies out of the usual course of vessels.

Cape Elizabeth projects about 1 mile from the general trend of the coast and when seen from seaward appears as a bright-yellow, rocky cliff reaching in places a height of 200 feet. There are no high or large rocks off the cape. A little less than 1 mile south-southeastward and south-southwestward, respectively, lie two rocks awash at low water, and inside of these, less than ½ mile from the extremity of the cape, are some small visible rocks and breaks. The houses of the **Queniult Indian Reservation** are situated at the eastern end of the cliffs.

From Cape Elizabeth to the Hoh River, a distance of 24 miles, the coast is nearly straight with low shores and rocky cliffs heavily wooded to the edges. Numerous rocks lie offshore but out of the usual track of vessels.

Flat Rock, low and black, lies 1⅝ miles 322° true (**NW** by **W** ½ **W** mag.) from Cape Elizabeth, and ⅞ mile offshore. A sunken rock which breaks in ordinary weather lies 400 yards southward from it.

A small low rock lies halfway between Flat Rock and Cape Elizabeth, with a smaller one inside halfway to the beach.

Pratts Cliff, 3 miles northward from Cape Elizabeth, is a sharp point with cliffs 100 feet high.

Split Rock, 85 feet high, lies 3½ miles 330° true (**NW** ¾ **W** mag.) from Cape Elizabeth and 1 mile offshore abreast the north end of Pratts Cliff; it is split in two, the division showing when seen from west to northwest. A small, low, black rock lies ½ mile southward from it, and another, somewhat larger, lies ⅜ mile 170° true (**SE** by **S** mag.) from Split Rock.

Willoughby Rock, 123 feet high, lies ⅜ mile 57° true (**NE** by **N** mag.) from Split Rock; it is nearly round with an abrupt seaward face. A cluster of rocks lies between Willoughby and Split rocks and a little southward of them; one is black and conical, with a rock awash 200 yards southwestward from it.

Sea Lion Rock, 15 feet high, small and black, lies 3 miles 324° true (**NW** by **W** ¼ **W** mag.) from Split Rock and 2¾ miles offshore.

From Pratts Cliff to Raft River, 3½ miles, the coast consists of broken cliffs over 100 feet high, bordered by rocks extending over ½ mile offshore. Midway between them are three rocky heads projecting beyond, and almost detached from the cliffs, and like them, covered with trees to the edges.

Arch Island lies in the entrance to Raft River and at low water is connected with the south point of the river; it is over 100 feet high and 300 yards long. A vertical pillar, 114 feet high, stands 150 yards north-northwestward from the rock and a cluster of rocks lies close-to under its southeastern point.

From Raft River to Queets River, 4½ miles, the coast consists of cliffs about 80 feet high, broken occasionally by small streams.

Queets River is the largest stream between Grays Harbor and Cape Flattery. The south point is a low, sandy spit about ⅛ mile long, projecting from an abrupt cliff, 80 feet high, and densely wooded. The north point is 1⅛ miles long, low and sandy, with some trees at the mouth of the river, and a narrow lagoon between it and the bluff.

From Queets River to Abbey Islet, abreast Destruction Island, 11½ miles, the coast is rather low and is broken by cliffs about 50 feet high with broad, low-water beaches; a group of low, flat rocks lies 6 miles northward from the river close inshore.

Destruction Island, 90 feet high, lies 20 miles northward from Cape Elizabeth and 3 miles offshore. It is flat-topped and covered with brush, with a few clumps of trees. It is ½ mile long and at its southern part 300 yards wide. From the northern end rocks and ledges extend about 1 mile from the cliff. These are bordered by a line of kelp on the inshore side. A lighthouse and fog signal (see table, page 22) are established on the southwestern point. An indifferent **anchorage**, affording shelter from northwest winds, may be had off the southeast face of the island in 12 fathoms, sandy bottom, with the lighthouse bearing between **W** mag. and **WNW** mag. Vessels must leave if the wind hauls westward or southward.

Abbey Islet, over 100 feet high and covered with trees, lies 200 yards off the cliffs, 3½ miles 48° true (**NNE** ⅛ **E** mag.) from Destruction Island. A number of rocks lie near it to the southward, the most distant of which is **South Rock**, 46 feet high, which lies 1 mile southward and ½ mile from shore.

From abreast Abbey Islet to Hoh Head, 4 miles, the coast trends in a general northwesterly direction, forming a shallow bight; the cliffs are 80 to 100 feet high with numerous rocks and ledges extending in some cases nearly 1 mile offshore.

Hoh River empties 2 miles eastward from Hoh Head. There is a broad sand beach at its mouth, and there are no cliffs for ½ mile, which is noticeable for a considerable distance offshore and marks the mouth of the river. In smooth weather it can be entered by canoes, but the channel shifts. An Indian village is located on the south bank at its mouth.

Hoh Head, 200 feet high, is a bright-yellow cliff, covered with a dense forest. It projects a little over ½ mile from the general trend of the coast. Sunken rocks extend 1 mile 215° true (**S** by **W** mag.) from the head and between it and North Rock, while a large cluster lies off the south cliff of the head.

North Rock, 100 feet high, black with nearly vertical sides, lies a little over 1 mile southward from Hoh Head.

Middle Rock, 40 feet high, black with vertical sides, lies ¾ mile off the mouth of the Hoh River and 1 mile eastward from North Rock. A rock awash lies ⅔ mile from Middle Rock on a line between it and Destruction Island. Numerous low, flat rocks lie between it and the shore.

Perkins Reef, a long, bold, and jagged islet, lies 1⅛ miles westward from the head. Between it and the shore is a small, visible rock with two sunken rocks near it.

From Hoh Head to Toleak Point, 5 miles, the coast forms two shallow bights, the southern being the longer. The cliffs are from 100 to 120 feet high and are broken by two small streams, one 2 miles northward from Hoh Head and the other 1 mile southward from Toleak Point. Several rocky islets, 25 to 115 feet high, lie in some cases 1½ miles offshore, and numerous rocks and sunken ledges extending over 2 miles offshore border this stretch of the coast. A detailed description is impracticable and only the prominent ones will be described.

Alexander Island, 121 feet high, lies 2 miles northward from Hoh Head and 1 mile offshore. It is ¼ mile long and ⅛ mile wide, bare, flat-topped with steep sides, and in general appearance is similar to Destruction Island. It is prominent in hazy or smoky weather. A sunken rock lies 1¾ miles 282° true (**W** by **S** mag.) from Alexander Island and is the outermost known danger in this vicinity. A cluster of three **sunken rocks** lies nearly ½ mile southward from the island. A **rock** awash at low water lies 1⅛ miles 274° true (**WSW** ¼ **W** mag.) from the island, and a small, bare rock, 25 feet high, lies halfway between them. Between the rock awash and the beach are two small rocks 44 and 74 feet high.

Toleak Point is a narrow point terminating in a small knob with an abrupt seaward face. A high, wooded islet lies 400 yards westward from the point, and is connected with it by an extensive, bare reef.

Rounded Islet, a round, grassy rock, 129 feet high, with steep sides, lies ½ mile seaward from the point; a low, black rock lies ⅔ mile southward from it, or 1 mile south-southwestward from Toleak Point.

From Toleak Point to Teahwhit Head, 3½ miles, the coast is irregular and much broken with numerous outlying rocks and sunken ledges extending in some cases 1 mile offshore.

The **Giants Graveyard** is an irregular group of rocks, some of which are wooded, varying in height from 88 to 212 feet. They lie 1½ miles northward from Toleak Point, and extend ½ mile offshore, the farthest outlying danger being ¾ mile from the beach.

Teahwhit Head is an irregular, jagged, double point, 100 feet high, and heavily wooded behind the dead trees at the edge of the cliff.

From Teahwhit Head to the Quillayute River the coast extends for 1½ miles in high, rocky cliffs, changing to a low sand beach 1 mile southward of the mouth of the river.

Huntington Rock, 135 feet high, is the outermost of a group of islands and rocks ½ mile off the cliffs and 1 mile westward of Teahwit Head; it is flat-topped and bare with vertical sides. One of the inner islets is 192 feet high and another 223 feet high, the latter being wooded. One sunken and five low, black rocks extend northward for ¼ mile from Huntington Rock.

Quillayute Needle, 83 feet high, a little over ¼ mile southeastward from Huntington Rock, is 35 feet in diameter and nearly vertical; it is the southeasternmost of a line of rocks from Huntington Rock, one of which is 47 feet high and another 73 feet high.

James Island, 125 feet high, lies 15 miles northwestward from Destruction Island and marks the mouth of the Quillayute River; it is bold, wooded, and connected with the beach at low water. Three smaller, wooded islands lie immediately northward of it. These islands are prominent, as the beach north and south of them is low, bare, and sandy, and the valley of the Quillayute River, heavily wooded and low, is behind them. An indifferent anchorage affording some shelter from northwest winds may be had close under and southward of James Island, in 5 to 6 fathoms, sandy bottom, about 600 yards from the beach. Any swell makes it unsafe.

The Indian village of **Lapush** is situated abreast James Island at the southern end of the sand beach extending from the Quillayute River. A road runs hence to East Clallam in Juan de Fuca Strait.

Quillayute River enters at the northern end of the sand beach, expanding into a large lagoon inside the entrance. The bar at its entrance is navigable only by canoes.

From the Quillayute River to Cape Johnson the coast extends northward for 3 miles with steep, wooded bluffs and a narrow beach.

Cake Rock, 116 feet high, lies 2 miles 315° true (WNW ⅛ W mag.) from James Island and 1½ miles offshore. It is about 200 yards long by 100 yards wide, with steep sides and a flat, grassy top in the middle of which is a small round mound about 20 feet high. Halfway between Cake Rock and the beach is a jagged rock 131 feet high. A large, low, black rock lies 1⅛ miles 351° true (NNW ⅞ W mag.) from Cake Island about 1 mile offshore. Two other low rocks lie ¼ mile inside of it.

Cape Johnson is small and not particularly prominent. It projects less than ½ mile from the general trend of the coast, terminating in a rocky, vertical cliff about 100 feet high with a mass of rocks at its base. Several high rocks extend ½ mile west-northwestward from the cape, the highest being 103 and 127 feet.

Three high, rocky pillars lie from ½ to 1 mile south-southeastward from the cape and reach elevations of 117, 207, and 125 feet.

From Cape Johnson to Cape Alava the coast extends in a general north-northwest direction for 12½ miles. The cliffs are not continuous and show bright in but few places, the slopes being densely timbered. Back from the coast the country rises gradually for 10 or 15 miles to the flanking, wooded, snow-capped mountains of the Olympus Range.

Jagged Islet, 68 feet high, lies nearly 2¾ miles 307° true (WNW ⅞ W mag.) from Cape Johnson. It is large, bare, black, and irregular in outline; a low, black rock lies 200 yards northward.

Carroll Islet, 200 feet high, lies 3 miles 322° true (NW by W ½ W mag.) from Cape Johnson and ¾ mile 11° true (N by W ⅛ W mag.) from Jagged Islet. It is about ⅛ mile in diameter, with vertical, whitish sides and wooded on top. A **pillar rock**, 126 feet high, lies 200 yards westward. A small, low, black rock lies 200 yards off the southeastern side. Carroll Islet and the pillar rock are quite prominent, especially when in sunlight.

Bald Islets are two high, bare rocks inside of Jagged and Carroll Islets about ¾ mile offshore. The outer and larger one is 247 feet high, with steep sides; the smaller one is 175 feet high. They are 200 yards apart and between them are two pinnacle rocks close together. A cluster of small, low, black rocks lies ⅔ mile south-southeastward from the larger islets. Five small, black rocks lie between the larger islet and the beach, and several low, black rocks lie about 1 mile northwestward.

Hand Rock, 27 feet high, lies 1½ miles 7° true (N by W ½ W mag.) from Carroll Islet and 1½ miles offshore; it is so named from its shape. A large rock, 46 feet high, lies halfway between it and the beach, and several low rocks inside the latter.

White Rock, 162 feet high, lies 7¾ miles 358° true (NNW ⅜ W mag.) from Carroll Islet, 2 miles 179° true (SSE ¼ E mag.) from Cape Alava, and ¾ mile offshore. It is 100 yards in extent, with nearly vertical sides and a rounded top.

A group of large, low, black rocks lies ¾ mile south-southeastward from White Rock and ¾ mile offshore; a small black rock lies in the same direction, distant 1½ miles.

Cape Alava lies 13½ miles southward from Cape Flattery, and nearly the same distance northward from Cape Johnson. The seaward face is about 1 mile in extent, with a steep, rocky islet 118 feet high and with trees on top off its northwestern end; the shore is bordered by numerous rocks and sunken ledges. The **Ozette Indian village** is situated here.

Flattery Rocks and **Umatilla Reef** are a group of rocks and islets extending westward from Cape Alava for a little over 2¼ miles. **Ozette Island**, 240 feet high, lies 1 mile southward from the cape; it is ½ mile long, with a width of ⅜ mile. It is flat-topped and wooded, with steep sides; off the south and southeast sides are low, black rocks at a distance of ⅓ mile. **Bodelteh Islets** (Flattery Rocks) are two wooded islets with high, bold, seaward faces. The outer one, 250 feet high, lies 1⅓ miles westward from Cape Alava; the inner one, 220 feet high, is 100 yards inshore from the outer islet. A high, bare rock lies close under the southwest face of the outer islet; a rock 173 feet high with one tree on top, and about 50 yards in extent, with two smaller rocks outside of it, lies 200 yards westward of the outer islet.

Umatilla Reef extends 200 yards east and west, with a width of 75 yards. It lies 1 mile westward of the outer Bodelteh Islet, and consists of several small, low, black rocks, and a number of breakers; a break is recently reported 1 1/10 miles 38° true (N by E ¼ E mag.) from this reef. Umatilla Reef is difficult to make out, especially in thick weather, and is the greatest danger on the northern coast. A light-vessel (see table, page 22) is moored 2½ miles southwestward from the reef, but in very heavy weather is sometimes obliged to leave her station.

From Cape Alava the coast extends northward for 8 miles in two shallow bights, and then bends eastward, forming Mukkaw Bay, 3 miles wide, from the northern point of which it trends northwestward for 3 miles to Cape Flattery. The coast is irregular, with alternate stretches of wooded bluffs and rough, rocky cliffs, 100 to 200 feet high. The country immediately back of the beach is not high, but densely wooded.

Point of Arches lies 5 miles northward from Cape Alava, and is the northern point of cliffs extending 1½ miles southward. Numerous rocks and ledges border the cliffs, and extend in some cases ¾ mile offshore.

Father and Son, two rocks connected by a low reef, lie ⅝ mile offshore abreast the southern end of the cliffs; the outer rock is 163 feet high and the inner one 66 feet. A rock 40 feet high lies 1 mile 1° true (NNW mag.) from Father and Son and ½ mile offshore, with several rocks between it and the beach.

Spike (Sail) **Rock**, 42 feet high, sharp and bare, lies ⅞ mile westward from Point of Arches. It is the outermost of a chain of rocks extending from the point, the three largest ranging in height from 152 to 170 feet; there are three arches in these rocks. A rock awash lies ⅜ mile 245° true (SW ⅜ S mag.) from Spike Rock; it is inside the usual course of vessels.

Portage Head, 7⅔ miles northward from the outer Flattery Rock, has a seaward face about 1 mile in length of bold, rocky, irregular cliffs over 100 feet high. A reef extends from the point toward Cape Flattery for 1½ miles, showing several low, black rocks awash at low water and one small rock 44 feet high.

Mukkaw Bay is a shallow bight included between Portage Head and Waatch Point, a distance of 3 miles. It affords indifferent shelter in northerly and easterly weather with a smooth sea, but is little used. The shores are low and sandy. The southern half of the bay is shoal, with reefs and rocks extending 1½ miles from Portage Head. The **Sooes Indian village** is situated at the southern end of the sand beach. The Sooes River enters about the middle of the bight. **Waatch Slough** enters in the northern part of the bight immediately eastward of Waatch Point. It is a tidal slough, and the valley through which it runs extends 2¼ miles to Neah Bay on Juan de Fuca Strait. This low depression is one of the features for recognizing Cape Flattery. The **Waatch Indian village** is situated at the mouth of the slough.

Waatch Point, 3 miles southeastward from Cape Flattery, is the southeastern extremity of the cliffs, extending to the cape. This stretch is bordered by numerous rocks and ledges. Four rocky masses, extending ⅜ mile offshore, range in height from 44 to 88 feet.

Fuca Pillar stands ¼ mile 181° true (SSE mag.) from the western point of Cape Flattery. It is a rocky column, 140 feet high and 60 feet in diameter, leaning slightly northwestward; it is 150 yards off the face of the cliffs and is more prominent from northward than from southward.

Cape Flattery is a bold, rocky head, with cliffs 120 feet high, rising to an elevation of 1,500 feet 1 mile back from the beach. Numerous rocks and reefs border the cliffs eastward and southward of the cape. From southward it is usually raised as an island, on account of the low land in the vicinity of Waatch Slough.

Tatoosh Island lies ⅜ mile northwestward from Cape Flattery. The main island is about ¼ mile in diameter, with three smaller ones and several reefs awash close-to on its northwestern face. It is 108 feet high, flat-topped, and bare; a reef, the outer rock of which is usually awash, extends ¼ mile westward. Cape Flattery lighthouse and fog signal (see table, page 22) and several buildings are situated on the western end of the island. There are also a storm-warning display and reporting station, and a wireless telegraph station on this island. The passage between the island and the cape is dangerous.

Duncan Rock, small, low, and black, lies 1 mile 347° true (NW ⅝ N mag.) from the lighthouse. A ledge, with 4 fathoms over it, lies ⅜ mile 131° true (ESE ½ E mag.) from Duncan Rock, and a sunken rock between them 250 yards off on the same bearing. Another sunken rock lies 250 yards from Duncan Rock in the direction toward the lighthouse. These dangers contract the passage between Duncan Rock and Tatoosh Island to less than ½ mile.

Duntze Rock, with 3¼ fathoms over it, lies ¼ mile 346° true (NW ⅝ N mag.) from Duncan Rock and almost in line with it and the lighthouse. It is marked by a whistling buoy (red and black horizontal stripes) placed 250 yards northwestward from the rock. Duncan and Duntze rocks are covered by a narrow red sector in Cape Flattery light.

WILLAPA BAY.*

The entrance to this bay lies about 22 miles northward from Cape Disappointment. The principal exports are lumber, fish, and oysters; imports, general merchandise. Vessels bound for foreign ports are cleared by a deputy collector with an office in South Bend.

The entrance is in the northern part of the bay, which consists of two arms, the southern 16 miles, and the eastern 10 miles long. Both arms are filled with extensive shoals, large areas of which bare at low water. The southern arm is separated from the ocean by a strip of low sand and sand dunes, averaging 1½ miles in width and covered with trees until within 2¾ miles of Leadbetter Point, the northern extremity, and the southern point of the entrance to the bay. Numerous cottages and summer resorts are situated along the seaward face of the narrow peninsula. The shores of the bay elsewhere are composed of low, rolling hills 100 to 200 feet high covered with a dense growth of timber.

* Shown on chart 6185, scale $\frac{1}{40,000}$, price $0.50.

Long Island, 5½ miles long northwest and southeast and irregular width, wooded and rising to over 200 feet in elevation lies in the southern arm of the bay near the head and nearly fills it.

Nasal River and several small streams enter from the eastern shore, and are navigated by small logging steamers.

Willapa River enters at the head of the eastern arm, and is navigable for over 10 miles by light-draft vessels. This river has been improved by the Government, with a view of obtaining a depth of 16 feet at low water to South Bend and 12 feet to Willapa, by the removal of snags and dredging below Willapa. At present (1908) the channel as far as Raymond has been dredged to 14 feet at low water, and vessels drawing 20 feet have loaded both at Raymond and South Bend.

North River enters the eastern arm of the bay 3 miles westward from the mouth of Willapa River; it is navigated by small logging steamers. It has also been improved by the removal of snags and log jams.

South Bend, the principal town, is situated on the south bank of Willapa River 3 miles above the mouth. The town is mainly dependent on the lumber, oyster, and fish industries. It has several large sawmills and shingle mills, also two canneries.

Raymond is a town on the right bank of the Willapa River at the junction of the south fork, 3 miles above South Bend. It has many sawmills and shingle mills and a veneering plant. **Willapa** is a small town on the river, 10 miles above South Bend.

Tokeland, on Toke Point about 2 miles eastward from Cape Shoalwater, is a summer resort and in summer only the terminus of a stage line connecting with points northward along the coast as far as Westport, on Grays Harbor.

Bay Center is a small village on Goose Point on the eastern shore of the south arm near its entrance; oyster culture is the main industry.

Nahcotta, about 10 miles southward from Leadbetter Point on the western shore of the south arm, is a station at the terminus of the railroad communicating with Ilwaco on the Columbia River.

The **bar** at the entrance to the bay lies about 3 miles outside the line joining the lighthouse and Leadbetter Point. It is short and as a rule has but one breaker. The depth on the bar varies from 18 to 27 feet at mean low water; it is now (1909) 27 feet and has been so for the last three years. The largest draft taken over the bar is reported to be 21 feet. The changes in the bar and the channels inside are frequent, and since the last survey have been extensive. The buoys are moved to indicate the best water.

Channels.—The channel leading into North Cove, formerly used as an anchorage by the towboats, has a depth of 3 feet and is practically closed. The channel leading to Nahcotta has sufficient depth for any vessel that can cross the bar. In the eastern channel a depth of 14 feet at low water can be taken to South Bend, the shoalest water being in Willapa River 1 mile above the mouth at the junction of Mail Boat Slough. These channels are buoyed, and in addition the lumber companies have established pile beacons in some of the channels leading to the river for the use of the logging steamers.

Prominent features.—The lighthouse (see table, page 22) on Cape Shoalwater, the northern point at the entrance, is the most prominent feature in the approaches.

Anchorage may be had at almost any point inside the bay; the holding ground is good.

Pilots and towboats.—There are no regular pilots. The towboats are owned by the lumber companies, and are generally in readiness when a vessel is expected. Towage rates are $0.50 per gross ton.

Quarantine is established when considered necessary, the anchorage limits being defined at the time, and is under the regulations of the National Government (see Appendix III).

Harbor regulations.—See the Washington laws relating to harbor control in Appendix I.

Supplies.—Provisions and water may be obtained. A limited amount of coal is usually on hand, but any amount can be had at short notice. Some ship-chandler's stores can be had.

Repairs.—Repairs to wooden vessels may be made, and also repairs to machinery and boilers. Vessels are sometimes beached for cleaning.

Communication may be had by coasting steamers, and by boats, stage, and rail. A small passenger steamer makes a daily trip with mail from South Bend to Nahcotta and return, stopping at Bay Center and Tokeland en route. There are also telegraph and telephone facilities.

Currents.—At the entrance the velocity of the currents is 4 to 6 miles; the velocity is greatest on the ebb, especially with a southerly wind.

Tides.—The mean rise and fall at the entrance is 6.2 feet; at South Bend 7.5 feet; and at Nahcotta 7.2 feet. The time of high water at South Bend and Nahcotta is about 45m. later than at the entrance. (See table, page 15.)

For variation of the compass see table, page 13.

GENERAL DIRECTIONS FOR APPROACHING WILLAPA BAY.

Owing to the frequent changes in the bar and the channels inside, no directions that would be of value to a stranger can be given. *From southward* follow the directions in section 6 of the Inshore Sailing Directions, Columbia River to Juan de Fuca Strait, page 92, until up with the whistling buoy off the bar, and wait for a pilot or towboat; or *from northward*, the directions reversed of section 6 may be followed to the whistling buoy. *From seaward* in clear weather, the lights at the entrance, at Grays Harbor, 10 miles northward, and at North Head, 22 miles southward, are distinguishing marks for fixing a vessel's position and the subsequent shaping of the course.

In thick weather a vessel should sound frequently, and should not shoal the depths to less than 20 fathoms unless sure of the position. The northward set of the inshore current must also be carefully considered.

The inshore current sets northward, its velocity being greatly affected by prevailing winds. Under the conditions of thick weather or fog, which at times extends several hundred miles seaward and lasts for several weeks, the set of the current must be guarded against. A sailing vessel under these circumstances should not shoal the depths to less than 30 fathoms until sure of the position.

The bar is impassable during the heavy weather which prevails during winter months and vessels should heave-to at a safe distance offshore and await favorable conditions for entering.

Sailing vessels generally tow in and out; with a favorable wind and local knowledge a few vessels cross the bar without the service of a towboat, but as a rule are obliged to take one before reaching South Bend on account of the narrow channel.

GRAYS HARBOR.*

The entrance to this bay lies nearly 40 miles northward from Cape Disappointment and about 95 miles southward of Cape Flattery. A large amount of lumber is shipped to domestic and foreign ports; general merchandise and machinery are imported. It is in the collection district of Puget Sound, the deputy collector being stationed at Aberdeen.

The bay at the entrance is about 2 miles in width, but the navigable channel is contracted by the shoals extending from Point Brown to a width of ⅜ mile. From the entrance the bay extends eastward for 15 miles to the mouth of Chehalis River, and is filled with shoals and flats, bare at low water.

North Bay, on the north shore immediately eastward of Point Brown, is a shallow bight about 4 miles long at the entrance and 4 miles wide; it is filled with shoals and flats, bare at low water. The Humtulips River enters in the north part of the bight, and several narrow channels wind through the flats to the main channel of the bay.

South Bay, on the south shore immediately eastward of Point Chehalis, is 2 miles long and 2 miles wide; it is full of shoals, bare at low water, with a narrow channel leading to Westport.

Chehalis River enters at the eastern end of the bay; it is navigable by light-draft vessels as far as Elma, a small lumber town 30 miles above Aberdeen; sea-going vessels do not go above Montesano. It is used extensively in transporting logs. The Hoquiam and Wishkah rivers are small but deep streams entering on the north shore.

Westport is a village on Point Chehalis in South Bay; it is a summer resort principally and during the season the terminus of the stage line between Willapa Bay and Grays Harbor, but otherwise is of little commercial importance. A wharf ⅓ mile long extends to deep water in the channel.

Ocosta, on the eastern shore of South Bay, is the terminus of a spur of the Northern Pacific Railroad. It is of no commercial importance, and the long wharf connecting it with deep water is out of repair.

Hoquiam, on the north shore of the bay at the mouth of Hoquiam River, 10 miles from the entrance to the harbor, is the terminus of a spur of the Northern Pacific Railroad. There are large lumber and shingle mills, and wharves with from 12 to 18 feet alongside, according to locality. Hoquiam River is crossed by two drawbridges, which, when open, leave a clear passage of about 100 feet.

Aberdeen, on the north shore at the mouth of Chehalis River, is the largest town on the bay. There are several lumber and shingle mills on both sides of the river, and several shipyards. The depth alongside the wharves varies from 12 to 18 feet, according to locality. A deputy collector of customs is stationed here.

Cosmopolis, about 2 miles above Aberdeen on the south bank of Chehalis River, has several lumber and shingle mills.

---

* Shown on chart **6195**, scale $\frac{1}{40,000}$, price $0.25.

Montesano, on the north bank 14 miles above Aberdeen, has also sawmills and vessels load there to a draft of 14 feet in summer, and more in winter when the river is high.

The harbor is being improved by the Government. The jetty built out from the south point of the entrance to improve the channel over the bar is completed and the trestle work removed. It reaches out 2½ miles 273° true (WSW ¼ W mag.) from Point Chehalis. At this time (1908) work is begun on a jetty from Point Brown in a south-southwest direction to narrow the channel, which is now the best they have ever had, 21 feet at low water over the bar. Vessels drawing 22 feet have been taken over it, but the usual draft is 19 feet.

The bar is short, and the channel over it has a depth varying from 19 to 22 feet. In heavy southwesterly weather it is impassable. The buoys are moved when necessary to indicate the best water.

The channels inside the entrance have also been improved by the building of dikes and training walls near Hoquiam and Aberdeen.

Hoquiam Bar, lies about 1 mile below Hoquiam, at the western end of Rennies Island, near the end of the dike closing the Middle Channel. **Cow Point Bar** lies just below Aberdeen and abreast the upper end of Rennies Island. A channel has been dredged through these bars to 18 feet at low water. This channel is 160 feet wide below Hoquiam and 175 feet wide between Hoquiam and Aberdeen.

Prominent features.—The lighthouse (see table, page 22), situated 1½ miles from the northern extremity of Point Chehalis, is the most prominent feature in approaching the entrance. The **jetty** and the **buildings at its** inner end are also prominent in daytime upon a near approach. A **lone tree** on the southern extremity of Point Brown is used as a leading mark for crossing the bar. In clear weather **Brackenridge Bluff**, on the north shore of the bay 6 miles from the entrance, is quite prominent; it is a reddish cliff about 1 mile long, rising in two places to a height of 80 feet.

Anchorage may be had anywhere inside the bay. The best and safest anchorage is near black buoy No. 5, about 4 miles inside the entrance, in 7½ fathoms; there is more room there than anywhere else in the harbor. Outward-bound vessels waiting for opportunity to cross the bar usually anchor in the channel abreast Westport. The holding ground is good in both places.

Pilots and towboats.—There are no regular pilots; the masters of the towboats act as such when necessary. Towboats generally lie at Hoquiam. One tug is now always at Westport.

Quarantine.—Vessels subject to quarantine inspection are boarded abreast of Hoquiam and do not proceed above until so boarded. The anchorage limits are defined when necessary. See also the Washington laws relating to quarantine in Appendix I.

Hospitals.—There is a relief station, Class III, of the United States Public Health and Marine-Hospital Service at Hoquiam (see Appendix III.)

Supplies.—Provisions and water can be had; a limited amount of coal is usually on hand, but any amount can be had at short notice. Ship-chandler's stores can be obtained.

Repairs to wooden vessels and to boilers and machinery can be made. There is a marine railway at Aberdeen capable of hauling out all coasting vessels trading here. There are two ship yards at Aberdeen and two at Hoquiam, and many vessels are built here each year.

Communication may be had by rail, and irregularly by coasting steamers. Steamers run daily between Aberdeen, Hoquiam, and Westport, and up the Chehalis River to Cosmopolis and Montesano. There are also telegraph and telephone facilities. There are wireless telegraph stations at Westport and Aberdeen.

Storm warning displays of the United States Weather Bureau are made from a flagstaff on one of the wharves at Aberdeen, and are easily seen from the harbor.

Currents.—The currents at the entrance reach at times a velocity of 5 miles, and are affected by freshets in the river; inside the bay the currents have less velocity.

Tides.—The mean rise and fall at the bar is 7.9 feet; at Hoquiam 8.3 feet. High water occurs at Hoquiam about 1h. 10m. later than at the bar. See table, page 15.

For **variation of the compass** see table, page 13.

GENERAL DIRECTIONS FOR APPROACHING GRAYS HARBOR.

Owing to the changes in the bar and the channels inside no directions can be given that would be of value to a stranger.

From southward follow the directions in section 6 of the Inshore Sailing Directions, Columbia River to Juan de Fuca Strait, page 92, and when up with the whistling buoy signal for a pilot; or *from northward*, the directions of section 6 reversed may be followed to the whistling buoy. *From seaward* the lighthouses (see table, page 22) at Grays Harbor and Willapa

Bay are distinguishing marks for determining a vessel's position and the subsequent shaping of the course.

In thick weather a vessel should sound frequently and should not shoal the depths to less than 30 fathoms unless sure of the position. The northward set of the inshore current must also be carefully considered.

The inshore current sets northward, its velocity being greatly affected by prevailing winds. Under the condition of thick weather or fog, which at times extends several hundred miles seaward and lasts for several weeks, the set of the current must be guarded against.

The bar is impassable during the heavy weather which prevails during winter months, and vessels should heave-to at a safe distance offshore and await favorable conditions for entering.

Sailing vessels generally tow in and out; with a favorable wind and local knowledge a few vessels cross the bar without the service of a towboat, but as a rule are obliged to take one before reaching Hoquiam on account of the narrow channel.

JUAN DE FUCA STRAIT AND TRIBUTARIES.*

The entrance to this important body of water lies between the parallels of 48° 23′ N. and 48° 36′ N., on the meridian of 124° 45′ W. Juan de Fuca Strait is the connecting channel between the ocean and the inland passages extending southward to Puget Sound and northward to the inland waters of British Columbia and southeast Alaska.

The commerce of this region is extensive, both foreign and domestic. Vast quantities of lumber and fish, together with grain and coal, are exported, while the manufacturing and shipbuilding industries are important. Several transcontinental railroads have their western terminals on Puget Sound and Georgia Strait, and there are several trans-Pacific lines of steamers, foreign and domestic, in addition to the coasting and local steamers and sailing vessels.

The navigation of these waters is simple in clear weather, the aids to navigation are numerous, and the chart is a good guide; but in thick weather, owing to the irregularity of the currents, strangers need a pilot. The sailing directions and descriptions of the various bodies of water are arranged in the order in which they are most commonly used.

Pilots.—The masters of towboats are licensed pilots, and are the only ones cruising at the entrance to Juan de Fuca Strait. Pilots can be obtained at Port Townsend, Seattle, and Tacoma.

The Puget Sound Pilot Association with headquarters at Port Townsend, report that they cruise in their launches between Point Wilson and New Dungeness. When vessels are reported passing in from Cape Flattery it is their aim to be at or near New Dungeness light. At night they burn the usual flare-up light and by day a red and white flag is flying.

For the State laws relating to pilotage see Appendix I. Pilots for the waters of British Columbia can be obtained in Royal Roads, and can also be found at the entrances to the principal ports.

Towboats will generally be found cruising at the entrance to Juan de Fuca Strait or in Neah Bay, and one can always be obtained by telegraphing from Neah Bay or Clallam Bay.

JUAN DE FUCA STRAIT.

Juan de Fuca Strait, separating Washington from Vancouver Island, extends eastward for about 50 miles to Race Rocks, with an average width of over 10 miles. Eastward of Race Rocks it extends east-northeastward for 30 miles, with an average width of over 18 miles, connecting northward with Georgia Strait through the channels of Washington Sound, and connecting southward through Admiralty Inlet, which enters in its southeastern part, with Puget Sound. The depths, as a rule, are bold to within a short distance of the shore, with but few outlying dangers, most of which are in the eastern part. The shores on both sides are heavily wooded, rising rapidly to elevations of considerable height, and except in a few places are bold and rugged.

The north shore should be avoided, as it is the lee shore for most gales, and with the exception of Esquimalt Harbor there are no anchorages for strangers that afford shelter from all winds.

Royal Roads, the approach to **Esquimalt** and **Victoria** harbors, is included between Albert Head and Clover Point, about 2 miles eastward of the entrance to Victoria Harbor. Vessels frequently anchor here when awaiting pilots for British Columbian waters and for shelter from westerly gales.

Race Rocks, a small group of rocky islets lying about 1 mile southeastward from the southeast point of Vancouver Island, mark the turning point for vessels bound to Royal Roads, Haro Strait, or eastward in Juan de Fuca Strait.

---

*Shown on charts **6400**, scale $\frac{1}{300,000}$; **6300**, scale $\frac{1}{200,000}$; **6450** and **6460**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price of each $0.50.

The largest of the Race Rocks is marked by a lighthouse (see table, page 28). They should be given a good berth, as the tidal currents in their vicinity have great velocity. Race Passage, northward of the islands, is not recommended for the same reason, and should not be attempted by strangers.

On the south shore are several anchorages, some of which afford shelter in any weather and some that are of value only in southerly weather. Those most frequently used are **Neah Bay, Port Angeles, and Port Townsend,** the latter just inside the entrance to Admiralty Inlet. These are described under separate headings. There are several small settlements and logging camps on the southern shore, the principal ones being **Neah, East and West Clallam, Fish, Gettysburg, Port Crescent, Port Angeles, New Dungeness, Port Williams,** and the **National Quarantine Station near Port Discovery.**

GENERAL REMARKS ON APPROACHING AND ENTERING JUAN DE FUCA STRAIT.

In clear weather no difficulty will be experienced in approaching the entrance of the strait from any direction as the land on both sides is high, and Cape Flattery, the southern point at the entrance, is readily distinguished, particularly from southward, on account of the low land between Mukkaw and Neah Bays, see page 129 and views. Cape Beale, the eastern point at the entrance to Barkley Sound, on the Vancouver Island shore about 20 miles westward of the entrance to the strait, is marked by a lighthouse, but has no fog signal. Pachena Point lighthouse, Carmanah Point lighthouse, Cape Flattery lighthouse, Umatilla Reef light-vessel, and Swiftsure Bank light-vessel mark the approaches, and have fog signals. In thick weather the soundings also will assist in estimating approximately the distance from shore.

Soundings.—The soundings in the approaches to Juan de Fuca Strait are very irregular, especially outside the 50-fathom curve. The outer limit of the 100-fathom curve is about 35 miles south-southwestward from Cape Flattery and Cape Beale. Westward of Barkley Sound it is at an average distance of 25 miles offshore until westward of Clayoquot Sound. Southward of Umatilla Reef light-vessel it is at an average distance of 20 miles from the light-vessel and from Destruction Island; but there is a deep submarine valley making into the strait in a general north-northeast direction with depths of over 100 fathoms and an average width of 4 miles between the 100-fathom curves. On the east side of this valley the 100-fathom curve lies 20 miles southwestward of Destruction Island and Umatilla Reef light-vessel, its average direction being 329° true (*N W* mag.). It then runs northeastward toward the light-vessel for about 12 miles and then northward for about 20 miles. It then turns north-northeastward and passes close outside of Duntze Rock, and then sharply eastward into the strait for about 30 miles. The 100-fathom curve on the west side of the valley is too irregular for description and the chart must be consulted for details.

From the west side of the opening of this deep valley, which is 40 miles 232° true (*SS W* ½ *W* mag.) from Cape Flattery light, the 100-fathom curve runs northwestward for 20 miles, then turns west-northwestward for 45 miles and more, lying 50 miles west-southwestward from Cape Beale.

In thick weather, therefore, if the 100-fathom curve is followed for 20 miles or more in a northwest direction, and is found to change to the eastward, a vessel is probably in the valley about 15 to 20 miles southwestward from Umatilla Reef light-vessel; but if the direction of the curve changes to the westward she may be on the outside of the bank about 40 miles 266° true (*S W* by *W* ½ *W* mag.) from Cape Flattery light.

The 50-fathom curve is less complicated southward of the strait. From about 25 miles southward of Cape Flattery it runs in a general *N* by *W* ½ *W* mag. direction and passes 3 miles westward of Umatilla Reef light-vessel. It then curves gradually northward towards Cape Flattery and passes close to Duntze Rock. Vessels from southward by following this curve in thick weather ought to hear the fog signals both at Umatilla Reef light-vessel and at Cape Flattery, and thereby verify their position.

Swiftsure Bank, about 3½ miles in extent within the 30-fathom curve, lies off the mouth of Juan de Fuca Strait northwestward of the submarine valley making into it. The least depth found upon it is 20 fathoms. It is marked by a light-vessel (see table page 22), which lies 13 miles 310° true (*WN W* ⅝ *W* mag.) from Cape Flattery light and 10½ miles 244° true (*S W* ½ *S* mag.) from Carmanah light.

Fog.—The fogs are generally heavier near the entrance, decreasing in density and frequency up the strait. Near the entrance the fog sometimes stands like a wall, and vessels entering the strait run out of it into clear, bright weather even before passing Tatoosh Island. These fogs frequently extend a long distance seaward, and when combined with the smoke from forest fires become exceptionally dense. The wind gradually works the fog into the strait, and it will follow the northern shore past Port San Juan to the Sombrio River; occasionally it will reach as far as Sooke Inlet and at times to Race Rocks. As a rule, however, the fog follows farther into the strait along the southern shore, at times reaching Port Townsend; frequently the northern shore is clear when the southern is enveloped in fog (see fog-signal Race Rocks lighthouse, page 23).

Wind and rain.—In summer the prevailing northwesterly winds draw into the strait, increasing toward evening, and at times blowing a 10-knot breeze before midnight; this occurs, however, only when the winds are strong outside. In light winds sailing vessels may be a week from Cape Flattery to Admiralty Inlet, or vice versa.

In winter southeasterly winds draw out of the strait, causing a confused cross sea off the entrance, the heavy southwesterly swell meeting that coming out. Under these conditions vessels, especially sail, make Neah or Clallam bays and await more favorable weather. The weather off the entrance in winter is as a rule exceptionally severe and wrecks are of frequent occurrence; the heavy, broken seas are probably due to the shoaling off the entrance, the irregularity and velocity of the currents, and the conflict between the wind drawing out of the strait and that along the outer coast.

The rainfall in the vicinity of the entrance is considerable, even during the summer months; the heaviest rains occur during December, January, February, and March.

Currents.—Along the western coast of Washington and Vancouver Island a current, estimated to be 25 to 35 miles in breadth, sets northwestward. The velocity of the current varies considerably, being increased in southerly and southeasterly weather and diminished during the northwesterly winds that prevail during the summer months; during severe northwesterly gales it is probable that the direction of this current is reversed, but resumed upon moderation of the weather. Off the entrance of Juan de Fuca Strait the current is augmented by the current from the strait. On the flood tide there is a set into all the sounds on the Vancouver Island shore, and this combined with the prevailing northwest current and light southerly winds, with possibly some swell from the same direction, make the coast in the vicinity and westward of Carmanah lighthouse dangerous, especially for sailing vessels. Sailing vessels making the strait during the winter months (especially during November and December), and experiencing easterly and southeasterly winds prevalent at this season, should endeavor to hold a position southward or southwestward from Cape Flattery, and should on no account open the entrance to Juan de Fuca Strait until an opportunity offers of getting well inside.

Tidal currents.—The tidal currents on Swiftsure Bank, off the entrance to Juan de Fuca Strait, change in direction with the hands of a clock and under conditions of equal rise and fall set about northeast at high water, circling round through south to west during ebb, and continuing round through north until high water. The greater velocity, from 1 to 2 miles, is between southwest and west from about 2 hours after high water to 4 hours before the next high water. From high water to 2 hours after it is nearly slack.

The *flood current* sets northward along the outer coasts of Washington and Vancouver Island at a rate ranging from 1 to 1½ miles per hour, the velocity being increased in southerly weather and diminished in northerly weather. Entering Juan de Fuca Strait it sets with considerable velocity over Duncan and Duntze rocks, but instead of running in the direction of the channel there is a continual set toward the Vancouver Island shore, which is experienced as far as Race Rocks. The flood current has also more velocity on the northern shore of the strait than on the southern.

The *ebb current* is felt most along the southern shore of the strait, and between New Dungeness lighthouse and Port Crescent there is a decided set southward and westward, especially during spring tides. With the wind and swell against the tide a short, choppy sea is raised near the entrance to the strait.

From Cape Flattery to Race Rocks the tidal currents have a velocity of 2 to 4 miles, varying with the range of tide and influenced by strong winds; eastward of Race Rocks in the wider portion of the strait the velocity is considerably less. At Race Rocks and Discovery Island the velocity is 3 to 6 miles, and the currents continue to run 1 to 2½ hours after high and low water. Along the Vancouver Island shore the currents turn 1½ to 2½ hours earlier than on the Washington shore of the strait, and advantage is frequently taken of this by vessels having an adverse current in the strait.

Tide rips occur off the prominent points and in the vicinity of the banks. They are particularly heavy off Cape Flattery, Race Rocks, Point Dungeness, and Point Wilson, at times becoming dangerous to small vessels.

SAILING DIRECTIONS, JUAN DE FUCA STRAIT.

These directions are available for vessels of any draft and lead well clear of all dangers, which, with the exception of Duncan and Duntze rocks northward of Tatoosh Island, in no case extend more than ½ mile from the beach. On the Vancouver Island shore, however, between Port San Juan and Sooke Inlet, fish traps extend from 1½ to 2 miles offshore. From westward or southwestward vessels may enter in mid-channel and hold such a course until up with Race Rocks, and then follow the directions given to the point of destination. From southward, having followed the directions for the outside route or the coasting directions, vessels may proceed as directed in section 1, following.

1. ***From Cape Flattery to Admiralty Inlet.***—From a position 3 miles 346° true (*N W* ⅝ *N* mag.) from Cape Flattery lighthouse steer 105° true (**E** ¾ **N** mag.) for 50 miles, or until Race Rocks lighthouse bears abeam, 16° true (*N* ¾ *W* mag.), distant 4½ miles. Then,

If bound into Admiralty Inlet steer 89° true (**NE** by **E** ¾ **E** mag.) for 18 miles; this course made good should bring New Dungeness lighthouse abeam, distant 3 miles. From this position steer 103° true (**E** by **N** mag.) for 15 miles; Admiralty Head lighthouse should be made ahead and kept on this bearing until Point Wilson lighthouse is abeam, distant 1¾ miles. Then follow the directions for Admiralty Inlet and Puget Sound on page 142.

If bound through Haro or Rosario straits follow the directions under those headings, on page 166 or 173.

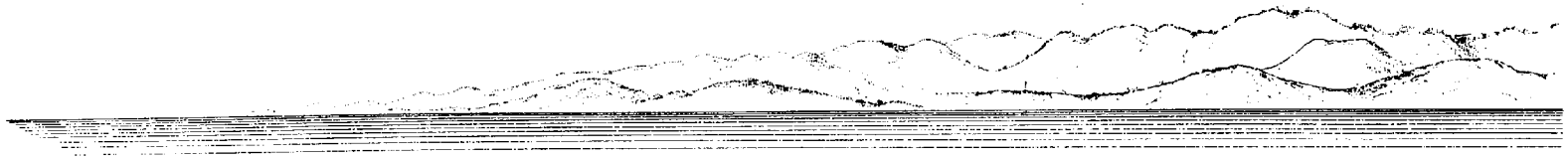
Remarks and dangers.—In clear weather vessels will experience no difficulty in navigating Juan de Fuca Strait, as the landmarks are unmistakable, and at night the lights furnish opportunity for checking the position. The passage between Duncan Rock and Tatoosh Island is used at times by vessels with local knowledge but is not recommended for strangers on account of the currents and tide rips, especially in southwesterly weather, and the difficulty of picking up the range leading through.

The 105° true (**E** ¾ **N** mag.) course draws gradually away from the Washington shore and when abreast of Race Rocks is in mid-channel. It passes 1 mile northward of the whistling buoy marking the entrance to Neah Bay. **Waaddah Island** will be easily distinguished by day, and the lights on its northern end and on Baaddah Point will be made at night. **Seal Rock** and **Sail Rock** lie 660 and 560 yards offshore, respectively, about 1¾ miles eastward from Baaddah Point light. Seal Rock, the western one, is 100 feet high, broad in an east and west direction, with flat top sloping eastward; it is light in color. Sail Rock, ¼ mile eastward from it is not so high, sharp pointed, with a low base to westward. Both are prominent landmarks. A line of sunken rocks extends from Seal Rock to the point 1¼ miles 130° true (**ESE** ⅝ **E** mag.) from it. There are patches of kelp between Seal Rock and the shore, and along the line of sunken rocks. Kelp and some sunken rocks extend over 400 yards off a point 5 miles eastward from Seal Rock.

Slip Point lighthouse should be 5 miles distant when abeam.

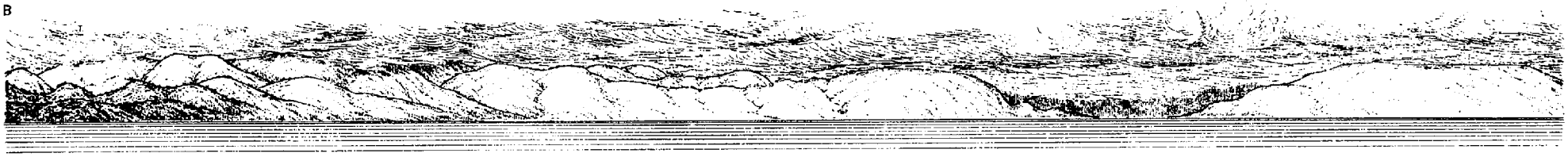
From the vicinity of Cape Flattery, Port San Juan, on the Vancouver Island shore, will show as a gap between the hills, and at night the combined gas and whistling buoy moored off the entrance may be seen. A broken cliff, about 10 miles eastward of Port San Juan, is a prominent feature on the northern shore. As Race Rocks are approached Race Passage will open up and the wide expanse of the strait northward to Haro and Rosario straits will be seen.

A



Western Coast of Vancouver.

B



C

Owen Point, NE. ½ E., 17 miles.
San Juan Harbor.

D

E

Wa-ad-dah Island.

Cape Flattery.
Tatoosh Island Light-house, E. by S. ¼ S., 7½ miles.

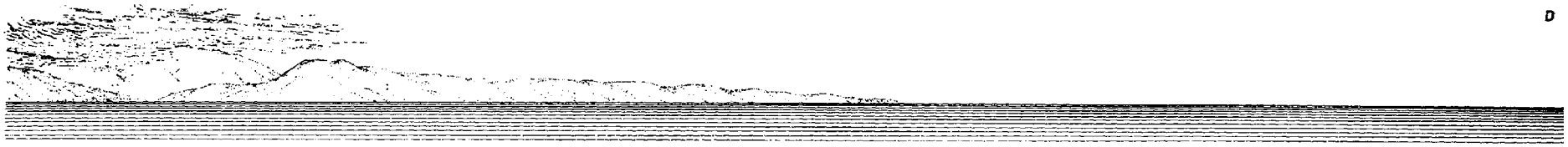
THE NORRIS PETERS CO. WASHINGTON D.C.

A

B

Point Bonilla, N. by E. ¾ E., 10½ miles.

C



D

Sombrio River. Vancouver Island, East of San Juan Harbor. Strait of Fuca.

E

Approaches to the Strait of Fuca from the WSW. (Six views.)

Flattery Rocks,
SE. ¼ S., 18 miles.

THE HOPPIS PEYERS CO., WASHINGTON, D. C.

Rosedale Rock, with a least depth of 5 feet, lies ⅜ mile southeastward from Race Rocks lighthouse; rocky, uneven bottom, with depths of 5 to 8 fathoms, extends ½ mile eastward of the rock. A buoy (can, black) is moored in 10 fathoms, 250 yards eastward from the rock, which should be given a berth of not less than 1 mile to avoid the tide rips and currents in its vicinity which set toward it and the reefs near it with great velocity.

On the 89° true (**NE** by **E** ¾ **E** mag.) course **Ediz Hook lighthouse** should be passed at a distance of 5 miles, and **New Dungeness lighthouse** (see table, page 24) should be made in clear weather when westward of Ediz Hook. **Discovery Island lighthouse** (see table, page 30) will be seen northward when nearly up to Ediz Hook. **Smith Island lighthouse** (see table, page 24) should be made on the port bow when westward of New Dungeness lighthouse. On the ebb, especially during spring tides, a set southward and westward will be experienced and allowance must be made for it.

A **shoal** with 7 to 13 feet over it extends ¾ mile 44° true (**N** by **E** ¾ **E** mag.) from New Dungeness lighthouse, and is marked at its northern end by a buoy (nun, red, No. 2). Heavy tide rips occur in the vicinity and northward of the shoal.

The 103° true (**E** by **N** mag.) course heads for **Admiralty Head lighthouse** (see table, page 24) and crosses the open bight from which Washington Harbor and Port Discovery extend southward. Protection Island, lying off the entrance to Port Discovery, is described on page 140.

Dallas Bank is an extensive shoal making northward from Protection Island, the 10-fathom curve being at a distance of 2½ miles. The 3-fathom curve is ½ mile, and depths of 4½ fathoms are 1 mile from the island. From the 10-fathom curve the depths increase abruptly to 20 fathoms and over.

High, bare, clay bluffs, sparsely wooded on top, extend from Port Discovery toward Port Townsend, reaching a height of 400 feet near **Middle Point**, halfway between them, and breaking down abruptly a little westward of Point Wilson. There is a short stretch of similar bluffs between New Dungeness and Washington Harbor and between Port Angeles and New Dungeness.

A **shoal** with 10 feet over it lies ⅝ mile northwestward from Middle Point; it is marked by a buoy (nun, red, No. 4). A **sunken rock** has been found southward and eastward of the shoal, and vessels are cautioned not to pass between the buoy and the point.

Point Wilson is low, but rises rapidly to the high bluffs extending eastward from Port Discovery. Its eastern end is marked by **Point Wilson lighthouse** (see table, page 24). Shoals extend ½ mile northward of Point Wilson to the 5-fathom curve, over irregular bottom; these are generally indicated by kelp. A reported dangerous **sunken rock** lies ½ mile offshore about ¾ mile westward from Point Wilson. The eastern edge of the shoals rises rather abruptly from deep water. A buoy (nun, red, No. 6) is placed off the foul ground in 7 fathoms ¾ mile 312° true (**WNW** ⅜ **W** mag.) from Point Wilson lighthouse. Heavy tide rips extend northward of these shoals, being especially heavy with a westerly wind and ebb current. In thick or foggy weather in approaching Point Wilson the lead should be kept going, especially if the fog signal is not heard.

Admiralty Head, with the lighthouse on its summit, is the southeastern end of a succession of light, bare bluffs, which extend well northward of Point Partridge. At Point Partridge, 5½ miles northwestward from Admiralty Head, the bluffs are highest—about 300 feet. At night many lights from the military post of Fort Casey are seen in the vicinity of Admiralty Head light.

The nearest dangers northward of the course are the **bowlder reef** extending ¼ mile westward from Point Partridge and marked by a bell buoy, 1 mile westward from the point, outside the kelp; and **Partridge Bank**, 3½ miles **W** by **N** mag. from Point Partridge. This bank, usually marked by kelp, extends 1 mile in a general **W** by **N** mag. direction, with depths of 4 to 5 fathoms. The shoalest water, 14 feet, is at its eastern end, and is marked by a buoy (can, black, No. 1) placed immediately eastward of it. Vessels are not apt to approach these dangers except in thick weather, as they are from 3 to 4 miles northward of the course; caution should be observed in this vicinity if inside of 20 fathoms.

NEAH BAY,*

about 5 miles eastward of Cape Flattery, is used extensively by vessels in southerly and westerly weather when too severe to venture outside. Its proximity to the entrance to the strait and ease of access at all times make this anchorage very valuable; there is usually some swell, especially in northerly or westerly weather, when it is rather uncomfortable. The anchorage area is about 1 mile by ½ mile with depth varying from 4 to 10 fathoms, sandy bottom. **Waaddah Island**, about ½ mile long by 250 yards in width, forms the northeastern side of the bay; it lies ¼ mile northward from Baaddah Point and is high and wooded, with a reef and foul ground extending ¼ mile from its southwestern side. Its northern point is marked with a light (see table, page 22), and a whistling buoy (red, "Neah Bay") is placed in 21 fathoms, ½ mile 327° true (**NW** by **W** mag.) from the northwest end of the island, as a guide to the main entrance. The entrance south of the island, between it and Baaddah Point, has a channel only 250 yards wide with a least depth of 3¾ fathoms; this channel is used only by small vessels with local knowledge and is marked by Neah Bay light (see table, page 22) on Baaddah Point. A life saving station is located on the south point of Waaddah Island.

* Shown on chart **6265**, scale $\frac{1}{40,000}$, price $0.40.

Neah, a post office, is a small settlement at the head of the bay. Communication may be had with Puget Sound ports by steamers and telegraph. Freight and passengers are landed in small boats or canoes. Provisions can be obtained in limited quantities.

Storm warning displays of the United States Weather Bureau are made from a staff at Baaddah Point and are readily seen by vessels in the strait. It is also a reporting station. At night the lights in the houses back of the point are much brighter than the post light.

Tides.—The tides are practically the same as at Cape Flattery (see table, page 15).

To enter, pass westward of the whistling buoy and steer about 193° true (S by E mag.) into the bay, giving Waaddah Island and the entire southwestern shore of the bay a berth of not less than ⅜ mile, and select anchorage as desired.

CLALLAM BAY,

about 15 miles eastward from Neah Bay, is a broad, open bight about 2 miles long and less than 1 mile wide. It affords anchorage in 9 to 10 fathoms, sandy bottom, and is used to some extent in southerly or thick weather.

Slip Point, the eastern point of the bight, is high, wooded and has a light colored streak, like a landslip, down its face which is visible a long distance off. A light and fog signal station (see page 22) is located on a low narrow shelf on the western extremity of the point. A reef extends westward from the point for about ¼ mile.

East and **West Clallam** are two small settlements situated on the eastern and western ends of the bight. There are post-offices in both places, and East Clallam has a telegraph office. A limited amount of provisions may be obtained in either place, and communication may be had with Puget Sound ports by steamer and telegraph. At East Clallam is a wharf built out to 15 feet, and at West Clallam is also a wharf with 10 feet at the end. Farm produce is shipped and general merchandise is received.

From East Clallam the mail is carried over a county road to Lapush village at the mouth of Quillayute River on the outside coast.

Storm warning displays of the United States Weather Bureau are made from a staff at East Clallam and can be seen by vessels in the strait.

Tides.—High water occurs 1h. 6m. later and low water 0h. 57m. later than at Cape Flattery.

No directions are necessary for entering other than to give Slip Point a berth of over ¼ mile to avoid the reef projecting westward from it. Stormbound vessels generally anchor abreast the rocky point near the middle of the long semi-circular beach. It is claimed that this is a better anchorage than Neah Bay in heavy southwest weather.

The Fuca coal mine is located about 3 miles eastward from Slip Point on the high, rocky, wooded shore. A wharf supporting a small coal bunker is built on the rocks, and preparations for shipping the product are in progress (1908). The locality is exposed to all winds drawing into or out of the strait.

FISH RIVER

empties into the bight 1 mile south of **Pillar Point**, a high, bold, point, wooded to the summit, and with a dark pillar-shaped rock over 100 feet high, which shows prominently from westward, lying close under its eastern face. It is 6½ miles eastward from Slip Point. The water shoals rather suddenly off the mouth of the river, but good anchorage may be had ¾ miles southeasterly from Pillar Point in from 9 to 12 fathoms, sticky bottom, with good shelter from the heavy westerly swell, but with no shelter from the brisk easterly and northeasterly winds which prevail in winter. **Fish**, a village and post office, is located near the mouth of the river. Logs and fish are shipped. Freight and passengers are landed by boat.

TWIN RIVERS,

Twin post-office, is a small settlement 7 miles eastward from Pillar Point. In front of it, between East and West Twin rivers, is a small cove protected by shoal spits on either side of it upon which the sea breaks in rough weather. There is reported to be 6 fathoms between the spits and 4 fathoms at the anchorage inside. A flagstaff near the beach in line with the north gable of a white school house farther back, bearing about 176° true (SSE ½ E mag.), is the leading-in range to the anchorage. Logging is carried on there, and tugs have been in there after rafts.

GETTYSBURG LANDING,

at the mouth of Lyre River, is 11½ miles eastward from Pillar Point. Logging is the main industry and freight and passengers are landed by boat. Low Point, the eastern point of Lyre River, is marked by a light (see table, page 22). Shoal water makes out a considerable distance from Low Point and vessels should not approach it closer than ¾ mile. There are many bowlders bare at low tide westward of the point.

PORT CRESCENT,

15 miles eastward from Pillar Point, is a small semicircular bight 1 mile in diameter. The eastern part is shoal, but a wharf has been built from the western shore with 12 feet at its end. This is not a good landing in northerly weather. The anchorage is of limited extent and suitable only for small vessels. Logs, shingles, and a small amount of farm produce are shipped. **Port Crescent** is a post-office and settlement at the head of the bight. A limited amount of provisions may be obtained. Communication with Puget Sound ports may be had by steamer and telegraph. The western head of the bay is marked by a light (see table, page 22).

Crescent Reef, with 8 feet over it, lies ⅜ mile northward of the western point at the entrance; it extends ⅜ mile in an east and west direction, with a narrow channel between it and the point. The channel is used by the small coasting steamers with local knowledge, but is not recommended for strangers. It is reported to have 10 fathoms in it. The reef is marked by a buoy (nun, red, No. 2) placed about 50 yards northward from the shoalest part. A reef extends about 400 yards northwestward from **Tongue Point,** the eastern point at the entrance.

Storm warning displays of the United States Weather Bureau are made from a staff at Port Crescent.

To enter, bring the hotel, near the inner end of the wharf, just open westward of the outer end and stand in on that range; this clears Crescent Reef and the reef extending westward from Tongue Point.

Observatory Point lies 3 miles eastward from Tongue Point. Between them is a ridge with lower land behind it, making it appear as an island when raised from westward or eastward. The summit of the tree-covered ridge is about 1,200 feet high. On its north face is a conspicuous landslide, and the hill is known as **Striped Peak.** Observatory Point has a rock off it about 50 feet high with a single tree on top. It is almost connected with the point at low tide.

FRESH WATER BAY,

about 5 miles eastward from Port Crescent, is a broad, open bight affording anchorage in 6 to 10 fathoms. It is little used, on account of the lack of shelter and its proximity to Port Angeles. Shingles are shipped at times in small coasting craft from a mill about 1½ miles inland.

Angeles Point, on the east side of Fresh Water Bay, is low, sandy, and covered with alders.

PORT ANGELES*

is 56 miles eastward of Cape Flattery and 26 miles westward from Point Wilson; the entrance is 11 miles southeastward from Race Rocks lighthouse. It is included between **Ediz Hook,** a low, narrow, bare, sand spit 3 miles long, and the southern shore, and is 2½ miles long with a width of 1¼ miles at the entrance, decreasing to half that width at the head. The harbor is easy of access by the largest vessels, and is frequently used by them when weather-bound, and awaiting orders or a tug. The prominent feature in approaching is the lighthouse and buildings on the eastern point of Ediz Hook. (See table, page 24.)

The harbor is protected from all but easterly winds, which are rare and have no serious effect. During southeast gales in winter the wind is not, as a rule, felt in Port Angeles, but some swell rolls in there. The depths are greatest on the north shore and decrease from 30 fathoms to about 15 fathoms in the middle of the harbor, sticky bottom; from the middle the depths decrease regularly to the southern shore, where the 3-fathom curve in some places in the eastern part is nearly ¼ mile from the beach. The best anchorage is in 7 to 12 fathoms, sticky bottom, off the wharves.

Port Angeles, a town of some importance, is situated on the southern shore, and is a port of entry, a deputy collector being stationed there. Shingles, lumber, farm produce, fertilizer, and some salmon are shipped, and general merchandise received. Morse Wharf, at the foot of Laurel street, has a depth of 21 feet at its outer end; the city wharf, at the foot of Oak street, has 20 feet. The remaining wharves are not much used. There are several new wharves near the head of the bay, built out from a sawmill, a cannery, and a fertilizer plant. The cannery wharf has conspicuous white buildings upon it.

A red electric light, raised 12 feet above the wharf, is maintained by the Dock Company at the northwest corner of Morse wharf.

National quarantine regulations govern the port, and there is a National quarantine officer.

Supplies.—A limited supply of provisions and ship-chandler's stores may be obtained. Water can be had at Morse wharf. Coal is not kept on hand, as a rule, but can be obtained at short notice from other ports.

Communication may be had with Puget Sound and British Columbia ports by steamer and telegraph. There is also cable communication with Victoria, B. C., and northern ports.

Storm warning displays of the United States Weather Bureau are shown from a high staff on Laurel street, between Front and First streets, and are plainly visible to vessels in the harbor and strait.

---

*Shown on chart **6303**, scale $\frac{1}{10,000}$, price $0.25.

Tides.—High water occurs 1h. 33m. and low water 1h. 6m. before high and low water, respectively, at Port Townsend. See also table, page 14.

No directions are considered necessary. The eastern end of Ediz Hook can be rounded at a distance of 200 yards, as the water is deep close-to.

NEW DUNGENESS BAY

lies 12 miles eastward of Port Angeles. It affords shelter in westerly winds, but is open eastward, and in northerly weather the protection afforded is only fair. It is a dangerous place in winter gales, especially from the southeast. It is formed by a sand spit extending northeastward 3½ miles, and forming, in addition to New Dungeness Bay, a small lagoon at the head of the harbor which can be entered by light-draft vessels with local knowledge. A lighthouse (see table, page 24) is situated on the end of the spit and is the prominent feature in the approaches. From the end of the spit a shoal extends northward for ¾ mile from the lighthouse; this is marked by a buoy (nun, red, No. 2), and vessels should not pass between the buoy and the lighthouse. The best anchorage is in 5 to 9 fathoms, sticky bottom, on line between the end of the long wharf and the lighthouse.

New Dungeness (post office Dungeness) is a small settlement on the south shore of the bay. Shingles and farm produce are the principal shipments, and general merchandise is received. A wharf about 4,000 feet long and 75 feet wide at its outer end where there is a small warehouse, has been built out to a depth of 12 feet. A limited amount of provisions may be obtained. Communication may be had with Puget Sound ports by steamer and telegraph.

Tides.—High water occurs 1h. 4m. and low water 1h. 6m. before high and low water, respectively, at Port Townsend. See also table, page 15.

No directions are considered necessary further than to caution vessels not to pass between the lighthouse and the buoy marking the extremity of the shoal making off from the spit. A shoal makes out nearly 1 mile from the southern shore, and the spit forming the western side of the bay should be given a berth of over ⅜ mile.

PORT WILLIAMS

is a post office and an open landing about 4½ miles southeastward from New Dungeness lighthouse and near the entrance to Washington Harbor. Some shingles and salmon are shipped and general merchandise received. A wharf has been built out northeastward from the shore for about 500 feet, with a width of 25 feet; the outer end is about 100 feet on the face and about 80 feet wide. There is 12 feet alongside the outer face. Communication with Victoria, B. C., and with Puget Sound ports may be had by steamer and telegraph.

WASHINGTON HARBOR*

is a landlocked bay, 3¾ miles long in a northwest and southeast direction, with an average width of 1 mile. A sand spit extends from the eastern shore at the northern point nearly across to the western shore, leaving a narrow, winding channel, through which 11 feet can be taken at low water with local knowledge. Once inside, there is good anchorage anywhere in 6 to 20 fathoms, muddy bottom. This harbor is but little used. A creamery with conspicuous white buildings is located on the west side of the entrance to the harbor abreast the sand spit. It has a wharf in front, about 100 feet along the face, with 18 feet of water. Vessels load shingles and produce.

PORT DISCOVERY*

lies 5 miles eastward from Washington Harbor; it is winding and about 8 miles long, with an average width of 1¼ miles. From the entrance it extends southward for 1½ miles, and then bends southeastward for 2½ miles, from which point it sweeps in a gentle curve southward and then southwestward to the head, terminating in flats that bare at low water for ¾ mile. There are no outlying dangers, and the depths in mid-channel range from 30 fathoms at the entrance to 10 and 12 fathoms 1½ miles from the head, where good anchorage may be had in 8 to 10 fathoms, muddy bottom. The flats rise abruptly from depths of 3 and 4 fathoms, and at high water care should be taken to avoid anchoring too close to them. This harbor is but little used, as it is out of the usual lines of travel.

Protection Island, 1¾ miles northward from Clallam Point, the western point at the entrance, is the prominent feature in approaching. It is 1½ miles long in a northeast and southwest direction, with an average width of 1 mile, and 200 feet high and sparsely wooded; its north shore consists of bare, light bluffs. Its eastern end and southern shore are clear. From **Kanem Point**, its southwestern extremity, a shoal extends southwestward for over ¼ mile,

* Shown on chart **6403**, scale $\frac{1}{40,000}$, price $0.25.

and depths of less than 5 fathoms are found ½ mile westward of the point. This shoal is marked by a buoy (can, black, No. 1) placed in 5½ fathoms about ½ mile 272° true (**WSW** mag.) from the end of the point. **Dallas Bank** extends northward from Protection Island, the 10-fathom curve lying at a distance of 2½ miles from the northern point. From the 10-fathom curve the bank drops off abruptly to depths of over 20 fathoms. A wharf is built out from the east side of Kanem Point to 17 feet, from which farm produce is shipped occasionally in small coasting vessels.

The National Quarantine Station is located at Clallam Point, the western point at the entrance. The largest vessels can moor at the wharf in front of it; the anchorage for detained vessels is about 2 miles southward of Clallam Point in 12 fathoms, mud bottom.

Tides.—High water occurs 0h. 28m. and low water 0h. 20m. before high and low water at Port Townsend. See also table, page 15.

No directions are considered necessary for entering and a mid-channel course is clear to the anchorage. Entrance may be made either eastward or westward of Protection Island.

ADMIRALTY INLET.*

Admiralty Inlet, connecting Juan de Fuca Strait and Puget Sound, extends in a general southeast and northwest direction from Point Wilson and Admiralty Head for about 17 miles to Point No Point and the southern point of Whidbey Island, with an average width of 3 miles. Its eastern shore is formed by Whidbey Island and is indented by several shallow, open bights affording neither shelter nor anchorage. The western shore is more broken and irregular, the principal inlets being **Port Townsend** at its northern part, and **Port Ludlow** and **Hood Canal** near the southern part. The inlet is free from outlying dangers and the shores may be approached as close as ½ mile with safety. **Port Townsend, Port Hadlock, and Port Ludlow** are the principal towns, the former being a port of entry.

CURRENTS, ADMIRALTY INLET AND PUGET SOUND.

In Admiralty Inlet and Puget Sound the tidal currents are not subject to such great inequalities as the tides, and there are two flood currents and two ebb currents every lunar day. The greatest velocities, 2 to 5 miles, occur from Point Wilson to Point No Point. In the more open waters of the sound southward of Point No Point the velocities are much less.

From Point Wilson to West Point high water slack occurs in mid-sound about 1¼ hours after high water at Port Townsend, and low water slack about 2 hours after low water. Near Point Wilson and Marrowstone Point, and also elsewhere in places in the inlet and sound near the shores, slack water occurs ½ to 1 hour earlier than in mid-sound.

In the winter when southerly winds prevail there is generally a northerly surface drift which increases the ebb current and decreases the flood current. This effect is about ½ mile between Nodule and Bush points and ⅛ mile between West and Skiff points.

Possession Sound.—The tidal currents in the southern entrance of Possession Sound have a velocity of ¼ to 1 mile at strength, and slack water occurs about 3 hours after high or low water at Port Townsend.

Hood Canal.—In the middle of Hood Canal between Oak Head and Point Misery the tidal currents have a velocity of ¼ to 1¼ miles at strength, and slack water occurs about ¾ hour after high or low water at Port Townsend.

Agate Passage.—The tidal currents have a velocity of 2 to 6 miles at strength, and slack water occurs about 1 hour after high or low water at Port Townsend.

Richs Passage.—The tidal currents in the western end of Richs Passage have a velocity of 1 to 3½ miles at strength, and slack water occurs about 1½ hours after high or low water at Port Townsend.

Colvos Passage.—The tidal currents in the north entrance of Colvos Passage have a velocity of ½ to 1½ miles at strength, and slack water occurs about 2 hours after high or low water at Port Townsend.

---

* Shown in parts on charts **6450, 6460**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price of each $0.50.

CURRENT TABLE, ADMIRALTY INLET AND PUGET SOUND.

Locality of current station.	Time of current at strength.*				Factor.	Velocity at strength.*			Greatest velocity observed.	Mean direction of—	
	Flood.		Ebb.			Mean.	Tropic tides. †			Flood.	Ebb.
	After low water at Astoria.		After high water at Astoria.				Greatest.	Least.			
	1		2		3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	h.	m.	h.	m.		miles.	miles.	miles.	miles.	true.	true.
0.5 mile 43° true from Point Wilson	5	50	6	43	0.85	2.7	3.9	1.0	4.0	136°	314°
0.9 mile 98° true from Point Hudson	5	40	6	00	0.23	0.7	1.1	0.3	1.5	140°	278°
1.6 miles 37° true from Marrowstone Point	8	40	7	55	0.93	3.0	4.3	1.1	3.2	153°	345°
0.4 mile 75° true from Marrowstone Point	7	50	6	30	1.10	3.5	5.1	1.3	3.9	142°	333°
1.9 miles 138° true from Admiralty Head light	6	28	5	50	0.76	2.4	3.5	0.9	3.6	114°	295°
Midway between Nodule and Bush points	7	35	7	39	0.58	1.9	2.7	0.7	4.8	180°	.....
Possession Sound, southern entrance	8	49	9	20	0.15	0.5	0.7	0.2	1.1	19°	211°
Hood Canal, 0.9 mile northward of Point Misery	7	15	6	45	0.17	0.5	0.8	0.2	1.2	.....	75°
Dabop Bay, entrance	6	42	7	55	0.17	0.5	0.8	0.2	1.2	54°	204°
Agate Passage	6	22	6	44	1.09	3.5	5.1	1.3	6.0	217°	35°
Midway between West Point and Skiff Point	7	30	8	03	0.09	0.3	0.4	0.2	1.3	189°	9°
Elliott Bay, entrance	.....		.....		0.11	0.4	0.5	0.1	0.5	.....	.....
1.1 miles 104° true from Orchard Point	7	13	8	18	0.16	0.5	0.7	0.2	.....	302°	65°
Richs Passage, western end	8	14	8	37	0.78	2.5	3.6	0.9	3.0	231°	68°
Colvos Passage, north entrance	8	27	8	13	0.24	0.8	1.1	0.3	1.6	201°	32°

To find the velocity at strength of a flood current at any station, take the predicted height of the low water at Astoria for that tide from the tide tables and subtract it from the constant 4.6 (if the height at Astoria has the minus sign, add it to the constant 4.6); the remainder multiplied by the factor in column No. 3 in the preceding table will give the velocity of the flood current at strength for that tide.

To find the velocity at strength of an ebb current at any station, take the predicted height of the high water at Astoria for that tide from the tide tables and from it subtract the constant 4.6; the remainder multiplied by the factor in column No. 3 in the preceding table will give the velocity of the ebb current at strength for that tide.

SAILING DIRECTIONS, ADMIRALTY INLET AND PUGET SOUND.

These directions are available for vessels of any draft, and lead from Point Wilson lighthouse to Tacoma Harbor. The navigation of these waters is perfectly simple in clear weather with the use of the chart, as the channels are broad, open, and free from outlying dangers. In thick weather the use of whistle echoes is common by those with local knowledge, and in certain localities the lead is of use. Local navigators, familiar with the peculiarities of the currents, depend largely on the speed of their vessels, the usual times on certain courses, and the conditions of the tides, and as a rule have but few mishaps even in the thick, smoky atmosphere that at times, when exceptionally dense, has been known to suspend navigation almost completely. This intimate knowledge of the localities, only obtained by long experience under varying conditions, it is impossible to impart. Each steamer has its own track, dependent on size, speed, and current conditions. With a favorable current a mid-channel course is usually steered to obtain the full advantage; with an adverse current the courses are usually closer inshore, where the currents have less velocity and advantage may be taken of favorable eddies.

The courses given are the usual ones followed by vessels, but a mid-channel track should be followed when it is desired to make the most of a favorable current.

*The word "strength" denotes the stage of the current when the velocity of flow or ebb is periodically greatest.

† For explanation of "Tropic tides" see "Tides," page 14.

Strangers when overtaken by fog in these waters are advised to anchor if practicable. Available anchorages will be pointed out under the head of "Remarks and dangers" for the various localities.

It is advisable for all strangers to employ a pilot who may be obtained in Port Townsend. All sailing vessels, except small coasting schooners, are towed in these waters.

Submarine telegraph cables are laid in Admiralty Inlet and Puget Sound between the various forts, the naval station in Port Orchard, and Seattle, generally in water too deep for anchorage except at the landing places. Vessels should not anchor near the landing places which are: At the wharves southward of Point Wilson; eastward of Admiralty Head; both sides of Marrowstone Point; close to the north side of West Point; and at Fort Ward on the north side of Richs Passage.

1. ***From Point Wilson lighthouse to West Point.***—From a position 1¾ miles 14° true (*N* by *W* mag.) from Point Wilson lighthouse steer 142° true (**SE** by **E** ½ **E** mag.) for 4¾ miles, giving Marrowstone Point light a berth of nearly ¾ mile. From Marrowstone Point abeam steer 159° true (**SE** mag.) for 5¼ miles, and when Bush Point light bears on port beam, distant ⅞ mile, steer 145° true (**SE** by **E** ¼ **E** mag.) for 8 miles, passing Double Bluff at a distance of nearly ¾ mile and Point No Point lighthouse at a distance of ⅝ mile. When Point No Point lighthouse is abeam steer 162° true (**SE** ¼ **S** mag.) for 8¾ miles, giving Apple Cove Point a berth of about ¾ mile. When Point Jefferson bears 213° true (*S* ¾ *W* mag.) and Point Monroe light is in line with it, steer 184° true (**S** by **E** ¾ **E** mag.) for nearly 7 miles until West Point lighthouse is abeam, distant ⅞ mile. Then proceed as in section 2, following.

Remarks and dangers.—These courses are the usual ones steered by vessels and clear all dangers, which, with few exceptions, do not extend over ¼ mile from shore. The landmarks are easily distinguished in clear weather and are not liable to be confused.

The 142° true (**SE** by **E** ½ **E** mag.) course leads across the entrance of Port Townsend Harbor, and **Bush Point** will be a little on the starboard bow. As Marrowstone Point is approached the entrance to Hood Canal will open out and **Hood Head**, in the canal, will be made as an island.

The 159° true (**SE** mag.) course heads a little westward of Point No Point and eastward of **Foulweather Bluff**, the eastern point at the entrance to Hood Canal. At night **Point No Point light** (see table, page 24) should be made when northward of Bush Point.

The 145° true (**SE** by **E** ¼ **E** mag.) course passes nearly ¾ mile westward of Double Bluff. If the current should set toward it haul out a little until past it, then resume the course.

Double Bluff consists of bare, white cliffs, 300 to 400 feet high on its eastern face but much lower on its southwest face. **Shoals** extend nearly 600 yards westward from Double Bluff and are usually marked by kelp.

Foulweather Bluff is bold and wooded and over 200 feet high; its northern face is a bare bluff and the bottom deepens gradually northward of the head. The 20-fathom curve lies about ¾ mile, and depths of less than 6 fathoms are nearly ½ mile northward of the head. There are several bowlders exposed at low tide within 100 yards northward of the highest part of the bluff, and sunken bowlders are reported as reaching 200 yards eastward from the end, and in line with the face of the bluff.

Scatchet Head and **Possession Point**, at the southern end of Whidbey Island, are both prominent, especially from southward, the white bluffs being visible for a considerable distance. **Shoals** extend ½ mile offshore immediately westward of Scatchet Head and over ¼ mile offshore from the head to Possession Point.

A **bank**, with depths of less than 20 fathoms, extends over 3 miles southward from Scatchet Head and Possession Point in the direction of Apple Cove Point.

Point No Point is a low sand spit projecting over ¼ mile from the high land, and is marked by a lighthouse and fog signal buildings (see table, page 24).

Norwegian Point lies 1 mile westward from Point No Point and, like it, is low with some white buildings upon it. Vessels from northward in foggy weather are cautioned not to mistake it for Point No Point.

The 162° true (**SE** ¼ **S** mag.) course leads ¾ mile eastward of Apple Cove Point. Southward of Point No Point the 3-fathom curve is over ¼ mile from the beach in places, and in this vicinity the land should be given a berth of not less than ½ mile.

Apple Cove Point is low and treeless at the end and rises quickly to higher, wooded land. A shoal **spit** makes out nearly ¼ mile from the shore ¼ mile southward of Apple Cove Point.

At night, **West Point light** should be made when northward of Apple Cove Point.

Point Monroe light (red, see table, page 24) opens out from Point Jefferson when bearing 213° true (**S ¾ W** mag.) and the course should then be changed.

The 184° true (**S** by **E ¾ E** mag.) course passes 1 mile eastward of **President Point** and **Point Jefferson** and across the entrance to **Port Madison.** The 10-fathom curve reaches out ¾ mile eastward of these points.

West Point is low but rises abruptly to an elevation of over 300 feet ⅜ mile from its extremity, which is marked by a lighthouse and fog signal (see table, page 24). Submarine telegraph cables are laid out close to the north side of the point.

Anchorage.—Temporary anchorage, if overtaken by fog, may be had in the following localities:

About 1 mile northward from **Nodule Point** and 3 miles southeastward of Marrowstone Point in not less than 13 fathoms over ½ mile from shore.

In **Mutiny Bay,** northwestward of Double Bluff, in 10 to 20 fathoms.

About ½ mile northward from **Foulweather Bluff** in not less than 10 fathoms.

From 3 to 1 miles southward from **Scatchet Head** in 20 to not less than 9 fathoms.

On a shell bank 1 mile southeastward from **President Point** and ¾ mile northeastward from **Point Jefferson,** in 8 fathoms. There is less than 20 fathoms of water 1 mile eastward from the latter point.

2. ***From West Point to Tacoma.***—From a position ⅞ mile 280° true (*WS W ¾ W* mag.) from West Point lighthouse steer 173° true (**SSE ¾ E** mag.), so as to pass ¾ mile westward from Battery Point light (Alki Point). When the light is abeam, steer 165° true (**SE ½ S** mag.), passing within 500 yards westward of Point Pully, and when Robinson Point lighthouse is abeam, distant ⅜ mile, round it at that distance and steer 218° true (**S** by **W ¼ W** mag.), which course made good for 6 miles should bring Point Brown lighthouse abeam, distant over ⅜ mile. Thence a 181° true (**SSE** mag.) course leads to the mooring buoys off the Tacoma water front.

Remarks and dangers.—The 173° true (**SSE ¾ E** mag.) course leads across the entrance to Elliott Bay; Duwamish Head and the buildings in Seattle will show prominently. At night the electric lights will be seen for a considerable distance. These electric lights stretch all around the shores of Elliott Bay, around Duwamish Head to Alki Point, and nearly 2 miles to the southward of it.

Duwamish Head, on the south shore of Seattle Harbor, bluff and steep on its northern face, will be seen after passing West Point. At the base of Duwamish Head is a large, light-colored pleasure resort built on piles and brilliantly illuminated by electric lights at night. A shoal extends 600 yards northward from the head, the outer extremity being marked by a bell buoy placed in 6 fathoms.

Alki Point is low at its outer extremity but rises to a small knoll about 100 feet high 200 yards back of the point. The outer end is marked by **Battery Point light** (see table, page 24.)

The 165° true (**SE ½ S** mag.) course from Alki Point favors the eastern shore. Robinson Point light in clear weather should be made a little on the starboard bow before coming up to Point Pully. This course is free from dangers and should clear Point Pully by 450 to 500 yards. If the current should set toward it haul out a little in passing and resume the same course when past.

Point Pully is low at its extremity but rises to an elevation of 430 feet in less than ¾ mile. There are no outlying dangers, and the point may be approached within 300 yards with safety. It is marked with a light (see table, page 24).

The course should clear Point Robinson by ⅜ mile; it leads in deep water throughout, and there are no outlying dangers.

Point Robinson, the eastern point of Maury Island, is bluff and wooded; the extremity is a low spit and is marked by a light and fog signal (see table, page 24).

The 218° true (**S** by **W ¼ W** mag.) course, after rounding Point Robinson, crosses diagonally to the eastern shore, passing ⅜ mile westward of **Dash Point** (1 mile northward of Point Brown) and ⅜ mile westward of **Point Brown lighthouse.** The currents and eddies are variable on this course, and in thick weather care should be exercised in closing with Point Brown.

The 181° true (**SSE** mag.) course leads from Point Brown to the mooring buoys off the Tacoma water front. For information regarding Tacoma, see separate heading.

Anchorage.—There are no convenient localities for temporary anchorage in the vicinity of these courses if overtaken by fog. The shores are bold-to, and while a vessel could anchor close to them in 20 fathoms or less, there would hardly be room to swing. An expedient resorted to by masters of sailing vessels, before tugboats were available, was to lower an anchor with 15 to 20 fathoms of cable to keep from drifting on shore. This might be done now by vessels not supplied with a long wire cable for anchoring in deep water.

PORT TOWNSEND.*

This important harbor lies immediately eastward of Point Wilson, and has its entrance between Point Hudson and Marrowstone Point. It extends in a general south-southwest direction for 2½ miles, with an average width of 1½ miles, and then turns southeastward for 3 miles, with a reduced width, to its head. Inside Point Hudson the depths range from 15 to 8 fathoms to Port Hadlock, at the head of the bay. It is an excellent harbor with good anchorage throughout and easily entered.

Point Hudson, on the western shore, about 1¾ miles southeastward from Point Wilson, is low and sandy. Its extremity is marked by a light (see table, page 24). On the high land back of Point Hudson is a wireless telegraph station, and in the depression between that hill and the summit of Point Wilson are the buildings of a military post, in front of which is a wharf for landing supplies. Submarine telegraph cables are laid eastward from this wharf. Northward of Point Hudson shoals make out for nearly ¼ mile, the outer limits being marked by a buoy (spar, red, No. 2).

Marrowstone Point, the eastern point at the entrance, is low at its extremity but rises abruptly to a bluff about 120 feet high. The eastern extremity of the point is marked by a light and fog signal (see table, page 24). There are landing wharves built out on both sides of Marrowstone Point about ½ mile from the light, and submarine telegraph cables are laid northwestward and southeastward from both of them.

Mid-channel Bank extends northwestward from Marrowstone Point about 2 miles toward Point Wilson, with depths varying from 5¾ to 10 fathoms.

Kilisut Harbor is a narrow inlet extending 3 miles in a southeasterly direction with an average width of ½ mile; the entrance is 1½ miles westward of Marrowstone Point. The channel entering is winding, with a depth of about 11 feet; inside good anchorage is afforded in 4 to 5 fathoms. At the southern end it connects at high water with Oak Bay, a small cove opening into Admiralty Inlet. This inlet is little used and local knowledge is necessary to enter.

Port Townsend, the principal town, is situated on the western shore immediately southward and westward of Point Hudson. This is the chief port of entry for Puget Sound and the one in most frequent use. The depths at the wharves are ample.

Fort Townsend, on the western shore about 3 miles southward of Port Townsend, is an abandoned military post; the buildings are visible from the anchorage.

Irondale, on the western shore about 1 mile from the head of the bay, exports some pig iron when in operation, the furnaces are prominent and there is a wharf extending to deep water.

Port Hadlock, at the head of the harbor, exports considerable lumber. There is a sawmill and several wharves.

Anchorage.—The usual anchorage is 1 to 1½ miles southward of Point Hudson in 8 to 10 fathoms, muddy bottom. In southerly gales, better anchorage is afforded in the bight northward of Fort Townsend, in 8 to 10 fathoms, muddy bottom, as the cliffs afford some protection.

Prohibited Anchorage.—Vessels are requested not to anchor on a line running 63° true (**NE** ½ **N** mag.) from Point Wilson lighthouse, nor in the area ⅔ mile southeastward of that line.

Do not anchor on a line running 128° true (**ESE** ¾ **E** mag.) from Point Wilson lighthouse, nor within ⅔ mile southwestward of that line.

Do not anchor on a line running 7° true (**N** by **W** ½ **W** mag.) from Marrowstone Point light, nor ⅔ mile westward of that line.

Quarantine.—There is a National quarantine office, and vessels bound to ports in Washington are boarded here. The **National Quarantine Station** is at Port Discovery, 7 miles southwestward from Point Wilson. See extracts from National quarantine laws, in Appendix III.

Harbor regulations are in force. See Appendix I.

Supplies.—Provisions and ship-chandler's stores can be obtained. Water may be had at the wharves. A limited amount of coal is on hand but any amount can be supplied at short notice.

Repairs.—Minor repairs to vessels and machinery can be made.

A **United States Branch Hydrographic Office** is established at the custom-house. Bulletins are posted here giving information of value to mariners, who are also enabled to correct their instruments and charts from standards. No charge is made for this service.

Hospitals.—A marine hospital of the United States Public Health and Marine-Hospital Service is situated at Port Townsend.

Communication with ports on the sound, British Columbia, and Alaska, and with points on the outside coast, may be had by regular lines of steamers. There are also telegraph and telephone facilities.

---

* Shown on charts **6450**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50; **6405**, scale $\frac{1}{20,000}$, price $0.25.

Storm warning displays of the United States Weather Bureau are shown from a staff on the custom-house and are plainly visible to vessels in the harbor.

Tides.—See page 15.

The **tidal currents** in the harbor have little velocity.

GENERAL DIRECTIONS, PORT TOWNSEND.

These directions are available for vessels of any draft and lead to the usual anchorage. Vessels bound to the head of the bay should not approach either shore closer than ⅜ mile, which will clear the shoals off the entrance to Kilisut Harbor and those northward of the wharf at Irondale.

From Juan de Fuca Strait.—Pass well northward of Point Wilson buoy (nun, red, No. 6) and give Point Wilson lighthouse a berth of ½ mile until it bears 260° true (*SW* by *W* mag.); steer 170° true (**SE** by **S** mag.) until Point Hudson light bears abeam. Then steer 224° true (**S** by **W** ¾ **W** mag.) along the city front for 1 to 1½ miles to the usual anchorage.

From Admiralty Inlet.—Round Marrowstone Point at a distance of ½ mile and steer 263° true (**SW** by **W** ¼ **W** mag.) for about 2¾ miles; anchor as above, with Point Hudson light bearing about 24° true (*N* mag.).

Remarks and dangers.—The tidal currents in the vicinity of Point Wilson and Marrowstone Point have considerable velocity, and in thick weather soundings should be taken frequently if the fog signal is not heard. Approaching Point Wilson from northward the depths should not be shoaled to less than 15 fathoms. The depths increase rapidly after passing **Point Wilson Shoal**, which is described on page 137. The approaches to Marrowstone Point from southward are deep, the 20-fathom curve lying about ½ mile from the beach.

Mid-Channel Bank, extending northwestward from Marrowstone Point, is described on page 145.

A **shoal** makes out from the north side of Point Hudson ¼ mile; it is marked at its northeast end by a buoy (spar, red, No. 2).

The shore for 1½ miles westward from Marrowstone Point should not be approached closer than ¼ mile, and off the entrance to Kilisut Harbor this distance should be increased to ½ mile.

A **bank**, partly bare at low water, extends offshore about ¼ mile off the mouth of Chimikin Creek, ½ mile northward of Irondale; the 3-fathom curve extends northward from the outer end of the wharf until abreast the creek, when it draws inshore.

PORT LUDLOW.*

The entrance to this harbor, on the western shore of Admiralty Inlet, lies 9 miles southward of Marrowstone Point and on the west side at the entrance to Hood Canal. From the entrance, which is broad, the bay extends in a general southerly direction 2½ miles, terminating in a basin ½ mile in diameter. The basin affords good anchorage in 7 to 8 fathoms, soft bottom; the shores are fairly steep.

Tala Point, the eastern point at the entrance and the dividing point between the harbor and Hood Canal, is bluff and wooded and about 250 feet high. **Colvos Rocks**, three in number, lie 1¼ miles 338° true (**NW** mag.) from Tala Point and about ¼ mile offshore; the western one is 25 feet high, of small extent, with deep water around it. From the other two a bank with 8 to 27 feet extends to Tala Point. The passage between the rocks and Tala Point is marked by a buoy (nun, red, No. 2) placed in 18 feet about ½ mile southeastward from Colvos Rocks, and a buoy (spar, black, No. 1) placed in 17 feet ¼ mile northward from Tala Point. There is a least depth of 3½ fathoms midway between the buoys with deeper water near the northern buoy.

Snake Rock lies ⅜ mile 229° true (**SSW** ¼ **W** mag.) from the western Colvos Rock and 300 yards offshore; it is 150 yards in extent and shows slightly above high water.

Klas Rock lies ⅝ mile 358° true (**NNW** ¼ **W** mag.) from the western Colvos Rock and ¼ mile from the western shore abreast the narrow entrance to a small lagoon; it is of small extent and portions of it show a few feet at high water. It is marked by kelp and surrounded by deep water, with 16 fathoms between it and the shore.

Channels.—The deepest channel in entering lies eastward of Klas Rock and between Snake Rock and the western Colvos Rock; the width between the 5-fathom curves is 600 yards, with depths of 11 to 16 fathoms in mid-channel. The channel between Colvos Rocks and Tala Point is marked by buoys, and its depth ranges from 21 to 27 feet.

*Shown on chart **6450**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50.

Port Ludlow, on the north side of the basin, is an important mill port and exports considerable lumber. Shipbuilding is also an industry and repairs to wooden vessels can be made. The wharves are available for deep-draft vessels. Provisions can be had and water may be obtained at the wharves. Towboats can always be had.

Tides.—See table, page 15.

GENERAL DIRECTIONS, PORT LUDLOW.

From Northward.—Follow the directions in section 1, page 143, to a position 1 mile southwest of Bush Point light, and then steer a little to the westward of the western Colvos Rock, course 204° true (**S** mag.), passing ¼ mile eastward of Klas Rock to a position 200 yards westward of Colvos Rock. Pass in mid-channel between it and Snake Rock, and then steer 181° true (**SSE** mag.) giving the western shore a berth of about ¼ mile. Then haul southward and westward into the port, favoring the point on which the mill is located in rounding into the basin, and anchor as desired.

From Eastward.—Pass ½ mile northward of Foulweather Bluff, the eastern point at the entrance to Hood Canal, and steer 257° true (**SW ¾ W** mag.) for 2 miles, passing 200 yards southward of Colvos Rocks buoy (nun, red, No. 2). Then haul southward into the port, leaving Tala Point buoy ¼ mile on the port hand. Favor the point on which the mill is located in rounding into the basin, and anchor as desired.

Remarks and dangers.—Coming from northward on the 204° true (**S** mag.) course **Tala Point** will be on the port bow, and **Hood Head**, high and steep, will appear as an island showing between **Tala Point** and Foulweather Bluff.

Klas, Colvos, and Snake rocks and the bar extending from Tala Point to the Colvos Rocks are described above.

HOOD CANAL.*

The entrance to this inlet is on the western shore between Foulweather Bluff and Tala Point, about 10 miles southward from Marrowstone Point. It extends in a general southerly direction for 44 miles and then bends sharply northeastward for 11 miles, terminating in flats bare at low water. The shores are high, bold, and wooded, rising to a much greater height, particularly on the western shore, than in other parts of the sound. The water is deep as a rule, except at the heads of the bays and at the mouths of the streams. The chart is a sufficient guide for the purpose of navigation. No vessels except small steamers carrying mail, passengers, and supplies, and tugboats towing rafts, navigate Hood Canal at present above Port Gamble. Numerous small farming settlements, with post-offices and landings, have sprung up along the shores in recent years, and have daily or tri-weekly communication with Seattle and other Puget Sound ports by steamer.

Port Gamble † is a small inlet on the eastern shore of the canal, 5 miles from the entrance. It is 2 miles in length, with an average width of ½ mile and a contracted entrance. The channel in entering is narrow, and leads for ½ mile over a bar just outside the entrance, the best depth over which is 3½ fathoms. The outer end of the channel is marked by a lighted beacon. Good anchorage is afforded in 4 to 9 fathoms, muddy bottom. **Port Gamble**, on the western shore at the entrance, is a mill port that ships considerable lumber. Provisions can be obtained and water is piped on the wharf.

Bangor is a post village on the east side of the canal 11½ miles southward from Hood Head. It has a landing wharf on the north side of King Spit built out to 18 feet. A road leads from Bangor to Poulsbo, in Port Orchard.

Seabeck is a small settlement and formerly a lumber port at the head of Seabeck Bay, a small cove on the eastern shore, 21 miles from the entrance to the canal. There is 2 feet at the wharf. A road runs hence to Silverdale, on Dye Inlet.

Mountain View, 1 mile northward from Seabeck, has a landing wharf built out to 10 feet, where wood and water can be obtained.

Dabop Bay, the entrance to which is on the western shore, abreast Seabeck, is the largest inlet in the canal, and divided from it by the Toandos Peninsula, the southernmost point of which is Oak Head. It extends 9 miles in a northerly direction, with a small inlet, Quilcene Bay, on the western shore. The western shore is particularly steep and bold, reaching an elevation of over 2,600 feet in less than 2 miles.

Quilcene is a post village at the mouth of Big River, on the west side, and near the head, of Quilcene Bay. It is the terminus of a railway from Port Townsend, and supplies a mining country in the interior.

Brinnon is a post village on the south side of Dusewallips River, 3½ miles westward of Oak Head. It has a landing wharf built to 16 feet.

---

*Shown in parts on charts **6450, 6460**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price of each $0.50. † Shown on chart **6412**, scale $\frac{1}{20,000}$, price $0.15.

Coyle is a post village at Fishermans Harbor, on the east side of Oak Head, with a landing wharf from the west side of the cove.

Holly is a post village on the east side of the canal at Anderson Cove, 8 miles southward of Seabeck. The landing wharf projects from the south point of the cove to 14 feet. It is the terminus of a logging railway said to be about 10 miles long.

Dewatto post village at Dewatto Bay, on the east side of the canal 15 miles from Seabeck, has a short landing wharf accessible at high water only.

Hoodsport, a post village on the west side of the canal 18½ miles from Seabeck, has a landing wharf with 14 feet at low tide. A stage road runs hence 9 miles to Lake Cushman, a resort much frequented in summer.

Potlatch, an important post village on the west side of the canal 2 miles southward from Hoodsport, and opposite the great bend, has a substantial wharf with 25 feet at low water along the face of it. There is also a long trestle carrying a logging railway where logs are rolled into the water. This railway is said to be 25 miles long and rises by switchbacks into the high back country. This is the outlet for numerous logging camps in the interior.

Union, a post office, on the southern shore of the bend where the canal turns northeastward, has a wharf with 20 feet alongside. Water is piped to the wharf. A shingle mill is located here. This is at present (1908) the last regular steamboat landing on the canal, but there are many logging camps farther up towards the head.

Annas Bay lies immediately westward of Union and is a broad, open bight, the eastern half being a flat, bare at low water; this flat extends about ¼ mile into the canal immediately westward of Union and is formed by the Skokomish River, which empties at the head of the bay.

There are several other small settlements on the canal, none of which is at present of commercial importance.

Foulweather Bluff, the eastern point at the entrance to the canal, is one of the most prominent cliffs in Puget Sound. The northern face is ½ mile broad and consists of vertical, sandy, clay bluffs 225 feet high, covered with fir and dense undergrowth. Eastward it slopes to a bluff 40 feet high, but on the canal side the point is steep.

Hood Head, 160 feet high, steep and wooded, generally appears as an island; it is a detached knoll connected by a low, narrow strip of sandy beach with the western shore. It is a prominent feature in entering the canal.

Sisters are two rocks ⅜ mile from the northern entrance point to **Squamish Harbor**, a small, open bight on the western shore abreast the entrance to Port Gamble. They are a little over 200 yards apart, of small extent, and cover at about half tide. A rock, with 7 feet over it, is reported to lie about ⅜ mile **WSW** mag. from the southern Sister and ⅜ mile offshore. Another rock with 15 feet over it is reported to lie 1 mile **W ¾ S** mag. from the southern Sister and about ¼ mile offshore.

Cases Shoal, partly bare at low water, lies ⅝ mile from and parallel with the western shore of Squamish Harbor; it is 1 mile long and its northern end is ½ mile from the northern shore of the harbor.

Communication.—The different settlements are reached by a steamer making regular trips from Seattle.

Tides.—See table, page 15.

The **tidal currents** have a maximum velocity of about 1¼ miles; off **Point Hannon**, the eastern point of Hood Head, swirls are formed, heaviest during spring tides, but not dangerous to navigation.

Sailing directions are not considered necessary; the dangers are few and close inshore and a mid-channel course is clear until reaching the point where the canal turns, when the north shore should be favored to clear the flats extending from the eastern part of Annas Bay. The chart is a good guide.

PUGET SOUND.*

Puget Sound extends about 35 miles in a general southerly direction from the southern end of Whidbey Island and then turns southwestward for about 30 miles, expanding into numerous inlets and passages, the majority of which are navigable by deep-draft vessels, although seldom used by them. At its northern end it connects with **Possession Sound** and the inland waters eastward of Whidbey Island. The eastern shore of the sound is comparatively straight, the principal indentations being **Elliot Bay**, the port of **Seattle**, and **Commencement Bay**, the port of **Tacoma**. On the western shore the principal inlets are **Port Orchard**, the site of the naval station, **Port Blakely** and **Eagle Harbor**, on Bainbridge Island abreast of Elliot Bay, and **Quartermaster Harbor**, between Vashon and Maury islands, immediately northward from the entrance to Commencement Bay. **Case** and **Carr** inlets, near the head of the sound, each extend in a general northerly and westerly direction for about 10 miles, but at present are of little commercial importance. **Budd Inlet**, the southernmost inlet, is the approach to **Olympia**, the capital of the State of Washington. It is used mainly by light-draft vessels which run to the small settlements on the inlets in the vicinity.

The navigation of Puget Sound is easy in clear weather and the chart is an excellent guide. The outlying dangers are few and marked by aids, and generally a mid-channel course can be followed with safety. Few deep-draft vessels

* Shown in parts on charts **6450, 6460**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price of each $0.50.

pass beyond Tacoma, the communication with points beyond being maintained by local steamers from either Tacoma or Seattle. The currents follow the general direction of the channels, and have considerable velocity; see also Currents and table on page 141. In thick weather vessels with local knowledge depend upon the echo from the whistle in navigating these waters, but owing to the uncertainty of the currents and the great depths which render the lead useless in many places, strangers are advised to take a pilot.

The principal cities and towns are **Seattle**, **Tacoma**, and **Olympia**; there are numerous small settlements which are at present of little commercial importance.

The large tides of Puget Sound are very complex and variable, and the use of the tide tables for the Pacific Coast, which give the daily time and height of every high and low water for the principal ports, is advised.

Point No Point, on the west shore of the sound 3½ miles eastward from Foulweather Bluff, is a low sandspit marked with a lighthouse and fog signal station (see table, page 24). There is a post office located here for settlers in the vicinity. The low, rounding point 1 mile westward from Point No Point is locally known as Norwegian Point, and has some houses upon it. On the rising ground ¼ mile southward from Norwegian Point is a small settlement known as Hansville.

Apple Cove Point is a low sand spit projecting 220 yards from the high, wooded land 6 miles southward of Point No Point. It has some houses upon it. It is steep-to at the point but a shoal makes out nearly ½ mile southeastward from it. A landing wharf for a summer resort called **Sand Point** is built in the bight 1 mile westward from the point.

Apple Tree Cove is the open bight on the west side of the sound 1½ miles southward of Apple Cove Point. It affords anchorage in 5 to 10 fathoms inside the line of the points, with some shelter from winds drawing in or out of the sound, but not from northward and southeast. The post village of **Kingston** is on the north side of the cove, and has a wharf built out to 10 feet.

PORT MADISON.*

This port is on the western shore of Puget Sound 12 miles southward of Point No Point. It is included between the northern end of Bainbridge Island and Point Jefferson, and is 2½ miles in length with an average width of 2 miles. The depths range from over 80 fathoms at the entrance to 20 fathoms less than ½ mile from the beach, but the port affords anchorage closer inshore in 15 to 16 fathoms, sticky bottom. In the southwestern part it connects with Port Orchard through Agate Passage.

The north shore is formed by broken, white bluffs with low beaches between and bordered by sand and shingle beaches, bare at low water in some cases for a distance of nearly ¼ mile. The bluffs on the western shore are moderately low; the buildings of the Indian reservation near the entrance to Agate Passage are prominent. There is a wharf built out to 8 feet, and **Squamish** post office is located there. The southern shore is composed of broken bluffs except where it is indented by the narrow arm extending southward about 1 mile, on which is situated the town of Port Madison. **Point Monroe**, the southern point at the entrance, is a low, narrow, sand spit, curving westward and southward and marked by a light.

The entrance to the inlet leading to the town of Port Madison is about ¾ mile westward of the light. The channel in entering is narrow with a least depth of 13 feet, and local knowledge is necessary to keep in the best water. There is a wharf built out from the east shore about 400 yards inside the entrance where passengers and freight are landed. The old mill wharf is in ruins. There is a shingle mill further up the inlet.

A sunken bowlder with 5 feet over it at low tide is reported to lie ⅝ mile 286° true (**W** ⅝ **S** mag.) from Point Monroe light, or 400 yards northwestward from the east point of the inlet to Port Madison harbor.

Murdens Cove is an open bight, 1¾ miles across, on the west side of the sound 3 miles southward of Point Monroe. It has a flat ⅜ mile broad at the head which bares at low tide, and outside of it the depth increases rapidly to 15 fathoms on the line of the points. Skiff Point, on the north side, has low, yellow bluffs to southward. Yemoalt Point, on the south, is a low, grassy sand spit 150 yards broad, rising gradually to the general level of the high land. **Manitou Beach** is a settlement on the north side of Murdens Cove, and has a wharf built out to 8 feet. The post-office is named **Rolling Bay** and has a landing wharf with 9 feet on the north side of Skiff Point. On the south side of the cove is a wharf with 6 feet at the end, and ¼ mile westward from Yemoalt Point is another wharf with 8 feet.

EAGLE HARBOR.†

This inlet is situated on the eastern shore of Bainbridge Island 5 miles southward of Point Monroe and opposite Elliott Bay. It is about 1 mile long with a width of ½ mile and affords excellent anchorage in 5 to 6 fathoms, muddy bottom. It narrows at the head to 300 yards and winds westward for ¾ mile over flats bare at low tide.

---

* Shown on charts **6450**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$; **6443**, scale $\frac{1}{20,000}$, price of each $0.50.

† Shown on charts **6450**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$; **6444**, **6445**, scale $\frac{1}{20,000}$, price of each $0.50.

A shipbuilding plant is located on the north side ¾ mile from the entrance. It has ways capable of handling vessels of 4,000 tons displacement. The steel cradle is 378 feet long and can take a draft of 17 feet forward and 21 feet aft. There are ample wharf facilities. **Winslow** post village is on the north side of Eagle Harbor and has a landing wharf near the head. **Eagle Harbor** post office is on the south side of the bay. An extensive creosoting plant is located there, with wharves capable of accommodating vessels of large size, built out inside the south point of the entrance. There is an extensive trade to foreign and domestic ports in prepared piles and paving blocks.

From the bluff on the east side of the southern entrance point a wharf for loading gravel is built out to 18 feet, and from the low spit on the west side of Wing Point a landing wharf projects to the channel.

Communication can be had with Seattle daily by steamers and by telephone.

Wing Point, on the north side of the entrance, is a narrow, bluff point 30 feet high, covered with trees to the edge.

Wing Point Reef extends southeastward for ½ mile from Wing Point, and is generally marked by kelp. The extremity of the reef is marked by a buoy (nun, red, No. 2).

Tyee Shoal, with a least depth of 16 feet and less than 4 fathoms over it, is marked by a buoy (can, red and black horizontal stripes); this buoy is 180 yards south-southwestward of the 16-foot spot and lies 400 yards southward of red nun buoy No. 2.

A **spit**, bare at low water, extends 300 yards northward from the southern point at the entrance, and is marked by a buoy (can, black, No. 0) placed in 40 feet off its northeast edge. The spit extends nearly 500 yards northwestward from the point, with depths of 2 feet and less. This is also marked with a buoy (can, black, No. 1) placed in 24 feet off the end of the spit.

The entrance is deep, but is only 200 yards wide between Wing Point Reef and the sunken spit on the west side of the channel, and caution is necessary in entering. The channel is marked by range lights.

Blakely Rock is prominent in approaching; it lies ¾ mile northward of Restoration Point and at high water shows about 15 feet at its highest point. It is 400 yards in extent, with shoal water, well marked by kelp, extending over 250 yards northward.

Tides.—See page 15.

To enter, give Wing Point and buoy a berth of over ½ mile and pass midway between Blakely Rock and Tyee Shoal buoy. Bring Restoration Point astern, bearing 162° true (**SE ¼ S** mag.) and steer 342° true (**NW ¼ N** mag.) with black can buoy No. 0 a little on the port bow. The range beacons are rather faint and close together but should be made out ahead when Restoration Point is astern bearing 162° true (**SE ¼ S** mag.). Pass about 75 yards eastward of black buoy No. 0 and steer 299° true (**W ½ N** mag.) to clear the northwest end of the spit on the south side, and when past the buoy marking it haul southwestward into the harbor, following the northern side at a distance of 350 yards, and anchor as desired.

BLAKELY HARBOR.*

This small inlet is situated on the eastern shore of Bainbridge Island, near its southern end. It is about 1 mile in length and at the entrance nearly ½ mile wide, narrowing to the head. The depths range from 18 fathoms at the entrance to 3½ fathoms near the head. The usual anchorage is near the entrance in 9 to 16 fathoms, sticky bottom, slightly favoring the southern shore.

Blakely, at the head of the harbor, is a large mill port and exports a considerable amount of lumber, when in operation. The mill was burnt but it was being rebuilt in 1909. Provisions, water, and tugs can be obtained. Communication with Seattle is had by means of a steamer making regular trips, and by telephone.

Blakely Rock is described above.

Restoration Point is flat and about 10 feet above high water for 300 yards, beyond which it rises abruptly to 100 feet.

Decatur Reef, partly bare at low water, extends 300 yards eastward from Restoration Point. The end of the reef is marked by a buoy (spar, red, No. 2) placed in 8 fathoms, 450 yards eastward of the point.

Tides.—See page 15.

Sailing directions are not needed for entering. Blakely Rock may be passed on either side, but if passing northward of it, should be given a berth of not less than ¼ mile.

SOUTH SHORE OF BAINBRIDGE ISLAND.

South Beach is a summer resort on the south point of Bainbridge Island. It has a landing wharf with 12 feet at the end.

Fort Ward, on Bainbridge Island opposite Orchard Rocks, has a landing wharf with 20 feet at the end, and a submarine telegraph cable is laid southward from it.

Pleasant Beach, a summer resort and settlement on the north side of Richs Passage, has a landing wharf with 15 feet.

---

* Shown on charts **6450**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$; **6444**, **6445**, scale $\frac{1}{20,000}$, price of each $0.50; **6442**, scale $\frac{1}{10,000}$, price $0.15.

PORT ORCHARD.*

This is an extensive body of water lying westward of Bainbridge Island; its general length is about 15 miles with an average width of over ¾ mile. At its northern end it connects with Port Madison through Agate Passage. A narrow inlet, Dogfish Bay, makes into the western shore about 4 miles at the southern end of Agate Passage. At the southern end of Bainbridge Island Port Orchard connects with Puget Sound through **Richs Passage**. About 2 miles southward of Richs Passage, on the western shore of the port, is the entrance to **Port Washington Narrows**, a narrow passage 3 miles long, connecting with **Dyes Inlet**, a body of water 3 miles long and averaging 1 mile wide. **Sinclairs Inlet**, 3½ miles long and averaging 1 mile in width, makes in southwestward beyond the mouth of Port Washington Narrows, and is the principal inlet in Port Orchard.

The depths in the main body of Port Orchard range from 6 to 25 fathoms with but few dangers, and these as a rule close inshore. The shores are moderately low and wooded.

The country around Port Orchard is being rapidly settled and many towns and post villages, each with one or more landing wharves for shipment of farm produce, have sprung up in recent years. These are being constantly added to; the principal ones in existence at present (1908) are mentioned below. All are in daily communication by steamer with Seattle, and many of them by telegraph and telephone.

Puget Sound Navy Yard, from which Port Orchard derives its main importance, is situated on the north side of Sinclairs Inlet on the west side of the entrance to Port Washington Narrows.

Dock.—The Government dry dock at the naval station is 640 feet long over all, 573 feet on the blocks, and has a width at the entrance of 93 feet 8 inches; there is 30 feet over the sill and 28½ feet on the blocks. Mooring buoys have been placed off the entrance to the dock.

Bremerton is a town on the east side of the Navy Yard, and **Charleston** is on the west side. Both have landing wharves and post offices.

Sidney (Port Orchard P. O.) is on the south side of Sinclairs Inlet, opposite the Navy Yard, and has two landing wharves.

Manette is on Point Herron, the east side of the entrance to Port Washington Narrows. It has a landing wharf built out to 15 feet on the west side of the point, and another wharf is being built southward from the extremity of Point Herron.

Sheridan, a village and post office, has a landing wharf on the northeast side of Port Washington Narrows 2 miles above Point Herron.

Tracyton is a post village on the east side of Dyes Inlet near the northern end of the Narrows. It has a landing wharf with 12 feet.

Silverdale, on the west side at the head of Dyes Inlet, is a post village with a landing wharf built out to 14 feet. A road runs from Silverdale to Seabeck and other settlements on Hood Canal.

Chico, a post village on the west side of Dyes Inlet, has a float landing with 15 feet at low tide.

Enetai, on the west side of Port Orchard 1½ miles northward from Point Herron, is a resort with a landing wharf, built out to 12 feet.

Brownsville, a post office with a landing wharf, is on the north side of Burke Bay on the west side of Port Orchard 5 miles southward from the Agate Passage entrance.

Manzanita, a post office with float landing to 5 feet, is on the west side of Bainbridge Island in a small cove three miles southward from the Agate Passage entrance.

Seabold, post office on Bainbridge Island ¾ mile northward from Manzanita, has a wharf with 9 feet at low tide.

Keyport, a post office on the west side of the passage leading to Dogfish Bay, has a wharf with 12 feet of water at the end.

Lamola Landing, on the east side of Dogfish Bay, has a wharf out to 10 feet.

Pearson, a post office on the south side of Dogfish Bay, has a landing wharf with 8 feet built out from the end of a low point.

Scandia Landing, only ¼ mile westward from Pearson, has a wharf out to 7 feet. Produce from Hood Canal is shipped here.

Poulsbo, a town on the east side at the head of Dogfish Bay, has several wharves with from 8 to 12 feet at low water. Two sawmills and a shingle mill are located here. A road connects Poulsbo with Bangor and other settlements on Hood Canal. There is a large area of farming country around Poulsbo and toward Hood Canal and a considerable amount of produce and lumber is shipped.

Channels.—Agate Passage, the northern entrance, connects with Port Madison; it is narrow, the tidal currents have considerable velocity, and it is obstructed by a shoal in the middle at the north end with depths of 6 to 7 feet. The least depth in the channel proper is 3¾ fathoms. Its use is confined to local vessels.

---

* Shown in parts on charts **6450**, **6460**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$; **6443**, **6444**, scale $\frac{1}{20,000}$, price of each $0.50.

Richs Passage, at the southern end of Bainbridge Island, is the principal entrance and the one in general use. The approaches to the passage are between Restoration Point, described, under Blakely Harbor, and **Blake Island**, 160 feet high and wooded, 2½ miles southward of the point. The passage is about 3 miles long, with a rather sharp bend near the western end, and varies from a width of ¾ mile at its eastern end to a little more than ¼ mile at its western. The principal dangers are marked by buoys and a beacon, and the southern point at the entrance by Orchard Point light. The depths in the passage range from 5 to 18 fathoms.

Tides.—See page 15.

The **tidal currents** are irregular and have considerable velocity. In Richs Passage swirls and tide rips are formed but are not dangerous to navigation (see pages 141–142).

GENERAL DIRECTIONS, PORT ORCHARD.

Enter between Restoration Point and Blake Island, giving either shore a berth of not less than ½ mile, and steer so as to pass 300 yards southward of Bainbridge Reef buoy (nun, red, No. 2). From a mid-channel position between Orchard Point and Bainbridge Reef buoy, steer 310° true (**WNW** ½ **W** mag.), heading for Middle Point and passing 200 yards southward of Orchard Rocks buoy (nun, red, No. 4). Continue the course until Orchard Rocks beacon is abeam, and then follow a mid-channel course to the western end of the passage. From the western end of Richs Passage steer 221° true (**S** by **W** ½ **W** mag.) until abreast the entrance to Port Washington Narrows, when a 252° true (**SW** ¼ **W** mag.) course for about 1 mile leads to the anchorage off the naval station. Anchor as desired in 6 to 8 fathoms, soft bottom.

Remarks.—The least depth liable to be found in following the directions is 5 fathoms at a point in Richs Passage ¾ mile northwestward of Orchard Rocks. **Middle Point**, on the western side of the passage abreast Orchard Rocks, is prominent. The 221° true (**S** by **W** ½ **W** mag.) course follows the eastern shore of Port Orchard at a distance of about 600 yards, and leads in mid-channel in approaching Point Herron. Care should be taken to have Port Washington Narrows well open before changing course to 252° true (**SW** ¼ **W** mag.) so as to clear the shoal which extends southward from Point Herron.

Dangers.—**Decatur Reef**, partly bare at low water, extends about 300 yards eastward from Restoration Point. The end of the reef is marked by a buoy (spar, red, No. 2) placed in 8 fathoms 400 yards eastward of the point.

Shoals extend from the north side of Blake Island for a distance of 300 yards at its eastern end, and about 800 yards near its western end.

Bainbridge Reef, a shoal spot with 4 fathoms over it, lies 1,200 yards 72° true (**NE** ¼ **E** mag.) from Orchard Point light, and 700 yards offshore from Bainbridge Island, on the line of its western shore. It is marked by a buoy (nun, red, No. 2) placed in 45 feet about 100 yards westward of the rock.

Orchard Rocks lie on the eastern side of the channel inside the entrance to Richs Passage. The highest point covers about half tide and is marked by a white concrete and lattice frame beacon surmounted by a bell struck by the action of the tide. The southern limit of the reef is marked by a buoy (nun, red, No. 4) placed in 6 fathoms on line between the spindle and the light, and about 900 yards from the latter.

A **shoal**, with 3¼ fathoms at its outer end, extends about 700 yards southward from Point Herron, the northern point at the entrance to Port Washington Narrows.

PUGET SOUND, EAST SIDE, FROM POSSESSION SOUND TO SEATTLE.*

The Great Northern Railway runs along the shore on the east side of Puget Sound from Shilshole Bay to the Snohomish River in Possession Sound. It carries all the mail and most of the passenger traffic between Seattle, Everett, and intermediate towns and villages, but there are also landing wharves at these places and considerable traffic by water.

Point Edmund is a high wooded point on the east side of Puget Sound 8½ miles east-southeastward from Point No Point. It is a turning point for the steamers running from Seattle northward into Possession Sound and adjoining waters.

Edmond is a manufacturing town 1 mile northward from Point Edmund. There is a wharf built out to 12 feet at low water.

Meadowdale is a post village 4 miles northward from Point Edmund and has a short landing wharf.

*Shown on chart **6450**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50.

Point Wells is a low sandy point projecting 450 yards from the high land 1¼ miles southward from Point Edmund. There is a small shipyard on this point, and a landing wharf with about 12 feet on the north side of it.

Richmond Beach (**Richmond** P. O.) is a village ½ mile southward of Point Wells. There is a shingle mill with short wharf in front of it and ½ mile further southward is a wharf for loading gravel.

SHILSHOLE BAY.*

This is a wide, open bight situated immediately northward of West Point, on the eastern shore of the sound. It is used occasionally as a temporary anchorage, but affords no shelter. The bight itself is important only in forming the approach to the small inlet known as **Salmon Bay**, on which the town of Ballard is situated, and through which is the course of the proposed canal extending from deep water in Puget Sound to Lake Union. This has been partially constructed, and at low water a depth of 16 feet can be taken to the wharves at Ballard through a dredged cut 75 feet in width. There are buoys and range lights to mark this channel.

Ballard has considerable commerce, and is closely connected with Seattle by rail and electric cars. It is now included in the corporate limits of Seattle. Shipbuilding is among the industries, and repairs to vessels and machinery can be made. There is a marine railway with a capacity of 600 tons. Provisions and water can be obtained, as well as ship-chandler's stores. Coal is generally obtained at Seattle. Tugs can be had at short notice.

The **tidal currents** have considerable velocity and run in the direction of the channel.

ELLIOTT BAY (SEATTLE HARBOR).*

This inlet is on the eastern shore of the sound about 35 miles southward from Marrowstone Point; the entrance is between **West Point** and **Alki** (Battery) **Point**, about 5 miles southward. The bay proper, included between Smith Cove and Duwamish Head, has a width of nearly 2 miles and extends east-southeastward for nearly the same distance to the flats at the head. The Duwamish River enters at the head through two channels or waterways, each 1,000 feet wide and to be dredged to a depth of 50 feet at low water. The flats, which rise abruptly from deep water, are in process of reclamation. The depths in the bay are excessive and preclude anchorage, except at a few places close inshore.

At the head of the bay the flats are crossed by the Northern Pacific Railroad and the Seattle Electric Railway trestles. Two drawbridges with clear widths of 70 feet are at the western ends of the trestles. Small vessels occasionally go through the drawbridges into the Duwamish River and rafts of logs are towed through to the sound.

Seattle, the largest and most important city on the sound, covers practically the entire shore of the bay. It has spread northward to include Ballard, eastward to Lake Washington, southward around the head of Elliott Bay, and westward to embrace West Seattle and the east shore of the sound to and beyond Alki Point. Its commerce, both foreign and domestic, is extensive, and it is the terminus of or connects with several transcontinental railroads. It is the terminus of several trans-Pacific lines of steamers, and connects with points north and south by rail and water. Its railroad and shipping facilities give it a large proportion of the Alaska commerce. Coal, lumber, grain, fish, machinery, and general merchandise are largely exported. The wharves are extensive, with sufficient depth for any draft. Vessels usually go direct to the wharves, but mooring buoys have been placed for those waiting dock room or opportunity to coal at the bunkers.

West Seattle, on the south shore of the bay, now included in Seattle, has wharves, flour mill, grain elevators, and a shipyard. Deep-draft vessels can lie at the wharves. It connects with Seattle by rail and ferry.

Smith Cove, on the north shore about 2½ miles eastward from West Point, is a small indentation bare at low water; it is practically a continuation of the Seattle water front. There are wharves, coal bunkers, and grain elevators with modern facilities for loading and discharging. Deep-draft vessels can lie at the wharves.

Prominent features.—**West Point**, the northern point at the entrance, is a low and sandy spit, but rises abruptly in ⅜ mile to steep bluffs, 200 to 300 feet high, that extend nearly to Smith Cove. The extremity of the point is marked by a lighthouse and fog signal (see table, page 24).

Duwamish Head, over 300 feet high, about 2 miles inside of Alki Point, is now covered with dwellings, and is a prominent feature in approaching; it terminates in steep bluffs. A **shoal** extends northwestward from the point, the 3-fathom curve lying at a distance of 600 yards. A bell buoy is placed in 6 fathoms off the end of the shoal.

Alki (Battery) **Point** is low, with a small knoll about 100 feet high immediately behind it; eastward of the knoll low land extends for nearly ⅜ mile before rising to the high land extending southward from Duwamish Head. A light is situated near the end of the point (see table, page 24). There are now wharves along shore from Duwamish Head to Alki Point, and beyond the latter to the southward, all under the control of Seattle.

---

* Shown on charts **6450**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$; **6445**, scale $\frac{1}{20,000}$, price of each $0.50.

Anchorage.—Vessels are not allowed to anchor northward of a line from the coal bunkers to Duwamish Head. Few vessels anchor on account of the depth. Mooring buoys are placed for vessels, for the use of which fees are collected by the harbor master, who has charge of them; Government vessels are allowed free use of the buoys. In heavy, northerly weather, which is rare and occurs generally during the winter months, the anchorage is uncomfortable, and vessels at the wharves are liable to damage and are frequently obliged to haul out. During the freshet season in the Duwamish River a large amount of driftwood was formerly brought into the harbor, but there is now a regulation against indiscriminate dumping of refuse.

Harbor regulations are enforced by a harbor master with an office at foot of Madison street (see Appendix I).

Wharves.—There is an extensive system of wharves; the public boat landings at Seattle are at the foot of Madison street and Columbia street.

Pilotage is not compulsory. Reliable licensed pilots can be obtained for the sound and for the inside passage to Alaska.

Towboats can be had and are in general use by sailing vessels.

Supplies of all kinds, including fuel oil, can be obtained. Water may be had at the wharves or from water boats.

Repairs of all kinds may be made; there is a large shipbuilding plant and a floating dock 260 feet long, 2,600 tons capacity, and 20 feet draft on keel blocks. There are also several marine railways.

Hospitals.—There is a relief station (Class II) of the United States Public Health and Marine-Hospital Service at Seattle; the nearest marine hospital is at Port Townsend.

Storm warning displays of the United States Weather Bureau are made from a staff on the Alaska Building, corner of Second avenue and Cherry street.

For **variation of the compass** see page 13.

Tides.—See page 15.

The **tidal currents** in the harbor have little velocity. Since the river channel has been improved there is an appreciable ebb current setting northwestward along the water front.

SAILING DIRECTIONS, ELLIOTT BAY (SEATTLE HARBOR).

From Northward.—Follow the directions in section 1, page 143, and pass ¾ mile southwestward of West Point lighthouse. Then steer 144° true (**SE** by **E** ¼ **E** mag.) for 2 miles, heading for Duwamish Head, until the harbor is well opened, when an 119° true (**E** ½ **S** mag.) course for 4 miles leads to the anchorage.

From Southward.—Round Alki Point at a distance of ¼ mile, and steer 40° true (**N** by **E** ½ **E** mag.) for 2 miles, passing northward of Duwamish Head bell buoy; from the buoy an 102° true (**E** by **N** mag.) course for 2 miles leads to the anchorage.

Remarks and dangers.—The approaches to the bay are free from outlying dangers, and the entrance is easily made by day or night.

The wide, open bight immediately eastward of West Point is shoal, the 3-fathom curve in the middle of the bight extending nearly ½ mile offshore from Magnolia Bluff. There is a broad sand beach at low water.

Vessels should not pass southward of the bell buoy marking the end of the shoal extending northward from Duwamish Head.

Approaching the water front near the eastern end the glare from the electric lights at night is confusing.

The flats at the head of the bay are steep-to, and are rapidly being covered with wharves and buildings.

PUGET SOUND.*

southward of Alki and Restoration points, is divided by Vashon and Maury Islands into two channels, locally known as the East and West passages. The East Passage is the main sound eastward of Vashon and Maury Islands, and the chart name of the western channel is Colvos Passage. Both have numerous settlements along the shores, town sites, villages, and pleasure resorts, all with landing wharves or floats held in place by piling, and to all of them regular steamers run daily from Seattle and Tacoma.

Along the east shore of the sound between Alki Point and Fauntleroy Cove are several wharves, apparently built out from sawmills and factories of some kind. This stretch is accessible by electric street cars from Seattle which

* Shown on chart 6460, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50.

run as far as Fauntleroy Cove and passenger steamers do not call there regularly. In Fauntleroy Cove is a wharf for steamboat excursions to Fauntleroy Park located there. There is also a wharf about 1 mile southward of Fauntleroy Cove.

Point Pully is a sharp, low spit, projecting 300 yards from the high point eastward which in 1 mile rises to 430 feet elevation. On the low part of the point is a grassy knoll 30 feet high, with three or more trees upon it, from which it derives its local name, Three-tree Point. There are wharves on the north and south sides of the point. The southern wharf has a gravel bunker at its base and the material is loaded on lighters. Point Pully is marked with a light. (See table, page 24.)

Des Moines is a post village and town site 4 miles southeastward from Point Pully. It has a wharf built out to 12 feet.

Zenith is another post-office and town site 5 miles southeastward from Point Pully, with wharf built out to 8 feet.

Redondo is a post-office and settlement 6½ miles southeastward from Point Pully, and has a landing wharf in 12 feet of water.

Adelaide is a post-office on the east shore of the sound 3 miles northeastward from Dash Point. There is no wharf as yet.

Dash Point, 1 mile northward from Point Brown, has a town site with graded streets and a few houses upon its north side, and a wharf built out to 10 feet.

Point Brown, the north point of Commencement Bay, is marked by a lighthouse and fog signal (bell) station (see table, page 24). In the bight ¼ mile northward of the point is **Caledonia Landing**, a pleasure resort with wharf in 12 feet of water. On the south side of the point the timber has been cleared off and a town site, named **Hyada**, laid out. It has a float landing in 12 feet of water.

VASHON ISLAND

has numerous settlements upon it. Farming and fruit raising are the principal industries, and produce is shipped from landings on both sides of the island.

Dolphin Landing is on the north face of the island between Dolphin and Vashon points. It is an anchored float only but it accommodates a number of settlers in the vicinity.

Aquarium is a post-office with a float landing 1½ miles southward of Dolphin Point on the east side.

Vashon is a town with a landing wharf in 12 feet of water under the bluff 1 mile southward of Point Beals. It lies directly across the sound from Point Pully. There is a sawmill at the landing and a brick factory around the point to the southward of it. The town and post-office is on the high land 1½ miles from the wharf.

Chautauqua is a post village, with a landing wharf in 5 feet of water, immediately southward of Point Heyer, east side of Vashon Island.

Portage is a post-office and hotel on the east side of the low isthmus which connects Vashon and Maury islands It has a landing wharf in 4 feet of water.

Robinson Point, the eastern extremity of Maury Island, is a low spit projecting 140 yards from the wooded high land. It is the turning point in the East Passage and is marked by a lighthouse and fog signal (see table, page 24).

Baeco is a settlement on the southeast shore of Maury Island, about 1 mile southwestward from Robinson Point. A tile factory is located here and there is a landing wharf in 22 feet of water.

For landings on the west side of Vashon Island see under the head of Colvos Passage.

COLVOS PASSAGE,

on the western side of Vashon Island, is about 11 miles in length in a general north and south direction, with an average width of 1 mile. It is nearly straight and free from outlying dangers. The northern entrance is about 4½ miles **S** by **W** mag. from Alki Point and the southern entrance is about 4 miles westward from Point Brown and abreast Point Defiance. The currents, especially the ebb, have greater velocity than in the eastern passage, and advantage is at times taken of this by vessels bound from Tacoma to Seattle, although the distance is a little greater. The passage is used principally by local passenger steamers and by tugs from up-sound points with logs for the sawmills. A mid-channel course can be followed with safety.

Blake Island, about 1 mile in extent, 160 feet high and covered with trees, lies off the northern entrance to Colvos Passage. There is a short wharf on the south side of the east point, accessible at high tide only. From the north side of the island the 10-fathom curve extends ½ mile northwestward, and from the south point about 400 yards southeastward. The southwest shore is steep-to.

Point Vashon, the northern extremity of Vashon Island, is high and wooded. **Allen Bank**, with 7 to 10 fathoms over it, extends nearly 1 mile northward from the point.

Point Southworth, on the west side of the northern entrance to Colvos Passage, is high and wooded.

Yukon Harbor is the bight on the west side of the sound 2 miles westward from Point Southworth. It affords anchorage with protection in southerly winds in 6 to 10 fathoms.

The post village of **Colby** is situated on the west and south shores of Yukon Harbor. **Harper** is a post village ¾ mile westward from Point Southworth.

There is a wharf for loading gravel on the east side of Colvos Passage 1½ miles southward from Point Vashon.

Colva Landing, with wharf in 9 feet of water, is on the east side of Colvos Passage just south of Peter Point, 2½ miles southward of Point Vashon.

Cove, is a post village on Vashon Island with a landing wharf, built out to 15 feet, from the north side of the point in Colvos Passage 3¾ miles southward of Point Vashon.

Olalla post office is on the west side of Colvos Passage at the mouth of a narrow inlet 5½ miles southward from Point Southworth. The inlet is shoal and bridged across at the entrance. The landing wharf is built out to 7 feet from the high point on the south side of it.

Lizabeula post office and farming community on Vashon Island has a landing wharf built out to 12 feet of water from a point 6½ miles southward from Point Vashon.

Cross Landing, with wharf built out to 18 feet, is at Point Sandford on Vashon Island 7 miles southward of Point Vashon.

Spring Beach is a resort, west side of Vashon Island 1 mile from Point Dalco, its southern end. It has a landing wharf in 5 feet of water.

Gig Harbor is an inlet 1 mile long by ¼ mile wide, on the west side of the southern entrance to Colvos Passage abreast Point Defiance. A low sand spit 220 yards long projecting southwestward from the east point leaves a passage less than 100 yards in width with a narrow 10-foot channel in the middle. Inside the entrance the basin has from 4 to 6 fathoms in it. The surrounding land, partially cleared of timber, slopes gently toward the shores, and is dotted with houses, and many more in the interior. There are 4 landing wharves in the harbor. **Gig Harbor** post office is on the west shore near the head, and mail is distributed thence to settlements in Whollochet Bay, Hales Passage and Carr Inlet. Communication is had with Tacoma by telephone and by steamers making several trips daily.

QUARTERMASTER HARBOR.

This harbor is situated between Maury and Vashon islands, opposite Commencement Bay, the entrance being 4 miles northwestward from Tacoma. The shores are low and wooded, and at the head of the harbor is a narrow isthmus connecting Vashon and Maury islands, almost covered at extreme high tide. It is irregular in shape, with a total length of 5 miles and an average width of ½ mile. The harbor affords an excellent anchorage about 2 miles inside the entrance in 5 to 10 fathoms, muddy bottom.

A shoal just inside the entrance extends 300 yards from the eastern shore, and is marked at its outer end by a buoy (nun, red, No. 2) placed in 8 fathoms. For a distance of 1 mile above the buoy shoal spots extend 400 yards from the western shore, with depths of 9 to 17 feet.

The harbor is easy of access and a mid-channel course may be followed with safety.

There are many settlements along the shores of the harbor, all having landing wharves, where steamers from Tacoma call several times daily. Under the high bluffs on the west side from Neill Point northward are the following summer resorts: **Monte Vista, Harbor Heights, Indian Point**, and **Magnolia Beach**; and on the east side about 1 mile from the entrance, is **Manzanita Landing**.

Burton is a college town on the peninsula projecting eastward from the west side 3½ miles from the entrance. Vashon College and several schools are located here. A landing wharf 760 feet long, is built out southward to 12 feet at low tide from the narrow part of the peninsula.

Dockton, in the bight on the east side 2½ miles from the entrance, is commercially the most important community in the harbor. A floating dock 325 feet long and 100 feet wide, with a lifting capacity of 4,500 tons and 22 feet draft on the keel blocks, is located here; and there is a wharf in connection with the dock with ample depth for any vessel to lie alongside. There is a blacksmith shop but as yet no machine shop, repairs to machinery being made in Tacoma. Dockton has a post office, store, hotel, etc. A boat building shop, and a cod fish curing plant are located here. Vessels awaiting cargoes are generally anchored off Dockton. Communication is had with Tacoma by telephone, and steamers several times daily.

Newport, with a float landing in 6 feet of water, is on the west shore on the north side of the Burton peninsula, and is another landing for that town.

Quartermaster is a townsite on the north shore at the head of the harbor. There are a few houses on it and a landing wharf built out to 8 feet of water.

Kingsbury Landing is on the east side of the harbor about 1½ miles northward of Dockton. The wharf is built out to 3 feet at low tide.

COMMENCEMENT BAY (TACOMA HARBOR).*

The entrance to this bay lies 18 miles southward from Alki Point and 52 miles from Marrowstone Point. It is 2½ miles in length with an average width of nearly 2 miles, the entrance lying between Point Brown on the east shore and Point Defiance on the west shore. **Point Brown** is marked by a lighthouse (see table, page 24). At the head are mud flats which bare for nearly 1 mile at low water. The **Puyallup River** enters at the head. The waters of the bay are deep throughout, ranging from 90 fathoms at the entrance to 25 and 30 fathoms at the head, where the rise to the flats is very abrupt. The bay is easy of access and free from dangers.

Improvements have been made, which have extended the warehouses and wharf facilities, by dredging a channel through the flats in the southeastern part of the bay along the water front of Tacoma. This channel is crossed by two drawbridges, the draws being about 100 feet in the clear. Wharves have been built out over the flats northward of this dredged channel to deep water, and additional waterways extending into the flats are laid out. The dredged material is used for filling on the flats and many large manufacturing plants are erected on this made land.

Tacoma, the second city in size and importance on the sound, is situated on the southern and southwestern shores of the bay. Its water front includes practically all of Commencement Bay as the wharves now in active use extend from, and include, the flats at the head of the bay to within 1½ miles of Point Defiance; and others are being built on the north side of the bay. It has considerable commerce, both foreign and domestic, and exports a large amount of coal, grain, lumber, and flour, and has part of the Alaska trade. It is one of the terminals of the Northern Pacific Railroad, which has extensive wharves and repair shops here.

Anchorage.—The depths as a rule are too great for convenient anchorage, but vessels occasionally anchor under the northern shore about one mile eastward of Point Brown. Vessels are not allowed to anchor between a line extending from the St. Paul and Tacoma Mill Company's wharf to the Tacoma Warehouse and Elevator Company's elevator and the west shore of the bay without written permission from the harbor master. Mooring buoys have been placed off the water front and are in charge of the harbor master; a fee is charged for their use.

Harbor regulations are enforced (see Appendix I).

Pilots and towboats can be obtained.

Wharves.—There is an extensive system of wharves and warehouses, the depths being ample for any draft, with good facilities for loading and discharging.

Supplies of all kinds may be obtained. Water can be had at the wharves or from water boats.

Repairs of all kinds can be made. In connection with the machine shops at Tacoma there is a floating dock at Quartermaster Harbor. (See Dockton, Quartermasters Harbor, page 156.)

Storm warning displays of the United States Weather Bureau are shown at Tacoma from the bluff near Hotel Tacoma, and from the High School building, and are plainly visible from the harbor.

Hospitals.—There is a relief station (Class III) of the United States Public Health and Marine-Hospital Service (see Appendix III).

Tides.—See page 15.

The **tidal currents** in the harbor have little velocity.

Sailing directions through Admiralty Inlet and Puget Sound to Tacoma are given in sections 1 and 2, pages 143-144.

PUGET SOUND SOUTHWARD OF TACOMA.†

Southward of Point Defiance the sound is composed of a number of inlets, passages, and islands, rising in commercial importance, outside of the lumbering interests, by reason of numerous settlers and agricultural communities which have been established along the shores in recent years. These waters are navigated by small steamers with local knowledge with headquarters at either Seattle, Tacoma, or Olympia, occasional small sailing vessels, and by tugs engaged in towing logs to the sawmills. The depths are generally great and there are but few dangers. The shores are well wooded and moderately low. Olympia, at the head of Budd Inlet, is the principal and largest town, but there are a number of smaller settlements. The chart is an excellent guide and may be followed with safety in daytime. Strangers bound through these waters at night are advised to take a pilot.

From Point Defiance the sound extends in a general southerly direction for about 15 miles to the flats at the mouth of the Nisqually River, the first 5 miles being known as the **Narrows**. These are about ¾ mile in width, and at spring tides the currents reach a velocity of 5 to 6 miles. The shores are high, bold bluffs until near Day Island Anchorage.

---

*Shown on charts **6460**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50; **6451**, scale $\frac{1}{20,000}$, price $0.25.

†Shown on chart **6460**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50.

Day Island Anchorage, on the eastern shore, about 4 miles southward of Point Defiance, is a shallow cove, the southern part being filled with flats. It affords anchorage for small craft in 7 to 8 fathoms, soft bottom, about ¼ mile northward of the point of Day Island.

Hales Passage, between Fox Island and the mainland, enters on the western shore 5 miles southward from Point Defiance. It is 4 miles in length and varies in width from 1 mile at its eastern end to less than ⅜ mile at its western end, where it connects with Carr Inlet. The tidal currents have considerable velocity.

Sylvan, a post village on the south side of Hales Passage, on the east side of the bight in Fox Island southward of Grave Island, has a landing wharf in 6 feet of water. A church, schoolhouse, and store are located here, and the village has telephone connection with Tacoma.

There are fruit farms all along the north shore of Hales Passage, also on Fox Island. **Warren** is a village of about 25 houses on the north shore of the passage abreast the northwest end of Fox Island. It has a float landing. **Dobson Wharf**, also on the north side in the bight abreast the western mouth of Hales Passage, is built out to 6 feet. **Arletta P. O.** is a short distance westward from it.

Whollochet Bay is a small inlet about 2 miles long and ¼ mile wide extending northward from Hales Passage about 1 mile inside the eastern entrance. The upper part of the bay is narrow and shoal. It affords an anchorage about ½ mile inside in mid-channel in 11 to 12 fathoms, sticky bottom. A fishing village is located on the east point at the entrance, and there are farm houses on both sides of the bay. **Whollochet** landing wharf is built out to 6 feet of water from the east shore of the bay near the head.

Toliva Shoal lies a little over ⅞ mile 185° true (S by E ⅝ E mag.) from Gibson Point, the southeastern end of Fox Island. It consists of two rocks, with 14 feet over them and marked by a buoy (nun, red and black horizontal stripes) placed in 4½ fathoms between them. The shoal lies nearly in mid-channel and may be passed on either side, giving the buoy a berth of over 300 yards.

Carr Inlet enters the western shore 8 miles southward of Point Defiance. From the entrance between Fox and McNeil islands it extends about 6 miles westward and then trends northward for 8 miles, terminating in flats at the head. Good anchorage is afforded at and near the head in 6 to 15 fathoms, soft bottom, and in several small coves on its southern and eastern shores. From the entrance a mid-channel course may be followed with safety.

Gertrude post village is on the south side of Carr Inlet, in the bight on the north side of McNeil Island southward of Gertrudis Island. It has a float landing in 7 feet of water. The bay is locally known as **Still Harbor**. A saw mill and box factory are located here.

De Lano is a summer resort on the south side of Carr Inlet in the bight westward of South Head. It has a landing wharf 800 feet long built out to 4 feet.

Lakebay, in **Mayo Cove**, south side of Carr Inlet, is a post village with a landing wharf 350 feet long, dry at low tide. A saw mill, run by water power from a lake in the interior, is located at the head of the cove, and a fertilizer factory on the west side near the entrance.

Home Landing is on the west side of **Von Geldern Cove**, which is locally known as Joes Bay. The wharf has 8 feet at low water at the end. A farming and manufacturing colony occupies the shores of the cove.

Glencove post village is on the west side of Carr Inlet in the small bay, 5 miles north-northwestward from South Head, locally known as **Balch Cove**. It has a wharf which dries at low tide. A road leads hence across to Vaughns Bay in Case Inlet.

Elgin post village is in **Huge Creek Cove** on the west side of Carr Inlet. A wharf, accessible at high tide only, is built out from the point on the north side.

Springfield (**Wauna P. O.**) is at the head of Carr Inlet where the spit enclosing Burley Lagoon joins the mainland. There are about a dozen houses, with store, schoolhouse, and hotel on the townsite. It has telephone connection with Tacoma; a county road leads hence along the spit and across the entrance to the lagoon over a drawbridge to Rosedale and Gig Harbor. The landing wharf dries at low tide. **Burley** is a post village at the head of the lagoon. On the east side of Carr Inlet, opposite Springfield, is Blake's logging camp with wharf, at the end of a railway said to be 10 miles long.

Rosedale post village is in the bay on the east side of Carr Inlet eastward of Raft Island. There are two landing wharves built out to 7 feet. Farming produce is shipped.

Pitt Passage, westward of McNeil Island, connects Drayton Passage and Carr Inlet. It is badly obstructed by rocks and shoals and used only by small craft with local knowledge.

Meridian P. O., with a float landing, is on the west side of the passage, near the north end of McNeil Island; and **Eden Landing** is on the same side near the south end. The latter is also a float landing and a small sawmill is located there.

Steilacoom is a small town on the eastern shore 9 miles southward from Point Defiance. There are no wharves, and it is of little commercial importance; it has rail and telegraph facilities. The State Asylum for the Insane is

situated near here. Indifferent anchorage may be had along the water front close inshore, but it is not recommended, as the holding ground is poor and the currents have considerable velocity. Off Steilacoom are tide rips that, with an adverse wind, are dangerous to small boats. From the high bluffs 2 miles northward of Steilacoom are three wharves with bunkers for loading gravel.

Balch Passage, between McNeil and Anderson islands, is the channel most in use by vessels bound to Olympia; it connects at its western end with Drayton Passage. It is 2 miles long with an average width of ⅝ mile. The **State Penitentiary**, on the southeastern shore of McNeil Island, is prominent when approaching. **Eagle Island**, small, low, and wooded, lies near the middle of the passage, ⅛ mile from Anderson Island. A light marks its southern point (see table, page 24). **Eagle Island Shoal**, with 5 feet over it, lies 300 yards westward of the island. The island may be passed on either side. **Vega** P. O., with landing wharf, is on the south side of the passage abreast Eagle Island.

Drayton Passage, westward of Anderson Island, is about 3 miles long in a north and south direction and about 1 mile wide, connecting with Pitt and Balch passages at its north end and at its southern end with the western part of Nisqually Reach. With the exception of a spit extending ¼ mile from the western shore 1 mile northward of the southern entrance, the waters are deep and free from hidden dangers. **Titusi Bay**, on the western shore at the junction of Pitt Passage, is 1½ miles long and irregular in shape. Its widest part, ⅜ mile, is at the entrance. Good anchorage in 7 to 8 fathoms, muddy bottom, is afforded ¼ mile inside the entrance. There are numerous houses around the shores of this bay, and **Longbranch** post village, with wharf built out to 9 feet, is in the small cove ⅝ mile from and opposite the entrance.

Nisqually Reach curves around and southward of Anderson Island. The southern shore is formed by the Nisqually River flats which at low water are bare for nearly 1 mile. The edge of the flats is very bold. The reach may be said to extend from Ketron Island to the southern end of Drayton Passage, about 6 miles, the narrowest part, ¾ mile, being at the southern point of Anderson Island. **Cormorant Passage**, at the eastern end, eastward of Ketron Island, is clear but little used. **Oro Bay**, in the southeastern part of Anderson Island, is an irregular bight, the greater portion of which is shoal; it affords an indifferent anchorage in about 10 fathoms but is affected by the currents and affords no protection in northerly weather.

From **Devils Head**, the western point at the entrance to Drayton Passage, the channel extends westward for 1¾ miles to Johnson Point, low and marked by a light (see table, page 24), which is the turning point for vessels bound southward into Dana Passage or Henderson Inlet. The main body of water continues northwestward into Case Inlet.

Case Inlet extends northwestward for 4 miles and then trends northward for 10 miles more, terminating in flats at the head, which is but 2 miles from the head of Hood Canal. For 7 miles the western shore is formed by Hartstene Island. Its average width is 1½ miles, narrowing at the head. The depths are irregular, varying from 10 to 30 fathoms, but there are no outlying dangers and a mid-channel course is clear to the head. **Herron Island**, steep and bluff on its western face, lies near the eastern shore 4 miles from the entrance; the channel eastward of the island is not recommended as at the northern end it has a sharp turn and is obstructed by shoals making off from the island and from the eastern shore. At the northern end of Hartstene Island is the entrance to Pickering Passage. Good anchorage may be had anywhere northward of Hartstene Island, in 6 to 15 fathoms, muddy bottom, and a mid-channel course through the inlet is clear of all dangers to within 2 miles of the head where the flats begin.

There are no settlements along shore in the southern half of Case Inlet, but northward of Herron Island are several.

Blanchard P. O., with a wharf built out to the low water line, is on the east shore abreast the north end of Herron Island.

The small bay on the east side 2½ miles northward of Herron Island is known as **Dutchers Cove**.

Vaughn post village, with a float landing in 10 feet of water, is on the north side of Vaughns Bay, around the shores of which are numerous houses and orchards. A county road leads hence to Glencove, on Carr Inlet, and northward around the head of Case Inlet. The bay has deep water inside but is shoal at the entrance, and is not accessible at low tide.

Rocky Bay is the local name for the shoal bay northward of Vaughns Bay. It has also many settlers about it, and piles for wharf building are gotten out. A float landing in 10 feet of water is established northward of the point dividing the two bays, and used at low tide when Vaughns Bay can not be entered.

Allyn is a village with about 20 houses on it on the west side of Case Inlet near the head ½ mile northward of Sherwood Creek. It has a landing wharf with 3 feet of water at low tide. Oyster culture is the principal industry in which many settlers here and around the head of the inlet are engaged, in addition to fruit raising.

Eberhardt Cove is the local name of the small cove on the west side of Case Inlet 1¼ miles southward of Sherwood Creek. In it is the terminus of a logging railway, 10 miles long, to Lake Mason.

Detroit P. O. and float landing is on the bay between Reach and Stretch islands, on the west side of Case Inlet.

Eckert Landing is on the north end of Stretch Island, the northern part of which is cleared of trees and laid out in vineyards and orchards.

Henderson Inlet, immediately westward of Johnson Point, extends 4½ miles southward, its southern half being occupied by shoals and flats. The average width is about ½ mile, and good anchorage is afforded inside the entrance in 5 to 6 fathoms, muddy bottom. A spit makes out about ¼ mile northward from the western point at the entrance.

Itsami Shoal, with 5 feet over it, lies 1 mile 250° true (**SW** ⅛ **W** mag.) from Johnson Point light and ½ mile northward from the western point at the entrance to Henderson Inlet. It is surrounded by kelp and marked by a buoy (nun, red and black horizontal stripes) placed in 4 fathoms, northward of the kelp and about 200 yards from the rock. This is a danger in entering Henderson Inlet or Dana Passage, and vessels should pass northward of the buoy.

Dana Passage, between the southern end of Hartstene Island and the mainland, is about 2 miles long and nearly ½ mile wide in its narrowest part. It connects at its western end with Budd and Eld inlets, and northward with Peale and Squaxin passages leading to Totten and Hammersley inlets. With the exception of Itsami Shoal, near its eastern end, the passage is clear and a mid-channel course may be followed with safety.

Budd Inlet * (Olympia Harbor) is 26 miles from Tacoma. It is 6 miles in length with an average width of 1 mile, extending southward from Dana Passage and terminating in flats bare at low water. The entrance is 4½ miles southwestward from **Johnson Point light,** between **Point Cooper** and **Dofflemyer Point,** the latter being marked by a light (see table, page 24). The depths range from 4½ to 6 fathoms, and good anchorage may be had anywhere inside the entrance in muddy bottom. The shores are comparatively low and wooded, and the depths shoal less abruptly on the eastern than on the western side of the harbor. The upper portion of the bay is obstructed by flats and shoals that bare for ¾ mile at low water, and a shoal with 5 to 12 feet over it extends 700 yards from the eastern shore between Olympia Shoal and the entrance to the dredged channel.

Olympia Shoal lies ⅜ mile off the western shore and ¾ mile northward of Butler Cove, a small bight on the western shore, 4 miles southward of Point Cooper. It bares at extreme low water and is marked by a buoy (nun, red and black horizontal stripes) placed in 4 fathoms 200 yards northeastward from the shoal.

Improvements are in progress under the direction of the Government to secure a channel 250 feet wide and 12 feet deep leading to the wharves of Olympia, with a turning basin 500 feet wide at its inner end. At present there is a depth of 10 feet in the channel, and vessels loading lumber reach wharves on the west side of the harbor at high tide and lie afloat in a basin dredged to 17 feet at low tide. The eastern edge of the channel is marked by two lights (see table, pages 24–26).

Olympia, the capital of the State of Washington, is situated at the head of the harbor. It has some commerce; mainly lumber and oysters. There is one wharf in general use by steamboats and the remains of another in front of the town. Sawmills and wharves for deep-water vessels are on the west side of the harbor. Communication may be had with points on the sound and in the interior by rail and steamers; there are also telegraphic facilities.

Boston Harbor is a town site with a number of houses upon it on Dofflemyer Point, on the east side of the entrance to Budd Inlet. A landing wharf is built out from the north side of the point, and there is a shingle mill in the bight eastward.

Tides.—See page 15.

The **tidal currents** have little velocity in the harbor.

Sailing directions are not considered necessary. A mid-channel course through Budd Inlet in daytime clears all dangers until up with the light at the entrance to the dredged channel. At night the range of the lights marking the dredged channel clears Olympia Shoal, but if held southward of it leads across the edge of the shoal which extends ½ mile from the eastern shore.

Eld Inlet, immediately westward of Budd Inlet, resembles the latter in character and is of little commercial importance. It is somewhat narrower than Budd Inlet, and extends about 6 miles in a general southwesterly direction with two slight bends. It affords good anchorage anywhere inside the entrance in 4 to 7 fathoms, soft bottom. A mid-channel course is clear to the flats at its head. In entering, Point Cooper, the eastern point at the entrance, should be given a berth of not less than ¼ mile.

Peale Passage, between Hartstene and Squaxin islands, extends in a general northwesterly direction about 4½ miles from Dana Passage, connecting at its northern end with Pickering Passage. The depths are comparatively shoal, but with local knowledge a draft of 10 feet can be taken through at low water. Strangers should take a pilot.

Squaxin Passage, southward of Squaxin and Hope islands, is about 1 mile in length and extends in a general westerly direction. It leads to the entrance of Totten and Hammersley inlets. The northern shore is foul, and at its western end a rock with 15 feet over it lies nearly in mid-channel. The passage is narrow and although the chart is good strangers should proceed with caution. The south shore should be favored throughout, and at the western end the northern point of Steamboat Island should be favored to avoid the mid-channel rock. The tidal cur-

*Shown on charts **6460,** scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50; **6462,** scale $\frac{1}{20,000}$, price $0.25.

rents have considerable velocity. The passage between Hope and Squaxin islands is foul and should not be attempted.

Totten Inlet extends southwestward from the western end of Squaxin Passage. It is about 8 miles long and varies in width from ¼ to over 1¾ miles. The depths range from 4 to 14 fathoms, with extensive shoals and flats, some bare at low water. **Skookum Inlet** is a small, shoal inlet on the western shore with a narrow entrance. The oyster industry is quite extensive and the main commercial interest. There is good anchorage anywhere inside from the entrance to the mouth of Skookum Inlet, above which the inlet is shoal; in entering favor the western shore to avoid the spit extending from Steamboat Island.

Hammersley Inlet enters the western shore 1 mile north of the western end of Squaxin Passage. It is 6 miles in length, expanding at its head into Oakland Bay, which is 3½ miles long in a northeast and southwest direction and from ¼ to ½ mile wide. The inlet averages ¼ mile in width and is much obstructed by shoals, particularly at its mouth, where there is an extensive bar. It is navigated by light-draft vessels only, and by tugboats with log rafts, and local knowledge is required. The tidal currents have considerable velocity.

Arcadia P. O. is located on the south point of the entrance, which is marked by a light (see table, page 26).

Church Point is on the north side of the inlet 3½ miles from the entrance and is marked by a light (see table, page 26). In the bend ½ mile eastward from Church Point is a sawmill, and 1 mile westward from Church Point, on the north side of the inlet, is **Hoballa** post-office.

Shelton is a town at the mouth of Shelton Creek, on the west side of the inlet, at the hollow of the great bend northward. Large logging interests are centered here. A spur of the Northern Pacific R. R. runs to the town, and it has telegraph and telephone connections with Olympia; also by steamer twice daily. Two long wharves are built out over the flats, parallel with the high north shore of the valley, to the channel. There are also two long, curving trestles built out over the flats to the southward of the wharves for dumping saw logs, the terminals of logging railways said to be 35 miles in length.

Pickering Passage extends northward and eastward from the entrance to Hammersley Inlet, along the western side of Squaxin Island and the western and northern sides of Hartstene Island, connecting at its northern end with Case Inlet. It is about 8 miles long and from ¼ to ½ mile in width. The shores are low and wooded and the depths vary from 6 to 15 fathoms. Except for the shoals extending eastward from the mouth of Hammersley Inlet the passage is free from outlying dangers and a mid-channel course can be followed with safety.

GENERAL DIRECTIONS, POINT DEFIANCE TO OLYMPIA.

From Tacoma to Point Defiance vessels usually give the shore a berth of ¼ to ½ mile, and if meeting the ebb current from the narrows round Point Defiance close aboard, or if going with the flood stand out and take a mid-channel course. From Robinson Point, vessels steer about 231° true (**SSW** ½ **W** mag.), giving Point Piner and Neill Point a berth of about ¼ mile, and then head for Point Defiance. Vessels from northward through Colvos Passage can hold a mid-channel course.

From Point Defiance vessels can hold a mid-channel course for 7¾ miles until up with Toliva Shoal, which may be passed on either side, giving the buoy a berth of over 300 yards. If bound through Balch Passage steer about 248° true (**SW** mag.) from Toliva Shoal buoy and follow the south shore of McNeil Island at a distance of ¼ mile. Eagle Island may be passed on either side. The passage northward of the island is the broader, and a mid-channel course through it should be held until Drayton Passage is well open so as to avoid the shoal westward of Eagle Island. A mid-channel course through Drayton Passage clears all dangers. Round Devils Head at a distance of ¼ mile and steer about 305° true (**W** by **N** mag.), so as to pass ¼ mile north of Johnson Point light.

Or if bound through Nisqually Reach, a general mid-channel course should be steered from Toliva Shoal buoy, keeping the southern point of Anderson Island aboard at a distance of ¼ to ½ mile to clear Nisqually Flats, and then steering a general mid-channel course until up with Johnson Point.

Round Johnson Point at a distance of ¼ mile, and passing northward and westward of Itsami Shoal buoy keep in mid-channel through Dana Passage, giving the southern shore a berth of not less than ¼ mile until up with Dofflemyer Point, when follow the directions for Budd Inlet, page 160.

POSSESSION SOUND AND TRIBUTARIES.*

These comprise the waters eastward of Whidbey Island, the principal ones being **Possession Sound, Port Susan, Saratoga Passage, and Skagit Bay.** These bodies of water connect at the southern end with Puget Sound through Possession Sound, and at the northern end with the northeastern part of Juan de Fuca Strait through Deception Pass. **Swinomish Slough** leads northward from Skagit Bay and connects with Padilla Bay in the southern part of Washington Sound.

Camano Island lies between Port Susan and Saratoga Passage; it is irregular in shape and 14 miles in length, the southern portion consisting of a long, narrow tongue terminating in **Camano Head**, 300 feet high. At its northern end it is separated from the mainland by sloughs, dry at low water.

There is considerable traffic in these waters, confined, as a rule, to small local steamers that take advantage of the shelter afforded in making their trips between Washington Sound ports and points on Puget Sound. There are several towns and settlements, but the majority are of little commercial importance. The principal exports consist of lumber, fish, and some farm produce; general merchandise is imported. The principal points have rail and telegraph communication in addition to steamers.

Possession Sound enters at the southern point of Whidbey Island and extends in a general northerly direction for 10 miles to its junction with Saratoga Passage and Port Susan. From the entrance it extends for 3½ miles with an average width of 2 miles, and then expands to an irregular basin about 6 miles in diameter. The eastern part of this basin is filled with extensive flats, a large portion of which are bare at low water, and rise abruptly from deep water. These flats are intersected by several shifting channels, forming the mouth of the Snohomish River. These channels are under improvement by the Government and are used by light-draft river steamers that navigate the deeper waters of the river. The water is generally deep and the only anchorage afforded is off the town of Everett, close inshore, in about 10 to 15 fathoms.

Point Elliot, on the east side of Possession Sound, 4 miles 48° true (**NNE ¼ E** mag.) from Possession Point, is a low spit projecting over 200 yards from the high land. It is prominently marked by Muckilteo Point lighthouse and fog-signal station. (See table, page 26.)

Glendale post village, with a short landing wharf, is on the west side of the sound, 2¼ miles northward from Possession Point.

Clinton post village, with landing wharf built out to 10 feet, is on the west side of the sound just northward of Randalls Point, 5 miles northward from Possession Point.

Muckilteo is a small town eastward of Point Elliot; it has a large sawmill and several shingle mills, and wharf facilities for the largest vessels. Lumber is exported.

Everett, on the eastern shore of the sound, about 4 miles northeastward from Point Elliot, is the most important town. Lumber, paper, and flour are the principal exports. Extensive improvements are in progress for increasing its wharf facilities and for improving the harbor by dredging and jetties. It is on the line of the Northern Pacific and Great Northern railroads and has in addition communication by steamers with Seattle and San Francisco. There are also telegraphic facilities. Provisions, water, and coal can be obtained and minor repairs to vessels can be made. There is a marine railway with a capacity of 1,500 tons, and a draft of 12 feet on the cradle at high water.

Gedney Island, in the western part of the basin, is 1½ miles long in an east and west direction by an average width of ½ mile. The island is high, wooded, and prominent. From its eastern point a shoal extends eastward, the 5-fathom curve being at a distance of ¾ mile; foul ground extends ¼ mile from the south side of the eastern half of the island.

Tulalip Bay is a small cove at the junction of Possession Sound and Port Susan, on which are situated the buildings of the Indian reservation. The bay is shoal and the channel leading to the wharf is marked by bouys. It is of little commercial importance.

Port Susan, on the eastern side of Camano Island, has a total length of 11 miles in a northwest and southeast direction and a width of 1 mile at its entrance; it expands to a width of 5 miles at its head, terminating in flats, bare at low water, that extend over 3 miles. There are no important settlements. There is deep water throughout until nearing the head, where anchorage may be had off the extreme western edge of the flats in about 10 fathoms. Care should be used in approaching and anchoring as the flats rise abruptly from deep water. A channel, dry at low tide, has been dredged over the flats to the southern mouth of the Stillaguamish River; this is buoyed and used by light-draft vessels at high water. The entrance to the south pass is marked by Port Susan light (see table, page 26.)

Saratoga Passage, on the western side of Camano Island, is 18 miles long in a northwest and southeast direction. At its entrance between Sandy Point and Camano Head it is 1¼ miles in width, widening to its upper end, where

---

* Shown in parts on charts **6300**, scale $\frac{1}{200,000}$; **6450**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price of each $0.50.

it expands into a basin 4¼ miles in diameter, connecting eastward with Skagit Bay. The depths decrease uniformly from 100 fathoms at the entrance to 17 and 18 fathoms at the head. There are few outlying dangers and a mid-channel course is clear to the head.

Sandy Point, the southern point at the entrance, is a low spit, rising rapidly to an elevation of 100 feet, with bluffs on each side; the end of the point is marked by a post light (see table, page 26).

Browns Point Landing, with wharf built out to 10 feet, is on the northwest side of Sandy Point; and **Langley** post village, with wharf in 6 feet, is over 1 mile westward from the same point.

Holmes Harbor, the entrance to which is on the southern shore 8 miles above Sandy Point, extends in a southerly direction for 5 miles, with an average width of 1¼ miles. The depths range from 30 and 40 fathoms at the entrance to 17 and 18 fathoms at the head, where anchorage may be had in muddy bottom. **Rocky Point,** the eastern point at the entrance, is low, but rises rapidly to a hill 500 feet high. **Hackney Island,** low and of small extent, lies ¼ mile northwestward from the point, with which it is connected at low water. From the island a shoal, bare at extreme low water, extends ¼ mile northwestward.

In entering, round Rocky Point at a distance of ¾ mile and follow a mid-channel course to the head. The harbor is but little used.

Camano post village, with a short landing wharf, is on the east side of Saratoga Passage 1 mile westward from Point Lowell.

Penn Cove enters the western shore of the basin at the head of Saratoga Passage and extends southwestward for 3½ miles, with an average width of 1 mile. The head of the cove is 1½ miles eastward from Point Partridge, the western extremity of Whidbey Island. There are several small settlements—**Coveland** at the head, **San de Fuca** on the north shore, and **Coupeville** on the south shore; these are of little commercial importance. The cove affords good anchorage in 8 to 14 fathoms inside the entrance. **Snakeland** (Watsak) **Point,** the southern point at the entrance, is shoal, a narrow sunken spit extending northward for ½ mile, with depths of about 6 feet. The spit is marked by a buoy (can, black, No. 1) placed in 24 feet about 100 yards northward of the end.

No directions for entering are considered necessary; after rounding the buoy a mid-channel course can be followed with safety.

Oak Harbor, on the northern shore, is a small, irregular cove 1½ miles long and ¾ mile wide. The cove is shallow, with a narrow, winding channel leading to the wharf at Oak Harbor, a small settlement at the head. About 10 feet can be taken to the wharf. **Maylors Spit** extends northwestward from the eastern shore and is marked by two lights (see table, page 26), one at the southern and one at the northern end. **Forbes Point,** the eastern point at the entrance, is foul, with a rock, bare at low water, ½ mile southwestward from the point, This is marked by a buoy (nun, red, No. 2) placed in 4 fathoms, 150 feet south-southeastward from the rock. The channel leading to the wharf is marked by buoys, but should not be attempted by strangers.

Crescent Harbor, immediately eastward of Oak Harbor, is a semicircular bight 2 miles in diameter. The entrance is between Forbes Point and **Point Polnell,** the latter low, with a shoal extending westward for ¾ mile. Shoals extend ½ mile eastward from Forbes Point. With these exceptions the harbor is clear and affords good anchorage in 10 to 11 fathoms, muddy bottom, but is exposed southward.

No directions are necessary; in entering pass midway between Forbes Point and Point Polnell, which clears the shoals extending from these points.

Skagit Bay, the entrance to which is between Point Polnell and Point Demock, the northwestern point of Camano Island, is 12 miles long in a west-northwest and east-southeast direction. The greater portion of it is filled with flats, bare at low water, and intersected by numerous channels through which the Skagit River discharges. Along the shore of Whidbey Island, between it and the edge of the flats, is a narrow channel varying in width from ¼ to ½ mile; the shore of the island is also shoal for a distance of 100 to 200 yards offshore. This channel is 6½ miles long from its southern end to **Hope Island,** beyond which it expands into a small basin connecting westward through Deception Pass with Juan de Fuca Strait, and northeastward with Similk Bay. The tidal currents have considerable velocity. The depths vary from 7 to 23 fathoms.

The channel leading into **Skagit River** follows the north shore of Camano Island for 3 miles beyond Utsalady, then crosses the flats, where it is buoyed and marked by two lights, but at low water the channel is dry; at high water there is a depth of 12 to 16 feet.

From the northernmost point of Camano Island another channel, also buoyed, leads eastward across the flats and connects, through West Pass and South Pass, with the head of Port Susan. (See Port Susan, page 162.)

Near the upper end of the flats, and about 2 miles southward of Hope Island, is the entrance to the dredged channel leading into **Swinomish Slough.** This is under improvement, jetties being in course of construction and dredging operations being carried on. At its northern end the slough connects with Padilla Bay in the southern part of Washington Sound. In Swinomish Slough, near its junction with Telegraph Slough, two cut-offs have been

made, eliminating two bad bends. It is used principally by light-draft vessels with local knowledge. About 4 feet can be carried through at low water, but a greater depth is contemplated; the channel is marked by several lights. **La Conner** is the only town on the slough.

Ala Spit, abreast the western end of Hope Island, is low, with a sunken spit extending 350 yards offshore in the direction of the point. A wharf and bunker for loading gravel is built about ¼ mile southward of Ala Spit.

Good **anchorage** may be had northward of Hope Island, and vessels at times make use of the anchorage while waiting for slack water in Deception Pass.

Deception Pass is 2 miles in length; near its western end the channel is obstructed by an island, nearly in the middle of the passage, contracting the navigable channel, which is south of the island, to about ⅛ mile. This passage is used only by vessels with local knowledge at about the time of slack water, the velocity of the currents at other times making it impassable. Slack water occurs about 1½ hours after high and low water at Port Townsend. The northern point at the western entrance is marked by a light (see table, page 26). **Deception Island** lies ⅜ mile northwestward from the southern point at the western entrance; foul ground exists between the point and the island and vessels should not pass between them.

GENERAL DIRECTIONS, POSSESSION SOUND AND TRIBUTARIES.

The chart is a sufficient guide for the navigation of these waters and may be followed with safety. A mid-channel course may be followed, and with the exceptions previously noted the shore can be approached with safety to within ¼ mile. In entering Possession Sound from northward, the southern end of Whidbey Island from Indian Point to Possession Point should not be approached closer than 1 mile to avoid the shoals extending from the island. Vessels bound through Skagit Bay, to La Conner, or intending to use Deception Pass are advised to take a pilot.

WASHINGTON SOUND.*

This body of water embraces the passages and bays northward of the eastern end of Juan de Fuca Strait. These passages are used extensively by vessels bound to British Columbian and Alaskan ports and by local steamers. The commerce is extensive, the shipments consisting of fish, lumber, fruit, and lime, while general merchandise is received. The tidal currents have considerable velocity. There are several important towns connected by rail and steamer with points on Puget Sound and the interior. The principal passage is **Haro Strait**, the one most commonly used by vessels, the majority of which make Victoria a port of call for passengers and freight; it is also the widest and best equipped with aids to navigation. **Rosario Strait**, the eastern passage, is used most by vessels running between Blaine, in Drayton Harbor, the settlements in the islands, Bellingham Bay, and Puget Sound ports. The traffic in the islands is confined almost exclusively to local vessels.

The directions following are intended for use only in clear weather; in thick weather or at night strangers should take a pilot. Sailing vessels should not attempt the passages against the current unless the wind is fair and fresh; with the current a vessel will go through with little difficulty by keeping off the shore and giving the dangers a good berth.

The **tidal currents** have great velocity in places, causing heavy tide rips that are dangerous for boats. Owing to the variable direction and velocity of the currents, compass courses are of little value and where followed allowance must be made for the set of the currents.

Vessels bound from sea or from Victoria, B. C., to ports in British Columbia or Alaska should use Haro Strait, as it is the widest of the passages and well marked by aids. Vessels from Puget Sound ports bound northward may use Haro Strait, San Juan Channel, or Rosario Strait, as is found convenient. Vessels bound to East and West sounds should use either Rosario Strait and Thatcher or Obstruction passes, or San Juan and Upright channels. Wasp, North, and Pole passages should not be attempted by strangers. Vessels bound northward through Georgia Strait should follow the directions in United States Coast Pilot, Pacific Coast, Alaska, Part I.

HARO STRAIT.*

the western passage, has its southern entrance between Discovery Island (Canadian) and the southern point of San Juan Island. From the entrance it extends northwestward for 16 miles to Turn Point, the western end of Stuart Island, marked by a light and fog signal (see table, page 28), and then bends sharply northeastward for 11½ miles to its junction with Georgia Strait between East Point, the eastern end of Saturna Island (Canadian), and Patos Island,

*Shown on charts **6300**, scale $\frac{1}{200,000}$; **6380**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price of each $0.50.

both of which are marked by lights (see table, pages 30 and 28). The width varies from 2 to 6 miles, and the depths are generally great with but few dangers.

No difficulty will be experienced in navigating the strait in clear weather; in thick weather strangers should have a pilot.

Tidal currents.—In Haro Strait the flood current sets northward through the strait and the ebb in the opposite direction. At its northern entrance the flood sets eastward on both sides of Sucia Islands, and eastward across Alden Bank. The velocity of the current in the strait is 2 to 5 miles, increasing to between 3 and 6 miles at Discovery Island, between Stuart Island and Gooch Island, at East Point, and between Patos Island and Sucia Islands. The current has moderate velocity between Sucia Islands and Orcas Island. At its southern entrance the currents continue to run about 1½ to 2½ hours (latter for large tides) after high and low water by the shore. To find the approximate time of slack water at East Point take the Port Townsend time of high tide for higher high-water slack and add 1½ hours to the time of low tide for lower low-water slack; the time of slack water for small tides is more uncertain than for the large tides. Heavy tide rips occur on Middle Bank and northward of it and around Discovery Island. Tide rips also occur between Henry Island and Turn Point on the ebb, and around Turn Point. Heavy dangerous tide rips occur between East Point and Patos Island and for 2 miles northward in Georgia Strait.

San Juan Island, the largest of the group, is about 13 miles long, with a greatest width of 6 miles. It is rugged and partly wooded, with numerous elevations ranging from 400 to 1,000 feet in height. The shores as a rule are free from outlying dangers. The western side forms a part of the eastern limit of Haro Strait. The northern end of the island is indented by several small bays which, with the exception of **Roche Harbor**, are shoal and of no commercial importance.

Henry Island lies immediately westward of the northern point of San Juan Island and is separated from it by a narrow passage that at its northern end expands into a small basin forming Roche Harbor. The passage is obstructed by rocks and shoals and is only used by small, light-draft vessels with local knowledge.

Roche Harbor* has its main entrance on the eastern side of the north end of Henry Island, between it and Pearl Island; it is landlocked and about ½ mile in extent, with depths of 5 to 8 fathoms. A large amount of lime is made, and in addition to the kilns there is a barrel factory. This is a port of entry, and a deputy collector of customs is stationed here. Regular communication is had by mail steamers, and a small amount of provisions can be obtained. Water can be had at the wharves. The depth at the outer end of the main wharf is about 13 feet. **Morse Island**, small, 30 feet high, with two trees, sometimes called Ship Island from its resemblance to a vessel with two masts, lies ¼ mile west-northwestward from the north end of Henry Island and is the western point in the approaches to the harbor. The entrance is about 400 feet wide in its narrowest part, and is obstructed by a spit with 16 to 17 feet over it extending 150 yards 260° true (**SW** by **W** mag.) from the southwest point of Pearl Island. **Danger Shoal**, the principal danger in approaching from westward, lies ⅞ mile 10° true (**N** by **W** ¼ **W** mag.) from Morse Island; it has 5 feet over it and is marked by kelp at slack water. A rock, marked by kelp, with 10 feet over it, lies ⅛ mile northwestward from Barren Island; a buoy (can, black) is placed in 6 fathoms about 150 feet northwestward from the rock. Another rock, marked by kelp, with 4 feet over it, lies 350 yards eastward of the one marked by the buoy.

To enter from westward, pass ¼ to ½ mile northward of Morse Island on an 114° true (**E** mag.) course until the middle of the entrance bears 199° true (**S** ½ **E** mag.). Stand in on this course, keeping the entrance points of Nelson Bay, at the head of the harbor, just open so as to see across the low neck of land at its head. Steer nothing eastward of mid-channel in rounding the southwest point of Pearl Island. Anchor in 5 to 7 fathoms, soft bottom.

From eastward, steer so as to pass ⅛ mile northward of Roche Harbor buoy, marking the sunken rock off Barren Island, and when up with the buoy head for Morse Island until the middle of the entrance bears 199° true (**S** ½ **E** mag.). Then proceed as directed above.

Spieden Island lies about ¾ mile northward of San Juan Island and is separated from it by Spieden Channel. The island is 2½ miles long in an east and west direction with an extreme width of 1½ mile. The eastern end is low and grassy; a few trees are on the south side of the island, but the northern face is well wooded. **Sentinel Island**, steep, wooded, and of small extent, lies 300 yards off its southern shore near the western end. **Sentinel Rock**, low and bare, lies 400 yards westward from Sentinel Island; a sunken rock, marked by kelp, with 3 feet over it, lies about midway between them. **Center Reef**, marked by kelp and bare at low water, lies nearly ⅜ mile 210° true (**S** ½ **W** mag.) from Sentinel Rock.

Stuart Island, westward of Spieden Island, is wooded, with two rather prominent hills 650 feet high near the middle. Turn Point, the western end, is marked by a light and fog signal (see table, page 28). **Reid Harbor**, at the southeast end, affords good anchorage in 4 to 4½ fathoms, soft bottom. It is 1½ miles long and ¼ mile wide, landlocked and free from dangers. *Enter* in mid-channel and anchor anywhere in the middle of the wider portion of

*Shown on chart **6381**, scale $\frac{1}{10,000}$, price $0.50.

the harbor. **Prevost Harbor**, on the north shore, 1½ miles eastward of Turn Point, affords good shelter and anchorage. **James Island** lies between the two points of the bight, with reefs and shoals extending eastward to the shore of the bight. *Enter* in mid-channel westward of James Island and anchor in 6 to 7 fathoms, muddy bottom, in the middle of the wider portion just inside the entrance, keeping clear of a rock about 200 yards off its south shore that bares about 8 feet at low water. Vessels should not pass eastward of James Island.

Johns Island lies immediately eastward of Stuart Island, separated from it by a narrow channel known as Johns Pass, which should not be attempted by strangers. A number of small islands and rocks lie southward and eastward of the eastern point and between it and Spieden Island.

SAILING DIRECTIONS, HARO STRAIT.

1. ***From Race Rocks lighthouse to Turn Point light.***—Having come through Juan de Fuca Strait, from a position 4½ miles 196° true (*S ¾ E* mag.) from Race Rocks lighthouse, make good a 56° true (**NNE ¾ E** mag.) course for 20 miles, passing 2 miles southeastward of Discovery Island lighthouse. When Discovery Island lighthouse is on the port quarter, bearing 280° true (*WS W ¾ W* mag.), steer 346° true (**NW ⅝ N** mag.), passing nearly 1½ miles eastward of Kelp Reefs light, and ½ mile westward of Henry Island, until Turn Point light is abeam, distant ½ mile. Then follow the directions in section 2, following.

Caution.—The tidal currents have velocities of 2 to 5 miles, and a range should be steered when possible so as to insure making the compass courses good. See tidal currents, page 165.

Remarks and dangers.—The 56° true (**NNE ¾ E** mag.) course passes Race Rocks lighthouse at a distance of nearly 3 miles, and crosses the broad, open bight forming the approaches to Victoria and Esquimalt harbors; it passes well southward of all dangers. In clear weather the houses in Victoria will be visible, and at night the electric lights can be seen plainly. At night the red sector of **Fisgard Island lighthouse**, Esquimalt Harbor, should bear abeam when entered after passing through the red sector of **Berens Island lighthouse**, Victoria Harbor; and the red sector of **Fiddle Reef lighthouse**, in Baynes Sound westward of Discovery Island, should be made shortly after. **Discovery Island lighthouse**, on the eastern end of Discovery Island, should be about ¾ point on the port bow when abreast of Race Rocks lighthouse; the course leads 2½ miles southeastward of Trial Islands lighthouse.

Trial Islands, bare and rocky, two in number but appearing as one, lie 3 miles westward from Discovery Island. The southern and larger one is 80 feet high and steep-to at its southern end, where it is marked by a lighthouse. Heavy tide rips occur off the southern point, especially during the flood, which runs at a velocity of 6 miles during spring tides.

In clear weather Kelp Reefs light should be seen when Discovery Island light is abeam, and when the latter is on the port quarter, at change of course to 346° true (**NW ⅝ N** mag.), Kelp Reefs light should bear 338° true (**NW ⅛ W** mag.).

The 346° true (**NW ⅝ N** mag.) course passes nearly 3 miles eastward of Discovery Island lighthouse and heads for the depression between the two highest hills on Pender Island, 5 miles northwestward of Stuart Island. It draws gradually toward the shore of San Juan Island, which may be approached to within ½ mile with safety. At night and in thick weather, and to avoid the currents, vessels frequently cross to the eastern side of the strait and follow that shore until up with the southern point of Henry Island. Heavy tide rips occur in the vicinity and eastward of Discovery Island.

Kelp Reefs extend about 2 miles 126° true (**E by S** mag.) from Darcy Island, on the western side of the channel, and consist of a number of rocks and ledges, some of which bare at low water. The eastern edge of the reefs is marked by a light (see table, page 30). This is the only danger to be avoided on this course, which passes nearly 1½ miles eastward of the light.

Kellet Bluff, at the southern end of Henry Island, is steep and rocky, and prominent from either southward or northward.

Halibut (Low) **Island** lies on the western side of the strait about 1 mile northward of the eastern end of Sydney Island. Foul ground extends about ½ mile eastward from the eastern point of the island.

Ridge (Bare) **Island** lies about ½ mile northwestward from Halibut Island; there is foul ground between them.

Gooch Island is the comparatively low wooded island 2¼ miles south-southwestward from Turn Point. **Moresby Island** is the large high island 2½ miles above Gooch Island, and the same distance westward from Turn Point.

Cooper Reef, marked by kelp, lies about ½ mile northward from the eastern part of Gooch Island; it covers at ½ tide.

Arachne Reef, midway between Gooch and Moresby islands, covers at ¼ flood and is marked by kelp.

Heavy tide rips will be found off Turn Point, especially on the ebb tide

1 A. ***From Point Wilson lighthouse to Turn Point light.***—Having come from Admiralty Inlet pass midway between Point Wilson and Admiralty Head. Round Point Wilson at a distance of about 1½ miles and steer to the westward until Point Wilson lighthouse bears 131° true (*ESE* ½ *E* mag.). Then steer 311° true (**WNW** ½ **W** mag.) with Point Wilson light astern and, before it disappears, Discovery Island light should be made directly ahead. Smith Island light should be passed 5½ miles on starboard beam, and New Dungeness light 7½ miles on port beam. When New Dungeness light is on the port quarter, or bearing 175° true (*SSE* ½ *E* mag.) distant 11 miles, steer 346° true (**NW** ⅝ **N** mag.), passing Discovery Island light nearly 3 miles, and Kelp Reefs beacon nearly 1½ miles, on the port beam, as directed in section 1. When Turn Point light is abeam follow the directions in section 2.

Vessels may go northward of Hein Bank, as follows:

Pass midway between Point Wilson and Admiralty Head and steer 311° true (**WNW** ½ **W** mag.) for about 8 miles, passing 1¾ miles southward of Partridge Bank buoy (can, black, No. 1). Then bring the eastern end of the high land of Point Wilson astern, bearing 143° true (*SE* by *E* ⅜ *E* mag.), and steer 323° true (**NW** by **W** ⅜ **W** mag.). This course made good for 21 miles should lead to a position ½ mile southwestward of San Juan Island at the Lime Kiln. Continue the course about 2 miles beyond the Lime Kiln, pass in mid-channel between Kelp Reefs light and San Juan Island, and steer 346° true (**NW** ⅝ **N** mag.) for 9 miles, passing ½ mile westward of Henry Island and Turn Point. Then follow directions in section 2, following.

Caution.—In crossing from Smith Island to San Juan Island the tidal currents setting to or from Rosario Strait and San Juan Channel with an estimated velocity of 2 to 3 miles at strength should be kept in mind. See also tidal currents, page 165.

Remarks and dangers.—The 311° true (**WNW** ½ **W** mag.) course, southward of Hein Bank, leaves all the dangers on the starboard hand, and in running from light to light at night furnishes a good check on the vessel's position. It passes 1½ miles southward of the bell buoy marking Hein Bank.

The 311° true (**WNW** ½ **W** mag.) course, when intending to steer northward of Hein Bank, follows the Whidbey Island shore to Point Partridge. **Point Partridge buoy** (bell, red) should be made on the starboard bow and left 1¾ miles on the starboard hand, and when changing course to 323° true (**NW** by **W** ⅜ **W** mag.) Partridge Bank buoy should be on the starboard beam, distant 1¾ miles, and **Smith Island lighthouse** should bear 13° true (**N** by **W** mag.).

Point Wilson and the reef on its north side are described on page 137.

From Point Partridge a bowlder reef extends ½ mile; a buoy (bell, red) is placed about 1 mile westward of the point, outside the kelp, in 15 fathoms.

Partridge Bank, within the 10-fathom curve, is 3 miles long, west by north and east by south, 1½ miles in width, and the eastern extremity reaches within 1½ miles of Point Partridge. The northern and eastern sides fall off abruptly to 20 and 30 fathoms. The shoalest spot lies on the northern side of the bank midway between the eastern and western ends. It has a depth of only 14 feet at the lowest water, and is 3¼ miles from the nearest shore of Whidbey Island and 3¾ miles south-southeastward from Smith Island lighthouse. It is marked by a buoy (can, black, No. 1) placed on the southeast side of thick kelp, in 24 feet. Depths of 4 and 5 fathoms extend 1 mile west-northwestward of the 14-foot patch. A considerable part of the bank is covered with kelp, which is usually drawn under by currents. The kelp generally extends to the 7-fathom curve, except toward the eastern end, where the shoal narrows and no kelp exists beyond a depth of 4 fathoms.

Smith Island lies 5 miles westward from Whidbey Island and 6½ miles from Point Partridge. It is irregular in shape and about ½ mile in extent. At its eastern end it is low, but rises abruptly to an elevation of 55 feet at its western end, terminating in a white perpendicular cliff of sand and gravel. The lighthouse and fog signal are situated near the western end (see table, page 24). **Minor Islet**, marked by a light (see table, page 24), small, low, and rocky, lies 1 mile northeastward from the island, and at lowest tides is connected with it by a gravel and bowlder spit. A field of kelp extends 1½ miles westward of Smith Island, with a width of 1 mile and depths of 4¼ to 5 fathoms. A sunken rock, bare at lowest tides, is reported ⅜ mile 269° true (**SW** by **W** ¾ **W** mag.) from the lighthouse.

On the 323° true (**NW** by **W** ⅜ **W** mag.) course **Mount Dallas**, the highest point of San Juan Island, should be a very little on the starboard bow. **Smith Island lighthouse** should be left 3½ miles on the starboard hand, and the

course, if made good, will lead 2 miles northeastward of Hein Bank buoy and 3 miles southwestward of Salmon Bank. When up with Mount Dallas the lime-rock cliffs and buildings at the **Lime Kiln** will be seen immediately under it westward. The southwest sides of San Juan and Henry islands are fairly bold-to and free from outlying dangers.

On the 346° true (**NW** ⅝ **N** mag.) course **Henry Island** appears as a point of San Juan Island, but stands out prominently; it is highest near its south end, 335 feet, terminating in Kellett Bluff. **Morse Island**, small, 30 feet high, and having two trees, lies ¼ mile west-northwestward from the north end of Henry Island. **Stuart Island** is the large high island 351° true (**NW** by **N** mag.) from Henry Island; **Turn Point** light is at its western end.

Hein Bank, the shoalest point of which, 14 feet, lies 8¼ miles 282° true (**W** by **S** mag.) from Smith Island lighthouse and 10¼ miles 15° true (**N** ¾ **W** mag.) from New Dungeness lighthouse, is about 2 miles long north and south within the 10-fathom curve and ¾ mile wide. The shoalest part of the bank is covered with thick kelp in summer. On the north, east, and west sides of the bank the water deepens quickly; at its south end the bank is continued for over 2 miles within the 20-fathom curve with a width of 1 mile. It is marked by a bell buoy (red and black horizontal stripes) placed close northward of the shoalest point of the bank.

Salmon Bank, within the 3-fathom curve, extends 1½ miles southward from Cattle Point, the southeast end of San Juan Island, and the bank extends nearly 1 mile farther southward with depths of 7 to 9 fathoms. It is covered with kelp, and is marked by a buoy (spar, black, No. 1) placed off the southern end.

Kelp Reefs are described in section 1, preceding.

See also the remarks and dangers relating to the 346° true (**NW** ⅝ **N** mag.) course given in section 1, preceding.

2. ***From Turn Point light to Patos Island light.***—Having followed the directions in section 1, or section 1 A, round Turn Point at a distance of about ½ mile and make good a 61° true (**NE** ¾ **N** mag.) course, heading midway between East Point and Patos Island, and passing Saturna Island light ½ mile on port beam. When Patos Island light is on starboard beam, distant ⅝ mile, proceed as follows:

If bound northward for British Columbian or Alaskan ports, follow the directions in United States Coast Pilot, Pacific Coast, Alaska, Part I.

If bound for Semiamoo Bay or Drayton Harbor, make good a 30° true (**N** ½ **E** mag.) course for 14 miles, passing 1 mile westward of Birch Point, when Semiamoo Harbor light should be abeam, distant 1 mile. Anchor westward of the lighthouse and signal for a pilot.

Caution.—The tidal currents cause heavy rips on the ebb between Henry Island and Turn Point and around Turn Point. These are particularly heavy and dangerous between East Point and Patos Island and for 2 miles northward in Georgia Strait.

Remarks and dangers.—On the 61° true (**NE** ¾ **N** mag.) course Pender Island and Saturna Island, large and high, forming the northwest side of Haro Strait, are left in succession ¾ mile and ½ mile on the port hand. Saturna lighthouse, on East Point (see table, page 30) should be on the port bow and left ½ mile on port hand; at night this light should be made immediately upon rounding Turn Point. **Waldron Island**, large, and highest near its southern point, is on the southeast side of the channel. **Skipjack Island** (1 mile northward from Waldron Island, 120 feet high and wooded on top) should be left 2¼ miles on the starboard hand. **Bare Islet** (40 feet high and grass-covered) will be seen ¾ mile eastward from Skipjack Island and ½ mile northward from Waldron Island. **Patos Island light** (see page 28), marking the western end of **Patos Island** (about 70 feet high and bare at its western end), should be on starboard bow. **Sucia Islands**, larger and higher than Patos Island and well wooded, will be seen 1½ miles eastward of Patos Island and farther on the starboard bow.

Boiling Reef extends northward from East Point toward the buoy marking Tumbo Reef. The inner part of it, showing above high water, is about ¼ mile from the light, and it runs off but a short distance under low water. A depth of 6½ fathoms is found near its outer end ¾ mile 35° true (**N** by **E** mag.) from the light.

Tumbo Reef extends 1 mile 58° true (**NE** by **N** mag.) from the east end of Tumbo Island; it has numerous rocky patches with 6 to 25 feet over them. **Rosenfeld Rock**, at its northeast end, has 12 feet over it, and is marked by a large black can buoy with cage. The strong tidal currents cause the buoy to lie close to the water, and with heavy tide rips and swirls, it is sometimes difficult to see the buoy until it is close aboard. The line of the north sides of Patos and Sucia islands, bearing 117° true (**E** ¼ **S** mag.) leads ¾ mile northward of the buoy.

Anchorages.—**Prevost Harbor**, on the north side of Stuart Island, is described on page 166.

Bedwell Harbor, on the southeast side of Pender Island, has its entrance 3 miles 13° true (**N** by **W** mag.) from Turn Point. It is a good harbor, with a clear width of about ⅜ mile. Enter in mid-channel, and anchor about 1

mile within the entrance and ¼ mile southeast of Skull Islet in 8 to 9 fathoms. Drew Rock, in the middle of the harbor, ⅓ mile from its head, has 6 feet on it, and is the only hidden danger. There is, however, no necessity to go as far up as this.

Plumper Sound lies between Pender Island and Saturna Island, and affords a spacious anchorage in 7 to 8 fathoms in the middle off the entrance to Port Browning and 3 miles westward of Douglas Island, the south point at the eastern entrance to the sound. Small vessels may anchor in **Port Browning** in 6 fathoms. The shores of the sound and at the entrance to Port Browning should not be closely approached; otherwise there are no dangers, and a mid-channel course carries safely. The tidal currents have little velocity.

On the 30° true (**N ½ E** mag.) course leading to the approaches to Semiamoo Bay and Drayton Harbor allowance must be made for the set of the current; from the southeastern part of Georgia Strait to Fraser River entrance the velocity is from 2 to 3 miles.

SAN JUAN AND PRESIDENT CHANNELS.*

San Juan Channel separates San Juan Island from the islands eastward. It is 13 miles in length from its southern end to its junction with President Channel at the northern end. The depths as a rule are great and there are few outlying dangers, except at the southern entrance; the width varies from ½ to 3 miles.

Cattle Point, the southeastern point of San Juan Island and the western point at the entrance, is marked by a light (see table, page 28). **Salmon Bank** is an extensive shoal lying southward of Cattle Point, with depths ranging from 9 to 18 feet; it is marked by kelp. It is about 1¼ miles long by ½ mile wide, the southern end lying 1½ miles 204° true (**S** mag.) from Cattle Point light is marked by a buoy (spar, black, No. 1).

Goose Island, small and low, lies about ½ mile northward of Cattle Point and close to the western shore of the channel.

Several islands and rocks extend from the southwestern part of Lopez Island, the largest being **Long Island. Whale Rocks**, low, lie ½ mile westward from the western end of Long Island; a sunken rock marked by kelp lies about 400 yards southward of them.

Richardson Landing is on the southern shore of Lopez Island, on the north shore of the cove northward of Iceberg Point; a wharf has been built out over the rocks to about 12 feet. There is a fishing station located here. **Richardson**, the post office, has daily communication by mail steamer with other points on the islands and with Port Townsend and Bellingham Bay. Water can be had at the wharf. **Anchorage** with good shelter can be had in the cove about 1 mile eastward of the wharf in 5 to 6 fathoms, soft bottom. No directions are necessary; passing ¼ mile eastward of the islands westward and southward of Richardson clears all dangers.

Immediately northward from the southern entrance to San Juan Channel the shore of San Juan Island forms a broad, open bight known as **Griffin Bay**, about 3 miles long and 1¾ miles wide. There are numerous rocks and shoals in this bight and the shore should not be approached closer than ½ mile.

North Bay is a small bight in the northern part of the bay on which is located the village of **Argyle**. There is a small wharf making out to about 9 feet of water. The cove affords fair anchorage in 7 to 10 fathoms, with **Dinner Island**, near the southern shore, bearing about 182° true (**SSE** mag.), distant 800 yards. In the approaches to the cove are two dangers. **Argyle Shoal**, with 10 feet over it and marked by kelp, lies ¾ mile 92° true (**ENE** mag.) from the eastern point of Dinner Island; a buoy (spar, red and black horizontal stripes) is placed in 18 feet close to the shoal. The buoy should be given a berth of not less than 100 yards. A **shoal** with 6 feet over it and marked by kelp lies ½ mile 142° true (**SE by E ½ E** mag.) from the eastern point of Dinner Island. Rocks and shoals, some of which bare at low water, extend southeastward and southward from Dinner Island for about 400 yards; the passage between Dinner Island and the shore should not be attempted.

Fisherman Bay is a small, shoal cove on the western shore of Lopez Island and is entered by a narrow winding channel. Good anchorage, with shelter from all winds, for small, light-draft vessels with local knowledge may be had in 10 to 12 feet, soft bottom. The tidal currents have considerable velocity. **Lopez** is a small settlement situated at the entrance; a wharf is built out about 750 feet with 10 feet at its outer end ordinarily, but in 1908 was out of repair and had only 4 feet.

About 2 miles northward of Lopez is the southern entrance to **Upright Channel**, between Shaw and Lopez islands, leading to East and Lopez sounds.

At Turn Island, San Juan Channel turns westward for about 9 miles, connecting at its northern end with Haro Strait and President Channel. With but few exceptions the channel is free from dangers, with deep water.

Turn Rock, ¼ mile eastward from Turn Island, is a ledge bare at half tide; it is marked by a spindle, and should be given a berth of not less than 100 yards.

---

* See footnote on page 164.

Reid Rock lies in mid-channel 1¼ miles westward from Turn Rock spindle. There is a depth of 13 feet over it, rising abruptly from deep water. It is marked by a buoy (nun, red and black horizontal stripes) placed in 18 feet on the eastern side of the rock.

Friday Harbor, on the eastern shore of San Juan Island 1 mile westward from Turn Rock is a small cove about 1 mile long and nearly as wide. **Brown Island**, wooded and about ½ mile long, occupies the center of the bight; shoals extend 200 yards from its eastern end and southern shore. A shoal, with 15 feet over it, lies 300 yards westward from the western end of the island, nearly in mid-channel. **Friday Harbor** is a small settlement and post office on the southern shore of the cove. Produce and lumber are shipped, a sawmill, cannery, and creamery being located here. Anchorage may be had off the wharves in 6 to 7 fathoms. Entrance may be made either side of Brown Island. *Entering eastward* of the island, favor the eastern point at the entrance to the cove to avoid the shoal extending eastward from the island. *Entering westward* of the island, favor the western shore to avoid the shoal nearly in mid-channel off the western end of the island.

Hicks Bay, on the south side of Shaw Island, has a wharf and warehouse at its head. Produce is shipped hence in scows and motor boats.

Parks Harbor, immediately northward of George Point, on Shaw Island, 2 miles northward of Turn Rock spindle, is ½ mile long and ¼ mile wide. It affords good anchorage for small vessels in 6 to 8 fathoms, soft bottom. The harbor is clear, but a flat extends 300 yards from its head.

Between **Neck Point**, the western end of Shaw Island, and **Steep Point**, the southwestern point of Orcas Island, about 1½ miles, are a number of islands, rocks, and sunken ledges. Between them are several narrow channels, but the ones in general use are **North** and **Pole** passages, close under the Orcas Island shore. These connect eastward with **West Sound**, in Orcas Island, and with **Harney Channel** between Shaw and Orcas islands. The currents have considerable velocity and the channels are navigated only by small vessels with local knowledge.

Jones Island, wooded and about ¾ mile in extent, lies ⅜ mile westward from the southwest point of Orcas Island. **Spring Passage**, separating the two islands, is clear, with the exception of a shoal projecting 250 yards eastward from Jones Island, ¼ mile from the eastern point.

Flattop Island, prominent in the northern approaches to San Juan Channel, lies 1¼ miles northeastward from the eastern end of Spieden Island. It is about 100 feet high, flat on top, and sparsely covered with underbrush and trees. Gull Rock, 30 feet high, of small extent and bare, lies ¼ mile westward of the island.

Waldron Island, steep and rocky on the eastern side but flat with sandy beaches on the west side, lies 1¼ miles westward from Orcas Island. It is irregular in shape, 3 miles in length, with an extreme width of 2 miles. The highest point, 580 feet, is near **Disney Point**, its southern end. On the north and east sides of the island is a high, yellow sand bluff, terminating abruptly in **Point Hammond**.

Bare Island, small, grassy, and bare of trees, ½ mile northwestward, and **Skipjack Island**, wooded, 1¼ miles westward of Point Hammond, should be avoided on account of the velocity of the currents in their vicinity. A small, bare rock lies off the eastern end of Skipjack Island, and another lies about midway between it and Bare Island. A rock with 1 foot over it lies ½ mile northeastward from Point Hammond and is usually marked by kelp. **Cowlitz Bay**, on the southern shore, is a broad, open bight affording anchorage in fair weather. The western point of the bay is shoal, depths of 3¾ and 4 fathoms being found over ½ mile southward of Sandy Point. **Mouatt Reef**, with 9 feet over it and marked by kelp, lies ½ mile inside the eastern point at the entrance and 600 yards offshore. On the west side of Point Disney are a stone quarry, and wharf for loading lighters.

White Rock, 35 feet high, lies halfway between Flattop and Waldron islands. Rocks, bare at low water and marked by kelp, extend nearly 600 yards northwestward.

Danger Rock, with 2 feet over it and marked by kelp, lies 600 yards southeastward from White Rock.

The northern and western sides of Orcas Island are particularly steep and thickly wooded. **Mount Constitution**, 2,409 feet high, in the eastern part of the island, **Turtle Back Range**, 1,497 feet high, and **Orcas Knob**, 1,060 feet high, conical and bare on the summit, in the western part of the island, are prominent and easily recognized from northward and southward.

President Channel, separating Waldron and Orcas islands, is about 5 miles in length, with a least width of 1¼ miles. The depths are generally great and the passage is free from dangers. The currents range from 2 to 5 miles in velocity and the rips and eddies are heavy, especially off the northern point of Waldron Island.

SAILING DIRECTIONS, SAN JUAN AND PRESIDENT CHANNELS.

These directions are available for vessels of any draft, and may be followed if bound to Georgia Strait or if bound to points eastward of San Juan Channel. These channels are used generally by local craft and seldom by large vessels. Strangers are advised to employ a pilot.

1. ***From Race Rocks lighthouse to the Southern Entrance to San Juan Channel.***—Having come through Juan de Fuca Strait, from a position 4½ miles 196° true (*S* ¾ *E* mag.) from Race Rocks lighthouse, steer 65° true (**NE** ⅜ **N** mag.) for 27 miles. This course made good should pass about 5 miles southward of Discovery Island lighthouse, 2 miles northwestward of Hein Bank bell buoy, and about 1 mile southeastward of Salmon Bank buoy (spar, black, No. 1). At the end of the course Cattle Point light should bear 343° true (*NW* ⅜ *N* mag.), distant 2¼ miles. Then follow the directions in section 2, following.

Caution.—In crossing the entrance to Haro Strait, allowance must be made for the set of the current.

Remarks and dangers.—At the end of the course, the summit of Turtle Back Range on Orcas Island will show in the middle of the entrance between Goose and Lopez islands.

Hein Bank and **Salmon Bank** are described on page 168.

1 A. ***From Point Wilson lighthouse to the Southern Entrance to San Juan Channel.***—Having come from Admiralty Inlet, pass midway between Point Wilson and Admiralty Head and steer 311° true (**WNW** ½ **W** mag.) for 10 miles, passing 1½ miles southward of Partridge Bank buoy (can, black, No. 1). Continue same course until Smith Island light is abeam, distant 4 miles. Then steer 351° true (**NW** by **N** mag.), passing 3 miles westward of Smith Island light. This course made good should lead to a position with Cattle Point light bearing 343° true (*NW* ⅜ *N* mag.), distant 2¼ miles. Then follow the directions in section 2, following.

Caution.—In crossing from Smith Island to San Juan Channel the tidal currents setting to or from Rosario Strait and San Juan Channel, with an estimated velocity of 2 to 3 miles at strength, should be kept in mind.

Remarks and dangers.—See remarks and dangers, section 1 A, Sailing Directions, Haro Strait, page 167. At the end of the 351° true (**NW** by **N** mag.) course, the summit of Turtle Back Range, on Orcas Island, will show in the middle of the entrance between Goose and Lopez islands. The course passes 4½ miles eastward of Hein Bank bell buoy.

Hein Bank and **Salmon Bank** are described on page 168.

2. ***Entering and passing through San Juan Channel.***—Bring the summit of Turtle Back Range, on Orcas Island, in line with the middle of the entrance between Goose and Lopez islands (or favoring if anything the eastern side) and stand in on this course, 356° true (**NNW** ½ **W** mag.), passing 400 to 500 yards westward of Whale Rocks. Then follow a mid-channel course, passing between Goose Island and the western shore of Lopez Island.

Or, if Turtle Back Range can not be seen, steer for the west side of Lopez Island open westward of Whale Rocks, course 0° true (**NNW** ⅛ **W** mag.) until the south side of Long Island is abeam. Then steer 349° true (**NW** ⅞ **N** mag.), pass 300 to 400 yards westward of Whale Rocks, and follow a mid-channel course between Goose Island and the western shore of Lopez Island.

When about ¾ mile past Goose Island, and through the narrow pass, steer 359° true (**NNW** ¼ **W** mag.), giving the eastern shore a berth of not less than ¼ mile to clear Shark Reef; continue the course for nearly 4 miles and pass about ¼ mile eastward of Turn Rock spindle. Round Turn Rock spindle and steer 311° true (**WNW** ½ **W** mag.) so as to pass

about 500 yards northward of Reid Rock buoy and midway between it and Shaw Island. Continue the course about 3 miles beyond the buoy until Yellow Island, the westernmost of the Wasp Islands, is abeam, distant about ½ mile. Then steer 339° true (**NW** mag.) for about 2 miles, to a position ¼ mile westward of Jones Island, and follow the directions in section 3, following.

If bound into the passages eastward of San Juan Channel, after passing through the narrows at the southern entrance follow the eastern shore at a distance of about ½ mile and steer a mid-channel course through Upright Channel, passing southeastward of Canoe Island.

Caution.—The tidal currents attain a velocity of 3 to 6 miles at the southern entrance and in the vicinity of Turn Rock, with heavy swirls, making it difficult to steer compass courses; with a southeast wind the tide rips are dangerous at the southern entrance. At the northern entrance heavy tide rips occur off Limestone Point.

Remarks and dangers.—In approaching the entrance several small islands and rocks off the southwest point of Lopez Island will be seen. **Whale Rocks**, two dark rocks about 3 or 4 feet above water and about 200 yards apart, are the westernmost of the group. A **ledge** with 18 feet over it lies 600 yards southward from the western rock. The rocks should be given a berth of about 300 yards, as the currents set toward them. **Long Island** is ½ mile eastward of Whale Rocks.

A **ledge** with 4 fathoms over it lies nearly 1 mile 154° true (**SE ½ E** mag.) from Cattle Point light. The range of Orcas Knob and the east side of Goose Island leads over it.

Goose Island, small and low, lies ½ mile northward of Cattle Point and close to the western shore of the channel.

Shark Reef, awash at low water, extends 250 yards from Lopez Island, 1¼ miles northward from the eastern point at the entrance to the channel.

Turn Rock, ¼ mile eastward from Turn Island, is a small ledge bare at half tide; it is marked by a spindle. The currents set over it with great velocity and it should be given a good berth.

The 311° true (**WNW ½ W** mag.) course heads for **Limestone Point**, the northern point of San Juan Island, and leads about midway between **Reid Rock buoy** and **Shaw Island**. **Yellow Island** will be seen on the starboard bow, and when abeam, **Flattop Island**, 100 feet high and wooded, and **Green Point**, grassy, the eastern point of Spieden Island, will be seen northwestward.

Reid Rock lies in mid-channel, 1¼ miles westward from Turn Rock spindle; there is a depth of 13 feet over it, rising abruptly from deep water. It is marked by a buoy (nun, red and black horizontal stripes) placed in 18 feet on the eastern edge of the rock; vessels should pass eastward of the buoy.

Yellow Island, the westernmost of the Wasp Islands, is small, grassy, and nearly bare of trees. The western and southern ends of the island are foul, a shoal extending 300 yards, with a rock, bare at low water and marked by kelp, at its end. The island should be given a berth of not less than ½ mile.

The 339° true (**NW** mag.) course heads for the eastern side of **Flattop Island** and passes about 600 yards westward of **Jones Island**, which is wooded, but bare and grassy on its western points.

3. ***From San Juan Channel to Patos Island light, through President Channel.***—Having followed the directions in section 2, preceding, from a position about ½ mile southwestward from the extreme northwestern point of Jones Island, steer 33° true (**N ¾ E** mag.) for about 6½ miles, heading for the western end of Sucia Islands until Point Hammond, the north point of Waldron Island, in line with middle of Skipjack Island, is abeam, bearing 303° true (*W ¾ N* mag.), distant nearly 1¾ miles. From this position a 351° true (**NW** by **N** mag.) course made good for 6 miles leads into Georgia Strait, passing nearly 1 mile westward of Patos Island lighthouse, and 2 miles eastward of Saturna Island light on East Point.

Caution.—The tidal currents through President Channel have a velocity of 2 to 5 miles, and off the north point of Waldron Island and between Waldron and Patos islands there are heavy swirls and tide rips, especially with an adverse wind. The rips are generally heaviest with the ebb current. Rips and swirls are also heavy off Limestone Point and the eastern end of Spieden Island.

Remarks and dangers.—The 33° true (**N ¾ E** mag.) course leads practically in mid-channel, but favors slightly the western shore, which can be approached safely within ¼ mile, except at the northern end of Waldron Island. **Point**

Doughty, on Orcas Island, bare and terminating in a small knob at its outer end, will be seen on the starboard bow. At the end of the course **Saturna Island lighthouse** should bear 328° true (**NW** by **W** mag.).

Freeman Island is a small islet in the broad, open bight southward of Point Doughty. Foul ground marked by kelp extends about 350 yards westward from the southern point of the bight, about 1¼ miles southward of Point Doughty.

The 351° true (**NW** by **N** mag.) course passes over ¾ mile eastward of the reef northward of Point Hammond and over 1½ miles westward of **West Bank** (Plumper Reef). Northward of Waldron Island the currents are irregular in both directions and velocity and a set toward West Bank should be avoided.

A rock, marked by kelp, with 1 foot over it, lies about ½ mile northeastward from Point Hammond. There is deep water between it and the point, but on account of the strong currents in its vicinity vessels should pass eastward of the rock, giving the point of the island a berth of not less than 1 mile.

West Bank (Plumper Reef), within the 10-fathom curve, is 1 mile long in a general east and west direction, with an average width of ¼ mile. The shoalest point, 10 feet, lies 2½ miles 2° true (**NNW** mag.) from Point Doughty, and nearly 1 mile 261° true (**SW** by **W** mag.) from the western end of the southernmost of the Sucia Islands. Depths of 3½ fathoms are found ½ mile eastward of the shoalest point.

ROSARIO STRAIT*

is about 20 miles in length and varies in width from 5 miles at the southern entrance to 1½ miles about midway through the channel. The water is deep as a rule, but there are several dangers, the more important of which are marked by aids to navigation.

Burrows Bay, on the western shore of Fidalgo Island, is a broad, open bight, affording anchorage in the northern part in 15 to 16 fathoms, soft bottom. Protection from westward and northward is afforded by **Burrows** and **Allan islands**, but the bay is exposed in southerly weather. The southeastern part of the bay has depths of 6 to 9 fathoms over sandy bottom. Eastward of the passage between Allan and Burrows islands is a middle ground with a least depth of 5¼ fathoms. Vessels using Deception Pass bound to or from ports in the islands or Bellingham Bay pass through Burrows Bay and the passage northward of Burrows Island. The eastern end of the passage is marked by a light (see table, page 26) on the end of the small wharf on the north shore. **Williamson Rocks**, a cluster of bare rocks of small extent, lie about ½ mile southward of the south point of Allan Island. **Dennis Shoal**, bare at low water, lies about 500 yards off the southern shore of Allan Island and ⅝ mile 328° true (**NW** by **W** mag.) from Williamson Rocks. The red sector in Burrows Island light covers Dennis Shoal and also Lawson Reef. A small, bare rock lies 700 yards 58° true (**NE** by **N** mag.) from **Langley Point**, the southern point at the entrance to the bay, and about 500 yards offshore. A **rock awash** lies about ⅞ mile 32° true (**N** ¾ **E** mag.) from Langley Point, and 650 yards off the southern point of a small cove on the eastern shore.

Thatcher Pass, **Obstruction Pass**, and the channels between Rosario Strait and San Juan Channel are described on pages 180–181.

Bellingham Bay and tributaries are described under a separate heading on pages 176–177.

SAILING DIRECTIONS, ROSARIO STRAIT.

These directions are available for vessels of any draft in clear weather. At night, or in thick weather, strangers are advised to take a pilot. A range should be steered when possible, so as to insure making the compass courses good.

1. ***From Race Rocks lighthouse to the Southern Entrance to Rosario Strait.***—Having come through Juan de Fuca Strait, from a position 4½ miles 196° true (*S* ¾ *E* mag.) from Race Rocks lighthouse, steer 76° true (**NE** ⅝ **E** mag.) for about 29 miles. This course made good should pass a little less than 2 miles southeastward of Hein Bank bell buoy, and should bring Smith Island lighthouse abeam, distant 1⅞ miles, and Burrows Island lighthouse to bear 37° true (**N** by **E** ⅛ **E** mag.). Now steer for Burrows Island light on that bearing and pass about ¾ mile eastward of Davidson Rock buoy (can, black, No. 1). When the southern edge of Allan Island is abeam, and its nearest point less than ½ mile distant, steer 350° true (**NW** by **N** mag.), and follow the directions in section 2.

Caution.—The tidal currents setting to or from Rosario Strait and San Juan Channel with an estimated velocity of 2 to 3 miles at strength should be kept in mind.

Remarks and dangers.—The 76° true (**NE** ⅝ **E** mag.) course passes midway between Discovery Island lighthouse and New Dungeness lighthouse and 1¾ miles southeastward from Hein Bank. Smith Island will be seen on the starboard bow, and Watmough Head will be seen on the port bow.

*See footnote on page 164.

Hein Bank and **Smith Island** are described on pages 168, 167.

Watmough Head, 450 feet high, flat-topped and wooded, rises immediately back of **Point Colville**, the southeastern point of Lopez Island, and the western point at the entrance to Rosario Strait.

The 37° true (**N** by **E** ⅛ **E** mag.) course passes 1¼ miles eastward of Colville Island. **Castle Rock**, high and precipitous and appearing as a part of Point Colville, will be seen on the port bow and westward of the point proper. **Cypress Island**, wooded, and highest on the northern part (1,530 feet), and **Bird Rocks**, 30 feet high and bare, about in mid-channel, will be seen as the strait is opened.

Colville Island, 40 feet high, small and bare of trees, lies 1 mile 226° true (**SSW** mag.) from Point Colville, and should be given a berth of not less than 1 mile.

Davidson Rock, bare at extreme low water, lies ¼ mile eastward from Colville Island. It is marked by a buoy (can, black, No. 1) in 26 feet eastward of the rock. Heavy kelp extends westward to Colville Island.

Lawson Reef lies 1⅝ miles 260° true (**SW** by **W** mag.) from the west point of Deception Island at the entrance to Deception Pass. It is of small extent, with a least depth of 17 feet, and is marked by a bell buoy (red and black horizontal stripes) in 6 fathoms on the eastern edge of the shoal. The red sector in Burrows Island light covers this reef.

A **shoal** with a least depth of 5¾ fathoms lies midway between Davidson Rock and Lawson Reef; the course passes about ¾ mile westward of the shoalest point.

1 A. ***From Point Wilson lighthouse to the Southern Entrance to Rosario Strait.***—Having come from Admiralty Inlet pass midway between Point Wilson and Admiralty Head and steer 322° true (**NW** by **W** ½ **W** mag.) for 5¼ miles, and when Point Partridge bell buoy is ½ mile on starboard beam, round it at that distance and steer 12° true (**N** by **W** ⅛ **W** mag.) passing Smith Island light nearly 3 miles on port beam. This course made good for 15 miles leads into Rosario Strait to a position ¾ mile 215° true (*S* by *W* mag.) from Burrows Island light. Then follow the directions in section 2, following.

Caution.—The current on the flood has a tendency to set a vessel eastward toward Whidbey Island; it also sets strongly through Deception Pass and up Rosario Strait. At night avoid the red sector of Burrows Island light to clear Lawson Reef and Dennis Shoal.

Remarks and dangers.—The 322° true (**NW** by **W** ½ **W** mag.) course draws gradually inshore in approaching Point Partridge. Partridge Bank buoy (can, black, No. 1) should be ahead and Smith Island lighthouse should be seen on the starboard bow. Vessels should not pass eastward of the bell buoy.

Partridge Bank is described on page 167.

The 12° true (**N** by **W** ⅛ **W** mag.) course passes 1¾ miles eastward of Partridge Bank buoy and 3 miles eastward of Smith Island lighthouse. **Minor Islet**, with light (see table, page 24), lying 1 mile northeastward of Smith Island, will be left 2 miles on the port hand. The course draws gradually offshore after passing Point Partridge bell buoy and passes 1¼ miles westward of Lawson Reef bell buoy and nearly 2½ miles eastward of Davidson Rock buoy. **Watmough Head** will be prominent on the port bow and Burrows Island light will be very little on the starboard bow.

Watmough Head, Davidson Rock, and Lawson Reef are described in section 1, preceding.

2. ***From the Southern Entrance of Rosario Strait to Thrasher Rock in Georgia Strait.***—Having followed the directions in section 1, or 1 A, from a position ¾ mile 215° true (*S* by *W* mag.) from Burrows Island lighthouse, steer 350° true (**NW** by **N** mag.) for a little over 8 miles, passing Burrows Island light ½ mile off to starboard; Belle Rock buoy over ¾ mile to port; Black Rock spindle over ¾ mile to port; and the west point of Cypress Island ½ mile to starboard. When Obstruction Passes light (on northeast end of Obstruction Island, see table, page 26) is 1¾ miles distant on port beam, steer 24° true (**N** mag.), passing North Peapod light ⅜ mile to port, and Lawrence Point, east point of Orcas Island, ¾ mile to port.

When the southernmost Sister Islet (42 feet high) is over 2 miles distant and in line with the northern edge of Orcas Island, on bearing 286° true (*W* ¾ *S* mag.), steer 316° true (**WNW** mag.), passing ½ mile northward of Clark Island and Puffin Island, and about midway

between Alden Bank and Clement Reef buoys. When Patos Island lighthouse is 3¾ miles distant and in line with Saturna Island lighthouse, bearing 263° true (*S W* by *W* ¼ *W* mag.), steer 309° true (**WNW** ¾ **W** mag.) with Lummi Mountain astern, and pass Point Roberts 3 miles, Roberts Bank beacon 2¼ miles, and Sand Head light-vessel nearly 4 miles on starboard beam. This course made good for 37½ miles should bring Thrasher Rock light on port beam, distant 2 miles. Then, if bound farther north follow the directions in United States Coast Pilot, Pacific Coast, Alaska, Part I.

If bound for Semiamoo Bay or Drayton Harbor, when Lawrence Point is abeam distant ¾ mile, steer 342° true (**NW** ¼ **N** mag.) for 18 miles, passing the Sisters and Clark Island ½ mile to port, midway between Point Migley and Matia Island, Alden Bank buoy about 1¼ miles to port, and Birch Point 1½ miles to starboard. Then steer 30° true (**N** ½ **E** mag.), following the eastern shore of Semiamoo Bay at a distance of 1 mile. Anchor westward of Semiamoo Harbor lighthouse and signal for a pilot.

Caution.—The tidal currents run with considerable velocity, ranging from 3 to 7 miles. Heavy tide rips and swirls are found off Black Rock, Obstruction Passes, Peapod Rocks, and Lawrence Point, the eastern point of Orcas Island.

Remarks and dangers.—These courses lead through the strait and give a safe berth to all the dangers, the majority of which are marked by aids. With a favorable current no difficulty should be experienced. Bound northward against a strong ebb current, a vessel can work up along the Cypress Island shore until up with Tide Point, and then haul over to the western side of the channel and hug the Orcas Island shore up to Point Lawrence, passing westward of Peapod Rocks. After passing Point Lawrence, entrance to Georgia Strait may be had either side of Barnes and Clark islands.

Lawson Reef and **Davidson Rock** are described in section 1, preceding.

Kellet Ledge, 2 miles northward from Point Colville, lies 700 yards offshore; it is of small extent, marked by kelp, and is bare at lowest tides.

Williamson Rocks, a small cluster of bare rocks about 20 feet high, lie ½ mile southward of the southern point of Allan Island.

Dennis Shoal, bare at extreme low water, lies 500 yards off the southern shore of Allan Island and ⅝ mile 328° true (**NW** by **W** mag.) from Williamson Rocks. The red sector in Burrows Island light covers this shoal.

Bird Rocks, almost in mid-channel, 4 miles northward from Point Colville, consists of 3 rocks close together, the southernmost being the largest and 30 feet high. There is deep water close-to and passage may be made on either side.

Belle Rock, bare at extreme low water, lies ½ mile 38° true (**N** by **E** ¼ **E** mag.) from Bird Rocks. It is marked by a buoy (can, black, "Belle Rock") outside the kelp, in 9 fathoms. If passing eastward, to clear the rock keep Tide Point, the western point of Cypress Island, on with Point Lawrence, the eastern point of Orcas Island, until Guemes Channel is open.

When **Guemes Channel** is well opened the buildings and wharves in the town of Anacortes, on the south shore, will be prominent and Thatcher Pass will be open on the port hand.

White Rock, about 16 feet high, lies ¼ mile off the southeastern shore of Blakely Island on the northern side of the entrance to Thatcher Pass.

Black Rock, 4 feet above high water, lies ¾ mile 58° true (**NE** by **N** mag.) from White Rock and ½ mile from Blakely Island; it is marked by a spindle surmounted by a barrel with black and white horizontal stripes. There is a passage between White and Black rocks and Blakely Island, but it is not recommended.

A **shoal** extends 500 yards southward from Reef Point, the southern point of Cypress Island; the outer end is marked by a buoy (can, black, No. 1) in 4½ fathoms ½ mile southward of the point.

Strawberry Island, small and low, lies ¼ mile from the western shore of Cypress Island; there is a passage eastward of it but it is not recommended. An indifferent anchorage may be had in the small cove in Cypress Island eastward of Strawberry Island in 7 fathoms; it is seldom used.

Lydia Shoal, of small extent with a least depth of 3¾ fathoms, lies about 1 mile 77° true (**NE** ¾ **E** mag.) from the light on the eastern end of Obstruction Island. The 350° true (**NW** by **N** mag.) course passes ¾ mile eastward of it.

A remarkable rocky cone, 840 feet high, is situated on the northern end of Cypress Island.

Rock Island, small, round, and wooded, lies about 400 yards northward of Cypress Island. The passage between them is used by local vessels, especially those bound to or from Bellingham Bay and Obstruction Passes.

Cypress Reef is a dangerous, rocky patch westward of Rock Island. The southern point, bare at low water, lies 550 yards 288° true (**W** ½ **S** mag.) from Rock Island; from the southern point it extends northward for 650 yards with depths of 9 to 15 feet. It is well marked by kelp.

Buckeye Shoal, with a least depth of 4 fathoms, lies about 1 mile 319° true (**NW** by **W** ¾ **W** mag.) from Rock Island and is in line between Rock Island and the middle Peapod Rocks. The 24° true (**N** mag.) course passes over ½ mile westward of it.

Peapod Rocks are a cluster of small rocks extending about 1 mile in a general north-northeast and south-southwest direction, parallel with and a little over ½ mile from the Orcas Island shore. They are bare of trees, the northernmost being the higher and larger and marked by a light. The southern rock lies 2¾ miles 40° true (**N** by **E** ⅜ **E** mag.) from the light on the eastern end of Obstruction Island. A sunken rock lies off Doe Bay, a little over ⅝ mile 283° true (**W** by **S** mag.) from the southern Peapod. Vessels using the passage westward of the Peapods must favor the southern Peapod to avoid this rock. Otherwise this passage is clear. Vessels must not pass between the rocks forming the Peapod group.

Sinclair Island, northward of Cypress Island, is wooded and comparatively low. The northern shore is foul. **Boulder Reef** is a dangerous shoal, extending over ½ mile 316° true (**WNW** mag.) from the northwest side of the island; portions uncover at half tide, and a large bowlder is at the inner part of the reef. It is well marked by kelp, but this is frequently drawn under by the current. The outer end of the reef is marked by a buoy (nun, red, No. 2) in 12 fathoms.

Lummi Island is about 8 miles long and wooded. The northern half is low, but the southern half is occupied by Lummi Mountain, over 1,740 feet high. A small, double, rocky islet lies off the southern shore about 3 miles from its southeastern point. Shoals extend for over ½ mile from Point Migley, the northwestern point; the northwestern extremity of the shoals is marked by a buoy (nun, red and black horizontal stripes) in 6 fathoms about ½ mile 305° true (**W** by **N** mag.) from Point Migley. Sinclair Island open westward of Village Point clears the shoal.

The Sisters are four small rocky islets off the southern end of Clark Island. The southernmost is about 100 yards long and 50 yards wide; it is 42 feet high and the highest of the group.

Clements Reef, with 8 feet over it, lies ½ mile northward from Sucia Islands, with several shoals and rocks covered at high water between it and the islands. It is marked by a buoy (nun, red, No. 2) in 13 fathoms ¼ mile northeastward from the reef.

Alden Bank, within the 10-fathom curve, is about 3 miles long in a southeast and northwest direction with a greatest width of 1½ miles. The shoalest part, 16 to 17 feet, covering a considerable area, is at the eastern end and lies 3¼ miles 13° true (**N** by **W** mag.) from the middle of Matia Island and 5 miles 305° true (**W** by **N** mag.) from Point Migley, the western point of Lummi Island. A buoy (can, red and black horizontal stripes) is placed near the shoalest point in 21 feet, and should be given a berth of at least 1 mile. The position of the bank is well indicated by numerous fish traps and weirs, which are visible from a considerable distance.

BELLINGHAM AND PADILLA BAYS.*

These bays lie eastward of Rosario Strait and extend 20 miles in a north-northwest and south-southeast direction, and vary from 2 to 5 miles in width. **Lummi, Cypress, Sinclair, Guemes**, and several smaller islands lie in the entrances, Lummi and Cypress islands being the highest and most prominent. There are four principal channels in entering, **Guemes** and **Bellingham** from southward, the western and widest between Lummi and Sinclair islands, and **Hale Passage** from northward. The depths in the channels are great, as a rule, with the exception of Hale Passage, which at its northern end has a bar with but 13 feet over it. The depths in the bays are moderate, and except in a few places anchorage may be made almost anywhere.

Padilla Bay, the southernmost, is largely filled with flats, the greater portion of which bare at low water. The deepest part of the bay is on the eastern and southern sides of Guemes Island. Entrance to the bay may be had from Rosario Strait through Guemes Channel or from Bellingham Bay eastward of Guemes Island. **William Point**, the eastern point at the northern entrance, is wooded and about 100 feet high. Owing to the low land back of it, it generally appears as an island. The western end of the point is marked by a light (see table, page 26). From William Point, flats and shoals forming the eastern side of the northern channel extend southeastward to **Saddlebag, Dot**, and **Hat islands**, which lie about 1 mile eastward of the eastern point of Guemes Island. **Huckleberry Island**, small and low, lies nearly in mid-channel between Guemes and Saddlebag islands. **March Point**, low and wooded, on the southern shore of the bay, is marked by a light (see table, page 26) that serves as a leading mark for the channel eastward of Guemes Island. There is a channel marked by beacons across the flats eastward of March Point which leads to Swinomish Slough. This is navigable for light draft vessels at high tide. **Fidalgo Bay**, small and shoal, lies westward of March Point.

Guemes Channel, about 3 miles long with a least width of ½ mile, leads eastward from Rosario Strait to Padilla Bay, southward of Guemes Island; the depths range from 8 to 18 fathoms. **Shannon Point**, the southern point at the western entrance, is low and rounding; a rocky shoal marked by a buoy (nun, red, No. 2) at its northern extremity extends 200 yards northward from the point. The velocity of the tidal currents does not exceed 3 miles as a rule.

---

*Shown on charts **6300**, scale $\frac{1}{200,000}$; **6380**, scale $\frac{1}{80,000}$; price of each $0.50; and in part on chart **6378**, scale $\frac{1}{40,000}$, price $0.25.

City of Seattle Rock, with 9 feet over it, lies 200 yards offshore on the southern side of the channel, about 2 miles eastward from Shannon Point; the wharves of Anacortes now extend out almost to it.

Anacortes is a town on the south shore of Guemes Channel and extending eastward to Fidalgo Bay. The main commercial interest is the salmon-canning industry, but lumber and cement are also shipped. There are several wharves, the depths varying from 12 to 20 feet, according to locality. Water, coal, and supplies can be obtained. Communication is by daily steamers and rail, and by telegraph. Anchorage may be had off the wharves in 6 to 10 fathoms.

Ship Harbor is the bight eastward of Shannon Point, at the western entrance to Guemes Channel. Several canneries are located there, with wharves built out to deep water where large steamers load.

Bellingham Channel, the one most in use by vessels from southward, leads between Cypress and Guemes islands and between Sinclair and Vendovi islands, and is the most direct. The depths vary from 17 to 60 fathoms in mid-channel. Between Cypress, and Guemes and Sinclair islands, the velocity of the current is nearly as great as in Rosario Strait, but between Sinclair and Vendovi islands is much less.

The channel from northward, leading from Rosario Strait between Lummi and Sinclair islands and between Viti Rocks and Lummi or Vendovi islands is the widest and is used by deep-draft vessels. It varies from a width of 1¾ miles between Lummi and Sinclair islands to a least width of ¾ mile between Viti Rocks and Carter Point, the southeastern extremity of Lummi Island. The depths vary from 25 to 50 fathoms, with no outlying dangers other than those extending northward from Sinclair Island, see page 176.

Hale Passage, northward of Lummi Island, is about 6 miles long with an average width of ¾ mile. The depths range from 20 fathoms near the eastern end to 13 feet on the bar at the western end of the channel. **Lummi Point**, on the south side of the passage nearly 1½ miles eastward of Point Migley, the northwestern end of Lummi Island, is marked by a light (see table, page 26).

Beach post village is on the west side of Hale Passage 1 mile southward of Lummi Point. It has a landing wharf built out to 10 feet.

From Point Frances, the northern point at the eastern entrance, a shoal extends to Eliza Island. The depths range from 4½ fathoms to 8 feet about midway between the point and the island; the shoalest spot, 8 feet, is marked by a buoy (can, red and black horizontal stripes) placed close-to and southward. The end of the spit making eastward from Point Frances is marked by a buoy (spar, red, No. 0), and the southwestern edge of the shoal making out from Point Frances is also marked by a buoy (nun, red, No. 2).

Bellingham Bay from William Point to the head is about 12 miles long and 3 miles wide. The depths over the greater portion vary from 6 to 15 fathoms. The holding ground is not good, and in southeasterly weather, which is heavy, vessels frequently drag. In the southeastern part is **Samish Bay**, with flats that bare for a considerable distance at low water. It is of no commercial importance. **Chuckanut Bay**, on the eastern shore, is a cove affording shelter to small vessels; there is a cannery and a stone quarry located within it.

Bellingham, formerly Whatcom and Fairhaven, is now a town with about 25,000 people at the head of the bay on the eastern shore. It has lumber mills and canneries; and lumber, shingles, and fish are the principal shipments. The depths at the wharves vary from 12 to 27 feet, according to locality. Provisions can be obtained; water can be had at the wharves. Repairs to wooden vessels and to machinery can be made. Communication is by daily steamers, and by rail and telegraph.

The harbor is being improved by the Government. A channel or waterway 2,570 feet long and 200 feet wide, with turning basin at inner end, has been dredged through the flats to 12 feet at low tide; and additional facilities are contemplated.

For **tides** see page 15.

SAILING DIRECTIONS, BELLINGHAM BAY.

These directions are available in clear weather for vessels of any draft, except in Hale Passage, where the draft is limited to about 13 feet at low water by the bar at the northern entrance. All strangers are advised to employ a pilot.

1. ***From Southward through Guemes Channel and Padilla Bay.***—Having followed the directions for Rosario Strait in section 1 or 1A, pages 173–174, when Burrows Island lighthouse bears 35° true (*N* by *E* mag.), distant ¾ mile, continue the 12° true (**N** by **W** ⅛ **W** mag.) course past Burrows Island and Fidalgo Head, and when Shannon Point is abeam Guemes

Channel will be open to starboard. Round Shannon Point at a distance of ½ mile and keep in mid-channel southward of Guemes Island. When up with the eastern point of the island round it at a distance of ¼ mile and pass midway between Huckleberry and Saddlebag islands.

Then steer for the western point of Eliza Island in line with the high bluff forming the eastern side of Point Frances on bearing 350° true (**NW** by **N** mag.); or, if at night, bring March Point light to bear 170° true (*SE* by *S* mag.) and keep it astern on that bearing. Pass William Point light ¾ mile to starboard, and, when the middle of Vendovi Island is ⅝ mile on port beam, steer 16° true (**N** ¾ **W** mag.) and pass ½ mile eastward of the south point of Eliza Island. When Post Point bell buoy (red, No. 0) is ⅝ mile on starboard beam steer 41° true (**N** by **E** ½ **E** mag.) along the water front of Bellingham and anchor as desired.

Remarks and dangers.—These courses lead clear of all dangers and may be followed with safety in clear weather. In thick weather strangers should take a pilot.

The 12° true (**N** by **W** ⅛ **W** mag.) course passes nearly 1½ miles eastward of Belle Rock buoy (can, black, "Belle Rock"), and from ⅜ to ⅝ mile westward of Burrows Island and Green Point. As Guemes Channel is opened the north point of **Hat Island** will be seen open northward of Anacortes.

The mid-channel course through Guemes Channel passes about 500 yards northward of "**City of Seattle**" **Rock**, near the western part of Anacortes, about 200 yards offshore. The rock has about 9 feet over it and is now close to the wharves off Anacortes.

Foul ground extends about 250 yards northeastward from Shannon Point, the south point at the western entrance to Guemes Channel. A buoy (nun, red, No. 2) marks the outer limit of the shoal.

The 350° true (**NW** by **N** mag.) course, heading for west point of Eliza Island, after passing Huckleberry and Saddlebag islands, leads ¼ mile westward of the flats and shoals extending southeastward from William Point, and for that reason the range should be followed closely. If bound to Padilla Bay and Guemes Channel from northward, March Point light, just open eastward of Huckleberry Island, leads clear of the flats.

The west point of **Eliza Island** is 20 feet high and covered with trees. It appears like a small islet because of low land between it and the eastern and higher part of the island.

Point Frances is a rounding bluff over 200 feet high, bare on its southern face. The eastern edge is 160 feet high, steep and wooded.

The 16° true (**N** ¾ **W** mag.) course leads clear of all dangers. **Vendovi Island**, 300 feet high and wooded, should be left ½ mile, and **Eliza Island**, low and wooded, about ⅜ mile on the port hand. The nearest danger is **Eliza Rock**, 8 feet high, which lies 230 yards off the south point of Eliza Island. The course passes ¼ mile eastward of it. Hale Passage will be open westward from Eliza Island. Care should be taken to give Post Point, the rounding point southward of Bellingham, a berth of not less than ½ mile to clear the shoals extending ¼ mile southward and westward from it, and marked on their western edge by a red bell buoy.

In going to the wharves vessels should give the water front of Bellingham a berth of over ¼ mile to avoid Star Rock.

Star Rock, with 6 feet over it, lies about 250 yards offshore, a little northward of a sawmill wharf at Bellingham. It is marked by a red nun buoy, placed close to and westward of the rock; vessels should not pass eastward of the buoy.

1 A. ***From Southward through Bellingham Channel.***—Having followed the directions for Rosario Strait, section 1 or 1A, pages 173–174, when Burrows Island light bears 35° true (*N* by *E* mag.), distant ¾ mile, continue the 12° true (**N** by **W** ⅛ **W** mag.) course past Burrows Island and Fidalgo Head, and when Shannon Point is abeam steer 35° true (**N** by **E** mag.) for 3¼ miles, passing ¼ mile eastward of the high southeast point of Cypress Island. When the eastern Cone Island opens out from Cypress Island light steer 4° true (**N** by **W** ¾ **W** mag.) 2¼ miles, heading for the southeast extremity of Sinclair Island. When Cone Island is abeam steer 44° true (**N** by **E** ¾ **E** mag.) for 2½ miles, heading for the southern end of Eliza Island. When the northeast side of Vendovi Island is on the starboard beam, steer 58° true (**NE** by **N** mag.) for 2 miles, or until the northeast side of Eliza Island opens out and bears about 339° true (*NW* mag.). Then steer 16° true (**N** ¾ **W** mag.) and follow the directions in section 1, preceding.

Remarks and dangers.—These courses may be followed with safety in clear weather. Bellingham Channel is about ¾ mile wide in its narrowest part and is free from dangers. **Cone Islands**, a group of several small islands and rocks, lie off the northeastern face of Cypress Island. The passage between Sinclair and Cypress islands is clear

and used by vessels bound to or from Obstruction Passes to points in Bellingham Bay; they usually go between Rock and Cypress islands, passing southward of Cypress Reef.

The 58° true (**NE** by **N** mag.) course passes a little over ½ mile southward of **Viti Rocks**, which are described under section 1B.

See also "Remarks and dangers," section 1, preceding.

1 B. ***From Northward, from Georgia Strait.***—From a position 1 mile southwestward from Village Point steer 134° true (**ESE** ¼ **E** mag.), heading for Viti Rocks light until Lummi Rocks are abeam on the port hand, distant about ¼ mile. Then haul eastward so as to pass midway between Viti Rocks and Carter Point, and when Eliza Island is open clear of Lummi Island, steer 80° true (**NE** by **E** mag.) with Viti Rocks light astern, and, passing over ¼ mile southward of Eliza Island. When the south and west points of Eliza Island are in line, bearing 308° true (*WNW* ¾ *W* mag.) and ½ mile distant, steer 16° true (**N** ¾ **W** mag.) and follow the directions in section 1.

Remarks and dangers.—On the 134° true (**ESE** ¼ **E** mag.) course Viti Rocks should be open eastward of Vendovi Island, and Lummi Rocks should be a little on the port bow. The southern shore of Lummi Island eastward of Lummi Rocks is bold and may be approached closely, giving it a berth of about 150 yards. **Lummi Mountain**, 1,740 feet high, at the eastern end of the island, and Cypress Island are prominent in approaching from northward.

Lummi Rocks lie a little over ⅜ mile off the south shore of Lummi Island, about 3 miles westward from Carter Point. There are three bare rocks, the highest 100 feet, connected at low water. The passage between them and Lummi Island is clear but seldom used.

Viti Rocks lie ¾ mile 235° true (**SSW** ¾ **W** mag.) from the southern point of Lummi Island, and extend ¼ mile northwest and southeast. The northwestern islet is about 35 feet high, 200 yards long and 70 yards wide, and is marked by a light (see table, page 26) on its highest point.

1 C. ***From Northward through Hale Passage.***—These directions are available for a draft of about 15 feet at high water; there is a depth of 13 feet at low water over the bar at the western end of the passage.

Bring the eastern point at the entrance to Lummi Bay to bear 137° true (**ESE** mag.) and steer for it on that bearing, crossing the bar at a point nearly ½ mile northward of Lummi Island. When Lummi Point light bears 182° true (*SSE* mag.) haul southward and follow a mid-channel course, passing about ¼ mile northward of Lummi Point light and nearly the same distance southward of the buoy (nun, red, No. 2) near the eastern entrance. A 146° true (**SE** by **E** ⅛ **E** mag.) course, with the west point of Eliza Island just open from Lummi Island, will clear all the shoals on the southwest side of the passage. When up with the No. 2 buoy steer 111° true (**E** ¼ **N** mag.) for about 1½ miles, passing close to and southward of the buoy (spar, red, No. 0) marking the spit off Point Frances. From this buoy a 49° true (**NNE** ¼ **E** mag.) course made good for about 5 miles leads to the water front of Bellingham.

Remarks and dangers.—This passage is used mainly by vessels with local knowledge bound to or from Drayton Harbor and vicinity. The depths are irregular and range from 20 fathoms to a least depth of 13 feet on the bar at the western end, several shoals with depths of 13 to 18 feet are on the south side of the passage. Strangers should use it only in daytime.

Lummi Point, on the north shore of Lummi Island nearly 1½ miles eastward of Point Migley, is marked by a light (see table, page 26).

The eastern point at the entrance to Lummi Bay is low and sandy, with a few scattered trees near the end, and is ⅝ mile 103° true (**E** by **N** mag.) from Lummi Point light.

Point Frances is a rounding cliff about 200 feet high at its highest point. **Foul ground** extends nearly ½ mile eastward from the point, the outer limit being marked by a buoy (spar, red, No. 0); and the southwest edge of the shoal is marked by a buoy (nun, red, No. 2).

Several **rocks**, with depths of 8 to 17 feet, lie 1¼ miles northwestward from the western point of Eliza Island. These are marked on their southern edge by a buoy (can, red and black horizontal stripes).

See also "Remarks and dangers" in section 1, preceding.

WASHINGTON SOUND, MINOR PASSAGES.*

North Passage, close under Steep Point, the southwestern point of Orcas Island, is about ¼ mile in width between the point and Reef Island, the northwesternmost of the cluster lying between Shaw and Orcas islands. It is free from outlying dangers, but a **rock** with 11 feet over it lies ¼ mile 81° true (**NE** by **E** mag.) from the northern point of Reef Island. The passage is used principally by small vessels with local knowledge.

Deer Harbor, at the eastern end of North Passage, extends northward into Orcas Island for about ¾ mile. It affords good anchorage in 6 to 7 fathoms ¼ mile from the head. **Fawn Island**, wooded and of small extent, lies near the entrance and about 200 yards from the western shore. The eastern point at the entrance is marked by Pole Pass light (see table, page 28). **Deer Harbor** is a small settlement and post office on the eastern shore near the head. There is a small wharf extending to deep water. A sunken bowlder is reported to lie 100 yards north-northwestward from the wharf. It has about 4 feet over it at low tide, and is dangerous to steamers in leaving. A mid-channel course leads clear through North Passage and to the anchorage northward of Fawn Island. The eastern shore of the harbor should not be approached closer than 300 yards, on account of shoals which in places extend over 200 yards offshore. Steamers coming from the westward to Deer Harbor run through the passage westward of Fawn Island, and in leaving, eastward bound, use the passage eastward of it.

Pole Passage, between Crane and Orcas islands, is very narrow, the width between the 18-foot curves being about 75 yards. Eastward of Crane Island it connects with **Wasp Passage**, coming from westward along the shore of Shaw Island. Neither of these passages should be attempted without a pilot and then only with a quick-working vessel. The north shore of Crane Island is foul, shoals extending in places over 250 yards from shore. A **sunken rock** with 5 feet over it lies 250 yards off the northern shore ⅜ mile 286° true (**W** ¾ **S** mag.) from Pole Pass light.

Bell Island, wooded and of small extent, lies ¼ mile eastward of Crane Island. Vessels using Pole Passage keep the north shore of this island close aboard to avoid the reefs and shoals extending from the western point at the entrance to West Sound. A **rock**, bare at extreme low water, lies 300 yards eastward of Bell Island; it is marked by a buoy (can, black, No. 1) placed in 34 feet close-to and eastward of the rock. Another rock with 6 feet over it lies 400 yards 71° true (**NE** ¼ **E** mag.) from the north point of Bell Island, and only 250 yards southeastward from the sharp point on the north shore. Some of the steamers go northward of this rock when entering or leaving West Sound.

West Sound, in the western part of Orcas Island on the southern shore, extends northwestward for 2¾ miles with an average width of ¾ mile. The depths range from over 20 fathoms at the entrance to 7 and 8 fathoms at the head. **Double Island**, two small islands connected at low water, lie close to the western shore near the entrance. Victim Island lies close to the western shore about ¼ mile northward from Double Island. **West Sound**, is a settlement and post office in a cove on the eastern shore of the inlet 2 miles above the entrance. A wharf has been built out to about 12 feet of water. Another wharf is built from a sawmill in the direction of Sheep Island to the eastward of the landing wharf. A cannery is located here, and lumber and produce are shipped. **Sheep Island**, low, is in the southern part of the cove and is connected with the beach at low water; a **shoal** projects about 150 yards westward from the island.

Harbor Rock with 4 feet over it, lies in mid-channel ¾ mile from the head of West Sound; the rock is of small extent and is surrounded by depths of 4 to 10 fathoms.

Anchorage may be had anywhere in the sound northward of Double Island in 7 to 12 fathoms, soft bottom.

Harney Channel, between the north shore of Shaw Island and Orcas Island, leads from the entrance to West Sound to the entrances of **East and Lopez** sounds. At its eastern end it is joined by Upright Channel, leading from San Juan Channel between Shaw and Lopez islands. Harney Channel is 2¼ miles long with an average width of ½ mile; the depths range from 10 to 25 fathoms. There are no outlying dangers, and a mid-channel course is clear. **Orcas**, a small settlement and post office, is situated on the northern shore in a cove at the western end. A wharf with water piped to the end has been built out to about 12 feet. A **rock** with 15 feet over it lies about 125 yards southward of the wharf; there is deep water between the rock and the beach. **Blind Bay** is a small, unimportant cove on the southern shore of the channel; the bay is shoal and there are several reefs. A small islet lies in the entrance, and a reef, bare at low water, extends 200 yards from the western point of the cove.

Upright Channel is 3 miles long with an average width of ¾ mile. **Canoe Island**, near the southern entrance, contracts the passage to a width of 600 yards. A **rock**, bare at lowest tides, lies 300 yards southward from the southern point of Canoe Island. A **sunken rock** marked by kelp lies 300 yards eastward from the southern point of Shaw Island. The depths in the channel range from 20 to 35 fathoms and, excepting the rocks mentioned above, it is free from dangers. **Anchorage** for small vessels may be had in the cove westward of Canoe Island in 6 to 7 fathoms, soft bottom.

---

*Shown on chart 6380, scale, $\frac{1}{80,000}$, price $0.50.

East Sound, on the south shore of Orcas Island, extends northwestward for 6 miles. It varies in width from 2 miles at the entrance to less than ½ mile, the narrowest part being about halfway up the inlet. The depths vary from 15 fathoms at the entrance to 9 and 10 fathoms less than ¼ mile from the head. There are no outlying dangers and a mid-channel course is clear to the head; the shores may be approached to within ¼ mile with safety. **Shag Rock**, marked by a spindle, lies 300 yards offshore about ⅝ mile eastward from the western point at the entrance. The rock shows at high water, but the ledge extends about 150 feet northward. **Anchorage** may be had anywhere in the inlet in 15 to 17 fathoms, soft bottom, and at the head in 10 to 12 fathoms. **East Sound** is a settlement and post office in the western one of the two small coves at the head of the sound; there are two wharves extending to about 10 feet. Fruit is shipped and general merchandise and feed received. **Langdon** is a settlement on the east shore 1½ miles from the head of the sound. There is a limekiln and a wharf where deep draft vessels can load. **Rosario** (formerly Newhall) is a post office in the small cove on the east side 3 miles from the entrance. There is a landing wharf with water piped to it built out to 12 feet. There are several buildings in the cove and a large private residence on the point to the westward, all lighted by electric lights at night. **Olga** post office and settlement, with a large hotel and summer resort, and wharf built out to 20 feet is on the west side of **Buck Bay**, the small cove on the east shore just within the entrance.

Obstruction Passes, immediately eastward of the entrance to East Sound, connect with Rosario Strait. **Obstruction Island** is marked on its eastern and southern ends by lights (see table, page 26). The north pass is about 350 yards wide in its narrowest part, with a least depth of 7¾ fathoms on a mid-channel course, which can be followed with safety. The south pass, generally known as **Peavine Pass**, is the straighter and shorter of the two. It is a little over 200 yards wide at its narrowest part, with a least depth of 6¼ fathoms on a mid-channel course, which can be followed with safety. **Lydia Shoal**, with 3¾ fathoms over it, lies 1 mile 80° true (**NE** by **E** mag.) from the light on the eastern end of Obstruction Island. This is a danger in entering or leaving the northern passage. In entering the southern pass from Rosario Strait a cluster of rocks, bare at high water and marked by a spindle, lies about ¼ mile from the Blakely Island shore. The currents through the passes reach a velocity of over 2 miles per hour, and eastward of Obstruction Island form heavy tide rips.

Westward of Blakely Island the depths as a rule are good with but one danger of importance. A rock with 10 feet over it lies a little over ½ mile westward from the northern part of Blakely Island and 1⅜ miles 218° true (**S** by **W** ¼ **W** mag.) from the light on the southern point of Obstruction Island.

Thatcher Pass, between the southern point of Blakely Island and the north shore of Decatur Island, is about ½ mile wide in its narrowest part. The passage is clear and deep, with the exception of **Lawson Rock**, in mid-channel in the eastern end, that bares at extreme low water; the rock is marked by a buoy (can, red and black horizontal stripes) placed on the southern edge of the rock.

Lopez Sound, at the western end of Thatcher Pass, extends southward for 4¾ miles, with an average width of a little over 1 mile. The greater portion of the inlet has depths of 3 to 5 fathoms, muddy bottom, but a narrow, deeper channel runs along the eastern shore to Trump and Center islands. The inlet is of little importance at present. **Thatcher** post village is in the shoal cove on the west side of Blakely Island. A box factory run by water power is located there. There is no wharf; the product is loaded on lighters. **Port Stanley** is a post village in **Swifts Bay**, on the northeast side of Lopez Island. It has a landing wharf built out to 12 feet. **Decatur** post village, with wharf out to 12 feet, is on the west side of Decatur Island, about 1 mile eastward from Trump Island. Farming and sheep raising are the principal industries in the vicinity.

Lopez Pass, at the southern point of Decatur Island, leads from Rosario Strait into Lopez Sound at a point about 2 miles from its head. It is very narrow, with depths varying from 9 to 12 fathoms; it is little used. The southern point of Decatur Island is marked by Lopez Pass light (see table, page 26).

BIRCH BAY, BOUNDARY BAY, SEMIAMOO BAY, AND DRAYTON HARBOR.*

Birch Bay, on the eastern shore of Georgia Strait, about 10 miles northwestward of Point Migley, is an open bight, affording anchorage in 4 to 5 fathoms. It is open southward and westward, but affords some protection from northward. The bay is circular in shape and about 2 miles broad; flats, bare at low water, occupy a considerable area at the head. It is little used and no directions are considered necessary.

Boundary and Semiamoo bays are included between Birch Point, the western point at the entrance to Birch Bay, and Point Roberts, about 10 miles westward from Birch Point. Nearly all of Boundary Bay and a considerable part of Semiamoo Bay lie northward of the international boundary.

*Shown on chart **6300**, scale $\frac{1}{200,000}$, price $0.50. Semiamoo Bay and Drayton Harbor are shown on chart **6399**, scale $\frac{1}{30,000}$, price $0.15.

Point Roberts is the prominent feature in approaching from either northward or southward. The eastern face is about 180 feet high and is composed of white, vertical bluffs. The point is well wooded, and owing to the low land behind it, is usually made as an island, especially from southward.

Boundary Bay, from Point Roberts to Kwomais Point, is 6½ miles long and 4 miles wide. The greater portion of the bay is filled with flats, bare at low water; in the eastern part of the bay these are intersected by several channels leading to the Nicomekl and Kwatisalic rivers.

Semiamoo Bay, immediately eastward of Boundary Bay, has its entrance between Birch and Kwomais points. It is funnel-shaped and is connected at its eastern end by a narrow channel with **Drayton Harbor**. The eastern part of the bay is shoal. Anchorage may be had in the bay in 5 to 9 fathoms, but it is exposed southward and westward.

Drayton Harbor is a small basin-like cove formed by the extension of a sand spit northward from Birch Point. It is about 2 miles in diameter, but flats, bare at low water, occupy a large area in the eastern and southern parts of the harbor. The anchorage within the 18-foot curve is limited to a small area, less than ⅜ mile square, eastward of the northern end of the spit. The depths range from 4 to 7 fathoms, with muddy bottom. The shelter is excellent and the tidal currents have little velocity. The entrance is ¾ mile wide, but the navigable channel is contracted to a width of 300 yards by flats, bare at low water, extending from the northern shore; depths in the channel range from 4½ to 12 fathoms. Semiamoo Harbor light (see table, page 28) stands on the north point of the flat at the south side of the channel. Flats, bare at low water, extend ½ mile westward from the sand spit; the western limit is marked by a buoy (spar, red, No. 2). Several long wharves, some of them occupied by canneries, extend from the north shore to the edge of the flats. The town of **Blaine** is situated on the north shore near the entrance. Several buildings and canneries constituting the town of **Semiamoo**, are at the northern end of the sand spit. The depths at the wharves vary from about 12 to 18 feet, according to locality. Lumber and canned salmon are the principal shipments and general merchandise is received. Water can be had at the cannery wharves, but only a small amount of coal; provisions can also be had. Communication is by rail and regular steamers; there are also telegraph and telephone facilities. The sailing directions for Haro and Rosario straits (pages 166, 173) lead to the entrance. Strangers are advised not to enter without a pilot, who can generally be had from the canneries or sawmills.

APPENDIX I.

PILOTS AND PILOTAGE, HARBOR CONTROL, QUARANTINE, ETC.

CALIFORNIA.

PILOTS AND PILOTAGE.

Extracts from the Civil Code of California, 1906, with amendments to 1907.

Section 2036. On entering or leaving a port, harbor, or river, the master of a ship must take a pilot if one offers himself, and while the pilot is on board, the navigation of the ship devolves on him. Pilotage.

Extracts from the Political Code of California, 1885.

Sec. 2432. All vessels, their tackle, apparel, and furniture, and the master and owners thereof, are jointly and severally liable for pilotage fees, to be recovered in any court of competent jurisdiction. Vessel owners, etc., liable for pilotage.

Sec. 2433. If any pilot, in endeavoring to assist or relieve any vessel in distress, suffers loss or damage in his boats, sails, tackle, rigging, or appurtenances, the master, owner, or consignee of such vessel must pay the value of such loss or damage, to be ascertained by the commissioners. Owners to compensate pilots for loss.

Sec. 2434. Every pilot, on boarding a vessel, when required by the master thereof, must exhibit his commission or license as pilot. A refusal so to do subjects him to a forfeiture of his commission or license. * * * Pilots to show commission or license, when

Sec. 2435. Every pilot carried to sea against his will, or unnecessarily detained on board of a vessel when a pilot-boat is in attendance to receive him, is entitled to receive the sum of eight dollars per day while necessarily absent or detained, not to exceed in the aggregate the sum of one thousand dollars in any one case, which sum may be recovered by action against the master or owner of the vessel so taking him away. Pilots carried to sea or detained.

Sec. 2436. Pilots for all the ports in this State, other than San Francisco, Mare Island, Benicia, and Humboldt Bay, are governed by the following regulations: Pilots for ports other than San Francisco, Mare Island, Benicia, and Humboldt Bay.

3. They shall receive for piloting every vessel into or out of port the sum of eight dollars per foot draught;

4. When the person commanding any vessel refuses to take a pilot, the pilot first offering his services is entitled to half pilotage;

Sec. 2437. When cruising off or standing out to sea, pilots must go to a vessel nearest to shore, or in the most distress, under a penalty of one hundred dollars. For refusing to go on board a vessel when required, a like penalty may be imposed. * * * Further duties of pilots.

Sec. 2439. Any person not the master or owner, and not holding a commission or license as a pilot, who pilots any vessel into or out of any harbor or port of this State for which there are commissioned or licensed pilots, must be punished therefor * * *, and must pay to the pilot entitled to pilot such vessel the amount of pilotage or towage collected by him. Piloting vessels without license.

HARBOR CONTROL.

Extracts from the Penal Code of California, 1906, with amendments to 1907.

Sec. 374½. Every person * * * who shall discharge, or deposit, or shall cause or suffer to be discharged or deposited, or to pass, in or into the waters of any navigable bay, or river, in this State, any coal tar or refuse or residuary product of coal, petroleum, asphalt, bitumen or other carbonaceous material or substance, is guilty of a misdemeanor, * * * . Discharging coal tar, etc., into waters.

Throwing overboard ballast, or obstructing navigation.

Sec. 613. Every person who, within the anchorage of any port, harbor, or cove of this State, into which vessels may enter for the purpose of receiving or discharging cargo, throws overboard from any vessel the ballast, or any part thereof, or who otherwise places or causes to be placed in such port, harbor, or cove any obstructions to the navigation thereof, is guilty of a misdemeanor.

PORT-WARDENS.

Extracts from the Political Code of California, 1906, with amendments to 1907.

Number of port-wardens.

Sec. 2501. There are four port-wardens for the port and harbor of San Francisco, and one for each and every other port of entry within this State.

Duty of wardens.

Sec. 2503. The port-wardens, when required by any person interested in either vessel or cargo, must survey any vessel arriving in distress, or which has sustained damage or injury at sea, and survey in whole or in part the cargo thereof; and must survey the hatches, stowage, and cargo of all vessels laden with general or assorted merchandise belonging or consigned to various parties.

Fees for surveys and certificates.

Sec. 2510. For each and every survey the port-warden is entitled to fifteen dollars, to be paid by the owners, masters, or consignees, the amount not to exceed altogether for any one vessel the sum of seventy-five dollars. Foreign vessels, not admitted by treaty on terms of equality with American bottoms, must pay fifty per cent advance on this rate. For all separate certificates of surveys required by different consignees he is entitled to a fee of two dollars and a half, and for each order of sale he is entitled to ten dollars.

Penalty for anyone to act as such who is not a port-warden.

Sec. 2511. Any person other than a port-warden, appointed according to law, who performs any of the duties of such officer prescribed in this article is liable to a penalty * * * .

QUARANTINE.

Extracts from the Political Code of California, 1906.

Board of supervisors may adopt Art. III (Quarantine laws for San Francisco).

Sec. 3059. The board of supervisors of any county in which there is a port of entry or harbor, for which there is not otherwise provided health and quarantine regulations, may by an ordinance adopt the whole or any part of the provisions of Article III (quarantine laws for San Francisco) of this chapter, appoint a board of health, or health officer, locate quarantine grounds when necessary, and provide for the enforcement of health and quarantine regulations.

Board of health to be established in incorporated cities and towns.

Sec. 3061. It shall be the duty of the board of trustees, council, or other corresponding board, of every incorporated town and city of this State, to establish, by ordinance, a board of health for such town or city, * * * .

The trustees, council, or other legislative board, by whatever name known, of any incorporated city or town of this State, may by ordinance adopt any portion of Article III (quarantine laws for San Francisco) * * *, for some definite period of time, as may seem proper for the regulation of sanitary matters within their town or city.

Extracts from the Penal Code of California, 1906.

Violation of quarantine laws by masters of vessels.

Sec. 376. Every master of a vessel subject to quarantine or visitation by the quarantine officer, who refuses or omits:

1. To proceed with and anchor his vessel at the place assigned for quarantine, at the time of his arrival;

2. To submit his vessel, cargo, and passengers to the examination of the quarantine officer, or to furnish all necessary information to enable that officer to determine to what length of quarantine and other regulations they ought, respectively, to be subject; or,

3. To remain with his vessel at the quarantine during the period assigned for her quarantine, and while at quarantine to comply with the regulations prescribed by law, and with such as any health officer, by virtue of authority given him by law, shall prescribe in relation to his vessel, his cargo, himself, his passengers, or crew;

Is punishable by imprisonment in the county jail not exceeding one year, or by fine not exceeding two thousand dollars, or both.

SAN DIEGO BAY.

PILOTAGE.

Extracts from an act of the legislature, approved March 26, 1872.

Sec. 8. It shall be the duty of every pilot in charge of a vessel arriving in the harbor of San Diego to have the vessel safely moored in such a position as the master may direct. Mooring of vessels.

Sec. 13. When two or more pilots shall offer their services to a vessel outside of a line from Punta Lomas and the southeast end of Zuinga shoal, the pilot first offering his services shall have the preference; and if the master of any vessel shall refuse to observe such rule of preference, and to take the pilot entitled to be preferred on board, the vessel, her appurtenances, the master and owner thereof, shall be jointly and severally liable to the pilot entitled to such preference for one-half of the amount of pilotage he would have been entitled to claim had his services been accepted. Rights of pilots to preference.

Sec. 14. The following shall be the rates of pilotage into and out of the harbor of San Diego: All vessels under five hundred tons, five dollars per foot draught; all vessels over five hundred tons, five dollars per foot draught, and four cents per ton for each and every ton of registered measurement; all vessels engaged in the whaling or fishing trades, one dollar per foot draught. When a vessel is spoken and the services of a pilot are declined, one half of the rates shall be paid. All vessels coasting between San Diego and any port in Oregon, or in Washington and Alaska Territories, and all vessels coasting between ports of this State, and all steamers from Panama connecting with the Panama railroad, touching at said port of San Diego, bound to other coast ports, shall be exempt from all charges for pilotage unless a pilot be actually employed. Rate of pilotage.

(See also the extracts from the general pilotage law of the State on page 183.)

HARBOR CONTROL.

Extracts from the Political Code of California, 1906.

Sec. 2575. A Board of State Harbor Commissioners for the Bay of San Diego, to consist of three persons, is hereby constituted * * * . Harbor commissioners for Bay of San Diego.

Sec. 2577. * * * The chief wharfinger must station, berth, and regulate the position of vessels in the docks and harbors * * * . Subject to such regulations, he must assign berths to vessels in the order of their application after entering the harbor. * * * And it shall be his duty to execute and enforce the rules and regulations which may be established by such Board pursuant to the provisions of this article, and he is also empowered to determine cases of collision by consent of all parties interested, and where damages do not exceed three hundred dollars, the decision is final. * * * And it shall be the duty of all pilots, masters of tugboats, masters, owners, and consignees of vessels, to obey all lawful orders and directions of the chief wharfinger in relation to the stationing, anchoring, and removing of vessels under and pursuant to such rules and regulations. Chief wharfinger.

Sec. 2579. The commissioners shall have possession and control of the entire Bay of San Diego * * * and said commissioners are hereby authorized and required to make * * * all needful rules and regulations * * * in relation to the moving and anchorage of vessels in said harbor, * * * nor shall any person or company place or cause to be placed any obstructions in the Bay of San Diego * * * . Control of bay.

Sec. 2594. If any master, agent, or owner of any water craft shall refuse or neglect to obey the lawful orders or directions of the Chief Wharfinger in any matter pertaining to the regulations of said harbor, or the removal, or stationing of any water craft, such master, agent, or owner so refusing or neglecting is guilty of a misdemeanor, * * * . Refusal to obey orders of wharfinger.

Sec. 2595. All persons are forbidden to deposit or cause to be deposited, in the waters of the harbor of San Diego, * * * , any substance that will sink and form an obstruction to navigation, without first obtaining permission in writing of the Board of State Harbor Commissioners * * * . Obstructions to navigation.

BAY OF SAN PEDRO AND PORT OF WILMINGTON.

PILOTAGE.

Extracts from an act of the legislature, approved March 19, 1889.

Rights of pilots to preference.

Sec. 8. When two pilots offer their services to a vessel outside of a line from Point Firmin Lighthouse and the southeast end of the twenty-six fathoms bank, the pilot first offering his services shall have the preference, and if the master of any vessel shall refuse to observe such preference, and to take the pilot first offering his services on board as pilot, the master, the vessel, her appurtenances, and furniture shall be jointly and severally liable to the pilot entitled to the preference for one half of the pilotage fees he would have been entitled to claim had his services been accepted.

Rates of pilotage.

Sec. 9. The following shall be the rates of pilotage into and out of the Bay of San Pedro, at the outer anchorage: All vessels under five hundred tons five dollars per foot draught; all vessels over five hundred tons, ten cents per ton for each and every ton gross registered tonnage. For all vessels engaged in the whaling or fishing trade the rate of pilotage shall be one dollar per foot draught. When a vessel is spoken and the services of a pilot are declined the pilot shall be entitled to one-half pilotage rates. All vessels engaged in the coasting trade between ports of the United States on the Pacific Coast shall be exempted from all charges for pilotage, unless a pilot shall actually be employed. All vessels over five hundred tons gross register shall, when piloted into or out of the harbor of San Pedro or Wilmington over the bar, adjoining Dead Man's Island, pay pilotage rates as follows: five dollars per foot draught, and five cents per ton for each ton gross registered tonnage.

(See also the extracts from the general pilotage law of the State on page 183.)

SAN FRANCISCO BAY.

PILOTAGE.

Extracts from the Political Code of California, 1906, with amendments to 1907.

Duty of pilots to arrest.

Sec. 2459. Every pilot in charge of a vessel arriving in the port or harbor of San Francisco must safely moor the vessel in such position as the master of the vessel or harbor master may direct. He must prevent all persons (except officers of the State or Federal governments, owners or consignees of the vessel or cargo, and persons admitted on the express orders of the master) from boarding such vessel until she has been safely moored. To enforce the provisions of this section and other police regulations for the harbor, every pilot in charge of a vessel entering the harbor of San Francisco is authorized and empowered to arrest every one who, in opposition to the master's orders, persists in boarding such vessel, or who, having boarded her, refuses to leave on command of such master or pilot; when so arrested, he must be immediately brought before the police judge's court, or admitted to bail, as provided in the Penal Code.

Certain pilotage to be agreed on.

Sec. 2465. The pilotage inside the heads to the anchorage opposite San Francisco and about the harbor, or between the harbor of San Francisco and the ports of Mare Island, Vallejo, or Benicia, must be at such rates as agreed on between the parties, not to exceed five dollars per foot draught.

Rates of pilotage.

Sec. 2466. The following shall be the rates of pilotage into and out of the harbor of San Francisco: All vessels under five hundred (500) tons, three ($3.00) dollars per foot draught; all vessels over five hundred (500) tons, three ($3.00) dollars per foot draught and three (3c) cents per ton for each and every ton registered measurement; and every vessel spoken inward or outward bound, except as hereinafter provided, shall pay the said rates. A vessel is spoken by day by a pilot boat displaying a union jack, or by night displaying a torch or flare up within a distance of three (3) miles of the vessel. In all cases where inward bound vessels are not spoken until inside the bar, the rates of pilotage herein provided shall be reduced fifty (50) per cent. Vessels engaged in the whaling or fishing trades shall be exempt from all pilotage except where pilot is actually employed.

Vessels exempt from pilotage, where.

Sec. 2467. Any vessel in tow of a steam-tug, between the harbor of San Francisco and the ports of Mare Island, Vallejo, or Benicia, shall be exempt from all charges for pilotage, unless a pilot be actually employed.

Sec. 2468. All vessels sailing under an enrollment, and licensed and engaged in the coasting trade between the port of San Francisco and any other port of the United States, shall be exempt from all pilotage unless a pilot be actually employed. All foreign vessels, and all vessels from a foreign port or bound thereto, and all vessels sailing under a register between the port of San Francisco and any other port of the United States, shall be liable for pilotage and half-pilotage as provided in section 2466 of this Code.

Coasting vessels exempt from pilotage.

Sec. 2469. When two or more pilots shall offer their services to any vessel inward bound, the pilot first offering, or one connected with the same boat, shall have preference, and if the services of another be accepted, the vessel, her appurtenances, and the master and owner thereof, shall be jointly and severally liable to the pilot entitled to such preference for one-half the amount of pilotage he would have been entitled to had his services been accepted.

When two pilots offer services.

Sec. 2470. Any pilot bringing a vessel into the harbor of San Francisco (or one connected with his boat) shall be entitled to take such vessel to sea again when she next departs; *provided,* such pilot and those connected with his boat have not in the mean time become in any manner disqualified or incapacitated; and if such preference be disregarded by the master of such vessel, the vessel, master, and owner shall be liable to the pilot entitled to such preference for one-half the amount to which he would be entitled if his services had been accepted.

Pilot bringing in vessel entitled to take same out.

HARBOR CONTROL, PORT OF SAN FRANCISCO.

Extracts from the Political Code of California, 1906.

Sec. 2539. The chief wharfinger shall keep an officer in some convenient place upon the city front, between Market and Pacific streets, which shall be kept open every day (Sundays and holidays excepted), from 7 a. m. till 6 p. m. * * * . And it shall be the duty of all pilots, masters of tugboats, masters, owners, and consignees of vessels, to obey all lawful orders and directions of the chief wharfinger in relation to the stationing, anchoring, and removal of vessels under and pursuant to such rules and regulations. The chief wharfinger is empowered to determine cases of collision by consent of all parties interested, and where damages do not exceed three hundred dollars the decision is final.

Office and duties of chief wharfinger.

Sec. 2541. If any master, agent, or owner of any water-craft shall refuse or neglect to obey the lawful orders or directions of the chief wharfinger in any matter pertaining to the regulations of said harbor, or the removal or stationing of any water-craft, such master, agent, or owner so refusing or neglecting is guilty of a misdemeanor, * * * .

Refusal to obey lawful orders of chief wharfinger.

Sec. 2542. All persons are forbidden to deposit, or cause to be deposited, in the waters of the harbor of San Francisco, as described in the preceding sections, any substance that will sink and form an obstruction to navigation, without first obtaining permission in writing of the board of state harbor commissioners, * * * . Any person violating the prohibition contained in this section is guilty of a misdemeanor.

Obstruction to navigation.

Extracts from a pamphlet edition of the Harbor Rules, Regulations, and Rates adopted by the Board of State Harbor Commissioners, 1906.

ANCHORAGE REGULATIONS, PORT OF SAN FRANCISCO.

1. Vessels must not be anchored nor moored between a line drawn from the outer end of Jackson-street Wharf (Pier No. 5) to the most southerly point of Yerba Buena Island locally known as "Goat" Island; thence following northerly along the shore line of said island to the most northerly point thereof, then southeasterly to the northerly pier of the Southern Pacific Company on the Oakland side of the bay; thence southerly, following the three-fathom contour to the westerly end of the Southern Pacific Company's ferry slip near the westerly end of the southerly training wall of Oakland Harbor, and a line drawn from the outer end of Mission Street No. 1 (Pier No. 2) to the above mentioned ferry slip of the Southern Pacific Company. Nor must they be anchored so as to permit them to swing over these lines and into the space formed between these lines.

2. Vessels must not be anchored nor moored between a line drawn from the outer end of the Hay Wharf to the lighthouse near the westerly end of the northerly training wall of Oakland Harbor and a line drawn from the outer end of the most southerly wharf of the Dry Dock Wharves at Central Basin to the westerly end of the Southern Pacific Company's ferry slip near the westerly end of the southerly training wall of Oakland Harbor; nor must the vessel be anchored so as to permit them to swing between said lines.

3. Vessels must not be anchored, nor moored, between a line drawn from the most easterly point of Point Blunt (on Angel Island), passing over Blossom Rock as marked by buoy, and intersecting the five hundred yard limit at a point directly north of the outer end of Lombard Street Wharf (Pier No. 27). This line if projected would touch the outer end of Washington Street Wharf (Pier No. 3) and a line drawn from the northwesterly end of the Grain Shed of Section 1 of the Seawall, with the light on Alcatraz Island; and from there to Blunt Point on Angel Island; nor must vessels be anchored so as to permit them to swing between said lines.

4. Vessels must not be anchored, nor moored, between a line drawn from the outer end of Mission Street Wharf No. 1 to the westerly point of Point Richmond; and a line drawn from the outer end of Lombard Street Wharf through the buoy anchored at the southerly spit of Southampton Shoal and prolonged to opposite Point Richmond, nor must they be anchored so as to permit them to swing between said lines.

5. Vessels must not be anchored, nor moored, within five hundred yards of a line drawn from the extreme northerly end of the Sea Wall, southerly through the extreme outer ends of the piers, to the outer end of Berry Street Wharf, nor must they be anchored so as to permit them to swing between said lines.

5a. Vessels must not be anchored nor moored between a line drawn from the westerly end of the brick fort at Fort Point to the westerly end of the lighthouse station on Lime Point and a line drawn from the Fulton Iron Works to Yellow Bluff; nor must they be anchored so as to permit them to swing inside of these lines.

5b. Vessels must not be anchored nor moored between a line drawn from Yellow Bluff to Pt. Knox and a line drawn from the southerly end of cove (south of Sausalito Pt.) to Pt. Stuart; nor must they be anchored so as to permit them to swing inside of these lines.

HARBOR REGULATIONS, PORT OF SAN FRANCISCO.

6. Vessels propelled by steam must not run inside of a line five hundred (500) feet distant from and parallel to a line drawn through the outer ends of the piers.

7. Vessels propelled by steam, except when going to or leaving the seawall, must not run inside of a line eight hundred feet distant from, and parallel with, the said seawall.

8. A vessel will not be entitled to a berth until an application shall have been made to the chief or assistant chief wharfinger; and such application must state the length, draught of the vessel, kind of cargo, and locality desired. No application shall be entertained unless the vessel be in the harbor and ready to be docked. Berths shall be assigned in the order of application, provided that vessels ready to discharge cargo shall have preference over those ready to receive cargo. No one except the chief or assistant chief wharfinger has authority to assign berths to vessels. When a vacant berth is assigned to a vessel, said assignment will hold good twenty-four hours after it becomes vacant.

9. Vessels must haul or go into the stream at their own expense when ordered to do so by the chief or assistant chief wharfinger. Upon failure to obey such order the chief or assistant chief wharfinger shall have power to cause such removal at the expense of such vessel or vessels.

10. Vessels of all kinds of 1000 net tons or over are prohibited from using the dolphins on the outer ends of the wharves to break or warp around when making a landing. The master, agent or owner of a vessel refusing or neglecting to obey this rule will be fined $25.00, and also be required to pay for all damage caused to the wharf.

11. Vessels when being moved into a slip or alongside the wharf must approach "head on," and when at the wharf must lie head toward the shore. The studding-sail booms and sprit-sail yards must be rigged in; their off-shore anchors suspended ready for dropping; their lower and topsail yards braced "sharp up" on their in-shore braces, except when in actual use discharging or loading cargo; and, when required by the wharfingers, their movable fore-and-aft spars, jibboom, and martingale must be rigged in.

12. No person shall make fast any rope or mooring to any wharf (except to the mooring piles, mooring bitts or rings provided for this purpose) or to any shed or piles supporting same or to any dolphin or fender piles.

13. Vessels lying at wharf are strictly prohibited from stretching mooring lines across the slip to the opposite wharf, without first obtaining the permission of the chief wharfinger.

14. A vessel anchored or moored in the harbor or lying in a slip or dock, must, at all times, have on board at least one person in charge of said vessel who has authority to take such action, in any emergency, as may be demanded. If, in the opinion of the chief wharfinger, it becomes necessary, a vessel may be removed by his order at the expense of the owner, and the owner and the vessel shall be liable for all damage that shall arise thereby.

15. A vessel while anchored or moored in the harbor must at all times of the night show lights.

16. When ballast, stone, coal, bricks, ashes, cinders, dust, rubbish or other loose matter or material that will sink, is being landed from a vessel upon a wharf, or is being transferred from one vessel to another, a canvas chute or other contrivance, to the satisfaction of the wharfinger, must be used to prevent any part of such substance from falling into the slip.

17. Fire must not be used on board of any vessel at the wharves or in the slips for heating pitch, tar, or other inflammable substances, but may be used on floating stages or boats for the purpose of heating such substances for repairing vessels; provided such fire is constantly in charge of a person capable of taking proper care of the same.

20. No substance that will sink or form an obstruction to navigation or become a nuisance shall be deposited in the waters or on the shore of the harbor without first obtaining permission, in writing, from the Harbor Commissioners.

23. No person shall have authority to collect dockage, wharfage, tolls, or rents, unless authorized by the Board of State Harbor Commissioners.

24. If any vessel leaves a wharf, slip, dock, channel or basin, unless forced to do so by stress of weather or fire, without first paying the dockage or tolls due, such vessel will be placed upon the Delinquent List, and must not be permitted to use any wharf, slip, channel or basin without first paying double the bill incurred and $10 in addition thereto, except by permission of the Commissioners.

27. Dockage commences upon the vessel when she makes fast to the wharf, or comes within a dock, slip, basin, channel or canal; and each twenty-four hours thereafter, or part thereof, constitutes a day's dockage.

28. No deduction shall be made for Sundays, holidays or rainy days.

29. A vessel arriving from private premises will be charged at the same rate and in the same manner as if arriving from the stream.

30. If a vessel occupies two berths on the same day she will be charged dockage at each wharf, unless she obtains a transfer on receipt for payment of dockage at the wharf first occupied.

31. Vessels may be assigned berths to repair at quarter dockage rates; but to entitle any vessel to the benefit of this rule, her owner, consignee, or captain must apply to the Chief Wharfinger, who may, if in his opinion the repairs proposed justify it, assign her, in writing, a berth, pursuant to such application. And in no case must the quarter rate commence before the date of the order assigning the berth, but must, in every instance, commence contemporaneously therewith, or at such subsequent date as may be specified in the order.

32. Vessels while lying across the end of any pier or wharf or whose stern extends beyond the end of any pier or wharf will be responsible for any and all damage to themselves or to any other vessel while occupying that position.

33. The term "wharf" embraces every structure to which vessels make fast, or on which merchandise is discharged or from which it is loaded.

39. Every vessel shall be obliged to pay at his office, to the Collector having in charge the wharf at which she first moors or makes fast, the amount due for tolls upon the merchandise or cargo to be discharged from such vessel; and every vessel shall be obliged to pay at his office to the Collector having in charge the wharf at which she finishes receiving cargo, the amount due for the tolls upon the whole cargo received.

Tolls are due and payable on vessels intending to discharge before any merchandise is discharged, on vessels loading or receiving cargo, before the same is placed aboard, when possible to ascertain the amount, or before the departure of the vessel from the wharf or slip, except as provided * * *.

40. In case any person shall discharge from, or allow to be discharged from, any vessel made fast to or using any wharf, or slip, any merchandise or other article before the tolls thereon have been paid, or permit any watercraft to leave any wharf or slip, unless forced to do so by stress of weather, or fire, before the tolls on any merchandise or cargo received while at such wharf or slip, have been paid (except such person is upon the Credit List), he shall be prosecuted therefor, * * *.

41. The Collector or Wharfinger is authorized to enter upon and inspect any vessel to ascertain the kind and quantity of merchandise or cargo thereon, and no person shall hinder or molest any Collector or Wharfinger, or refuse to allow him to enter upon any vessel for the purposes specified in this rule.

43. No gunpowder or explosives shall be discharged on or loaded from any wharf or structure, or vessel, except by permission of the Chief Wharfinger, and must be immediately removed.

44. Acids, coal oil, and all fibrous materials shall not be permitted to remain over night on any wharf. Unless removed by the owners or consignees by 5 o'clock P. M. of each day, the Chief Wharfinger shall have them removed at the expense of whom it may concern. Hay and straw may be allowed to remain over night on the Hay Wharf.

50. The terms "dockage," "tolls," and "wharfage," as used in these rules and regulations, signify:

51. DOCKAGE.—The charge made for vessels occupying berths at the wharves, or moored in any slip or channel.

52. TOLLS.—The charge made for merchandise passing over State premises.

53. WHARFAGE.—The charge made for leaving merchandise on State premises longer than the time specified in these rules.

RATES OF DOCKAGE.

EACH RATE IS FOR A DAY OF TWENTY-FOUR (24) HOURS, OR ANY PART THEREOF, INCLUDING SUNDAYS, HOLIDAYS AND RAINY DAYS.

61. For all ocean vessels, steam or sail, and all sail vessels, steamboats, and barges navigating the bay of San Francisco and the rivers and other waters flowing into it, of two hundred net registered tons or under, 2 cents per ton; for all such vessels of over two hundred net registered tons, $4 for the first two hundred tons, and three-quarters of a cent for each additional ton.

FULL RATES SHALL BE CHARGED AS FOLLOWS:

62. (1) Vessels with cargo on board docking at wharf while discharging cargo.
(2) Vessels with cargo on board docking at a wharf while discharging or taking on passengers and baggage.
(3) Vessels with no cargo on board docking at a wharf while discharging passengers and baggage.
(4) Vessels with cargo on board docking at a wharf while taking on stores, supplies or fuel oil for fuel for such vessel.
(5) Vessels with cargo on board docking at a wharf while lying idle.
(6) Vessels that are engaged in towing.
(7) Vessels that are not engaged in carrying freight and passengers.

HALF RATES SHALL BE CHARGED AS FOLLOWS:

63. (1) Vessels with no cargo on board docking at a wharf while loading cargo.
(2) Vessels with no cargo on board docking at a wharf while receiving passengers or receiving stores, supplies or fuel oil for fuel of such vessel.
(3) Vessels with cargo on board docking at a wharf while taking on a reasonable amount of cargo, exclusive of stores, supplies or fuel oil for fuel of such vessel.
(4) Vessels with no cargo on board while lying idle at a wharf.
(5) Vessels while receiving or discharging ballast or receiving stiffening.
(6) Vessels either discharging, loading or lying idle while occupying outside berths.
(7) Vessels while moored in docks, slips, basins or canals.
(8) Vessels engaged in towing and vessels not engaged in carrying freight and passengers not entitled to half rates.

64. When the per diem dockage of a vessel, as above described, is not a multiple of five it must be reduced or increased, as the case may be, to the nearest such multiple; *provided*, that if it be equally near to two such multiples, it must be increased to the first such multiple above.

65. All bills for dockage must be paid when due, whether approved by the master or not. Failure to pay said bills on presentation will subject the vessels to be placed on the Delinquent List, and to the penalties provided by law. Errors, if any, will be rectified by the Board.

66. When a vessel of any kind is charged or has paid dockage at a wharf for any day, she may use the same or any other wharf during that day without further charge, no matter how often she may leave and return; *provided*, a receipt for payment or transfer card from the Wharfinger at the first wharf be produced; and on application of the master the Wharfinger is required to issue such transfer card.

QUARANTINE LAWS, PORT OF SAN FRANCISCO.

Extracts from the Political Code of California, 1906.

Quarantine grounds.

Section 3004. The quarantine grounds of the bay and harbor of San Francisco are at the anchorage of Sausalito.

Shipmasters to report infected vessels.

Sec. 3013. Shipmasters bringing vessels into the harbor of San Francisco, and masters, owners, or consignees having vessels in the harbor, which have on board any cases of Asiatic cholera, small-pox, yellow, typhus, or ship fever, must report the same, in writing, to the quarantine officer before landing any passengers, casting anchor, or coming to any wharf, or as soon thereafter as they, or either of them, become aware of the existence of either of the diseases on board of their vessels.

Passengers and freight not to be landed without permit.

Sec. 3014. No captain or other officer in command of any vessel sailing under a register, arriving at the port of San Francisco, nor any owner, consignee, agent, or other person having charge of such vessel, must, under a penalty of not less than one hundred dollars nor more than one thousand dollars, land, or permit to be landed, any freight, passengers, or other persons

from such vessel until he has reported to the quarantine officer, presented his bill of health, and received a permit from that officer to land freight, passengers, or other persons.

Duties of pilots.

Sec. 3015. Every pilot who conducts into the port of San Francisco any vessel subject to quarantine or examination by the quarantine officer must:

1. Bring the vessel no nearer the city than is allowed by law;

2. Prevent any person from leaving and any communication being made with the vessel under his charge, until the quarantine officer has boarded her and given the necessary orders and directions;

3. Be vigilant in preventing any violation of the quarantine laws, and report, without delay, all such violations that come to his knowledge to the quarantine officer;

4. Present the master of the vessel with a printed copy of the quarantine laws, unless he has one;

5. If the vessel is subject to quarantine, by reason of infection, place at the mast-head a small yellow flag.

Penalty for neglect of masters of vessels to comply with sanitary regulations.

Sec. 3016. Every master of a vessel subject to quarantine or visitation by the quarantine officer, arriving in the port of San Francisco, who refuses or neglects either:

1. To proceed with and anchor his vessel at the place assigned for quarantine, when legally directed so to do; or,

2. To submit his vessel, cargo, and passengers to the quarantine officer, and furnish all necessary information to enable that officer to determine what quarantine or other regulations they ought respectively to be subject; or,

3. To report all cases of disease and of deaths occurring on his vessel, and to comply with all the sanitary regulations of the bay and harbor;

—Is liable in the sum of five hundred dollars for every such neglect or refusal.

Vessels from infected ports subject to quarantine.

Sec. 3017. All vessels arriving off the port of San Francisco from ports which have been legally declared infected ports, and all vessels arriving from ports where there is prevailing, at the time of their departure, any contagious, infectious, or pestilential diseases, or vessels with decaying cargoes, or which have unusually foul or offensive holds, are subject to quarantine, and must be, by the master, owner, pilot, or consignee, reported to the quarantine officer without delay. No such vessel must cross a right line drawn from Meiggs's wharf to Alcatraz Island until the quarantine officer has boarded her and given the order required by law.

Examination and inspection of infected vessels.

Sec. 3018. The quarantine officer must board every vessel subject to quarantine or visitation by him, immediately on her arrival, make such examination and inspection of vessels, books, papers, or cargo, or of persons on board, under oath, as he may judge expedient, and determine whether the vessel should be ordered to quarantine, and if so, the period of quarantine.

Passengers not to be landed without permit.

Sec. 3019. No captain or other officer in command of any passenger-carrying vessel of more than one hundred and fifty tons burden, nor of any vessel of more than one hundred and fifty tons burden, having passengers on board, nor any owner, consignee, agent, or other person having charge of such vessel or vessels, must, under a penalty of not less than one hundred dollars nor more than one thousand dollars, land or permit to be landed any passenger from the vessel until he has presented his bill of health to the quarantine officer and received a permit from that officer to land such passenger, except in such cases as the quarantine officer deems it safe to give the permit before seeing the bill of health.

Fees of health officer.

Sec. 3020. The following fees may be collected by the quarantine officer: For giving a permit to land freight or passengers, or both, from any sailing vessel of less than five hundred tons burden, from any port out of this State, two dollars and fifty cents; over five hundred and under one thousand tons burden, five dollars; each additional one thousand tons burden, or fraction thereof, an additional two dollars and fifty cents; for steam vessels, propelled in whole or in part by steam, of one thousand tons burden or less, five dollars, and two dollars and fifty cents for each additional one thousand tons burden, or fraction thereof; but vessels not propelled in whole or in part by steam, sailing to and from any port or ports of the Pacific States, of the United States, or Territories, and whaling vessels entering the harbor of San Francisco, are excepted from the provisions of this section.

Compulsory vaccination.

Sec. 3021. The board of health may enforce compulsory vaccination on passengers in infected ships, or coming from infected ports.

HUMBOLDT BAY AND PORT OF EUREKA.

PILOTAGE.

Extracts from the Political Code of California, 1906.

Pilots to be attached to steamboats — Damages.

Sec. 2478. All pilots licensed or appointed for Humboldt Bay must be attached to a steamboat well furnished and fitted for the service, having the necessary hawsers and spring lines suitable to cross and tow vessels over Humboldt bar in ordinarily rough weather. Any damage to a vessel in tow of a pilot boat, resulting from negligence or carelessness, may be recovered of the pilot boat, its owners, or the pilots in charge thereof at the time the injury occurred; they are jointly and severally liable therefor.

Pilot having priority.

Sec. 2479. The pilot who brings any vessel into the port has priority in piloting or towing the same out, and the master of the vessel outward bound must apply for pilotage or towage on board the pilot boat which brought the vessel in, and tender the pilotage or towage fee. Such pilot, or a suitable substitute, must immediately render the required service, and for a failure so to do forfeits his appointment. If the pilot, in bringing the vessel in, was guilty of negligence or carelessness, he thereby forfeits his right of priority.

Pilotage and towage.

Sec. 2480. The following fees are collectible by the pilots of Humboldt Bay:

1. For piloting vessels eight dollars per foot draught;

2. For towage, an amount to be agreed upon between the parties.

Extra services.

Sec. 2488. The master, owner, or consignee of any vessel to whom any pilot may have rendered, upon request of either of them, any extra service for the preservation of such vessel while in distress, must pay such pilot, in addition to his regular fees, such amount as the commissioners determine to be a reasonable and just reward, if no special agreement has been made between such master, owner, or consignee of such vessel and the pilot.

Full pilotage.

Sec. 2489. A pilot boarding any vessel displaying a signal for a pilot is entitled to receive full pilotage.

HARBOR CONTROL, PORT OF EUREKA.

Extracts from the Political Code of California, 1906.

Office of harbormaster.

Sec. 2570. A harbormaster of the port of Eureka, which office is hereby created, shall be appointed by the governor of this State * * * . He must enforce and carry into effect such rules and regulations as the board of harbor commissioners may from time to time adopt * * * . If any master, agent, or owner of any water craft shall refuse or neglect to obey the lawful orders or directions of the harbormaster in any matter pertaining to the regulations of said harbor, such master, agent, or owner so refusing or neglecting is guilty of a misdemeanor, * * * .

Extracts from the Rules and Regulations of the Board of Harbor Commissioners, 1902, and in force 1908.

Speed of vessels along Eureka water front.

It shall be unlawful for any vessel propelled by steam to run on Humboldt Bay, at any point between the wharf of the Eel River and Eureka Railroad Company and Haughey's Shingle Mill, at a greater speed than four miles an hour.

Manner of discharging ballast, rubbish, etc.

It shall be the duty of every master, owner, or agent of any vessel, barge, or scow from which ballast, stone, brick, coal ashes, cinders, dust, rubbish, or other loose matter or material that will sink is being landed upon a wharf or is being transferred from such vessel, barge, or scow to another to provide and use a canvas chute or other contrivance to prevent any part of such substance from falling into the waters of Humboldt Bay.

Anchorage in Eureka Channel.

It shall be unlawful for any vessel, barge or other watercraft to lie at anchor in the stream along the Eureka water-front between the wharf of the Eel River and Eureka Railroad Company and Haughey's Shingle Mill wharf for more than twenty-four hours at a time.

Master to report to harbormaster before discharging ballast.

It shall be the duty of the master of any vessel arriving in Humboldt Bay with ballast to report to the harbormaster before beginning to discharge the same.

The owner, lessee, or other legal occupant of any wharf or pier in Humboldt Bay shall not charge dockage or wharfage in excess of the rates herein fixed. Maximum rate of dockage.

Sec. 3 * * * .

For each vessel under 50 tons, per day, 75 cents.
For each vessel of 50 tons and under 75 tons, per day, $1.00.
For each vessel of 75 tons and under 150 tons, per day, $1.50.
For each vessel of 150 tons and under 250 tons, per day, $2.50.
For each vessel of 250 tons and under 500 tons, per day, $4.00.
For each vessel of 500 tons and under 1,000 tons, per day, $6.50.
For each vessel of 1,000 tons, or over, per day, $10.00.

All persons are prohibited from anchoring any boat, vessel or other watercraft within 150 feet of any sub-marine cable under the waters of Humboldt Bay, provided, however, that there must be posted at a conspicuous place at each land end of said cable a notice to indicate its location. Anchoring within 150 feet of any submarine cable.

OREGON.

Extracts from the Codes and Statutes of Oregon, 1902, in force 1908.

PILOTAGE.

COLUMBIA RIVER BAR AND COLUMBIA AND WILLAMETTE RIVERS.

Sec. 1973. Any person who pilots any vessel upon or over the bar or river pilot grounds, not being then a licensed pilot therefor, nor the master or owner thereof, or any pilot who shall demand or receive any greater compensation for piloting a vessel over or upon either of said grounds than is allowed by law, is guilty of a misdemeanor, * * * . Piloting vessel without license.

Sec. 3991. The bar pilotage ground shall be deemed to extend from the uppermost dock or wharf at the port of Astoria or Knappton to the open sea at least ten miles beyond the uttermost buoy; and the river pilotage ground shall be deemed to extend from the lowermost dock or wharf at the port of Astoria to the head of navigation on the Columbia and Willamette rivers and their tributaries; and the branches or warrants issued by the board of pilot commissioners hereinafter provided for to pilots appointed by them shall define the ground covered by the pilot's authority, and the fees to which he is entitled. Bar and river pilotage grounds defined.

Sec. 4012. A pilot, on boarding a vessel, if required by the master thereof, must exhibit his license before he is authorized to act as a pilot thereon. License must be exhibited.

Sec. 4014. A pilot licensed under this act is authorized to take charge of any seagoing vessel over one hundred tons of burden, not then in charge of such a pilot, anywhere upon the pilot ground for which he is licensed, and to navigate her upon and over the same, and demand and receive therefor the compensation allowed by law. Authority of pilot.

Sec. 4015. In the following cases a vessel is exempt from compulsory pilotage, and is not required to pay a pilot unless one is actually employed: Vessels exempt from compulsory pilotage.

1. A vessel engaged in the whaling or fishing trade;

2. A vessel licensed and engaged exclusively in the coasting trade between any port in Oregon and any port on the Pacific coast.

Sec. 4016. The compensation allowed for piloting a vessel upon or over the bar pilot grounds shall be as follows: For piloting an inward or outward bound vessel to or from Astoria over the bar, or from within the bar to the open sea, all vessels shall pay five dollars per foot draught, and two cents per ton for each and every ton registered measurement from or within the bar. Compensation for bar service.

Sec. 4017. The compensation allowed for piloting a vessel upon the river pilot ground between Astoria and Portland, whether ascending or descending, shall be two dollars per foot draught and two cents per ton registered measurement; and the board is authorized to prescribe a proportionate compensation for pilot services between other points on said ground; and for moving a vessel in port from one dock to another, or from one part of a dock to another part of the same dock, the charge shall be a sum not exceeding seven dollars and fifty cents, and the pilot on being thereunto requested by the master or person in charge of a ship shall promptly do such work for such compensation: *Provided, however,* That it shall be optional with the master or person in charge of any such vessel whether he accepts or demands the service of any Compensation for river service.

such pilot; and if the master or person in charge of any vessel declines to accept the services of a pilot upon the river pilot ground aforesaid, the vessel shall not be liable for pilotage.

Right of pilot first speaking vessel.

Sec. 4018. The pilot who first speaks a vessel not exempt from compulsory pilotage, as provided in section 4015, or duly offers his services thereto as pilot, on or without the bar pilot grounds, is entitled to pilot such vessel over the same; but the master may decline to accept, and may navigate his vessel over said pilot grounds without a pilot, but, nevertheless, he shall, if inward bound, pay to such pilot the full amount of pilotage to which such pilot would have been entitled if his offer had been accepted and his services performed accordingly; and if outward bound, one-half such amount.

Delay by stress of weather, pilot's compensation.

Sec. 4019. When a vessel outward bound takes a pilot, and is thereafter prevented from going to sea on account of stress of weather, and the pilot remains therein at the request of the master, such pilot shall be entitled to compensation therefor at the rate of five dollars per day, which additional compensation and per diem shall be considered and recovered as pilotage.

Pilots must speak vessels in their order.

Sec. 4020. A pilot on the bar pilot grounds must speak inward bound vessels in the order of their coming to the bar, and take the first vessel spoken that desires the service of a pilot; but in case there is a vessel in immediate danger, this rule is to be regarded as not applicable, and such vessel must be spoken and taken without regard to the order of the coming, at least until she is out of the danger.

Damage for being carried to sea.

Sec. 4021. A pilot who is carried to sea by a vessel under his charge as such pilot, without justifiable cause, is entitled to compensation therefor at the rate of one hundred and fifty dollars per month during his necessary absence from his pilot grounds, for which he may sue the master, owner, or vessel as for claims for pilotage.

Master, owner, etc., liable to pilot for pilotage.

Sec. 4022. In addition to the lien of the pilot upon the vessel for any sum due him for piloting or offering to pilot the same, the master, owner, and consignee or agent are jointly and severally liable to him therefor.

UMPQUA RIVER.

Pilots maintaining boat, have exclusive right.

Sec. 4032. Whenever any pilot or pilots keep and maintain a boat of not less than fifty tons burden, full deck and seaworthy, at the mouth of the Umpqua, they shall be entitled to the sole pilotage on the bar of all such vessels as they shall board outside of the bar; * * * .

Authority of Board.

Sec. 4033. This board of pilot commissioners are authorized to determine all fees for pilotage, and direct all arrangements that may be necessary to promote the commerce of the Umpqua river.

Master piloting his own vessel, what fees shall pay.

Sec. 4035. Any master of a vessel who may choose to pilot his own vessel from outside of the bar into said river after the establishment of the service required by section 4032 shall pay to the regular pilot, who shall offer his services outside of the bar, full pilotage for entering the river, and one-half pilotage on leaving the harbor without a pilot, providing one shall offer his services.

HARBOR CONTROL.

Attempting to board or boarding vessel, when unlawful.

Sec. 2074. If any person not acting in an official capacity shall board or attempt to board any ship or other vessel on the Willamette or Columbia rivers, not engaged in the carrying of passengers for hire, without the consent first obtained of the captain, master, or other officer in command thereof at the time, such person, on conviction thereof * * * , shall be fined * * * , or be imprisoned * * * .

Discharging ballast in navigable waters.

Sec. 2107. If any person, whether he be an officer of a vessel or not, shall discharge the ballast of any vessel into the navigable portions or channels of any of the bays, harbors, or rivers of this State, or within the jurisdiction of this State, so as to injuriously affect such portions or channels of such bays, harbors, or rivers, or to obstruct the navigation thereof, such person upon conviction thereof, shall be punished * * * .

Right to control waters to be improved.

Sec. 4638. * * * The Port of Portland shall have and is hereby granted full control of the Willamette river in the harbor at the city of Portland, and of the Willamette and Columbia rivers between said harbor and the sea, with full power * * * to make, establish, change, modify, or abolish such rules and regulations for the use or navigation * * * of the said Willamette and Columbia rivers * * * as it may deem * * * necessary, * * * , and the said rules and regulations so made by it, to enforce by such fines, penalties, and punishments as, it, * * * may deem necessary; * * * .

HARBOR REGULATIONS, PORT OF PORTLAND.

Extracts from a pamphlet edition of Ordinances relating to the duties of Harbor Master and Harbor Regulations in force 1909.

Executive board to have charge of water front—Harbor master.

Sec. 216. All the wharves, water front and harbor within the City of Portland shall be under the management and control of the Executive Board, subject to ordinance.

The first Executive Board appointed after this Charter takes effect shall appoint, a Harbor Master, * * * .

Duties of harbor master.

Sec. 218. Said Harbor Master and said deputies shall be ex-officio members of the police force of the City and shall have the same power to make arrests for violation of the ordinances of the City or of the laws of the State of Oregon, as is possessed by other police officers of the city, and said Harbor Master and said deputies are especially charged with the duty of enforcing the laws of the State of Oregon relative to merchant seamen, * * * .

An ordinance defining the duties of harbor master.

Sec. 1. That for the better protection of persons passing to and from ships and wharves in the City of Portland, it shall be the duty of every owner, lessee, or proprietor of every dock or wharf, to close, and keep closed when not in actual use, by sufficient gates, barricades, or hatches, all slips or runways used as passage-way between the dock or wharf and a ship, and to keep every dock and wharf sufficiently lighted at night when a vessel is made fast thereto.

Sec. 2. Vessels arriving within the corporate limits of the City of Portland, if obliged to anchor, shall be anchored below the Albina Ferry, and on the west side of the main ship channel; such vessels shall be moored with bower anchor forward and another bower anchor ready to drop, and a stream anchor out astern, to prevent the vessel from swinging across the main ship channel and obstructing the same, and shall have a boat swung out ready for instant use at all times. Vessels moving from the docks or wharves to anchor in the river while waiting for cargo, and shall be moored under the same conditions as other vessels, so as to leave a clear channel for vessels coming up or going down the river. Pilots and masters of towboats bringing vessels to anchorage in the Harbor of the City of Portland, shall see that the vessel in their charge is moored so as to comply with these regulations. Vessels must not be anchored or moored in the fairway channel within the City limits, neither must they moor or anchor within four hundred (400) feet of any bridge or ferry line.

Sec. 3. Vessels moving from one dock or wharf to another or from one place to another, when necessary to pass through the draw of any bridge or cross the line of any ferry boat, or when moving from a dock or wharf on one side of the Willamette River to a dock or wharf on the opposite side of said river, shall, in order to prevent the obstruction of travel, have the service of a tug, provided this section shall not apply to vessels when propelled by their own engines.

Sec. 4. A vessel anchored or moored in the harbor or laying at the dock, must at all times have at least one officer and three seamen on board capable of taking proper care of the vessel. If it becomes necessary, in order to facilitate navigation or the commerce of the port or for the protection of other vessels or property, a vessel may be removed by order of the Harbor Master at the expense of the owner, and the owner and vessel shall be liable for all damages and costs that shall arise thereby.

Sec. 5. If any vessel be sunk or stranded within the port, or if any obstruction be found to impede navigation within said port, the owner of the vessel or property by which said obstruction is caused, shall immediately notify the Harbor Master of the position of such obstruction, and shall exhibit on or near such vessel or obstruction such flags, masts or lights as the Harbor Master may direct. Two red lights at night and two red flags by day with bell sounded in case of fog.

Sec. 6. The master or person having the charge or command of any vessel coming to or lying alongside any wharf or vessel berthed at a wharf shall, both before and during such time as such vessel is moored or stationed at such wharf, or vessel berthed at a wharf, have the anchors stowed, the jib-boom in, the lower yards topped and braced sharp up, and all other projections stowed within the rail of the said vessel.

Sec. 7. In order to facilitate the removal of vessels from their berths at any wharf or place of mooring, or for other reasons, the Harbor Master may direct the master or person in charge of any vessel to slack away hawsers, cables or other fastenings of any ship, or to have her yards topped or braced fore and aft, and her martingale and jib-boom to be rigged in. The master or person in

charge of any vessel shall forthwith comply with such directions given by the Harbor Master.

Sec. 8. Every vessel lying alongside a wharf, or vessel lying alongside a vessel berthed at a wharf, shall from sunset until sunrise, be provided with proper lights, and shall be provided continuously with such appliances in the way of gangways and manropes as may, in the opinion of the Harbor Master, or in fact, be necessary for the convenience and safety of persons passing to and from such vessels, and every gangway fixed for the purpose of giving the crew or other persons access to the ship after dark shall be brightly illuminated by the best available means as long as such gangway is in communication with the shore, and a watch shall be continually set upon said gangway.

Sec. 9. Every vessel lying at a wharf shall have such a safety net suspended from a stage or other appliance that may be rigged for the purpose of facilitating ingress and egress to said vessel as will prevent persons falling into the water in the event of their slipping off the said stage or other appliance that may be rigged for the aforesaid purpose.

Sec. 10. Every hawser or rope by which a vessel is made fast to the wharf or shore shall be defended by at least one metal disk of such size and pattern as has been approved by the Harbor Master, and every such metal disk shall, if not affixed to the hawser or rope to the satisfaction of the Harbor Master, be removed to a position on said hawser or rope pointed out by him, and the ship fended off a distance of six feet.

Sec. 11. All openings in the ship's side shall be closed at sundown, gangways raised clear of the dock, and all cargo skids shall be unrigged at sundown, except during such time as they are actually in use, when they shall be brightly illuminated. Ballast logs when used by ships are to be properly fastened by chains or wire cables in such manner that they can not float through their fastenings if disturbed by the displacement of water caused by passing steamers.

Sec. 12. Combustible matter, such as pitch, tar, resin, or oil, shall not be heated on board any vessel lying at anchor in the port, and all combustible matter shall be heated in a boat astern at a proper distance from such vessel: provided, that combustible matter shall not be heated while such vessel is alongside a wharf.

Sec. 13. Oil, spirit, or inflammable liquid shall not be pumped or discharged from any vessel or tank into the waters of the port.

Sec. 14. It shall be unlawful for goods or cargo to be placed on any street or roadway near or at the approach to any wharf or dock without the permission of the Harbor Master having first been obtained.

Sec. 15. When loading into or discharging from any vessel, coal, ballast, ashes, or any material whatsoever, a good and sufficient tarpaulin shall be so stretched and spread as to effectually prevent any lading or material from falling into the waters of the port.

Sec. 17. All stray boats, timber, or other articles found within the port shall be immediately delivered up to the Harbor Master, in whose custody they shall remain until claimed by the proper owners, * * *.

Sec. 18. It shall be unlawful for any person to throw, place or leave any dead animal or putrefying matter into or on any part of the port.

Sec. 19. It shall be unlawful for any person to place or deposit any rubbish, refuse matter, or articles of any offensive character, likely to create a nuisance upon any wharf, * * * except at the places and in the manner pointed out by the Harbor Master.

Sec. 21. It shall be unlawful to fasten vessels or floating timber to either of the bridges or to any support thereof.

Sec. 22. It shall be unlawful for any person or persons to bathe from any wharf or in any part of the port which is open to public view.

Sec. 23. It shall be unlawful for any person or persons, firm or corporation, to dump or deposit or throw, or cause to be dumped, deposited or thrown into the Willamette River, within the limits of the City of Portland, any sawdust, slabs, gravel, loose earth or other debris which may tend to obstruct the channel of said river, * * *.

Sec. 24. It shall be unlawful to run or propel a steamboat on the Willamette River within the corporate limits at a greater speed than eight miles an hour.

Sec. 25. The Harbor Master shall have the right to call on the Chief of Police to aid him in the execution of his duties and he shall have full power to arrest any person or persons who obstruct or resist or refuse to obey his legal orders and requirements, and bring him or them before the proper court, or courts having jurisdiction in the case, for punishment.

Sec. 26. The Harbor Master is hereby authorized to enter upon and inspect any vessel to ascertain the kind and quality of merchandise or cargo thereon or her condition in any respect, or the condition of her crew, and no person shall hinder or molest the Harbor Master, or refuse to allow him to enter upon any vessel for any purpose specified in this section.

Sec. 28. It shall be unlawful for any steamship, vessel, or other water craft to enter the City limits while having on board any blasting powder, gunpowder, dynamite or other explosive compounds used for blasting purposes. * * *.

Sec. 29. No person shall discharge blasting powder, gunpowder, dynamite, or other explosive substances from any vessel or steamship except from ships' sides or tackles, and before the vessel shall have been hauled up to the wharf. No water craft shall be permitted to remain at the wharf longer than twenty-four hours after receiving gunpowder, blasting powder, or explosive substances on board. All gunpowder, blasting powder, dynamite or other explosive substances deposited on the wharf for shipment shall be immediately passed on board the vessel which is to receive the same.

Sec. 30. Any person or persons, firm or corporation violating any section of this ordinance or part thereof, or fail to comply with any of its provisions, shall upon conviction thereof in the Municipal Court of said City, be fined not less than $10.00 nor more than $200.00, or by imprisonment in the City jail for not less than five days nor more than ninety days, or by both such fine and imprisonment.

QUARANTINE.

Extracts from the Codes and Statutes of Oregon, 1902.

Health officer at Astoria and duties.

Sec. 3906. There shall be appointed by the governor, and removed at pleasure, a health officer to reside at the port of Astoria, * * * whose duty it shall be to board and take charge of every ship and vessel arriving from the sea which shall have on board any persons or goods infected with smallpox, cholera, leprosy, or other contagious diseases, or which shall have had on board any such infection during the voyage, or which shall be in such condition by reason of the bad health of the people on board, or the filthiness of the ship, or the decaying state of the cargo, as to endanger the health of the inhabitants of this State.

Infected vessel, where to anchor.

Sec. 3907. Every pilot who shall bring into the said port any ship or vessel in bad sanitary condition, or which he suspects may be capable of propagating disease, shall anchor such ship or vessel below Smith's Point, and give immediate notice to the health officer.

Examination of vessel by health officer.

Sec. 3908. When the health officer shall board a ship or vessel to investigate her sanitary condition, he shall raise a red flag at the mainmast, which will suspend all intercourse with the shore, except by permission of the health officer. He shall then proceed by personal inspection, and by the examination of witnesses sworn by him, to ascertain if there be cause for her detention, and if not, he shall give to the master a certificate to that effect, and strike his flag; but if he shall find on board the ship any case of contagious disease, or that the ship's people or cargo are infected with such disease, or if, for any reason, he shall believe that she is likely to propagate disease if allowed to go into port, he shall cause the ship to be anchored at a safe and convenient place, to be designated by him, and to be subjected to such cleansing and renovation and her cargo and hold to such ventilation and other treatment, as he shall think necessary for their purification; and he shall cause such of the people as are sick or infected to be subjected to such sanitary treatment, on the ship or shore, as he shall think necessary for their speedy recovery; and the reasonable and necessary expenses of such treatment shall be borne by the persons treated, or by the ship, if they shall make default; and when he shall deem it safe to do so, he shall give to the master a certificate of health, and strike his flag.

Care of ship and people by health officer.

Sec. 3909. It shall be the duty of the health officer, during all the time that any ship may be under his flag, to give all his time and care to such ship and her people, without charge for professional or other service.

Coos Bay, Gardiner, and Yaquina City, health officer for.

Sec. 3911. There shall likewise be appointed a health officer to reside at Coos Bay, and one to reside at Gardiner, near the mouth of the Umpqua River, and one to reside at Yaquina City, near the mouth of Yaquina Bay, * * * whose duties and liabilities shall be the same as are prescribed by this chapter for the health officer at Astoria.

Refusal to submit ship to examination of health officer, etc.

Sec. 2136. It shall be the duty of every shipmaster to submit his ship to a full and free examination by the health officer, and to obey and perform all the lawful orders and directions of such officer, and every shipmaster who shall fail or refuse so to do, or who shall permit his ship to enter the Columbia River with the smallpox on board, without displaying a yellow flag, shall, on conviction, be fined * * * , or imprisoned * * * , or by both such fine and imprisonment.

WASHINGTON.

Extracts from an act of the legislature of Washington, March 13, 1907.

PILOTAGE ON PUGET SOUND.

Sec. 1. That no person shall pilot on Puget sound waters unless he shall hold a pilot's license from the United States government for Puget sound waters and that he shall not pilot a vessel of any greater tonnage than his license provides and must have had at least one year's experience as pilot over sea or coasting vessels of at least fifteen hundred gross tons.

Sec. 2. Each vessel, its tackle, apparel and furniture, and the master and the owner thereof, are jointly and severally liable for the compensation of any pilot employed for such vessel; and such pilot shall have a lien upon such vessel, her tackle, apparel and furniture, for such compensation.

Sec. 3. Nothing in this act shall be construed to compel any vessel to employ a pilot; but no pilot shall be employed by any such vessel for the waters aforesaid except one licensed under the provisions of this act. The master of any vessel subject to the provisions of this act who knowingly employs any person to act as pilot in such waters who is not so licensed shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction thereof shall be punished by a fine of not less than two hundred dollars and not more than five hundred dollars, and shall be imprisoned in the county jail of the county wherein he is so convicted until said fine, and the costs of prosecution, are paid.

Sec. 4. Any person who has not been licensed as provided in this act, or whose license is then suspended or has been revoked, who shall offer or undertake to pilot, or shall pilot, any vessel subject to the provisions of this act, upon any of the waters of Puget sound, its bays, harbors or inlets, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall upon conviction thereof be punished by a fine of not less than two hundred dollars, and not more than five hundred dollars, and shall be imprisoned in the county jail of the county wherein he is so convicted until said fine, and the costs of his prosecution, are paid.

Sec. 5. That vessels regularly in the coasting trade between ports of the United States or between such ports and ports in Alaska, whether such vessels touch at a British Columbia port or not, and pilots of such vessels while engaged thereon, are exempt from the provisions of this act.

HARBOR CONTROL.

Extract from the Codes and Statutes of Washington, 1897, with amendments to 1907.

Obstructing navigations.

Sec. 7303. Every person who shall in any manner obstruct the navigable portion or channel of any bay, harbor, or river or stream within or bordering upon this State, navigable and generally used for the navigation of vessels, boats, or other water crafts, * * * , shall, on conviction thereof, be fined in any sum not exceeding three hundred dollars; * * *

Discharging ballast in navigable waters.

Sec. 7304. Every master or mate, or other officer or other person, belonging to or in charge of any vessel, who shall discharge or cause to be discharged the ballast of such vessels into the navigable portions or channels of any of the inlets, bays, harbors, or rivers within or bordering on this State, where the water is less than twenty fathoms deep, shall, on conviction thereof, be fined in any sum not less than seventy-five dollars, nor more than five hundred dollars; *Provided*, That nothing in this section shall be so construed as to prevent any such person from discharging ballast from such vessel on the beach at or above ordinary high tide in all waters where the tide ebbs and flows, and that no ballast shall be discharged on any of the flats included within the boundary of any city or townsite or extension thereof; *and provided further*, That in harbors within or in front of any incorporated city, where the waters are less than twenty fathoms deep, a section of said harbor may be set aside and designated by the city council of said city as a ballast ground, where ballast may be discharged under control of a harbor master to be appointed by the council.

QUARANTINE.

Sec. 2957. The State Board of Health shall have * * * supreme authority in matters of quarantine, and may declare and enforce it when none exists, may modify, relax or abolish it when it has been established. * * * It shall be the duty of all local boards of health, * * * and all other officers and employees of the State, or any county, city, or township thereof, to enforce such quarantine and sanitary rules and regulations as may be adopted by the State Board of Health, * * * . Supervision of board and supreme authority.

Sec. 2972. The county commissioners * * * are hereby created and constituted a board of health for said county, whose duty it shall be to make such regulations respecting the quarantine of ships or vessels, * * * as in their opinion the public safety requires; and the board of health so constituted shall appoint a health officer, * * * . County boards—Duties—Health officer.

Sec. 2973. The health officer * * * shall require all vessels having on board any person or persons infected with smallpox, plague, pestilential or malignant fever, or other malignant, infectious, or contagious diseases, or who shall have been so infected during the voyage, or having on board any goods reasonably supposed to have any infections of such disease, to perform quarantine * * * . Duties of health officer—Vessels to be disinfected.

Sec. 2974. * * * that the fees of the health officer shall be fixed by the board of health provided for in this act, but shall not exceed the sum of five dollars for each vessel boarded or examined in the daytime, and ten dollars in the night time, between the hours of ten p. m. and five a. m., nor the sum of fifteen dollars for fumigating a vessel, which fee * * *, shall be a lien on said vessel until paid, and no vessel shall receive a bill of health or clearance until such fee is paid, * * * . Fees.

Sec. 2975. Any owner, master, supercargo, officer, seaman, consignee, or any other person who shall refuse or neglect to obey the orders and regulations of the board of health in regard to such quarantine on the purification and cleansing of such vessel shall be punished by fine * * *, or by imprisonment * * *, or both. Disobedience of regulations, penalty for.

Sec. 2976. Any person sick on board any such vessel may be sent on shore by said health officer, at some place appointed and limited for the purpose, and shall there be maintained, provided, and cleansed by or under the direction of the health officer, at the expense of such sick or infected person, if able, otherwise at the expense of the vessel * * * . Infected person taken ashore, expenses of.

Sec. 2977. If any person shall come on shore from any vessel, infected or justly suspected of being so, subject to or performing quarantine, or shall leave the place appointed for the sick or for purification, being employed or placed there by the health officer, without permission of said officer, he or she shall be fined * * *, or imprisoned * * *, or both. Violation of quarantine, penalty.

Sec. 2978. If any person shall, without permission of the health officer, go on board any vessel ordered for or performing quarantine, or go within the limits appointed by the health officer for the reception of infected persons and property on shore, he or she shall be considered as infected, and shall be held to undergo purification in the same manner and under the same regulations and penalties as those who are performing quarantine, and shall remain there at his or her own expense until discharged by the health officer, * * * . Penalty for going on quarantined vessel or district.

Sec. 2979. A red flag, at least six feet long and four feet wide, shall be hoisted from sunrise to sunset at the main truck of any and all vessels ordered for and performing quarantine, * * * . Quarantine flags, penalty for not hoisting.

Sec. 2980. If any master, owner, supercargo, officer, seaman, or consignee of any vessel, or any other person knowing such vessel to be subject to quarantine, shall bring or suffer the same to be brought to or near any wharf, store, or dwelling house, or other building not in use for the purpose of the health officer in his official capacity as such, or shall make any false declaration as to the port or place from which such vessel came, or in regard to the condition and health of any person on board any such vessel, or shall cause, aid, or permit the landing of any person or property, of any nature or kind whatever, from such vessel without the permission of the health officer, he shall be punished * * * . Landing infected vessels or making false declarations, penalty.

Sec. 2982. The master of every vessel arriving at any port in any county in the State of Washington, or at any port in the waters bordering on said State, having on board any person infected with plague, smallpox, or other malignant, infectious, or pestilential disease, or who have been so infected during the voyage, or having on board any goods which may reasonably be Master to notify health officer, penalty for failure.

supposed to have any infection of such disease, shall forthwith give notice thereof to the health officer; if any such master or other person having charge of such vessel shall neglect to give such notice, he shall be fined * * * , or may be imprisoned * * * , or both.

Persons from infected district must answer questions—Forfeiture.

Sec. 3001. If any master, seaman, or passenger of any vessel * * * refuses to answer, on oath, such questions as are asked him relating to such infection or disease, by the municipal or health officer of the town or city to which such vessel comes, * * * he shall forfeit not exceeding two hundred dollars, or be imprisoned not more than six months.

Vessels to anchor below city, when—Permits to come ashore.

Sec. 3002. When a vessel or steamer arrives at any seaport in this State, having on board any person infected with any malignant disease, the master, commander, or pilot thereof shall anchor it at some convenient place below the town or city of such seaport, at a distance safe for the inhabitants thereof and the persons on board other vessels or steamers in the port; and no person or thing on board shall be brought on shore until the municipal or health officers give them written permit so to do.

Vessel to perform quarantine when required.

Sec. 3004. The municipal or health officers of any seaport town or city may cause any vessel or steamer arriving there to perform quarantine at such place and under such regulations as they may judge expedient, when they think the safety of the inhabitants requires it; and whoever neglects or refuses to obey such orders and regulations shall forfeit not exceeding five hundred dollars, or be imprisoned not exceeding six months.

Quarantine notices to pilots.

Sec. 3005. When such officers of a seaport town or city think it necessary to order all vessels or steamers, arriving there from any particular port or ports, to perform quarantine, they shall give notice thereof to the pilots of their port, who shall make it known to the master or commander of all vessels or steamers which they board * * * .

Municipality to provide flags—Duty of master, etc.

Sec. 3007. The municipal or health officer of any seaport town or city requiring vessels or steamers to perform quarantine shall provide, at the expense of such town or city, a suitable number of red flags, at least three yards in length; and the master or commander of every vessel or steamer ordered to perform quarantine shall cause one of them to be continually kept, during the term thereof, at the head of the mainmast of his vessel or steamer, and no person shall go on board such vessel or steamer during said term unless by permission of said officers. * * *

Health officers to perform quarantine duties, when.

Sec. 3008. In every seaport town or city where there is a health committee or health officer, he or they may perform all the duties and exercis all the authority of municipal officers in requiring vessels or steamers to perform quarantine.

Expense of quarantine to be paid by whom.

Sec. 3009. All the expenses incurred on account of any person, vessel, or steamer or goods under quarantine regulations shall be paid by him or the owner of the vessel or steamer, or goods, as the case may be.

HARBOR REGULATIONS, PORT TOWNSEND.

Extracts from Ordinance No. 618, approved January 22, 1897, and in force 1908.

The city council of the city of Port Townsend do ordain as follows:

Sec. 1. It shall be unlawful for the master, mate or other officer or person having charge of any vessel, boat or water craft, to discharge or deposit any ballast in the harbor of the city of Port Townsend, without having first obtained the written permit of the harbor master of the city of Port Townsend, and then only in strict accordance with such permit, and in not less than twenty fathoms of water.

Sec. 2. It shall be unlawful for any person to discharge or throw overboard into the harbor of the city of Port Townsend, from any steamboat or vessel or from any boat, float or scow, while the same is lying at any wharf in said city, or from any wharf in said city, any cinders, ashes or any other substance, material or article, that will sink.

Sec. 3. It shall be unlawful for any master, mate or other officer or person, having charge of any vessel, boat or water craft to anchor the same in the harbor of the city of Port Townsend, or moor or fasten the same to any wharf in said city or to any other vessel in said harbor or rig the same so that such vessel, boat or water craft, shall be dangerous to any other vessel, boat or water craft, previously anchored or moored in said harbor or be in the fairway of vessels and steamers arriving and departing from said harbor.

Sec. 5. It shall be unlawful for any master, mate or other officer or person, having charge of any vessel, boat or water craft, having on board gun powder, giant powder, blasting powder, dynamite or other explosive compounds, to dock, or allow such vessel, boat or water craft to lie or be at any wharf in the city of Port Townsend without first having obtained the written permit of the harbor master of the city of Port Townsend.

Sec. 6. The harbor master of the city of Port Townsend shall, upon application therefor, and payment of the fees hereinafter prescribed, grant the following permits: For discharge of ballast, designating the place of such discharge, the character of same and number of tons, upon being paid by the person requiring the same, the sum of $3. For the docking of any vessel with explosives, to be discretionary with the harbor master, designating the length of time required, upon payment by the person requiring the same, the sum of $2. The harbor master shall receive for serving any notice of the violation of the provisions of this ordinance, on board of any vessel, the same to be paid by the person in charge of such vessel, the sum of $1, and when necessary to board any vessel with a small boat for the purpose of serving notices, 50 cents additional. For the renewal of any permit which shall have expired, one-half of the fees for the original.

Sec. 7. Any person violating any of the provisions of this ordinance shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction, shall be punished by a fine not exceeding one hundred dollars, or by imprisonment not exceeding thirty days.

HARBOR REGULATIONS, CITY OF SEATTLE.

Extracts from a pamphlet containing city ordinance No. 15481, in force 1908.

Sec. 1. It shall be unlawful for the master or any person having charge of any vessel or other water craft to allow the same to be or lie at anchor in the waters of Elliott Bay within the corporate limits of the City of Seattle north of a line drawn from the intersection of King Street and Railroad Avenue to Duwamish Head, without first having obtained the written consent of the Port Warden of the City of Seattle so to do, which written consent shall state definitely the place at which said vessel or other water craft shall be allowed to lie at anchor and the time during which she will be allowed to lie at anchor at such place; Provided that the provisions of this section shall not apply to any vessel or other water craft lying at any wharf in the City of Seattle.

Sec. 4. If any vessel, or other water craft, arriving and anchoring or being moored or fastened to any wharf or other vessel in the harbor of the City of Seattle, shall be so moored or placed as to be unsafe or dangerous to any other vessel or water craft previously lying at anchor in said harbor, or moored, or fastened as aforesaid, the Port Warden is hereby authorized and directed forthwith to order and direct the situation of said vessel or other water craft to be changed in such manner as to prevent such insecurity or danger; and the master or any other person having charge of such vessel or other water craft shall forthwith cause the situation of such vessel or other water craft to be changed as directed by the Port Warden.

Sec. 5. The master or any other person in charge of any vessel or other water craft within the corporate limits of the City of Seattle being in position to prevent or interfere with the mooring or passage of any other vessel or other water craft, from any part of the harbor to another part thereof, shall, when required or directed by the Port Warden, forthwith change the position of the vessel or other water craft to such place as may be directed by the Port Warden.

Sec. 6. The master or other person having charge of any vessel or other water craft lying at any wharf in the City of Seattle shall comply with the directions of the Port Warden in respect to the rigging of such vessel or other water craft, to prevent accidents or inconveniences to other vessels or water craft.

Sec. 7. That whenever the master or any person in charge of any vessel or other water craft in the harbor of the City of Seattle shall fail or refuse to change the position of such vessel or other water craft, or to arrange the rigging thereon as directed by the port warden in accordance with the provisions of this ordinance, it shall be the duty of the port warden to forthwith board such vessel or other water craft with such assistance as may be necessary, and to change the position of such vessel or other water craft, or to arrange the rigging thereon as had been directed by him; and the expense of changing the position of such vessel or other water craft, or of arranging the rigging thereon, may be recovered from the master or owner of such vessel or other water craft, by a suit in the name of the City of Seattle in any court of competent jurisdiction.

Sec. 8. All vessels or other water craft anchoring or mooring in the harbor of the City of Seattle shall, between sunset and sunrise, exhibit where it can be seen, but at a height not exceeding twenty (20) feet above the hull, a white light in a globular lantern at least eight (8) inches in diameter and so constructed as to show a clear, uniform and unbroken light visible all around the horizon and at a distance of at least one mile. Whenever there is a fog or thick weather by day or night, all vessels or other water craft anchored or moored in the harbor of the City of Seattle, shall sound a bell at intervals of not more than three (3) minutes, and no vessel or other water craft shall be left without some person in charge of her by night or by day while lying at anchor or moored in the harbor of the City of Seattle.

Sec. 10. That it shall be the duty of every master, agent or consignee of any deep water vessel, coastwise vessel or other craft of a deep water or coastwise character arriving at the

port of Seattle between the hours of nine (9) o'clock A. M. and five (5) o'clock P. M. (Sundays excepted) to immediately, upon such arrival, report to the Port Warden of the City of Seattle, giving the name of such vessel, master, agent and consignee, her tonnage, quantity and character of cargo and any other information that may be deemed necessary. Any vessel or craft mentioned in this section that shall arrive at the port of the City of Seattle after five (5) o'clock P. M. of any day, shall report at nine (9) o'clock A. M. of the following day.

Sec. 11. That it shall be unlawful to throw, discharge or deposit, or cause, suffer, or procure to be thrown, discharged or deposited either from or out of any ship, barge or other floating craft of any kind * * * , any refuse matter of any kind or description whatever into the navigable waters of Elliott Bay. And it shall be unlawful to discharge or cause, suffer or procure to be deposited, material of any kind in any place or on the banks of any navigable water where the same shall be liable to be washed into such navigable water, either by ordinary or high tides, or by storm floods or otherwise, whereby navigation within the corporate limits of the City of Seattle shall or may be impeded or obstructed. * * * .

Sec. 12. That the port warden, whenever, in his judgment, anchorage and navigation will not be hindered thereby, may permit the deposit of any material above mentioned, in navigable waters within the limits to be defined and under conditions to be prescribed by him, provided application is made to him prior to the deposit of such material; and whenever such permit is so granted the condition thereof shall be strictly complied with, and any violation thereof shall work a forfeiture of such permit.

Sec. 13. It shall be unlawful to tie up or anchor vessels or other craft in the harbor of the City of Seattle in such manner as to prevent or obstruct the passage of other vessels or craft, or to voluntarily or carelessly sink, or cause to be sunk vessels or other craft in the navigable waters of the City of Seattle; * * * . And whenever a vessel or other craft is wrecked or sunk in the harbor of the City of Seattle, accidentally or otherwise, it shall be the duty of the owner of such sunken craft to immediately mark it by a buoy or beacon during the day and by a lighted lantern by night, and to maintain such mark until the sunken craft is removed or abandoned.

The neglect or failure of such owner so to do shall be unlawful; and it shall be the duty of the owner of such sunken craft to commence the immediate removal of the same and to prosecute the removal diligently; and failure so to do shall be considered as an abandonment of such craft and shall subject the same to removal by the City of Seattle.

Sec. 23. Whenever any master, owner, agent or other person having charge of any vessel * * * , shall attach the same to any of the buoys belonging to the City of Seattle, located in the harbor of the City of Seattle, such persons shall immediately thereafter report to the Port Warden. * * * . The Port Warden shall have full charge and control of all buoys belonging to the City of Seattle, moored in the harbor. In case it is desired by different parties to moor any vessel or other craft or floating body to any such buoy, the Port Warden shall decide as to which shall have the prior right of attaching to such buoy, and his decision shall be final. * * * , the Port Warden may detach such vessel, * * * and may remove the same to such place as he may deem proper within the harbor.

Sec. 24. Every vessel * * * which shall be moored or attached to any such buoy, aforesaid, shall pay to the Port Warden for the use of the City of Seattle, for the privilege of the use of such buoy, a fee of not less than Ten Dollars ($10.00) with the privilege of the use of said buoy to not exceed five (5) days.

And for each and every day in excess of five (5) days, said vessel, water craft or other floating body shall pay for each and every day for the use of said buoy the sum of Two Dollars ($2.00). Provided, however, that this section shall not apply to vessels in the service of the United States Government.

All such fees shall be paid at the time the vessel, * * * is reported attached, or the permit granted to attach, to said buoy, and in any event, before leaving the harbor.

Any vessel * * * which shall be removed by the Port Warden for any cause from any buoy, as well as the master and owner thereof, shall be liable for and shall pay the whole cost and expense of such removal, together with the mooring fee, to be recovered by a civil action in the name of the City of Seattle, in any court of competent jurisdiction.

Sec. 32. That it shall be unlawful to run any vessel * * * within the corporate limits of the City of Seattle at a greater rate of speed than six (6) miles per hour, within certain limits as herein prescribed, to-wit: within two thousand (2000) feet of such dock or wharf at which such vessel or other water craft intends to make a landing. Provided such vessel * * * is approaching from or near the bell buoy off Duwamish Head, and if such vessel or other water craft is approaching from or near the direction of Four Mile Rock and running parallel or nearly parallel to said docks or wharves, it shall be unlawful to run at a greater rate of speed than six (6) miles an hour inside of a line run one mile parallel to said docks and wharves.

Sec. 40. Any person violating any of the provisions of this ordinance shall be deemed guilty of misdemeanor. * * * .

HARBOR REGULATIONS, CITY OF TACOMA.

Extracts from a pamphlet edition of Ordinance No. 1247, approved October 29, 1897, in force 1908.

Be it ordained by the City of Tacoma:

Sec. 1. Vessels must not be moored or anchored in the harbor of Commencement Bay in such manner as to interfere with vessels approaching or leaving the wharves.

Sec. 17. That no vessel shall anchor in the waters of Commencement Bay, between a line extending from St. Paul and Tacoma Lumber Company's wharf to the Tacoma Warehouse and Elevator Company's elevator, and west shore line of Commencement Bay, in the City of Tacoma, without written permission from the Harbor Master.

Sec. 2. A vessel will not be entitled to a berth at any public wharf or dock until an application shall have been made to the Harbor Master. Such application must state the draft of the vessel, kind of cargo, and locality desired. No application entertained unless the vessel be in the harbor and ready to be docked. Berths will be assigned in the order of the application. No one except the Harbor Master has authority to assign berths to vessels.

Sec. 3. To make room for vessels requiring immediate accommodation, idle vessels must haul or go to anchor at expense of such vessel, when required to do so by the Harbor Master.

Sec. 4. When it is necessary for a vessel to move to allow exit or entrance of other vessels, she must do so at her own expense.

Sec. 5. Vessels when lying at the wharf or slip shall lie with lower and topsail yards braced up, unless being used in discharging or taking cargo, and jib boom and movable spars rigged in if required by the Harbor Master.

Sec. 6. A vessel anchored or moored in the harbor or lying in a slip or dock, must at all times, as well by night as by day, have on board at least one seaman capable of taking proper care of such vessel. If it becomes necessary a vessel may be removed by the Harbor Master at the expense of the owner, and the owner and the vessel shall be liable for all damages that shall arise thereby.

Sec. 7. When ballast, stone, coal, brick, ashes, cinders, dust, rubbish or loose matter or anything that will sink, is being landed from a vessel upon a wharf or landing, or is being transferred from one vessel to another, a canvas chute or other contrivance to the satisfaction of the Harbor Master, must be used to prevent any part of such substance from falling into the dock or water.

Sec. 8. Fire must not be used on board of any vessel for heating pitch, tar, or other inflammable substance, but may be used on floating stages or buoys for the purpose of heating such substance for repairing vessels, provided such fire is constantly in the care of a person capable of taking proper care of the same while lying at the dock.

Sec. 9. All condemned or dismantled vessels must be removed to such places as the Harbor Master shall direct.

Sec. 10. No substance that will sink or form an obstruction to navigation must be deposited in the water on the shores of the harbor without first obtaining permission in writing from the Harbor Master, and no permission will be granted to discharge ballast in the bay where there are less than twenty-two fathoms of water at low tide.

Sec. 11. All vessels at anchor shall be required to toll a bell during the continuance of foggy weather, and shall keep an anchor light burning from sunset to sunrise, at some point of said vessel where best seen, at least twelve feet from the deck.

Sec. 12. Vessels may moor at the city buoys upon the payment of the sum of ten dollars for a period of fifteen days or any part thereof, which shall be paid to the Harbor Master, who shall receipt for and pay the same over to the City Treasurer. Vessels leaving a buoy temporarily after having moored, prior to the expiration of said fifteen days, shall have a right to return to any unoccupied buoy designated by the Harbor Master at any time prior to the expiration of said fifteen days, without charge; but in case all buoys are occupied and remain so occupied to the expiration of the fifteen days, then in such case, said vessel forfeits all right to return to a buoy without charge. Vessels mooring at city buoys do so at their own risk in all respects. Not more than one vessel shall be allowed to moor at a buoy at the same time. The Harbor Master shall have power at any time to remove any vessel from said buoys at the risk and expense of said vessels.

Sec. 13. The master, agent or owner of a vessel refusing or neglecting to obey the order of the Harbor Master in any matter pertaining to the regulation of the harbor or the removal or stationing of such vessel, or failing to toll said bell or keep said anchor light burning, as provided herein, is guilty of a misdemeanor, * * * .

Sec. 15. It shall be unlawful to run any water craft at a greater speed than six miles per hour in the harbor or in any water way in the City of Tacoma, south of the center of South Fourth street prolonged.

Sec. 16. Any master, agent, owner, or other person having control of any vessel violating any of the provisions of this ordinance, shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor, and fined in a sum not less than ten dollars nor more than one hundred dollars.

HARBOR REGULATIONS, CITY OF EVERETT.

Extracts from pamphlet containing Ordinance No. 845, in force 1908.

Sec. 1. It shall be unlawful for the master or person having charge of any ship, vessel or other craft or raft to allow the same to be moored or lie at anchor in the waters of Port Gardner Bay within the jurisdiction of the City of Everett, without first having permission in writing from the Harbor Master within the following limits:

First. A straight line drawn from the northwest corner of the Great Northern Oriental Wharf in a northwesterly direction toward the south end of the Government Breakwater, fifteen hundred feet from the northwest corner of said wharf, on this line, and from thence at right angles from the first line in a southerly direction to the intersection of a straight line in range with the electric lighting poles on the north side of Pacific avenue. All the space between these lines and the Everett waterfront will be included in this reservation, provided that the provisions of this section shall not apply to any ship or other craft lying at any wharf in the Port of Everett.

Sec. 2. It shall be unlawful for the master or any party having charge of any ship, vessel or other craft having on board any person or persons afflicted with any contagious or infective disease to allow such ship or vessel to enter the Port of Everett within the jurisdiction of the City of Everett. Any master or person having charge of any such ships or vessels within the Port of Everett, having on board any person or persons afflicted with any contagious or infectious disease shall at once upon the demand of the Harbor Master remove such ship or vessel from the Port of Everett.

Sec. 3. It shall be unlawful for any master or person having in charge any ship or vessel which has on board 100 pounds of gunpowder or other explosive compounds to moor or make fast to any wharf or pier in the Harbor of Everett, without first procuring a permit from the Harbor Master. It shall also be unlawful for any ship or vessel (other than government vessels) to lie at anchor in the Harbor of Everett more than eight hours with 500 pounds or more of gunpowder or other explosive compounds on board without reporting to the Harbor Master, who shall appoint a proper place for such ship or vessel where she may lie. Such ship or vessel, while having such explosives on board, shall by day fly a red flag and by night a red light, directly over her riding light.

Sec. 4. If any ship or vessel after arriving in the Harbor of Everett shall be anchored, moored or made fast so as to endanger any ship or vessel previously anchored, moored or made fast then the Harbor Master shall be authorized to cause to be removed such first mentioned ship or vessel so as to obviate such danger, and any party or parties having such ship or vessel in charge shall forthwith move such ship or vessel as directed by the Harbor Master.

Sec. 5. The master or other person in charge of any ship or vessel in the Harbor of Everett, which shall be in such position as to prevent or interfere with the moving or mooring of any ship or vessel shall, when directed by the Harbor Master, forthwith move such ship or vessel as directed.

Sec. 6. That master or any person having in charge any ship or vessel lying at any wharf in the Harbor of Everett shall, if directed by the Harbor Master, cockbill the yards, rig in the jibboom and the spanker-boom.

All boats, ships or vessels lying at any wharf in the Harbor of Everett shall at night show a bright light from that part of the vessel which is most exposed to vessels approaching from the harbor.

Sec. 7. That when the master or other person having in charge any ship, vessel or other craft in the Harbor of Everett shall fail or refuse to move such craft or to arrange the yards or other gear as directed by the Harbor Master in accordance with the provisions of this ordinance, it shall be the duty of the Harbor Master to board such vessel or craft, with such assistance as may be necessary, and to make such changes as the necessity of the case may demand. All expenses which may have been incurred in making such changes may be collected from the master or owner of such ships or vessels by a suit in the name of the City of Everett, in any competent court having jurisdiction.

Sec. 8. All ships, vessels or other craft anchored or moored in the Harbor of Everett, in the fairway, shall, between sunset and sunrise exhibit a white light in a globular lantern (not less than eight inches in diameter) where it can best be seen, but not over twenty feet above the hull, said light to be constructed and arranged so as to show a clear and unbroken light all around the horizon, visible at least one mile on a clear night.

When there is a fog or thick weather by day or night all vessels or other craft lying at anchor or moored in the fairway shall sound a bell at intervals of not more than three minutes, and no vessel or water craft so lying shall be left without some party on board in charge both day and night. However, this section shall not be so construed as to prevent the Harbor Master from appointing proper places out of the fairway where small boats, lighters, scows and rafts can lie without either watchman, lights or bells.

Sec. 10. That it shall be the duty of every master, agent or consignee of every ship or vessel arriving at the Port of Everett, between the hours of 9 a. m. and 5 p. m. (Sundays excepted), to immediately upon such arrival report to the Harbor Master of the City of Everett, giving the name of such vessel, tonnage, hailing port, nationality, amount and kinds of cargo, master's name, consignee, number of passengers, and such other information as may be lawfully required.

Any ship or vessel mentioned in this section arriving after 5 p. m. shall report as above at 9 a. m. on the following morning. * * * .

Sec. 11. That it shall be unlawful to discharge or throw into the navigable waters of the Harbor of Everett, from any ship or other vessel, lighter, scow, barge, or from any wharf any ballast, rubbish or garbage of any kind, also sawdust, edgings or refuse from any mill or manufacturing plant.

Sec. 12. That the Harbor Master, when in his judgment, it will not be detrimental to navigation, shall on application grant permission to discharge ballast and garbage at such times and in such places as he may direct.

Sec. 13. That when any ship or vessel lying at any wharf in the Harbor of Everett loading or discharging cargo, or ballast such as would sink, such ship or vessel shall have tarpaulin or other cloth extending from the ship's side to the wharf to prevent cargo or ballast from falling into the harbor.

Sec. 14. It shall be unlawful to anchor, moor or tie up any ship or other craft, raft, logs, or poles, or piles, so as to obstruct the free navigating of the Harbor of Everett; parties owning or in charge of such obstruction on being notified by the Harbor Master shall forthwith move the same as directed by the Harbor Master, and when any ship, vessel, or other craft shall have been wrecked or sunk in the fairway of the Harbor of Everett, provided such wreck shall be submerged, the owners or parties in charge shall mark such wreck by a proper buoy, and if any part of said wreck is above the water the owner or party in charge shall cause a good and proper light to be placed and maintained on such wreck until such wreck shall have been abandoned or removed.

Sec. 15. That it shall be unlawful for any person other than the duly appointed and qualified port warden appointed by the City of Everett to perform the services of port warden within the jurisdiction of the City and Port of Everett. * * * .

Sec. 17. That every person and every corporation that shall violate or that shall knowingly aid or abet a violation of the provisions of sections eleven (11), fifteen (15) * * * of this ordinance shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor, * * * .

Sec. 19. Whenever any master, agent or owner of any ship or vessel or other craft shall wish to moor to any of the dolphins in the Harbor of Everett, belonging to the City of Everett, shall apply to the Harbor Master for a permit, who will grant such permit, providing that there shall be accommodation available. Fees for the use of the city dolphins shall be as follows: Any ship or vessel for loading or discharging, $10.00, which shall entitle such party to the use of such dolphin for 20 days and 50 cents for each and every day thereafter. Time must be continuous.

Sec. 22. Any person violating any of the provisions of this ordinance shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor, * * * .

Blank page retained for pagination

APPENDIX II.

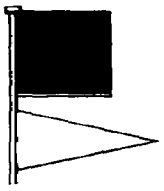
STORM-WARNING DISPLAYS OF THE U. S. WEATHER BUREAU.

STORM DISPLAYS ALONG THE PACIFIC COAST OF THE UNITED STATES.

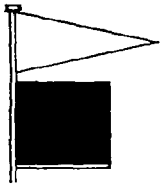
A red flag with a black center indicates that the storm is expected to be of marked violence The pennants displayed with the flags indicate the direction of the wind; red, easterly (from north through east to south); white, westerly (from south through west to north). The pennant above the flag indicates that the wind is expected to blow from the northerly quadrant; below, from the southerly quadrant.

STORM-WARNING FLAGS.

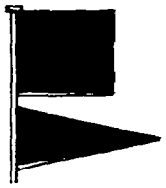
Northwesterly winds.



Southwesterly winds.



Northeasterly winds.



Southeasterly winds.

By night a red light will indicate easterly winds and a white light below a red light will indicate westerly winds.

Blank page retained for pagination

APPENDIX III.

REGULATIONS U. S. PUBLIC HEALTH AND MARINE-HOSPITAL SERVICE.

APPROVED AUGUST 12, 1903.

(*Extracts.*)

DUTIES OF COMMISSIONED OFFICERS.

PROFESSIONAL DUTIES.

116. The professional duties of commissioned officers are to examine all applicants for relief, to prescribe for and furnish out-patient or hospital treatment as may be required, and to make physical examinations of the seamen of the several Government services and the merchant marine, under such regulations as shall hereinafter appear.

Professional duties defined.

117. Commissioned officers will, upon the application of the United States shipping commissioner, or of the master or owner of any United States vessel engaged in the foreign, coastwise, or inland navigation trade, examine as to his physical condition any seaman brought to them for that purpose, and will give a certificate as to his fitness or unfitness for service. They will physically examine, in accordance with existing regulations governing physical examinations, any foreign seamen sent them for that purpose by the duly authorized agent of a foreign line or by the consul representing the nation to which the vessel belongs. A fee of one dollar will be charged for each examination of a foreign seaman, and fees so received will be deposited with the collector of customs in the same manner as donations to the marine-hospital fund. Officers will also, upon the application of the proper authority, examine cadets, enlisted men, and persons desiring to enlist in the Revenue-Cutter, Life-Saving, Coast-Survey, and Light-House services, or to instruct them in the mode of resuscitating persons apparently drowned. No fee will be charged for this service. They will also examine alien immigrants when detailed for that purpose. They will also, when officially requested, furnish to commanding officers of revenue cutters certificates as to the physical condition of enlisted men of the Revenue-Cutter Service who may be under treatment in hospital or as out-patients. * * *

To examine seamen, cadets, enlisted men, etc., as to their physical condition.

119. Whenever officially requested by the local inspectors of steam vessels or other proper officers, commissioned officers will examine applicants for pilot's license as to sense of hearing, color perception, and general visual capacity, and will give a certificate accordingly.

To examine applicants for pilot's license.

120. No fee will be charged by any officer of the Public Health and Marine-Hospital Service for the medical examination or professional treatment of seamen of the United States merchant marine or for making a certificate as to their physical condition, and no officer shall accept a fee for professional service relating to the public service.

No fee to be charged.

SANITARY DUTIES.

123. It shall be the duty of commissioned officers to enforce the national health and quarantine laws and regulations; but no additional compensation shall be allowed said officers by reason of such service as they may be required to perform except actual and necessary traveling expenses.

To enforce national quarantine rules and regulations, Apr. 29, 1878, s. 3; Feb. 15, 1893.

127. Upon the outbreak of smallpox at or near a relief station, commissioned officers will vaccinate such seamen as may come to the marine-hospital office for the purpose; and officers are authorized at all times to visit vessels to examine and vaccinate crews.

To vaccinate seamen.

RELIEF STATIONS.

Definition.

404. A relief station of the Public Health and Marine-Hospital Service is a port or place where an officer of the Service is on duty to extend relief to seamen, or where an officer of the customs service is specifically authorized to extend said relief.

Classes.

405. Relief stations shall be divided into the following classes:

Class I. United States marine hospitals.

Class II. All other stations under command of a commissioned officer.

Class III. All stations under charge of an acting assistant surgeon where there is a contract for the care of sick and disabled seamen.

Class IV. All other relief stations not included in the above classes.

Provisions for relief.

406. At all relief stations where the number of patients warrants, an officer of the Service will be assigned to the command of the station, and whenever practicable the patients of the Service will be treated in hospitals maintained exclusively for their benefit. * * *

Provision for marine-hospital dispensaries.

408. At each relief station of the first and second class, and whenever practicable at each relief station of the third class where an acting assistant surgeon of the Service is on duty, there shall be a marine-hospital office, where applicants for relief shall be received and examined, and the necessary action taken according to the regulations.

Location of offices and dispensaries.

409. The marine-hospital offices shall be located at the custom-house whenever practicable, and suitable office room for that purpose shall be set apart by the custodian of the custom-house building, subject to the approval of the Secretary of the Treasury.

BENEFICIARIES.

Persons entitled to relief.

411. The persons entitled to the benefits of the Public Health and Marine Hospital Service are those employed on board in the care, preservation, or navigation of any registered, enrolled, or licensed vessel of the United States, or in the service on board of those engaged in such care, preservation, or navigation. Officers and crews of the Light-House Establishment, officers and crews of the Revenue-Cutter Service, seamen employed on the vessels of the Mississippi River Commission; seamen employed on the vessels of the Engineer Corps of the Army, and keepers and crews of the United States Life-Saving Service are entitled to the facilities of the hospitals and relief stations under special rules hereinafter prescribed.

Coast and Geodetic Survey entitled to relief.

412. Officers on vessels of the Coast and Geodetic Survey and seamen thereon, who are not enlisted men from the Navy, are entitled to the benefits of the Service.

Yachtsmen entitled.

413. Seamen employed on yachts are entitled to treatment, provided the said yachts are enrolled, licensed, or registered as vessels of the United States.

Seamen on United States Army transports, etc., entitled to treatment.

414. Seamen employed on United States Army transports or other vessels belonging to the Quartermaster's Department, United States Army, when not enlisted men of the Army, are entitled to the benefits of the Service.

Exceptions, R. S., s. 4804.

415. No person employed in or connected with the navigation, management, or use of canal boats engaged in the coasting trade shall, by reason thereof, be entitled to any benefit or relief from the Service.

Wrecked seamen entitled.

417. Seamen taken from wrecked vessels of the United States are entitled to the benefits of the Service if sick or disabled, and will be furnished care and treatment without reference to the length of time they have been employed.

Seamen sent by consular officers entitled. U. S. Rev. Stat., s. 4577.

418. Seamen employed on merchant vessels of the United States returned to the United States from foreign ports by United States consular officers, if sick or disabled at the time of their arrival in a port of the United States, shall be entitled to the benefits of the Service without reference to length of service.

Seamen must make application for relief.

419. A sick or disabled seaman, in order to obtain the benefits of the Service, must apply in person, or by proxy if too sick or disabled so to do, at the office of the Public Health and Marine-Hospital Service, to an officer of that Service, or to the proper customs officer acting as the agent of the said Service at stations where no medical officer is on duty, and must furnish satisfactory evidence that he is entitled to relief under the regulations.

Evidence to be presented by applicant.

420. Master's certificates and discharges from United States shipping commissioners, made out and signed in proper form, showing that the applicant for relief has been employed for sixty days of continuous service "in a registered, enrolled, or licensed vessel of the United States," a part of which must have been during the sixty days immediately preceding his application for relief, shall entitle him to treatment. The phrase "sixty days continuous service" shall not

U. S. Rev. Stat., 4803.

be held to exclude seamen whose papers show brief intermission between short services that aggregate the required sixty days.

Certificates from owners or agents as evidence.

421. The certificate of the owner or accredited commercial agent of a vessel as to the facts of the employment of any seamen on said vessel may be accepted as evidence in lieu of the master's certificate in cases where the latter is not procurable.

Masters must furnish certificate of service.

422. Masters of documented vessels of the United States shall, on demand, furnish any seaman who has been employed on such vessel a certificate (Form 1915) of the length of time said seaman has been so employed, giving the dates of such employment. This certificate will be filed in the marine-hospital office or office of the customs officer when application is made for relief, whether the relief is furnished or the claim rejected.

False certificates.

423. Any master of a vessel or other person who shall furnish a false certificate of service, with intent to procure the admission of a seaman into any marine hospital, shall be immediately reported to the nearest United States attorney for prosecution.

Exceptions.

424. When an interval has occurred in the applicant's seafaring service by reason of the closure of navigation on account of ice or low water, such interval shall not be considered as excluding him from relief unless the sickness or injury for which he applies for relief be the direct result of employment on shore.

Closure of navigation.

425. During the season when navigation is closed at any port, by reason of ice or low water, seamen applying for relief at such ports shall be entitled to same, provided they present the documentary evidence required in paragraph 420, which must show that the applicants were employed within sixty days immediately preceding the said closure of navigation, and provided it does not appear that the disease or injury is the result of employment on shore, or the result of vicious habits.

Period of treatment not to be reckoned as absence from vessel.

426. The time during which a seaman has been under treatment in hospital as a patient of the Service shall not be reckoned as absence from vessel in respect to debarring him from further relief.

Affidavits may be accepted as evidence.

427. Whenever an applicant for relief presents himself at the marine-hospital office or the custom-house without a master's certificate or shipping commissioner's discharge and it is impracticable to obtain such certificate, the affidavit of the applicant as to the facts of his last employment, stating names of vessels and dates of service, may be accepted as evidence in support of his claim for the benefits of the Service.

Brief service on last vessel not a bar to relief.

428. When the period of the seaman's service as shown by his certificate on last vessel is less than sixty days, his affidavit as to previous service may be accepted.

Applications for relief after sixty days' absence from vessel.

431. When a seaman applies for relief after an absence of sixty days or more from his last vessel, and it satisfactorily appears that such absence was due to sickness or injury acquired in the line of duty, and that it was impracticable for him to apply to the proper officer for treatment, a statement of the facts, together with a copy of the application and other papers in support of same, shall be forwarded, with the recommendation of the medical officer, to the Surgeon-General for decision.

Seamen to sign certificates.

432. Any seaman who is able to write will be expected to sign his name upon the face of the master's certificate issued to him before said certificate is signed by the master of the vessel. * * *

Out-patients to furnish new service certificates.

434. When a seaman who has received continuous treatment at the out-patient office for a period of two months applies for further treatment he must, to entitle him to treatment, furnish a new certificate of service, showing that he is still following his vocation as seaman, or give satisfactory evidence that such service has been prevented by closure of navigation or by sickness, the latest dates of service and, in case of lack of recent service, its explanation, to appear in each new relief certificate.

Expenses for sickness during voyage.

435. The expenses of caring for sick and disabled seamen incurred during a voyage will not be paid by the Service.

Seamen admitted to local quarantine hospitals.

436. The expenses for the care and treatment of seamen suffering from contagious diseases, who are entitled to the benefits of the Service, and who, in accordance with the State or municipal health laws and regulations are taken to quarantine or other hospitals under charge of the local health authorities, will not be paid unless such seamen were admitted at the time by the request of an officer of the Service.

Money not to be paid to seamen for expenses of sickness.

437. In no case shall money be paid to a seaman or to his family or friends by the Service as reimbursement for expenses incurred during his sickness or disability.

Seamen injured in brawls not to receive treatment.

439. Seamen who may be injured in street brawls or while committing a breach of the peace, and are therefore confined in jail or taken to civil hospitals by the local authorities for such acts, shall not receive treatment at the expense of the Service.

Seamen taken ill on vessels entitled.

440. Seamen taken sick or injured while actually employed on a documented vessel shall be entitled to treatment at relief stations without reference to the length of their service.

Certificates of discharge.

441. A certificate of discharge may, at the discretion of the officer in charge of the case, be given to a hospital patient, but such certificate when presented at another relief station shall not be taken as sufficient evidence of the applicant's title to marine-hospital relief, but may be considered as collateral to other satisfactory data submitted by the seaman.

Only temporary relief contemplated.

442. Temporary relief only is contemplated, and admission to hospital is not ntended to permit an indefinite residence therein for cause other than actual disease or injury.

THE REVENUE-CUTTER SERVICE.

Admitted without regard to length of service.

444. The officers and crews of the Revenue-Cutter Service will receive hospital or out-patient treatment, as hereinafter provided, on certificate signed by the commanding officer or executive officer of a revenue cutter, without regard to length of service. The certificate shall contain a description of the applicant for relief. Officers on leave or waiting orders may sign their own certificate.

THE ENGINEER CORPS, UNITED STATES ARMY.

Seamen employed on vessels of the Engineer Corps, U. S. A., entitled.

453. Seamen employed on vessels under the charge of the Engineer Corps of the United States Army shall be admitted to the benefits of the Marine-Hospital Service without charge at stations of the first, second, and third class upon the written request of the commanding officers of said vessels.

THE LIGHT-HOUSE SERVICE.

Officers and crews of the Light-House Establishment entitled.

460. Officers and crews of the several vessels belonging to the Light-House Establishment, including light-ships, may be admitted to the benefits of the Public Health and Marine-Hospital Service upon the application of their respective commanding officers. No charge will be made for care and treatment.

THE COAST AND GEODETIC SURVEY.

460*a*. Officers and seamen on vessels of the Coast and Geodetic Survey shall be entitled to relief under the same regulations governing the treatment of seamen on documented vessels (see par. 412), except as hereinafter provided.

460*b*. When immediate medical aid is considered absolutely essential for any number of the crew of a vessel of the Coast and Geodetic Survey, and the services of the Public Health and Marine-Hospital Service can not be procured, the commanding officer of the vessel may, for the time being, until the services of the Public Health and Marine-Hospital Service can be obtained, avail himself of the most suitable local facilities, provided the charges are reasonable, and shall immediately report his action to the Superintendent of the Coast and Geodetic Survey, forwarding, as a part of the report, the statement of the attending physician, certifying the necessity for immediate treatment and the probable duration of same, said report and certificate to be forwarded to the Surgeon-General. Vouchers covering the expenses of such services and the necessary medicines, properly certified and accompanied by a full statement of the circumstances, shall be forwarded to the Superintendent of the Coast and Geodetic Survey, who will forward the vouchers, with all papers relating thereto, to the Surgeon-General for approval and settlement. This paragraph shall not be construed to authorize relief at the expense of the Public Health and Marine-Hospital Service in foreign ports or in ports of the Philippine Islands.

UNITED STATES ARMY AND NAVY.

Officers and seamen of various Government services may be admitted.

461. Officers and enlisted men of the United States Army and Navy may be admitted for care and treatment as patients of the service only upon the written request of their respective commanding officers. Every such admission shall be immediately reported to the Surgeon-General by the officer in charge of

the station, on a daily report (Form 1957) or relief certificate (Form 1916), accompanied by a copy of the request upon which such officer or enlisted man was admitted. They shall be furnished treatment at stations of the first, second, and third class only. The rate of charge to be made for the care and treatment of the said officers and enlisted men will be fixed by the Department at the beginning of each fiscal year, and will be announced to officers and others in the annual circular entitled "Contracts for care of seamen." Patients of the above-named class are not subject to the provisions requiring transportation to marine hospitals.

FOREIGN SEAMEN.

462. The accommodations provided for the care and treatment of the patients of the Public Health and Marine-Hospital Service are also available to foreign seamen at relief stations of the first, second, and third class upon the application of the consular officer of the nation under whose flag they are sailing; or upon the application of the masters of the vessels upon which said seamen serve, provided satisfactory written security is given for the payment of the expenses of such care and treatment, at rates fixed annually by the Department. Foreign seamen may be treated. Sec. 6, act Mar. 3, 1875; 18 Stat. L., 485.

463. A bill (Form 1928) in duplicate must be rendered by the officer of the Service * * *. One copy of this bill shall be delivered to the collector of customs, who shall at once collect the amount * * *. Bills for care and treatment. Form 1928.

464. Customs officers acting as agents of the Public Health and Marine-Hospital Service shall collect all bills for the care and treatment of seamen of the classes enumerated in paragraphs 461 and 462 * * *. Monthly accounts to be rendered.

465. Collectors of customs will notify the commanding officer of the vessel of the class enumerated in paragraphs 461 and 462, upon whose request the seaman was admitted, of the amount of the bill, and when paid will give a receipt therefor. * * * Notification of amount of bill.

466. The rate of charge to be made for the care and treatment of foreign seamen will be fixed by the Department at the beginning of each fiscal year, and will be announced to officers and others in the annual circular entitled "Contracts for care of seamen." Foreign seamen are not subject to the provision of paragraphs 493 and 501 requiring transportation to marine hospitals. Charges for care and treatment.

RELIEF.

OUT-PATIENT RELIEF.

467. Sick and disabled seamen entitled under these regulations to the benefits of the Service whose diseases or injuries are of such a nature that they can properly be relieved by medicines, dressings, or advice, without admission to hospital, shall be treated as out-patients, and furnished medicines, dressings, surgical appliances, or advice, as the case may require. Cases to be treated as out-patients.

468. Seamen will not be furnished relief at their own homes, except by special authority from the Surgeon-General, and then only an allowance for medical attendance and medicines will be made at rates fixed by the Treasury Department. No relief furnished at homes of patients.

HOSPITAL RELIEF.

480. A sick or disabled seaman entitled to the benefits of the Service shall be admitted to hospital only in cases where the gravity of the disease or injury from which he suffers is such as to require hospital treatment in the opinion of an officer of the Service, or of a reputable physician designated by the Department to act at a place where no officer is stationed. Cases for hospital treatment.

STATIONS OF THE FIRST CLASS.

483. A bed ticket (Form 1919) shall be prepared and delivered to the applicant for relief in a sealed envelope addressed to the officer or other person authorized to receive the patient. The seaman should at the same time be informed that unless presented on the day it is issued the ticket will be invalid. To be valid only for day of issue.

STATIONS OF THE SECOND CLASS.

491. A bed ticket (Form 1919) shall be prepared and delivered to the applicant for relief in a sealed envelope addressed to the officer or other person authorized to receive the patient. The seaman should at the same time be informed that unless presented on the day it is issued the ticket will be invalid. To be valid only for day of issue.

STATIONS OF THE THIRD CLASS.

Permits for hospital relief.

499. Customs officers, or acting assistant surgeons, when in charge of the station by special authority of the Bureau, shall issue hospital permits for the care and treatment of such applicants as may be found to be entitled to the benefits of the Service and require hospital treatment. The period for which treatment is authorized by the permit * * * should in no case exceed twenty days.

STATIONS OF THE FOURTH CLASS.

Permits for hospital relief.

512. Customs officers, or acting assistant surgeons, when in charge of the station by special authority of the Bureau, shall issue hospital permits for the care and treatment of such applicants as may be found to be entitled to the benefits of the Service and require hospital treatment. The period for which treatment is authorized by the permit * * * should in no case exceed twenty days.

Permits valid only on day of issue.

515. The hospital permit, before being delivered to the applicant for relief, must be inclosed in an envelope, sealed, and addressed to the person authorized to receive the patient. The seaman should at the same time be informed that unless presented on the day it is issued the permit will be invalid.

Foreign seamen et al. not treated.

479. Foreign seamen or employees of the various Government services, not beneficiaries, shall not be treated.

INSANE SEAMEN.

Relief for insane seamen. Mar. 3, 1875.

531. Insane seamen entitled to the benefits of the Service may be admitted to the Government Hospital for the Insane, Washington, D. C., upon the order of the Secretary of the Treasury.

DECEASED SEAMEN.

Relatives to be notified.

538. On the death of a patient while under the charge of the Service, notice to receive his effects shall be given by letter or otherwise to his nearest known relative. * * *

Burial expenses.

539. The necessary expenses of a plain burial for deceased patients of the Service will be paid, but no part of the expenses of the burial of any deceased seaman will be paid for at the expense of the Marine-Hospital Service unless said seaman was at the time of his death a patient of the Service. When friends or relatives of a deceased seaman claim the body and assume charge of the funeral arrangements, no part of the expenses of the same will be paid by the Marine-Hospital Service.

NATIONAL QUARANTINES.

QUARANTINE LAWS.

AN ACT granting additional quarantine powers and imposing additional duties upon the Marine-Hospital Service.

(*Extracts.*)

[Approved February 15, 1893, and amended August 18, 1894, and March 2, 1901.]

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That it shall be unlawful for any merchant ship or other vessel from any foreign port or place of [to] enter any port of the United States except in accordance with the provisions of this act and with such rules and regulations of State and municipal health authorities as may be made in pursuance of, or consistent with, this act; and any such vessel which shall enter, or attempt to enter, a port of the United States in violation thereof shall forfeit to the United States a sum, to be awarded in the discretion of the court, not exceeding five thousand dollars, which shall be a lien upon said vessel, to be recovered by proceedings in the proper district court of the United States. In all such proceedings the United States district attorney for such district shall appear on behalf of the United States; and all such proceedings shall be conducted in accordance with the rules and laws governing cases of seizure of vessels for violation of the revenue laws of the United States.

SEC. 2. That any vessel at any foreign port clearing for any port or place in the United States shall be required to obtain from the consul, vice-consul, or other consular officer of the United States at the port of departure, or from the medical officer where such officer has been detailed by the President for that purpose, a bill of health, in duplicate, in the form prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury, setting forth the sanitary history and condition of said vessel, and that it has in all respects complied with the rules and regulations in such cases prescribed for securing the best sanitary condition of the said vessel, its cargo, passengers, and crew; and said consular or medical officer is required, before granting such duplicate bill of health, to be satisfied that the matters and things therein stated are true; and for his services in that behalf he shall be entitled to demand and receive such fees as shall by lawful regulation be allowed, to be accounted for as is required in other cases.

The President, in his discretion, is authorized to detail any medical officer of the Government to serve in the office of the consul at any foreign port for the purpose of furnishing information and making the inspection and giving the bills of health hereinbefore mentioned. Any vessel clearing and sailing from any such port without such bill of health, and entering any port of the United States, shall forfeit to the United States not more than five thousand dollars, the amount to be determined by the court, which shall be a lien on the same, to be recovered by proceedings in the proper district court of the United States. In all such proceedings the United States district attorney for such district shall appear on behalf of the United States; and all such proceedings shall be conducted in accordance with the rules and laws governing cases of seizure of vessels for violation of the revenue laws of the United States.

The provisions of this section shall not apply to vessels plying between foreign ports on or near the frontiers of the United States and ports of the United States adjacent thereto; but the Secretary of the Treasury is hereby authorized, when, in his discretion, it is expedient for the preservation of the public health, to establish regulations governing such vessels.

SEC. 5. That the Secretary of the Treasury shall from time to time issue to the consular officers of the United States and to the medical officer serving at any foreign port, and otherwise make publicly known, the rules and regulations made by him, to be used and complied with by vessels in foreign ports, for securing the best sanitary condition of such vessels, their cargoes, passengers, and crew, before their departure for any port in the United States, and in the course of the voyage; and all such other rules and regulations as shall be observed in the inspection of the same on the arrival thereof at any quarantine station at the port of destination, and for the disinfection and isolation of the same, and the treatment of cargo and persons on board, so as to prevent the introduction of cholera, yellow fever, or other contagious or infectious diseases; and it shall not be lawful for any vessel to enter said port to discharge its cargo, or land its passengers, except upon a certificate of the health officer at such quarantine station certifying that said rules and regulations have in all respects been observed and complied with, as well on his part as on the part of the said vessel and its master, in respect to the same and to its cargo, passengers, and crew; and the master of every such vessel shall produce and deliver to the collector of customs at said port of entry, together with the other papers of the vessel, the said bills of health required to be obtained at the port of departure and the certificate herein required to be obtained from the health officer at the port of entry; and that the bills of health herein prescribed shall be considered as part of the ship's papers, and when duly certified to by the proper consular officer or other officer of the United States, over his official signature and seal, shall be accepted as evidence of the statements therein contained in any court of the United States.

SEC. 6. That on the arrival of an infected vessel at any port not provided with proper facilities for treatment of the same, the Secretary of the Treasury may remand said vessel, at its own expense, to the nearest national or other quarantine station, where accommodations and appliances are provided for the necessary disinfection and treatment of the vessel, passengers, and cargo; and after treatment of any infected vessel at a national quarantine station, and after certificate shall have been given by the United States quarantine officer at said station that the vessel, cargo, and passengers are each and all free from infectious disease, or danger of conveying the same, said vessel shall be admitted to entry to any port of the United States named within the certificate. But at any ports where sufficient quarantine provision has been made by State or local authorities the Secretary of the Treasury may direct vessels bound for said ports to undergo quarantine at said State or local station.

SEC. 7. That whenever it shall be shown to the satisfaction of the President that by reason of the existence of cholera or other infectious on contagious diseases in a foreign country there is serious danger of the introduction of the same into the United States, and that notwithstanding the quarantine defense this danger is so increased by the introduction of persons or property from such country that a suspension of the right to introduce the same is demanded in the interest of the public health, the President shall have power to prohibit, in whole or in part, the introduction of persons and property from such countries or places as he shall designate, and for such period of time as he may deem necessary.

SEC. 10. That the Supervising Surgeon General, with the approval of the Secretary of the Treasury, is authorized to designate and mark the boundaries of the quarantine grounds and quarantine anchorages for vessels which are reserved for use at each United States quarantine station; and any vessel or officer of any vessel, or other person, other than State or

municipal health or quarantine officers, trespassing or otherwise entering upon such grounds or anchorages in disregard of the quarantine rules and regulations, or without permission of the officer in charge of such station, shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor and subject to arrest, and upon conviction thereof be punished by a fine of not more than three hundred dollars or imprisonment for not more than one year, or both, in the discretion of the court. Any master or owner of any vessel, or any person violating any provision of this Act or any rule or regulation made in accordance with this Act, relating to inspection of vessels or relating to the prevention of the introduction of contagious or infectious diseases, or any master, owner, or agent of any vessel making a false statement relative to the sanitary condition of said vessel or its contents or as to the health of any passenger or person thereon, shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor and subject to arrest, and upon conviction thereof be punished by a fine of not more than five hundred dollars or imprisonment for not more than one year, or both, in the discretion of the court.

SEC. 11. That any vessel sailing from any foreign port without the bill of health required by section two of this Act, and arriving within the limits of any collection district of the United States, and not entering or attempting to enter any port of the United States shall be subject to such quarantine measures as shall be prescribed by regulations of the Secretary of the Treasury, and the cost of such measures shall be a lien on said vessel, to be recovered by proceedings in the proper district court of the United States and in the manner set forth above as regards vessels from foreign ports without bills of health and entering any port of the United States.

QUARANTINE REGULATIONS.†

(*Extracts.*)

4. Under the act of Congress approved August 18, 1894, vessels plying between Canadian ports on the St. Croix River * * * and ports in the United States; also vessels plying between Mexican ports on the Rio Grande River and adjacent ports in the United States, are exempt from the provisions of section 2 of the act granting additional quarantine powers and imposing additional duties upon the Marine-Hospital Service, approved February 15, 1893, which requires vessels clearing from a foreign port for a port in the United States to obtain from the consular or medical officer a bill of health. During the prevalence of any of the quarantinable diseases at the foreign port of departure, vessels above referred to are hereby required to obtain from the consular officer of the United States, or from the medical officer of the United States, when such officer has been detailed by the President for this purpose, a bill of health, or a supplemental bill of health, in duplicate, in the form prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury.

INSPECTION OF VESSELS LEAVING FOREIGN PORTS AND PORTS IN THE POSSESSIONS OR OTHER DEPENDENCIES OF THE UNITED STATES FOR PORTS IN THE UNITED STATES OR ITS POSSESSIONS OR OTHER DEPENDENCIES.

5. The officer issuing the bill of health shall satisfy himself, by inspection if necessary, that the conditions certified to therein are true, and is authorized, in accordance with the law, to withhold the bill of health or the supplemental bill of health until he is satisfied that the vessel, the passengers, the crew, and the cargo have complied with all the quarantine laws and regulations of the United States.

6. Inspection is required of—

(*a*) All vessels from ports at which cholera, yellow fever, or plague prevails, or at which smallpox or typhus fever prevails in epidemic form.

(*b*) All vessels carrying steerage passengers; but need only include the inspection of such passengers and their living apartments, if sailing from a healthy port.

7. Inspection of the vessel is such an examination of the vessel, cargo, passengers, crew, personal effects of same, including examination of manifests and other papers, food and water supply, the ascertainment of its relations with the shore, the manner of loading and possibilities of invasion by small animals as will enable the inspecting officer to determine if these regulations have been complied with.

8. When an inspection is required, it should be made by daylight, as late as practicable before sailing. The vessel should be inspected before the passengers go aboard, the passengers just before embarkation, and the crew on deck; and no communication should be had with the vessel after such inspection except by permission of the officer issuing the bill of health.

INSPECTION.

59. Every vessel subject to quarantine inspection, entering a port of the United States, its possessions or dependencies, shall be considered in quarantine until given free pratique. Such vessel shall fly a yellow flag at the foremast head from sunrise to sunset, and shall observe all the other requirements of vessels actually quarantined.

† These regulations are subject to change.

60. Vessels arriving at ports of the United States under the following conditions shall be inspected by a quarantine officer prior to entry:

(*a*) All vessels from foreign ports except those enumerated in paragraph 4.

(*b*) Any vessel with sickness on board.

(*c*) Vessels from domestic ports where cholera, plague, or yellow fever prevails, or where smallpox or typhus fever prevails in epidemic form.

(*d*) Vessels from ports suspected of infection with yellow fever, having entered a port north of the southern boundary of Maryland without disinfection, shall be subjected to a second inspection before entering any ports south of said latitude during the quarantine season of such port.

61. The inspections of vessels required by these regulations shall be made between sunrise and sunset, except in case of vessels in distress. * * *

62. In making the inspection of a vessel, the bill of health and clinical record of all cases treated during the voyage, crew and passengers' lists and manifests, and when necessary, the ship's log shall be examined. The crew and passengers shall be mustered and examined and compared with the lists and manifests and any discrepancies investigated.

64. No person, except the quarantine officer, his employees, United States customs officers, pilots, or other persons authorized by the quarantine officer, shall be permitted to board any vessel subject to quarantine inspection until after the vessel has been inspected by the quarantine officer and granted free pratique, and all such persons so boarding such vessel shall, in the discretion of the quarantine officer, be subject to the same restrictions as the personnel of the vessel.

65. Towboats or any other vessels having had communication with vessels subject to inspection shall themselves be subject to inspection.

QUARANTINE.

68. Vessels arriving under the following conditions shall be placed in quarantine:

(*a*) With quarantinable disease on board or having had such disease on board during the voyage.

(*b*) Any vessel which the quarantine officer considers infected.

(*c*) If arriving at a port south of the southern boundary of Maryland in the season of close quarantine, April 1 to November 1, directly or via a northern port, from a tropical American port, unless said port is known to be free from yellow fever.

(*d*) In case of vessels arriving at a northern port without sickness on board from ports where yellow fever prevails, the personnel shall be detained under observation at quarantine to complete five days from the port of departure.

(*e*) Towboats and other vessels having had communication with vessels subject to quarantine shall themselves be quarantined if they have been exposed to infection.

69. Vessels arriving under the following conditions need not be subject to quarantine:

A. Vessels from yellow fever ports bound for ports in the United States north of the southern boundary of Maryland, with good sanitary condition and history, having had no sickness on board at ports of departure, en route or on arrival, provided they have been five days from last infected or suspected port.

B. Vessels engaged in the fruit trade may be admitted to entry without detention, provided that they have complied in all respects with the special rules and regulations made by the Secretary of the Treasury with regard to vessels engaged in said trade.

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AT QUARANTINE.

71. No direct communication shall be allowed between any vessel in quarantine and any person or place outside, and no communication whatever between quarantine or any vessel in quarantine and any person or place outside except under the supervision of the quarantine officer.

75. Vessels detained at any national quarantine will be subject to such additional rules and regulations as may be promulgated from time to time by the Surgeon-General.

SPECIAL REGULATIONS RELATING TO NAVAL VESSELS.

151. Vessels of the U. S. Navy may be granted the hereinafter stated exemptions from quarantine regulations, but are subject to quarantine inspection upon arrival at a port of the United States.

152. The certificates of the medical officers of the U. S. Navy as to the sanitary history and condition of the vessel and its personnel may be accepted for naval vessels by the quarantine officer boarding the vessel in lieu of an actual inspection.

153. Vessels of the U. S. Navy having entered the harbors of infected ports, but having held no communication which is liable to convey infection, may be exempted from the disinfection and detention imposed on merchant vessels from such ports.

Blank page retained for pagination

APPENDIX IV.

RULES TO PREVENT COLLISIONS OF VESSELS.

[Compiled for insertion in volumes of the U. S. Coast Pilot.]

AN ACT in regard to collisions at sea.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That in every case of collision between two vessels it shall be the duty of the master or person in charge of each vessel, if and so far as he can do so without serious danger to his own vessel, crew, and passengers (if any), to stay by the other vessel until he has ascertained that she has no need of further assistance, and to render to the other vessel, her master, crews, and passengers (if any), such assistance as may be practicable and as may be necessary in order to save them from any danger caused by the collision, and also to give to the master or person in charge of the other vessel the name of his own vessel and her port of registry, or the port or place to which she belongs, and also the names of the ports and places from which and to which she is bound. If he fails so to do, and no reasonable cause for such failure is shown, the collision shall, in the absence of proof to the contrary, be deemed to have been caused by his wrongful act, neglect, or default.

SEC. 2. That every master or person in charge of a United States vessel who fails, without reasonable cause, to render such assistance or give such information as aforesaid shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be liable to a penalty of one thousand dollars, or imprisonment for a term not exceeding two years; and for the above sum the vessel shall be liable and may be seized and proceeded against by process in any district court of the United States by any person; one-half such sum to be payable to the informer and the other half to the United States.

SEC. 3. That this act shall take effect at a time to be fixed by the President by Proclamation issued for that purpose.

Approved September 4, 1890. Proclamation dated November 18, 1890, to take effect December 15, 1890.

INTERNATIONAL RULES.

I.—ENACTING CLAUSE, SCOPE, AND PENALTY.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the following regulations for preventing collisions at sea shall be followed by all public and private vessels of the United States upon the high seas and in all waters connected therewith, navigable by sea-going vessels.

ART. 30. Nothing in these rules shall interfere with the operation of a special rule, duly made by local authority, relative to the navigation of any harbor, river, or inland waters.

PRELIMINARY DEFINITIONS.

In the following rules every steam vessel which is under sail and not under steam is to be considered a sailing vessel, and every vessel under steam, whether under sail or not, is to be considered a steam vessel.

The word "steam vessel" shall include any vessel propelled by machinery.

A vessel is "under way" within the meaning of these rules when she is not at anchor, or made fast to the shore, or aground.

II.—LIGHTS AND SO FORTH.

The word "visible" in these rules when applied to lights shall mean visible on a dark night with a clear atmosphere.

ART. 1. The rules concerning lights shall be complied with in all weathers from sunset to sunrise, and during such time no other lights which may be mistaken for the prescribed lights shall be exhibited.

STEAM VESSELS—MASTHEAD LIGHT.

ART. 2. A steam vessel when under way shall carry—(*a*) On or in front of the foremast, or if a vessel without a foremast, then in the fore part of the vessel, at a height above the hull of not less than twenty feet, and if the breadth of the vessel exceeds twenty feet, then at a height above the hull not less than such breadth, so, however, that the light need not be carried at a greater height above the hull than forty feet, a bright white light, so constructed as to show an unbroken light over an arc of the horizon of twenty points of the compass, so fixed as to throw the light ten points on each side of the vessel, namely, from right ahead to two points abaft the beam on either side, and of such a character as to be visible at a distance of at least five miles.

STEAM VESSELS—SIDE LIGHTS.

(*b*) On the starboard side a green light so constructed as to show an unbroken light over an arc of the horizon of ten points of the compass, so fixed as to throw the light from right ahead to two points abaft the beam on the starboard side, and of such a character as to be visible at a distance of at least two miles.

(*c*) On the port side a red light so constructed as to show an unbroken light over an arc of the horizon of ten points of the compass, so fixed as to throw the light from right ahead to two points abaft the beam on the port side, and of such a character as to be visible at a distance of at least two miles.

(*d*) The said green and red side lights shall be fitted with inboard screens projecting at least three feet forward from the light, so as to prevent these lights from being seen across the bow.

STEAM VESSELS—RANGE LIGHTS.

(*e*) A steam vessel when under way may carry an additional white light similar in construction to the light mentioned in subdivision (*a*). These two lights shall be so placed in line with the keel that one shall be at least fifteen feet higher than the other, and in such a position with reference to each other that the lower light shall be forward of the upper one. The vertical distance between these lights shall be less than the horizontal distance.

STEAM VESSELS WHEN TOWING.

ART. 3. A steam vessel when towing another vessel shall, in addition to her side-lights, carry two bright white lights in a vertical line one over the other, not less than six feet apart, and when towing more than one vessel shall carry an additional bright white light six feet above or below such lights, if the length of the tow measuring from the stern of the towing vessel to the stern of the last vessel towed exceeds six hundred feet. Each of these lights shall be of the same construction and character, and shall be carried in the same position as the white light mentioned in article two (*a*), excepting the additional light, which may be carried at a height of not less than fourteen feet above the hull.

Such steam vessel may carry a small white light abaft the funnel or aftermast for the vessel towed to steer by, but such light shall not be visible forward of the beam.

SPECIAL LIGHTS.

ART. 4. (*a*) A vessel which from any accident is not under command shall carry at the same height as a white light mentioned in article two (*a*), where they can best be seen, and if a steam vessel in lieu of that light, two red lights, in a vertical line one over the other, not less than six feet apart, and of such a character as to be visible all around the horizon at a distance of at least two miles; and shall by day carry in a vertical line one over the other, not less than six feet apart, where they can best be seen, two black balls or shapes, each two feet in diameter.

(*b*) A vessel employed in laying or in picking up a telegraph cable shall carry in the same position as the white light mentioned in article two (*a*), and if a steam vessel in lieu of that light, three lights in a vertical line one over the other not less than six feet apart. The highest and lowest of these lights shall be red, and the middle light shall be white, and they shall be of such a character as to be visible all around the horizon at a distance of at least two miles. By day she shall carry in a vertical line, one over the other, not less than six feet apart, where they can best be seen, three shapes not less than two feet in diameter, of which the highest and lowest shall be globular in shape and red in color, and the middle one diamond in shape and white.

(*c*) The vessels referred to in this article, whe not making way through the water, shall not carry the side lights, but when making way shall carry them.

(*d*) The lights and shapes required to be shown by this article are to be taken by other vessels as signals that the vessel showing them is not under command and can not therefore get out of the way.

These signals are not signals of vessels in distress and requiring assistance. Such signals are contained in article thirty-one.

LIGHTS FOR SAILING VESSELS AND VESSELS IN TOW.

ART. 5. A sailing vessel under way and any vessel being towed shall carry the same lights as are prescribed by article two for a steam vessel under way, with the exception of the white lights mentioned therein, which they shall never carry.

LIGHTS FOR SMALL VESSELS.

ART. 6. Whenever, as in the case of small vessels under way during bad weather, the green and red side lights can not be fixed, these lights shall be kept at hand, lighted and ready for use; and shall, on the approach of or to other vessels, be exhibited on their respective sides in sufficient time to prevent collision, in such manner as to make them most visible, and so that the green light shall not be seen on the port side nor the red light on the starboard side, nor, if practicable, more than two points abaft the beam on their respective sides. To make the use of these portable lights more certain and easy, the lanterns containing them shall each be painted outside with the color of the light they respectively contain, and shall be provided with proper screens.

LIGHTS FOR SMALL STEAM AND SAIL VESSELS AND OPEN BOATS.

ART. 7. Steam vessels of less than forty, and vessels under oars or sails of less than twenty tons gross tonnage, respectively, and rowing boats, when under way, shall not be required to carry the lights mentioned in article two (*a*), (*b*), and (*c*), but if they do not carry them they shall be provided with the following lights:

First. Steam vessels of less than forty tons shall carry—

(*a*) In the fore part of the vessel, or on or in front of the funnel, where it can best be seen, and at a height above the gunwale of not less than nine feet, a bright white light constructed and fixed as prescribed in article two (*a*), and of such a character as to be visible at a distance of at least two miles.

(*b*) Green and red side lights constructed and fixed as prescribed in article two (*b*) and (*c*), and of such a character as to be visible at a distance of at least one mile, or a combined lantern showing a green light and a red light from right ahead to two points abaft the beam on their respective sides. Such lanterns shall be carried not less than three feet below the white light.

Second. Small steamboats, such as are carried by seagoing vessels, may carry the white light at a less height than nine feet above the gunwale, but it shall be carried above the combined lantern mentioned in subdivision one (*b*).

Third. Vessels under oars or sails of less than twenty tons shall have ready at hand a lantern with a green glass on one side and a red glass on the other, which, on the approach of or to other vessels, shall be exhibited in sufficient time to prevent collision, so that the green light shall not be seen on the port side nor the red light on the starboard side.

Fourth. Rowing boats, whether under oars or sail, shall have ready at hand a lantern showing a white light which shall be temporarily exhibited in sufficient time to prevent collision.

The vessels referred to in this article shall not be obliged to carry the lights prescribed by article four (*a*) and article eleven, last paragraph.

LIGHTS FOR PILOT VESSELS.

ART. 8. Pilot vessels when engaged on their station on pilotage duty shall not show the lights required for other vessels, but shall carry a white light at the masthead, visible all around the horizon, and shall also exhibit a flare-up light or flare-up lights at short intervals, which shall never exceed fifteen minutes.

On the near approach of or to other vessels they shall have their side lights lighted, ready for use, and shall flash or show them at short intervals, to indicate the direction in which they are heading, but the green light shall not be shown on the port side, nor the red light on the starboard side.

A pilot vessel of such a class as to be obliged to go alongside of a vessel to put a pilot on board may show the white light instead of carrying it at the masthead, and may, instead of the colored lights above mentioned, have at hand, ready for use, a lantern with a green glass on the one side and a red glass on the other, to be used as prescribed above.

Pilot vessels when not engaged on their station on pilotage duty shall carry lights similar to those of other vessels of their tonnage.

A steam pilot vessel, when engaged on her station on pilotage duty and in waters of the United States and not at anchor, shall, in addition to the lights required for all pilot boats, carry at a distance of eight feet below her white masthead light a red light, visible all around the horizon and of such a character as to be visible on a dark night with a clear atmosphere at a distance of at least two miles, and also the colored lights required to be carried by vessels when under way.

When engaged on her station on pilotage duty and in waters of the United States, and at anchor, she shall carry in addition to the lights required for all pilot boats the red light above mentioned, but not the colored side lights. When not engaged on her station on pilotage duty, she shall carry the same lights as other steam vessels.

LIGHTS, ETC., OF FISHING VESSELS.

ART. 9. Fishing vessels and fishing boats, when under way and when not required by this article to carry or show the lights hereinafter specified, shall carry or show the lights prescribed for vessels of their tonnage under way.

(*a*) Open boats, by which is to be understood boats not protected from the entry of sea water by means of a continuous deck, when engaged in any fishing at night, with outlying tackle extending not more than one hundred and fifty feet horizontally from the boat into the seaway, shall carry one all-round white light.

Open boats, when fishing at night, with outlying tackle extending more than one hundred and fifty feet horizontally from the boat into the seaway, shall carry one all-round white light, and in addition, on approaching or being approached by other vessels, shall show a second white light at least three feet below the first light and at a horizontal distance of at least five feet away from it in the direction in which the outlying tackle is attached.

(*b*) Vessels and boats, except open boats as defined in subdivision (*a*), when fishing with drift nets, shall, so long as the nets are wholly or partly in the water, carry two white lights where they can best be seen. Such lights shall be placed so that the vertical distance between them shall be not less than six feet and not more than fifteen feet, and so that the horizontal distance between them, measured in a line with the keel, shall be not less than five feet and not more than ten feet. The lower of these two lights shall be in the direction of the nets, and both of them shall be of such a character as to show all around the horizon, and to be visible at a distance of not less than three miles.

Within the Mediterranean Sea and in the seas bordering the coasts of Japan and Korea sailing fishing vessels of less than twenty tons gross tonnage shall not be obliged to carry the lower of these two lights. Should they, however, not carry it, they shall show in the same position (in the direction of the net or gear) a white light, visible at a distance of not less than one sea mile, on the approach of or to other vessels.

(*c*) Vessels and boats, except open boats as defined in subdivision (*a*), when line fishing with their lines out and attached to or hauling their lines, and when not at anchor or stationary within the meaning of subdivision (*h*), shall carry the same lights as vessels fishing with drift nets. When shooting lines, or fishing with towing lines, they shall carry the lights prescribed for a steam or sailing vessel under way, respectively.

Within the Mediterranean Sea and in the seas bordering the coasts of Japan and Korea sailing fishing vessels of less than twenty tons gross tonnage shall not be obliged to carry the lower of these two lights. Should they, however, not carry it, they shall show in the same position (in the direction of the lines) a white light, visible at a distance of not less than one sea mile on the approach of or to other vessels.

(*d*) Vessels when engaged in trawling, by which is meant the dragging of an apparatus along the bottom of the sea—

First. If steam vessels, shall carry in the same position as the white light mentioned in article two (*a*) a tri-colored lantern so constructed and fixed as to show a white light from right ahead to two points on each bow, and a green light and a red light over an arc of the horizon from two points on each bow to two points abaft the beam on the starboard and port sides, respectively; and not less than six nor more than twelve feet below the tri-colored lantern a white light in a lantern, so constructed as to show a clear, uniform, and unbroken light all around the horizon.

Second. If sailing vessels, shall carry a white light in a lantern, so constructed as to show a clear, uniform, and unbroken light all around the horizon, and shall also, on the approach of or to other vessels, show where it can best be seen a white flare-up light or torch in sufficient time to prevent collision.

All lights mentioned in subdivision (*d*) first and second shall be visible at a distance of at least two miles

(*e*) Oyster dredgers and other vessels fishing with dredge nets shall carry and show the same lights as trawlers.

(*f*) Fishing vessels and fishing boats may at any time use a flare-up light in addition to the lights which they are by this article required to carry and show, and they may also use working lights.

(*g*) Every fishing vessel and every fishing boat under one hundred and fifty feet in length, when at anchor, shall exhibit a white light visible all around the horizon at a distance of at least one mile.

Every fishing vessel of one hundred and fifty feet in length or upward, when at anchor, shall exhibit a white light all around the horizon at a distance of at least one mile, and shall exhibit a second light as provided for vessels of such length by article eleven.

Should any such vessel, whether under one hundred and fifty feet in length or of one hundred and fifty feet in length or upward, be attached to a net or other fishing gear, she shall on the approach of other vessels show an additional white light at least three feet below the anchor light, and at a horizontal distance of at least five feet away from it in the direction of the net or gear.

(*h*) If a vessel or boat when fishing becomes stationary in consequence of her gear getting fast to a rock or other obstruction, she shall in daytime haul down the day signal required by subdivision (*k*); at night show the light or lights prescribed for a vessel at anchor; and during fog, mist, falling snow, or heavy rain storms make the signal prescribed for a vessel at anchor. (See subdivision (*d*) and the last paragraph of article fifteen.)

(*i*) In fog, mist, falling snow, or heavy rain storms drift-net vessels attached to their nets, and vessels when trawling, dredging, or fishing with any kind of drag net, and vessels line fishing with their lines out, shall, if of twenty tons gross tonnage or upward, respectively, at intervals of not more than one minute make a blast; if steam vessels, with the whistle or siren, and if sailing vessels, with the fog horn, each blast to be followed by ringing the bell. Fishing vessels and boats of less than twenty tons gross tonnage shall not be obliged to give the above-mentioned signals; but if they do not, they shall make some efficient sound signal at intervals of not more than one minute.

(*k*) All vessels or boats fishing with nets or lines or trawls, when under way, shall in daytime indicate their occupation to an approaching vessel by displaying a basket or other efficient signal where it can best be seen. If vessels or boats at anchor have their gear out, they shall, on the approach of other vessels, show the same signal on the side on which those vessels can pass.

The vessels required by this article to carry or show the lights hereinbefore specified shall not be obliged to carry the lights prescribed by article four (*a*) and the last paragraph of article eleven.

LIGHTS FOR AN OVERTAKEN VESSEL.

ART. 10. A vessel which is being overtaken by another shall show from her stern to such last-mentioned vessel a white light or a flare-up light.

The white light required to be shown by this article may be fixed and carried in a lantern, but in such case the lantern shall be so constructed, fitted, and screened that it shall throw an unbroken light over an arc of the horizon of twelve points of the compass, namely, for six points from right aft on each side of the vessel, so as to be visible at a distance of at least one mile. Such lights shall be carried as nearly as practicable on the same level as the side lights.

ANCHOR LIGHTS.

ART. 11. A vessel under one hundred and fifty feet in length, when at anchor, shall carry forward, where it can best be seen, but at a height not exceeding twenty feet above the hull, a white light in a lantern so constructed as to show a clear, uniform, and unbroken light visible all around the horizon at a distance of at least one mile.

A vessel of one hundred and fifty feet or upward in length, when at anchor, shall carry in the forward part of the vessel, at a height of not less than twenty and not exceeding forty feet above the hull, one such light, and at or near the stern of the vessel, and at such a height that it shall be not less than fifteen feet lower than the forward light, another such light.

The length of a vessel shall be deemed to be the length appearing in her certificate of registry.

A vessel aground in or near a fair-way shall carry the above light or lights and the two red lights prescribed by article four (*a*).

SPECIAL SIGNALS.

ART. 12. Every vessel may, if necessary in order to attract attention, in addition to the lights which she is by these rules required to carry, show a flare-up light or use any detonating signal that can not be mistaken for a distress signal.

NAVAL LIGHTS AND RECOGNITION SIGNALS.

ART. 13. Nothing in these rules shall interfere with the operation of any special rules made by the Government of any nation with respect to additional station and signal-lights for two or more ships of war or for vessels sailing under convoy, or with the exhibition of recognition signals adopted by shipowners, which have been authorized by their respective Governments and duly registered and published.

STEAM VESSEL UNDER SAIL BY DAY.

ART. 14. A steam vessel proceeding under sail only but having her funnel up, shall carry in daytime, forward, where it can best be seen, one black ball or shape two feet in diameter.

III.—SOUND SIGNALS FOR FOG, AND SO FORTH.

PRELIMINARY.

ART. 15. All signals prescribed by this article for vessels under way shall be given:

First. By "steam vessels" on the whistle or siren.

Second. By "sailing vessels" and "vessels towed" on the fog horn.

The words "prolonged blast" used in this article shall mean a blast of from four to six seconds' duration.

A steam vessel shall be provided with an efficient whistle or siren, sounded by steam or by some substitute for steam, so placed that the sound may not be intercepted by any obstruction, and with an efficient fog horn, to be sounded by mechanical means, and also with an efficient bell. (In all cases where the rules require a bell to be used, a drum may be substituted on board Turkish vessels, or a gong where such articles are used on board small seagoing vessels.) A sailing vessel of twenty tons gross tonnage or upward shall be provided with a similar fog horn and bell.

In fog, mist, falling snow, or heavy rain storms, whether by day or night, the signals described in this article shall be used as follows, namely:

STEAM VESSEL UNDER WAY.

(*a*) A steam vessel having way upon her shall sound, at intervals of not more than two minutes, a prolonged blast.

(*b*) A steam vessel under way, but stopped, and having no way upon her, shall sound, at intervals of not more than two minutes, two prolonged blasts, with an interval of about one second between.

SAIL VESSEL UNDER WAY.

(*c*) A sailing vessel under way shall sound, at intervals of not more than one minute, when on the starboard tack, one blast; when on the port tack, two blasts in succession, and when with the wind abaft the beam, three blasts in succession.

VESSELS AT ANCHOR OR NOT UNDER WAY.

(*d*) A vessel when at anchor shall, at intervals of not more than one minute, ring the bell rapidly for about five seconds.

VESSELS TOWING, OR TOWED.

(*e*) A vessel when towing, a vessel employed in laying or picking up a telegraph cable, and a vessel under way, which is unable to get out of the way of an approaching vessel through being not under command, or unable to maneuver as required by the rules, shall, instead of the signals prescribed in subdivisions (*a*) and (*c*) of this article, at intervals of not more than two minutes, sound three blasts in succession, namely: One prolonged blast followed by two short blasts. A vessel towed may give this signal and she shall not give any other.

SMALL SAILING VESSELS AND BOATS.

Sailing vessels and boats of less than twenty tons gross tonnage shall not be obliged to give the above-mentioned signals, but, if they do not, they shall make some other efficient sound signal at intervals of not more than one minute.

SPEED IN FOG.

ART. 16. Every vessel shall, in a fog, mist, falling snow, or heavy rain storms, go at a moderate speed, having careful regard to the existing circumstances and conditions.

A steam vessel hearing, apparently forward of her beam, the fog signal of a vessel, the position of which is not ascertained, shall, so far as the circumstances of the case admit, stop her engines, and then navigate with caution until danger of collision is over.

IV.—STEERING AND SAILING RULES.

PRELIMINARY.

Risk of collision can, when circumstances permit, be ascertained by carefully watching the compass bearing of an approaching vessel. If the bearing does not appreciably change, such risk should be deemed to exist.

SAILING VESSELS.

ART. 17. When two sailing vessels are approaching one another, so as to involve risk of collision, one of them shall keep out of the way of the other, as follows, namely:

(*a*) A vessel which is running free shall keep out of the way of a vessel which is close-hauled.

(*b*) A vessel which is closehauled on the port tack shall keep out of the way of a vessel which is closehauled on the starboard tack.

(*c*) When both are running free, with the wind on different sides, the vessel which has the wind on the port side shall keep out of the way of the other.

(*d*) When both are running free, with the wind on the same side, the vessel which is to the windward shall keep out of the way of the vessel which is to the leeward.

(*e*) A vessel which has the wind aft shall keep out of the way of the other vessel.

STEAM VESSELS.

ART. 18. When two steam vessels are meeting end on, or nearly end on, so as to involve risk of collision, each shall alter her course to starboard, so that each may pass on the port side of the other.

This article only applies to cases where vessels are meeting end on, or nearly end on, in such a manner as to involve risk of collision, and does not apply to two vessels which must, if both keep on their respective courses, pass clear of each other.

The only cases to which it does apply are when each of the two vessels is end on, or nearly end on, to the other; in other words, to cases in which, by day, each vessel sees the masts of the other in a line, or nearly in a line, with her own; and by night, to cases in which each vessel is in such a position as to see both the side lights of the other.

It does not apply by day to cases in which a vessel sees another ahead crossing her own course; or by night, to cases where the red light of one vessel is opposed to the red light of the other, or where the green light of one vessel is opposed to the green light of the other, or where a red light without a green light, or a green light without a red light, is seen ahead, or where both green and red lights are seen anywhere but ahead.

TWO STEAM VESSELS CROSSING.

ART. 19. When two steam vessels are crossing, so as to involve risk of collison, the vessel which has the other on her own starboard side shall keep out of the way of the other.

STEAM VESSEL SHALL KEEP OUT OF THE WAY OF SAILING VESSEL.

ART. 20. When a steam vessel and a sailing vessel are proceeding in such directions as to involve risk of collision, the steam vessel shall keep out of the way of the sailing vessel.

COURSE AND SPEED.

ART. 21. Where, by any of these rules, one of two vessels is to keep out of the way, the other shall keep her course and speed.

NOTE.—When in consequence of thick weather or other causes, such vessel finds herself so close that collision can not be avoided by the action of the giving-way vessel alone, she also shall take such action as will best aid to avert collision. (See articles twenty-seven and twenty-nine.)

CROSSING AHEAD.

ART. 22. Every vessel which is directed by these rules to keep out of the way of another vessel shall, if the circumstances of the case admit, avoid crossing ahead of the other.

STEAM VESSEL SHALL SLACKEN SPEED OR STOP.

ART. 23. Every steam vessel which is directed by these rules to keep out of the way of another vessel shall, on approaching her, if necessary, slacken her speed or stop or reverse.

OVERTAKING VESSELS.

ART. 24. Notwithstanding anything contained in these rules every vessel, overtaking any other, shall keep out of the way of the overtaken vessel.

Every vessel coming up with another vessel from any direction more than two points abaft her beam, that is, in such a position, with reference to the vessel which she is overtaking that at night she would be unable to see either of that vessel's side lights, shall be deemed to be an overtaking vessel; and no subsequent alteration of the bearing between the two vessels shall make the

overtaking vessel a crossing vessel within the meaning of these rules, or relieve her of the duty of keeping clear of the overtaken vessel until she is finally passed and clear.

As by day the overtaking vessel can not always know with certainty whether she is forward of or abaft this direction from the other vessel, she should, if in doubt, assume that she is an overtaking vessel and keep out of the way.

NARROW CHANNELS.

ART. 25. In narrow channels every steam vessel shall, when it is safe and practicable, keep to that side of the fair-way or mid-channel which lies on the starboard side of such vessel.

RIGHT OF WAY OF FISHING VESSELS.

ART. 26. Sailing vessels under way shall keep out of the way of sailing vessels or boats fishing with nets, or lines, or trawls. This rule shall not give to any vessel or boat engaged in fishing the right of obstructing a fair-way used by vessels other than fishing vessels or boats.

GENERAL PRUDENTIAL RULE.

ART. 27. In obeying and construing these rules, due regard shall be had to all dangers of navigation and collision, and to any special circumstances which may render a departure from the above rules necessary in order to avoid immediate danger.

SOUND SIGNALS FOR PASSING STEAMERS.

ART. 28. The words "short blasts," used in this article, shall mean a blast of about one second's duration.

When vessels are in sight of one another, a steam vessel under way, in taking any course authorized or required by these rules, shall indicate that course by the following signals on her whistle or siren, namely:

One short blast to mean, "I am directing my course to starboard."

Two short blasts to mean, "I am directing my course to port."

Three short blasts to mean, "My engines are going at full speed astern."

PRECAUTION.

ART. 29. Nothing in these rules shall exonerate any vessel, or the owner or master or crew thereof, from the consequences of any neglect to carry lights or signals, or of any neglect to keep a proper lookout, or of the neglect of any precaution which may be required by the ordinary practice of seamen, or by the special circumstances of the case.

ART. 30. [See p. 219.]

DISTRESS SIGNALS.

ART. 31. When a vessel is in distress and requires assistance from other vessels or from the shore, the following shall be the signals to be used or displayed by her, either together or separately, namely:

In the daytime—

First. A gun or other explosive signal fired at intervals of about a minute.

Second. The international code signal of distress indicated by N. C.

Third. The distance signal, consisting of a square flag, having either above or below it a ball or anything resembling a ball.

Fourth. A continuous sounding with any fog-signal apparatus.

At night—

First. A gun or other explosive signal fired at intervals of about a minute.

Second. Flames on the vessel (as from a burning tar barrel, oil barrel, and so forth).

Third. Rockets or shells throwing stars of any color or description, fired one at a time, at short intervals.

Fourth. A continuous sounding with any fog-signal apparatus.

INLAND RULES.

NOTE.—*The paragraphs indicated by a vertical line are identically the same as corresponding paragraphs in the International Rules.*

I.—ENACTING CLAUSE, SCOPE, AND PENALTY.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the following regulations for preventing collision shall be followed by all vessels navigating all harbors, rivers, and inland waters of the United States, except the Great Lakes and their connecting and tributary waters as far east as Montreal and the Red River of the North and rivers emptying into the Gulf of Mexico and their tributaries, and are hereby declared special rules duly made by local authority:

SEC. 2. That the supervising inspectors of steam vessels and the Supervising Inspector-General shall establish such rules to be observed by steam vessels in passing each other and as to the lights to be carried by ferryboats and by barges and canal boats when in tow of steam vessels, not inconsistent with the provisions of this Act, as they from time to time may deem necessary for safety, which rules when approved by the Secretary of the Treasury, are hereby declared special rules duly made by local authority, as provided for in article thirty of chapter eight hundred and two of the laws of eighteen hundred and ninety. Two printed copies of such rules shall be furnished to such ferryboats and steam vessels, which rules shall be kept posted up in conspicuous places in such vessels.

SEC. 3. That every pilot, engineer, mate, or master of any steam vessel, and every master or mate of any barge or canal boat, who neglects or refuses to observe the provisions of this Act, or the regulations established in pursuance of the preceding section, shall be liable to a penalty of fifty dollars, and for all damages sustained by any passenger in his person or baggage by such neglect or refusal: *Provided*, That nothing herein shall relieve any vessel, owner, or corporation from any liability incurred by reason of such neglect or refusal.

SEC. 4. That every vessel that shall be navigated without complying with the provisions of this Act shall be liable to a penalty of two hundred dollars, one-half to go to the informer, for which sum the vessel so navigated shall be liable and may be seized and proceeded against by action in any district court of the United States having jurisdiction of the offense.

PRELIMINARY DEFINITIONS.

In the following rules every steam vessel which is under sail and not under steam is to be considered a sailing vessel, and every vessel under steam, whether under sail or not, is to be considered a steam vessel.

The word "steam vessel" shall include any vessel propelled by machinery.

A vessel is "under way," within the meaning of these rules, when she is not at anchor, or made fast to the shore, or aground.

II.—LIGHTS AND SO FORTH.

The word "visible" in these rules, when applied to lights, shall mean visible on a dark night with a clear atmosphere.

ART. 1. The rules concerning lights shall be complied with in all weathers from sunset to sunrise, and during such time no other lights which may be mistaken for the prescribed lights shall be exhibited.

STEAM VESSELS—MASTHEAD LIGHT.

ART. 2. A steam vessel when under way shall carry (*a*) on or in front of the foremast, or, if a vessel without a foremast, then in the forepart of the vessel, a bright white light so constructed as to show an unbroken light over an arc of the horizon of twenty points of the compass, so fixed as to throw the light ten points on each side of the vessel, namely, from right ahead to two points abaft the beam on either side, and of such a character as to be visible at a distance of at least five miles.

STEAM VESSELS—SIDE LIGHTS.

(*b*) On the starboard side a green light so constructed as to show an unbroken light over an arc of the horizon of ten points of the compass, so fixed as to throw the light from right ahead to two points abaft the beam on the starboard side, and of such a character as to be visible at a distance of at least two miles.

(*c*) On the port side a red light so constructed as to show an unbroken light over an arc of the horizon of ten points of the compass, so fixed as to throw the light from right ahead to

two points abaft the beam on the port side, and of such a character as to be visible at a distance of at least two miles.

(*d*) The said green and red side lights shall be fitted with inboard screens projecting at least three feet forward from the light, so as to prevent these lights from being seen across the bow.

STEAM VESSELS—RANGE LIGHTS.

(*e*) A seagoing steam vessel when under way may carry an additional white light similar in construction to the light mentioned in subdivision (*a*). These two lights shall be so placed in line with the keel that one shall be at least fifteen feet higher than the other, and in such a position with reference to each other that the lower light shall be forward of the upper one. The vertical distance between these lights shall be less than the horizontal distance.

(*f*) All steam vessels (except seagoing vessels and ferryboats) shall carry in addition to green and red lights required by article two (*b*), (*c*), and screens as required by article two (*d*), a central range of two white lights; the after light being carried at an elevation at least fifteen feet above the light at the head of the vessel. The headlight shall be so constructed as to show an unbroken light through twenty points of the compass, namely, from right ahead to two points abaft the beam on either side of the vessel, and the after light so as to show all around the horizon.

STEAM VESSELS WHEN TOWING.

ART. 3. A steam vessel when towing another vessel shall, in addition to her side lights, carry two bright white lights in a vertical line one over the other, not less than three feet apart, and when towing more than one vessel shall carry an additional bright white light three feet above or below such lights, if the length of the tow, measuring from the stern of the towing vessel to the stern of the last vessel towed, exceed six hundred feet. Each of these lights shall be of the same construction and character, and shall be carried in the same position as the white light mentioned in article two (*a*) or the after range light mentioned in article two (*f*).

Such steam vessels may carry a small white light abaft the funnel or aftermast for the vessel towed to steer by, but such light shall not be visible forward of the beam.

LIGHTS FOR SAILING VESSELS AND VESSELS IN TOW.

ART. 5. A sailing vessel under way or being towed shall carry the same lights as are prescribed by article two for a steam vessel under way, with the exception of the white lights mentioned therein, which they shall never carry.

LIGHTS FOR FERRYBOATS, BARGES, AND CANAL BOATS IN TOW.

See section 2, enacting clause, scope and penalty, page 227.
See also Pilot Rules, pages 236–237.

LIGHTS FOR SMALL VESSELS.

ART. 6. Whenever, as in the case of vessels of less than ten gross tons under way during bad weather, the green and red side lights can not be fixed, these lights shall be kept at hand, lighted and ready for use; and shall, on the approach of or to other vessels, be exhibited on their respective sides in sufficient time to prevent collision, in such manner as to make them most visible, and so that the green light shall not be seen on the port side nor the red light on the starboard side, nor, if practicable, more than two points abaft the beam on their respective sides. To make the use of these portable lights more certain and easy, the lanterns containing them shall each be painted outside with the color of the light they respectively contain, and shall be provided with proper screens.

ART. 7. Rowing boats, whether under oars or sail, shall have ready at hand a lantern showing a white light which shall be temporarily exhibited in sufficient time to prevent collision.

LIGHTS FOR PILOT VESSELS.

ART. 8. Pilot vessels, when engaged on their station on pilotage duty, shall not show the lights required for other vessels, but shall carry a white light at the masthead, visible all around the horizon, and shall also exhibit a flare-up light or flare-up lights at short intervals which shall never exceed fifteen minutes.

On the near approach of or to other vessels they shall have their side lights lighted, ready for use, and shall flash or show them at short intervals to indicate the direction in which they are heading, but the green light shall not be shown on the port side nor the red light on the starboard side.

A pilot vessel of such a class as to be obliged to go alongside of a vessel to put a pilot on board may show the white light instead of carrying it at the masthead, and may, instead of the

colored lights above mentioned, have at hand ready for use, a lantern with a green glass on the one side and a red glass on the other, to be used as prescribed above.

Pilot vessels, when not engaged on their station on pilotage duty, shall carry lights similar to those of other vessels of their tonnage.

A steam pilot vessel, when engaged on her station on pilotage duty and in waters of the United States, and not at anchor, shall, in addition to the lights required for all pilot boats, carry at a distance of eight feet below her white masthead light a red light, visible all around the horizon and of such a character as to be visible on a dark night with a clear atmosphere at a distance of at least two miles, and also the colored lights required to be carried by vessels when under way.

When engaged on her station on pilotage duty and in waters of the United States, and at anchor, she shall carry, in addition to the lights required for all pilot boats, the red light above mentioned, but not the colored side lights.

When not engaged on her station on pilotage duty, she shall carry the same lights as other steam vessels.

LIGHTS, ETC., OF FISHING VESSELS.

ART. 9. (*a*) Fishing vessels of less than ten gross tons, when under way and when not having their nets, trawls, dredges, or lines in the water, shall not be obliged to carry the colored side lights; but every such vessel shall, in lieu thereof, have ready at hand a lantern with a green glass on one side and a red glass on the other side, and on approaching to or being approached by another vessel such lantern shall be exhibited in sufficient time to prevent collision, so that the green light shall not be seen on the port side nor the red light on the starboard side.

(*b*) All fishing vessels and fishing boats of ten gross tons or upward, when under way and when not having their nets, trawls, dredges, or lines in the water, shall carry and show the same lights as other vessels under way.

(*c*) All vessels, when trawling, dredging, or fishing with any kind of dragnets or lines, shall exhibit, from some part of the vessel where they can be best seen, two lights. One of these lights shall be red and the other shall be white. The red light shall be above the white light, and shall be at a vertical distance from it of not less than six feet and not more than twelve feet; and the horizontal distance between them, if any, shall not be more than ten feet. These two lights shall be of such a character and contained in lanterns of such construction as to be visible all around the horizon, the white light a distance of not less than three miles and the red light of not less than two miles.

LIGHTS FOR RAFTS OR OTHER WATER CRAFT.

(*d*) Rafts, or other water craft not herein provided for, navigating by hand power, horse power, or by the current of the river, shall carry one or more good white lights, which shall be placed in such manner as shall be prescribed by the Board of Supervising Inspectors of Steam Vessels.*

LIGHTS FOR AN OVERTAKEN VESSEL.

ART. 10. A vessel which is being overtaken by another, except a steam vessel with an after range light showing all around the horizon, shall show from her stern to such last-mentioned vessel a white light or a flare-up light.

ANCHOR LIGHTS.

ART. 11. A vessel under one hundred and fifty feet in length when at anchor shall carry forward, where it can best be seen, but at a height not exceeding twenty feet above the hull, a white light, in a lantern so constructed as to show a clear, uniform, and unbroken light visible all around the horizon at a distance of at least one mile.

A vessel of one hundred and fifty feet or upward in length when at anchor shall carry in the forward part of the vessel, at a height not less than twenty and not exceeding forty feet above the hull, one such light; and at or near the stern of the vessel, and at such a height that it shall be not less than fifteen feet lower than the forward light, another such light.

The length of a vessel shall be deemed to be the length appearing in her certificate of registry.

SPECIAL SIGNALS.

ART. 12. Every vessel may, if necessary, in order to attract attention, in addition to the lights which she is by these rules required to carry, show a flare-up light or use any detonating signal that can not be mistaken for a distress signal.

---

*See Pilot Rules, p. 238.

NAVAL LIGHTS AND RECOGNITION SIGNALS.

ART. 13. Nothing in these rules shall interfere with the operation of any special rules made by the Government of any nation with respect to additional station and signal lights for two or more ships of war or for vessels sailing under convoy, or with the exhibition of recognition signals adopted by shipowners, which have been authorized by their respective Governments, and duly registered and published.

STEAM VESSELS UNDER SAIL BY DAY.

ART. 14. A steam vessel proceeding under sail only, but having her funnel up, may carry in daytime, forward, where it can best be seen, one black ball or shape two feet in diameter.

III.—SOUND SIGNALS FOR FOG, AND SO FORTH.

PRELIMINARY.

ART. 15. All signals prescribed by this article for vessels under way shall be given:

1. By "steam vessels" on the whistle or siren.
2. By "sailing vessels" and "vessels towed" on the fog horn.

The words "prolonged blast" used in this article shall mean a blast of from four to six seconds' duration.

A steam vessel shall be provided with an efficient whistle or siren, sounded by steam or by some substitute for steam, so placed that the sound may not be intercepted by any obstruction, and with an efficient fog horn; also with an efficient bell. A sailing vessel of twenty tons gross tonnage or upward shall be provided with a similar fog horn and bell.

In fog, mist, falling snow, or heavy rain-storms, whether by day or night, the signals described in this article shall be used as follows, namely:

STEAM VESSEL UNDER WAY.

(*a*) A steam vessel under way shall sound, at intervals of not more than one minute, a prolonged blast.

SAIL VESSEL UNDER WAY.

(*c*) A sailing vessel under way shall sound, at intervals of not more than one minute, when on the starboard tack, one blast; when on the port tack, two blasts in succession, and when with the wind abaft the beam, three blasts in succession.

VESSELS AT ANCHOR OR NOT UNDER WAY.

(*d*) A vessel when at anchor shall, at intervals of not more than one minute, ring the bell rapidly for about five seconds.

VESSELS TOWING OR TOWED.

(*e*) A steam vessel when towing shall, instead of the signals prescribed in subdivision (*a*) of this article, at intervals of not more than one minute, sound three blasts in succession, namely, one prolonged blast followed by two short blasts. A vessel towed may give this signal and she shall not give any other.

RAFTS OR OTHER WATER CRAFT.

(*f*) All rafts or other water craft, not herein provided for, navigating by hand power, horse power, or by the current of the river, shall sound a blast of the fog horn, or equivalent signal, at intervals of not more than one minute.

SPEED IN FOG.

ART. 16. Every vessel shall, in a fog, mist, falling snow, or heavy rain-storms, go at a moderate speed, having careful regard to the existing circumstances and conditions.

A steam vessel hearing, apparently forward of her beam, the fog signal of a vessel, the position of which is not ascertained, shall, so far as the circumstances of the case admit, stop her engines, and then navigate with caution until danger of collision is over.

IV.—STEERING AND SAILING RULES.

PRELIMINARY.

Risk of collision can, when circumstances permit, be ascertained by carefully watching the compass bearing of an approaching vessel. If the bearing does not appreciably change, such risk should be deemed to exist.

SAILING VESSELS.

ART. 17. When two sailing vessels are approaching one another, so as to involve risk of collision, one of them shall keep out of the way of the other as follows, namely:

(*a*) A vessel which is running free shall keep out of the way of a vessel which is close-hauled.

(*b*) A vessel which is closehauled on the port tack shall keep out of the way of a vessel which is closehauled on the starboard tack.

(*c*) When both are running free, with the wind on different sides, the vessel which has the wind on the port side shall keep out of the way of the other.

(*d*) When both are running free, with the wind on the same side, the vessel which is to the windward shall keep out of the way of the vessel which is to the leeward.

(*e*) A vessel which has the wind aft shall keep out of the way of the other vessel.

STEAM VESSELS.

ART. 18. RULE I. When steam vessels are approaching each other head and head, that is, end on, or nearly so, it shall be the duty of each to pass on the port side of the other; and either vessel shall give, as a signal of her intention, one short and distinct blast of her whistle, which the other vessel shall answer promptly by a similar blast of her whistle, and thereupon such vessels shall pass on the port side of each other. But if the courses of such vessels are so far on the starboard of each other as not to be considered as meeting head and head, either vessel shall immediately give two short and distinct blasts of her whistle, which the other vessel shall answer promptly by two similar blasts of her whistle, and they shall pass on the starboard side of each other.

The foregoing only applies to cases where vessels are meeting end on, or nearly end on, in such a manner as to involve risk of collision; in other words, to cases in which, by day, each vessel sees the masts of the other in a line, or nearly in a line, with her own, and by night to cases in which each vessel is in such a position as to see both the side lights of the other.

It does not apply by day to cases in which a vessel sees another ahead crossing her own course, or by night to cases where the red light of one vessel is opposed to the red light of the other, or where the green light of one vessel is opposed to the green light of the other, or where a red light without a green light or a green light without a red light is seen ahead, or where both green and red lights are seen anywhere but ahead.

RULE III. If, when steam vessels are approaching each other, either vessel fails to understand the course or intention of the other, from any cause, the vessel so in doubt shall immediately signify the same by giving several short and rapid blasts, not less than four, of the steam-whistle.

RULE V. Whenever a steam vessel is nearing a short bend or curve in the channel, where, from the height of the banks or other cause, a steam vessel approaching from the opposite direction can not be seen for a distance of half a mile, such steam vessel when she shall have arrived within half a mile of such curve or bend, shall give a signal by one long blast of the steam whistle, which signal shall be answered by a similar blast, given by any approaching steam vessel that may be within hearing. Should such signal be so answered by a steam vessel upon the farther side of such bend, then the usual signals for meeting and passing shall immediately be given and answered; but, if the first alarm signal of such vessel be not answered, she is to consider the channel clear and govern herself accordingly.

When steam vessels are moved from their docks or berths, and other boats are liable to pass from any direction toward them, they shall give the same signal as in the case of vessels meeting at a bend, but immediately after clearing the berths so as to be fully in sight they shall be governed by the steering and sailing rules.

RULE VIII. When steam vessels are running in the same direction, and the vessel which is astern shall desire to pass on the right or starboard hand of the vessel ahead, she shall give one short blast of the steam whistle, as a signal of such desire, and if the vessel ahead answers with one blast, she shall put her helm to port; or if she shall desire to pass on the left or port side of the vessel ahead, she shall give two short blasts of the steam whistle as a signal of such desire, and if the vessel ahead answers with two blasts, shall put her helm to starboard; or if the vessel ahead does not think it safe for the vessel astern to attempt to pass at that point, she shall immediately signify the same by giving several short and rapid blasts of the steam whistle, not less than four, and under no circumstances shall the vessel astern attempt to pass the vessel ahead

until such time as they have reached a point where it can be safely done, when said vessel ahead shall signify her willingness by blowing the proper signals. The vessel ahead shall in no case attempt to cross the bow or crowd upon the course of the passing vessel.

RULE IX. The whistle signals provided in the rules under this article for steam vessels meeting, passing, or overtaking, are never to be used except when steamers are in sight of each other, and the course and position of each can be determined in the daytime by a sight of the vessel itself, or by night by seeing its signal lights. In fog, mist, falling snow, or heavy rainstorms, when vessels can not so see each other, fog-signals only must be given.

SUPPLEMENTARY REGULATIONS.

See section 2, enacting clause, scope and penalty, page 227.

TWO STEAM VESSELS CROSSING.

ART. 19. When two steam vessels are crossing, so as to involve risk of collision, the vessel which has the other on her own starboard side shall keep out of the way of the other.

STEAM VESSEL SHALL KEEP OUT OF THE WAY OF SAILING VESSELS.

ART. 20. When a steam vessel and a sailing vessel are proceeding in such directions as to involve risk of collision, the steam vessel shall keep out of the way of the sailing vessel.

COURSE AND SPEED.

ART. 21. Where, by any of these rules, one of the two vessels is to keep out of the way, the other shall keep her course and speed. [See articles twenty-seven and twenty-nine.]

CROSSING AHEAD.

ART. 22. Every vessel which is directed by the rules to keep out of the way of another vessel shall, if the circumstances of the case admit, avoid crossing ahead of the other.

STEAM VESSEL SHALL SLACKEN SPEED OR STOP.

ART. 23. Every steam vessel which is directed by these rules to keep out of the way of another vessel shall, on approaching her, if necessary, slacken her speed or stop or reverse.

OVERTAKING VESSELS.

ART. 24. Notwithstanding anything contained in these rules, every vessel overtaking any other shall keep out of the way of the overtaken vessel.

Every vessel coming up with another vessel from any direction more than two points abaft her beam, that is, in such a position with reference to the vessel which she is overtaking that at night she would be unable to see either of that vessel's side lights, shall be deemed to be an overtaking vessel; and no subsequent alteration of the bearing between the two vessels shall make the overtaking vessel a crossing vessel within the meaning of these rules, or relieve her of the duty of keeping clear of the overtaken vessel until she is finally past and clear.

As by day the overtaking vessel can not always know with certainty whether she is forward of or abaft this direction from the other vessel she should, if in doubt, assume that she is an overtaking vessel and keep out of the way.

NARROW CHANNELS.

ART. 25. In narrow channels every steam-vessel shall, when it is safe and practicable, keep to that side of the fairway or mid-channel which lies on the starboard side of such vessel.

RIGHT OF WAY OF FISHING VESSELS.

ART. 26. Sailing vessels under way shall keep out of the way of sailing vessels or boats fishing with nets, or lines, or trawls. This rule shall not give to any vessel or boat engaged in fishing the right of obstructing a fairway used by vessels other than fishing vessels or boats.

GENERAL PRUDENTIAL RULE.

ART. 27. In obeying and construing these rules, due regard shall be had to all dangers of navigation and collision, and to any special circumstances which may render a departure from the above rules necessary in order to avoid immediate danger.

SOUND SIGNALS FOR PASSING STEAMERS.

See article 18.

ART. 28. When vessels are in sight of one another a steam vessel under way whose engines are going at full speed astern shall indicate that fact by three short blasts on the whistle.

PRECAUTION.

ART. 29. Nothing in these rules shall exonerate any vessel, or the owner or master or crew thereof, from the consequences of any neglect to carry lights or signals or of any neglect to keep a proper lookout, or of the neglect of any precaution which may be required by the ordinary practice of seamen, or by the special circumstances of the case.

LIGHTS ON UNITED STATES NAVAL VESSELS AND REVENUE CUTTERS.

ART. 30. The exhibition of any light on board of a vessel of war of the United States or a revenue cutter may be suspended whenever, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Navy, the commander in chief of a squadron, or the commander of a vessel acting singly, the special character of the service may require it.

DISTRESS SIGNALS.

ART. 31. When a vessel is in distress and requires assistance from other vessels or from the shore, the following shall be the signals to be used or displayed by her, either together or separately, namely:

In the daytime—
A continuous sounding with any fog-signal apparatus, or firing a gun.
At night—
First. Flames on the vessel, as from a burning tar barrel, oil barrel, and so forth.
Second. A continuous sounding with any fog-signal apparatus, or firing a gun.

PILOT RULES

FOR

THE INLAND WATERS OF THE ATLANTIC AND PACIFIC COASTS.

Rules and regulations for the government of pilots of vessels propelled by steam, gas, fluid, naphtha, or electric motors, and of other vessels propelled by machinery, navigating the harbors, rivers, and inland waters of the United States, except the Great Lakes and their connecting and tributary waters as far east as Montreal, the Red River of the North, and rivers emptying into the Gulf of Mexico and their tributaries, adopted by the Board of United States Supervising Inspectors, Steamboat-Inspection Service, on February 26, 1908, and approved by the Acting Secretary of Commerce and Labor on August 20, 1908, under the authority of an act of Congress approved June 7, 1897, and the act of Congress approved February 14, 1903, establishing the Department of Commerce and Labor.

These rules shall be effective on and after August 20, 1908.

PRELIMINARY.

In the following rules the words *steam vessel* and *steamer* shall include any vessel propelled by machinery.

A vessel is *under way*, within the meaning of these rules, when she is not at anchor, or made fast to the shore or aground.

Risk of collision can, when circumstances permit, be ascertained by carefully watching the compass bearing of an approaching vessel. If the bearing does not appreciably change, such risk should be deemed to exist.

SIGNALS.

The whistle *signals* provided in these rules shall be sounded on an efficient whistle or siren sounded by steam or by some substitute for steam.

A *short blast* of the whistle shall mean a blast of about one second's duration.

A *prolonged blast* of the whistle shall mean a blast of from four to six seconds' duration.

One short blast of the whistle signifies intention of or assent to steamer first giving the signal to direct course to own starboard, except when two steamers are approaching each other at right angles or obliquely, when it signifies intention of steamer which is to starboard of the other to hold course and speed.

Two short blasts of the whistle signify intention of or assent to steamer first giving the signal to direct course to own port, except when two steamers are approaching each other at right angles or obliquely, when the signal signifies desire of or assent to steamer which is to port of the other to cross the bow of steamer to starboard.

Three short blasts of the whistle shall mean, "My engines are going at full speed astern."

When vessels are in sight of one another a steam vessel under way whose engines are going at full speed astern shall indicate that fact by three short blasts on the whistle.

RULE I. If, when steam vessels are approaching each other, either vessel fails to understand the course or intention of the other, from any cause, the vessel so in doubt shall immediately signify the same by giving several short and rapid blasts, not less than four, of the steam whistle, the DANGER SIGNAL.

Whenever the danger signal is given the engines of *both steamers shall be stopped and backed* until the headway of the steamers has been fully checked; nor shall the engines of either steamer be again started ahead until the steamers can safely pass each other, and the proper signals for passing have been given, answered, and understood.

RULE II. Steam vessels are forbidden to use what has become technically known among pilots as "CROSS SIGNALS," that is, answering one whistle with two, and answering two whistles with one. In all cases, and under all circumstances, a pilot receiving either of the whistle signals provided in the rules, which for any reason he deems injudicious to comply with, instead of answering it with a cross signal, shall at once sound the danger signal and observe the rule applying thereto (Rule I).

RULE III. The SIGNALS FOR PASSING, by the blowing of the whistle, shall be given and answered by pilots, in compliance with these rules, not only when meeting "head and head," or nearly so, but at all times, when the steam vessels are in sight of each other, when passing or meeting at a distance within half a mile of each other, and whether passing to the starboard or port.

The whistle signals provided in the rules for steam vessels meeting, passing, or overtaking, are never to be used except when steamers are in sight of each other, and the course and position of each can be determined in the daytime by a sight of the vessel itself, or by night by seeing its signal lights. In fog, mist, falling snow or heavy rain storms, when vessels can not so see each other, fog signals only must be given.

SITUATIONS.

RULE IV. When steam vessels are APPROACHING EACH OTHER HEAD AND HEAD, THAT IS, END ON, OR NEARLY SO, it shall be the duty of each to pass on the port side of the other; and either vessel shall give, as a signal of her intention, one short and distinct blast of her whistle, which the other vessel shall answer promptly by a similar blast of her whistle, and thereupon such vessels shall pass on the port side of each other. But if the courses of such vessels are so far on the starboard of each other as not to be considered as meeting head and head, either vessel shall immediately give two short and distinct blasts of her whistle, which the other vessel shall answer promptly by two similar blasts of her whistle, and they shall pass on the starboard side of each other.

The foregoing only applies to cases where vessels are meeting end on or nearly end on, in such a manner as to involve risk of collision; in other words, to cases in which, by day, each vessel sees the masts of the other in a line, or nearly in a line, with her own, and by night to cases in which each vessel is in such a position as to see both the side lights of the other.

It does not apply by day to cases in which a vessel sees another ahead crossing her own course, or by night to cases where the red light of one vessel is opposed to the red light of the other, or where the the green light of one vessel is opposed to the green light of the other, or where a red light without a green light or a green light without a red light, is seen ahead, or where both green and red lights are seen anywhere but ahead.

RULE V. Whenever a steam vessel is NEARING A SHORT BEND OR CURVE IN THE CHANNEL, where, from the height of the banks or other cause, a steam vessel approaching from the opposite direction can not be seen for a distance of half a mile, such steam vessel, when she shall have arrived within half a mile of such curve or bend, shall give a signal by one long blast of the steam whistle, which signal shall be answered by a similar blast, given by any approaching steam vessel that may be within hearing. Should such signal be so answered by a steam vessel upon the farther side of such bend, then the usual signals for meeting and passing shall immediately be given and answered; but, if the first alarm signal of such vessel be not answered, she is to consider the channel clear and govern herself accordingly.

WHEN STEAM VESSELS ARE MOVED FROM THEIR DOCKS OR BERTHS, and other boats are liable to pass from any direction toward them, they shall give the same signal as in the case of vessels meeting at a bend, but immediately after clearing the berths so as to be fully in sight they shall be governed by the steering and sailing rules.

RULE VI. WHEN STEAM VESSELS ARE RUNNING IN THE SAME DIRECTION, and the vessel which is astern shall desire to pass on the right or starboard hand of the vessel ahead, she shall give one short blast of the steam whistle, as a signal of such desire, and if the vessel ahead answers with one blast, she shall put her helm to port; or if she shall desire to pass on the left or port side of the vessel ahead, she shall give two short blasts of the steam whistle as a signal of such desire, and if the vessel ahead answers with two blasts, shall put her helm to starboard; or if the vessel ahead does not think it safe for the vessel astern to attempt to pass at that point, she shall immediately signify the same by giving several short and rapid blasts of the steam whistle, not less than four, and under no circumstances shall the vessel astern attempt to pass the vessel ahead until such time as they have reached a point where it can be safely done, when said vessel ahead shall signify her willingness by blowing the proper signals. The vessel ahead shall in no case attempt to cross the bow or crowd upon the course of the passing vessel.

Every vessel coming up with another vessel from any direction more than two points abaft her beam, that is, in such a position, with reference to the vessel which she is overtaking that at night she would be unable to see either of that vessel's side lights, shall be deemed to be *an overtaking vessel;* and no subsequent alteration of the bearing between the two vessels shall make the overtaking vessel a crossing vessel within the meaning of these rules, or relieve her of the duty of keeping clear of the overtaken vessel until she is finally past and clear.

As by day the overtaking vessel can not always know with certainty whether she is forward of or abaft this direction from the other vessel she should, if in doubt, assume that she is an overtaking vessel and keep out of the way.

RULE VII. WHEN TWO STEAMERS ARE APPROACHING THE NARROWS KNOWN AS "HELL GATE," on the East River at New York, side by side, or nearly so, running in the same direction, the steamer on the right or starboard hand of the other (when approaching from the west), when they shall have arrived abreast of the north end of Blackwells Island, they shall have the right of way, and the steamer on the left or port side shall check her way and drop astern. In like case when two steamers are approaching from the east, and are abreast of Negro Point, the steamer on the right or starboard hand of the other shall have the right of way, and shall proceed on her course without interference, and the steamer on the port side of the other shall keep at a safe distance astern (not less than three lengths) until both steamers have passed through the difficult channel.

RULE VIII. When two steamers are APPROACHING EACH OTHER AT RIGHT ANGLES OR OBLIQUELY SO AS TO INVOLVE RISK OF COLLISION, other than when one steamer is overtaking another, the steamer which has the other on her own port side shall hold her course and speed; and the steamer which has the other on her own starboard side shall keep out of the way of the other by directing her course to starboard so as to cross the stern of the other steamer, or, if necessary to do so, slacken her speed or stop or reverse. The steamer having the other on her own port bow shall blow one blast of her whistle as a signal of her intention to cross the bow of the other, holding her course and speed, which signal shall be promptly answered by the other steamer by one short blast of her whistle as a signal of her intention to direct her course to starboard so as to cross the stern of the other steamer or otherwise keep clear.

If from any cause whatever the conditions covered by this situation are such as to prevent immediate compliance with each other's signals, the misunderstanding or objection shall be at once made apparent by blowing the danger signal, and both steamers shall be stopped, and backed, if necessary, until signals for passing with safety are made and understood.

RULE IX. When two steamers are APPROACHING EACH OTHER AT RIGHT ANGLES OR OBLIQUELY, other than when one steamer is overtaking another, so that the steamer having the other on her own starboard side may cross the bow of the other WITHOUT INVOLVING RISK OF COLLISION, the steamer having the other on her own *starboard* side, may cross the bow of the other. If the steamers are within half a mile of each other the steamer having the other on her own starboard side shall give, as a signal of her intention to cross the bow of the other, two short and distinct blasts of her whistle, which, if assented to, the other steamer shall promptly answer by two similar blasts of her whistle, when the steamer having the other on her own starboard bow may cross the bow of the other, in which case the steamer having the other on her own port side shall keep out of the way of the other. If, however, the steamer having the other on her own port side deems it dangerous for the other steamer to cross her bow, she shall sound the danger signal, in which case both steamers shall be stopped, and backed if necessary, until signals for passing with safety are made, answered, and understood.

RULE X. When a STEAM VESSEL AND A SAILING VESSEL are proceeding in such directions as to involve risk of collision, the steam vessel shall keep out of the way of the sailing vessel.

RULE XI. Every steam vessel which is directed by these rules to KEEP OUT OF THE WAY of another vessel shall, if the circumstances of the case admit, avoid crossing ahead of the other.

RULE XII. IN NARROW CHANNELS every steam vessel shall, when it is safe and practicable, keep to that side of the fairway or mid-channel which lies on the starboard side of such vessel.

RULE XIII. In obeying and construing these rules due regard shall be had to all DANGERS OF NAVIGATION AND COLLISION, and to any SPECIAL CIRCUMSTANCES which may render a departure from the above rules necessary in order to avoid immediate danger.

SOUND SIGNALS FOR FOG, AND SO FORTH.

RULE XIV. In fog, mist, falling snow, or heavy rain storms, whether by day or night, signals shall be given as follows:

A steam vessel under way, except when towing other vessels or being towed, shall sound, at intervals of not more than one minute, on the whistle or siren, a prolonged blast.

A steam vessel when towing other vessels shall sound, at intervals of not more than one minute, on the whistle or siren, three blasts in succession, namely, one prolonged blast followed by two short blasts.

A vessel towed may give, at intervals of not more than one minute, on the fog horn, a signal of three blasts in succession, namely, one prolonged blast followed by two short blasts, and she shall not give any other.

A vessel when at anchor shall, at intervals of not more than one minute, ring the bell rapidly for about five seconds.

SPEED TO BE MODERATE IN FOG, AND SO FORTH.

RULE XV. Every steam vessel shall, in a fog, mist, falling snow, or heavy rain storms, go at a *moderate speed*, having careful regard to the existing circumstances and conditions.

A steam vessel hearing, apparently forward of her beam, the fog signal of a vessel the position of which is not ascertained shall, so far as the circumstances of the case admit, stop her engines, and then navigate with caution until danger of collision is over.

POSTING OF PILOT RULES.

On steam and other motor vessels of over 100 gross tons two copies of the placard form of these rules (Form 803) shall be kept posted up in conspicuous places in the vessel, one copy of which shall be kept posted up in the pilot house. On steam and other motor vessels of over twenty-five gross tons and not over one hundred gross tons, two copies of the placard form of the pilot rules shall be kept on board, one copy of which shall be kept posted up in the pilot house. On steam and other motor vessels of twenty-five gross tons and under, two copies of the placard form of the pilot rules shall be kept on board, and, where practicable, one copy thereof shall be kept conspicuously posted up in the vessel. (Authority: Section 2, act of Congress approved June 7, 1897.)

LIGHTS TO BE CARRIED BY FERRYBOATS ON THE INLAND WATERS OF THE ATLANTIC AND PACIFIC COASTS.

[Authority: Section 2, act of Congress approved June 7, 1897.]

Ferryboats propelled by machinery and navigating the inland waters of the Atlantic and Pacific coasts shall carry the range lights and the colored side lights required by law to be carried on steam vessels navigating those waters, except that *double-end ferryboats* shall carry a central range of clear, bright, white lights, showing all around the horizon, placed at equal altitudes forward and aft, also on the starboard side a green light, and on the port side a red light, of such a character as to be visible on a dark night with a clear atmosphere at a distance of at least two miles, and so constructed as to show a uniform and unbroken light over an arc of the horizon of ten points of the compass, and so fixed as to throw the light from right ahead to two points abaft the beam on their respective sides.

The green and red lights shall be fitted with inboard screens projecting at least 3 feet forward from the lights, so as to prevent them from being seen across the bow.

Local inspectors in districts having ferryboats shall, whenever the safety of navigation may require, designate for each line of such boats a certain light, white or colored, which shall show all around the horizon, to designate and distinguish such lines from each other, which light shall be carried on a flagstaff amidships, fifteen feet above the white range lights.

LIGHTS FOR BARGES AND CANAL BOATS IN TOW OF STEAM VESSELS ON THE INLAND WATERS OF THE ATLANTIC AND PACIFIC COASTS.

[Authority: Section 2, act of Congress approved June 7, 1897.]

On the inland rivers, bays, sounds, and harbors of the United States—except on the waters of the Hudson River and its tributaries from Troy to Sandy Hook, the waters of the East River and Long Island Sound, and the waters entering thereon, and to the Atlantic Ocean, to and including Narragansett Bay, R. I., and tributaries, and Lake Champlain—barges and canal boats towing astern of steam vessels, when towing singly, or what is known as tandem towing, shall each carry a green light on the starboard side and a red light on the port side.

When two or more boats are abreast, the colored lights shall be carried at the outer sides of the bows of the outside boats.

Barges or canal boats towing alongside a steam vessel shall, if the deck, deck houses, or cargo of the barge or canal boat be so high above water as to obscure the side lights of the towing steamer, when being towed on the starboard side of the steamer, carry a green light upon the starboard side; and when towed on the port side of the steamer, a red light on the port side of the barge or canal boat; and if there is more than one barge or canal boat abreast, the colored lights shall be displayed from the outer side of the outside barges or canal boats.

Barges and canal boats, when being towed by steam vessels on the waters of the Hudson River and its tributaries from Troy to Sandy Hook, the East River, and Long Island Sound (and the waters entering thereon, and to the Atlantic Ocean), to and including Narragansett Bay, R. I., and tributaries, and Lake Champlain, shall carry lights as follows:

Barges and canal boats being towed astern of steam vessels, when towing singly or what is known as tandem towing, shall each carry a white light on the bow and a white light on the stern.

Barges and canal boats, when towed at a hawser two or more abreast, when in one tier, shall carry a white light on the bow and a white light on the stern of each of the outside boats; when in more than one tier, each of the outside boats shall carry a white light on its bow; and the outside boats in the last tier shall each carry, in addition, a white light on the outer after part of stern.

Barges or canal boats towed alongside a steam vessel, if on the starboard side of said steam vessel, shall display a white light on her own starboard bow; and if on the port side of said steam vessel, shall display a white light on her own port bow; and if there is more than one barge or canal boat alongside, the white lights shall be displayed from the outboard side of the outside barge or canal boat: *Provided*, That car floats of 200 feet or over in length shall have a white light at each outboard corner of said floats.

When barges or canal boats are massed in tiers and towed at a hawser, as is usual on the Hudson River, there shall be carried on the forward port side of the port boat of each tier a white light, and on the forward starboard side of the starboard boat in each tier a white light, and on the after port side of the port boat in the stern tier a white light, and on the after starboard side of the starboard boat in the stern tier a white light.

The white lights for barges and canal boats referred to in the preceding rules shall be carried at least ten feet and not more than thirty feet abaft the stem or extreme forward end of the vessel, above the deck rail of the vessel on single-decked vessels, and on the upper deck of double or three-decked barges or canal boats; and shall be of such a character as to be visible on a dark night, with a clear atmosphere, at a distance of at least five miles.

The colored side lights referred to in these rules for barges and canal boats in tow shall be fitted with inboard screens, so as to prevent them from being seen across the bow, and of such a character as to be visible on a dark night, with a clear atmosphere, at a distance of at least two miles, and so constructed as to show a uniform and unbroken light over an arc of the horizon of ten points of the compass, and so fixed as to throw the light from right ahead to two points abaft the beam on either side. The minimum size of glass globes shall not be less than six inches in diameter and five inches high in the clear.

Any barge or canal boat in tow of a steam vessel, when the last boat of a tow, and not required by these rules to carry a light on the stern, on being overtaken by another vessel, shall show from her stern to such last-mentioned vessel a flare-up light; or, in lieu thereof, a white light fixed and carried in a lantern, which shall be so constructed, fitted, and screened that it shall throw an unbroken light over an arc of the horizon of twelve points of the compass, viz, for six points from right aft on each side of the vessel, so as to be visible at a distance of at least one mile.

Provided, That nothing in these rules shall be construed as compelling barges or canal boats in tow of steam vessels, passing through any waters en route or directly to or from a port where lights for barges or canal boats are different from those of the waters whereon such vessels are usually employed, to change their lights from those required on the waters from which their trip begins or terminates; but should such vessels engage in local employment on waters requiring different lights from those where they are customarily employed, they shall comply with the local rules where employed.

LIGHTS FOR SCOWS IN TOW.

All scows being towed by hawser behind steam vessels shall carry a regulation white light at each end of each scow (such lights to be carried not less than eight feet above the surface of the water, and so as to show all around the horizon), except that when scows are massed in tiers, two or more abreast, each of the outside boats shall carry a white light on its outer bow; and the outside boats in the last tier shall each carry, in addition, a white light on the outer part of the stern.

LIGHTS FOR RAFTS AND OTHER WATER CRAFT NAVIGATING THE INLAND WATERS OF THE ATLANTIC AND PACIFIC COASTS, PROPELLED BY HAND POWER, HORSEPOWER, OR BY THE CURRENT OF THE RIVER.

[Authority: Art. 9 (d), act of Congress approved June 7, 1897.]

Any vessel, except rafts and rowing boats under oars, navigating by *hand power, horsepower, or by the current of the river*, shall carry one white light forward, not less than eight feet above the surface of the water.

Rafts propelled by hand power or by the current of the river, or which shall be anchored or moored in or near a channel or fairway, shall carry white lights, as follows:

Rafts of one crib and not more than two in length shall carry one white light. Rafts of three or more cribs in length and one crib in width shall carry one white light at each end of the raft. Rafts of more than one crib abreast shall carry one white light on each outside corner of the raft, making four lights in all.

The *white light* required by these rules for rafts and other water craft shall be carried, from sunset to sunrise, in a lantern so fixed and constructed as to show a clear, uniform, and unbroken light, visible all around the horizon, and of such intensity as to be visible on a dark night with a clear atmosphere at a distance of at least one mile. The lights for rafts shall be suspended from poles of such height that the lights shall not be less than eight feet above the surface of the water.

RULE RELATING TO THE USE OF SEARCHLIGHTS.

The Board of Supervising Inspectors, at their annual meeting of January, 1905, adopted the following rule relating to the use of searchlights:

Any master or pilot of any steam vessel who shall flash or cause to be flashed the rays of the searchlight into the pilot house of a passing vessel shall be deemed guilty of misconduct and shall be liable to have his license suspended or revoked.

RULE PROHIBITING UNNECESSARY SOUNDING OF THE STEAM WHISTLE.

[Authority: Act of Congress approved February 8, 1907.]

The Board of Supervising Inspectors, at their annual meeting of January, 1907, adopted the following rule:

Unnecessary sounding of the steam whistle is prohibited within any harbor limits of the United States. Whenever any licensed officer in charge of any steamer authorizes or permits such unnecessary whistling, upon conviction thereof before any board of inspectors having jurisdiction, such officer shall be suspended from acting under his license as the inspectors trying the case may deem proper.

REGULATIONS FOR TOWS.

[From Department Circular No. 180, Bureau of Navigation, December 7, 1908. Authority: Act of Congress, approved May 28, 1908.]

1. Tows of seagoing barges navigating the inland waters of the United States are limited in length to four vessels, including the towing vessel or vessels.

2. Hawsers are limited in length to 75 fathoms, measured from the stern of one vessel to the bow of the following vessel; and should in all cases be as much shorter as the weather or sea will permit.

3. In cases where the prescribed length of hawser is, in the opinion of the master of the towing vessel, dangerous on account of the state of weather or sea, hawsers need not be shortened to that length until reaching the localities named below:

(*a*) Tows bound for Hampton Roads or beyond, before passing Thimble Light.

(*b*) Tows bound up the Chesapeake, to the northward of Baltimore Light.

(*c*) Tows bound up the Delaware, between Fourteen Foot Bank and Cross Ledge lighthouses.

Hawsers may also be lengthened in the same places, under the same circumstances, when tows are bound out.

4. In case of necessity, on account of wind or weather, hawsers of vessels navigating between Race Rock and Gay Head may be lengthened out in the discretion of the master of the towing vessel; but this paragraph shall not apply to Narragansett Bay north of Beavertail light.

5. In all cases where tows can be bunched, it should be done.

(*a*) Tows navigating in the North and East rivers of New York must be bunched above a line drawn between the Statue of Liberty and the entrance to Erie Basin. When tows are entering Long Island Sound from the westward, the lines may be lengthened out to the prescribed length after passing Fort Schuyler; and when bound for New York from Long Island Sound tows must be bunched before passing Whitestone Point.

(*b*) Tows must be bunched above the mouth of the Schuylkill River, Pennsylvania.

6. Section 15 of the act approved May 28, 1908, provides:

> That the master of the towing vessel shall be liable to the suspension or revocation of his license for any willful violation of regulations issued pursuant to section fourteen in the manner now prescribed for incompetency, misconduct, or unskillfulness.

7. Any violation of these regulations shall be reported in writing as soon as practicable to the board of local inspectors of steam vessels most convenient to the officer or other person who may witness the violation.

LINES ESTABLISHING HARBORS, RIVERS, AND INLAND WATERS OF THE UNITED STATES, WITHIN WHICH THE INLAND RULES APPLY.

(*Bearings are magnetic and given approximately.*)

San Diego Harbor: From Point Loma Lighthouse S ⅞ E to San Diego Bay Outside Bar Whistling Buoy; thence NNE ⅞ E to tower of Coronado Hotel.

San Francisco Harbor: From Point Bonita Lighthouse SE ⅞ S to Point Lobos.

Columbia River Entrance: From Cape Disappointment Lighthouse SE ⅞ E to Point Adams Lighthouse.

Straits of Fuca, Washington and Puget Sounds.—A line from New Dungeness lighthouse N ⅜ W to Cattle Point light, on the southeasterly end of San Juan Island (Mount Constitution, on Orcas Island, is in range with Cattle Point light on this line); from Bellevue Point, San Juan Island, NW ¼ W, 3¾ miles, to Kellett Bluff, Henry Island (a tangent to the point and the bluff); thence NW ⅝ N, 6¼ miles, to Turn Point light, on the northwesterly end of Stuart Island; thence NE ⅛ E to the westerly point of Skipjack Island; thence N by E ⅜ E to Patos Island light; from the easterly end of Patos Island NW ½ W northerly to the southwesterly point of Point Roberts.

Blank page retained for pagination

INDEX.

A.	Page.
Abalone Point	100
Abbey Islet	126
Aberdeen, Coquille River	117
Aberdeen, Grays Harbor	131
Adams Cove	55
Adams, Point	117
Adelaide	155
Admiralty Head	137
Admiralty Inlet	137, 141
Agate Passage	151
Agencies for sale of Coast and Geodetic Survey publications	7
Aids to Navigation	9
Ala Spit	164
Alameda	70
Alamitos Beach	44
Alamos Anchorage	53
Alava, Cape	128
Albina	123
Albion	97
Albion River and Landing	97
Alcatraz Island	69
Alcatraz Landing	50
Alden Bank	176
Alder Creek	60
Alert Bank	61
Alexander Island	127
Alki (Battery) Point	144, 153
Allan Island	173
Allen Bank	155
Allyn	159
Alseya Bay	92, 114
Alseya Peak	114
Amesport	63
Anacapa Island	34, 53
Anacapa Passage	52
Anacortes	177
Anchorages, *see* General Description and	9
Anderson Cliff	100
Angel Island	69
Angeles, Point	139
Angeles, Port, Juan de Fuca Strait	139
Anita Rock	77
Annas Bay	148
Año Nuevo, Point	39, 62
Appendix I	183-205
Appendix II	207
Appendix III	209-217
Appendix IV	219-239
Apple Cove Point	143, 149
Apple Tree Cove	149
Aquarium	155
Arachne Reef	167
Arago, Cape	113
Arcadia	161
Arcata	107
Arch Cape	116
Arch Cape Rock	116
Arch Island	126
Arch (Fin) Rock	112
Arch Rock, Point Grenville	125
Arena Cove	96
Arena, Point	81, 96, 97
Arena Rock	81, 87, 96
Arguello, Point	34, 37, 50
Argyle	169
Argyle Shoal	169
Arletta	158
Astoria	122
Atlas Rock	57
Avalon	51
Avila	57
Avisadero, Point	70, 78

B.	Page.
Bainbridge Island, South Shore of	150
Bainbridge Reef	152
Baker Bay	122
Balch Cove	158
Balch Passage	159
Bald Hill	99
Bald Islets	128
Bald Mountain, near Cape Meares	116
Bald Mountain (Pilot Knob), near Port Orford	111
Ballard	153
Ballast Point, Catalina Harbor	52
Ballast Point, San Diego Bay	41
Baltimore Rock	91
Bandon	117
Bangor	147
Bar Rock	109
Bare Island	170
Bare Islet	168
Battery (Alki) Point	144, 153
Battle Rock	111
Bay Center	130
Beach, Post Village	177
Beacon Reef	54
Bear Harbor Landing	100
Bearings and Distances, Table of	11-12
Becher Bay	54
Bedwell Harbor	168
Bee Rock	54
Begg Rock	34, 52
Belle Island	180
Belle Rock	175
Bellingham	177
Bellingham and Padilla Bays	176-179
Bellingham Channel	177
Bells Mountain	99
Bells Point	99
Belvedere	70
Benicia	73
Bennet, Point	55
Berens Island Lighthouse	166
Berkeley	70
Big Flat	87, 101
Big Gulch	63
Big Lagoon	104
Big River	87, 98
Big White Rock	100
Bihler Point Landing (Del Mar)	95
Birch Bay	181
Bird Rock, Santa Catalina Island	51
Bird Rocks, Rosario Strait	174, 175
Bishop Rock	42
Black Point	69
Black Point Landing	95
Black Rock	175
Blacklock Point	112
Blaine	182
Blake Island	152, 155
Blakely	150
Blakely Harbor	150
Blakely Rock	150
Blanchard	159
Blanco, Cape	112
Blanco Reef	90, 112
Blank Rock	103
Blind Bay	180
Blossom Rock	77
Blue Mountain	77
Blunt, Point	69, 76
Blunts Reef	82, 87, 101, 102
Bodega Bay	94
Bodega Head	81, 94
Bodega Rock	94

Page.

Bodeltch Islets 128
Boiling Reef 168
Bolinas 67
Bolinas Bay 67
Bolinas Lagoon 67
Bolinas Point 66
Bonita Channel 67
Bonita Cove 68
Bonita, Point 67,77
Boston Harbor 160
Boundary Bay 182
Bowens Landing 95
Boulder Reef 176
Brackenridge Bluff 132
Bremerton 151
Brinnon 147
Brockway Point 54
Brothers, The 69,79
Brown Island 170
Brown, Point, Grays Harbor 125
Brown, Point, Puget Sound 155
Brown Rock 106
Browning, Port 169
Browns Point Landing 163
Brownsville 151
Bruhels Point 99
Buchon, Mount 35,38,57
Buchon, Point 57
Buck Bay 181
Buckeye Shoal 176
Bucksport 107
Budd Inlet 160
Buoyage, system adopted in United States waters 5
Burley 158
Burrows Bay 173
Burrows Island 173
Burton 156
Bush Point 143

C.

Cabrillo, Point 87,98
Cahto Mountain 100
Cake Rock 128
Caledonia Landing 155
California:
Harbor Control 183-184
Pilotage 183
Port Wardens 184
Quarantine 184
Camano 163
Camano Head 162
Camano Island 162
Cambria Rock 59
Can Rock 55
Cañada Honda 56
Canoe Island 180
Capitola 64
Cardwell Point 55
Carmel Bay 62
Carmel Cove 62
Carmel, Mount (Boulder Peak) 62
Carmel, Point 62
Carpenteria Landing 49
Carquinez Strait 73
Carrington Point 54
Carrol Islet 128
Carr Inlet 158
Cascade Head 115
Case Inlet 159
Cases Shoal 148
Caspar 87,98
Caspar Anchorage 98
Castle Rock, Cape Blanco 112
Castle Rock, Point Colville 174
Castle Rock, Point St. George 89,105
Castle Rock, San Miguel Island 55
Castro Rocks 69
Catalina Harbor 51
Catching Slough 118
Cattle Point 169
Cavallo, Point 69
Cayucos Landing 59
Cayucos Point 59

Page.

Center Reef 165
Centissima Rock 67,77
Channels, *see* General Description.
Chart:
Cape Mendocino to Juan de Fuca Strait ..... Faces page 81.
San Diego to Cape Mendocino ..... Faces page 33.
Charts, agencies for sale of 7
Chautauqua 155
Chehalis, Point 125
Chehalis River 131
Chetko Cove 90,109
Chico 151
Chimikin Creek 146
Chinese Harbor 53
Chinook, Town of 123
Chuckanut Bay 177
Church Point 161
City of Seattle Rock 177,178
Clallam Bay 138
Clallam Point 140
Clements Reef 176
Cleone (Laguna) Landing 99
Cliff House 66
Clinton 162
Cluster Cone 100
Coal Oil Point 50
Coalbank Slough 118
Coast, Description of:
Cape Blanco to Columbia River 112-117
Cape Mendocino to Point St. George 102-106
Columbia River to Juan de Fuca Strait 125-129
Point Arena to Cape Mendocino 96-102
Point Arguello to Point Buchon 56-57
Point Buchon to Point Sur 58-61
Point Hueneme to Point Arguello 49-50
Point Loma to Point Vincente 43-44
Point Reyes to Point Arena 93-96
Point St. George to Cape Blanco 108-112
Point Sur to Point San Pedro 61-64
Point Vincente to Point Hueneme 47-48
Coast and Geodetic Survey Suboffice 71
Colby 156
Colby Reef 87,97
Collins 114
Columbia, Fort 123
Columbia River:
Description of 122-124
General Directions in Approaching 124-125
Harbor Control 194
Pilotage 193-194
Quarantine 197-198
Colva Landing 156
Colville Island 174
Colville, Point 174
Colvos Passage 155
Colvos Rocks 146
Commencement Bay (Tacoma Harbor) 157
Commission Rock 73,80
Communication, *see* General Description and 10
Conception, Point 50
Cone Islands 178
Cone Peak 35,39,60,61
Cone Rock, near Chetko Cove 109
Cone Rock, near Trinidad Head 104
Conical Rock 87,101
Conical White Rock 112
Constantine Rock 59
Constitution, Mount 170
Cooper, Point 160
Cooper Reef 167
Coos Bay 113,118-119
Coos Head 113
Coos River 118
Copalis Head 125
Coquille 117
Coquille Point 91
Coquille River 113,117
Coquille Rock 91
Cordell Bank 74
Cormorant Passage 159
Coronado 40
Coronado Hotel 40
Coronado Islands 34,40

Page.
Corral Harbor 52
Cortes Bank 42
Cosmopolis 131
Costa, Port 73
Cottaneva Rock 100
Coupeville 163
Couskie Creek 101
Cove 156
Coveland 163
Cowlitz Bay 170
Cowlitz River 122
Cow Point Bar 132
Cox Rock 113
Coxcomb Hill 123
Coxo Anchorage 50
Coyle 148
Crescent City 105
Crescent City Cove 89
Crescent City lighthouse 105
Crescent City Peaks 83
Crescent Harbor 163
Crescent, Port 139
Crescent Reef 139
Crook Point, San Miguel Island 55
Crooks Point, Oregon 90, 110
Cross Landing 156
Cuffeys Cove 97
Currents:
Admiralty Inlet and Puget Sound 141
California, Oregon, Washington 11
Columbia River 124
Grays Harbor 132
Haro Strait 165
Hood Canal 141, 148
Humboldt Bay 108
Juan de Fuca Strait 135
President Channel 172
Richs Passage 141, 152
San Diego Bay 41
San Francisco Bay 71, 74
San Juan and President Channels 172
San Pedro Bay 45
Tillamook Bay 122
Washington Sound 164
Willapa Bay 130
Cuylers Harbor 55
Cypress Island 174
Cypress, Point 62
Cypress Reef 175
Cypress Rock 62

D.

Dabop Bay 147
Daby Island 106
Dakin Cove (Avalon) 51
Dallas Bank 137, 141
Dallas, Mount 167
Dana Passage 160
Danger Rock 170
Danger Shoal 165
Dash Point 144, 155
Davidson Rock 174, 175
Day Island Anchorage 158
Deadmans Island 44
Decatur 181
Decatur Reef 150, 152
Deception Island 164
Deception Pass 164
Deer Harbor 180
Delano 158
Delgada Point 100
Dennis Shoal 173, 175
Des Moines 155
Destruction Island 126
Detroit 159
Devils Gate Rock 82, 102
Devils Head 159
Dewatto 148
Diablo Point 68, 76
Dinner Island 169
Disappointment, Cape 117
Discovery Island lighthouse 166
Discovery, Port 140

Page.
Disney, Point 170
Dobson Wharf 158
Dockton 156
Doffiemyer Point 160
Dolphin Landing 155
Dot Island 176
Double Arch Rock 115
Double Bluff 143
Double Cone Rocks 100
Double Headed Rock 116
Double Island 180
Double Point 66
Double Rock, near Point Gorda 102
Double Rock, Rogue River Reef 110
Doughty, Point 172, 173
Dragon Channel 88, 106
Drakes Bay 66
Drayton Harbor 182
Drayton Passage 159
Drew Rock 169
Dumbarton (Potrero) Point 70, 78
Dume Cove 48
Dume, Point 37, 48
Duncan Rock 85, 93, 129
Dungeness 140
Duntze Rock 85, 93, 129
Dutchers Cove 159
Duxbury Point 66, 77
Duxbury Reef 66, 77
Duwamish Head 144, 153
Dyes Inlet 151

E.

Eagle Harbor 149-150
Eagle Island 159
Eagle Island Shoal 159
East Clallam 138
East Point, Santa Rosa Island 54
East Portland 123
East Rock, St. George Reef 106
East Sound 180, 181
Eberhardt Cove 159
Eckert Landing 159
Eden Landing 158
Ediz Hook 139
Edmond 152
Edmund, Point 152
Eel River 103
Eld Inlet 160
Elgin 158
Eliza Island 178
Eliza Rock 178
Elizabeth, Cape 126
Ellensburg 110
Ellice, Point 123
Elliot (Muckilteo), Point 162
Elliott Bay (Seattle Harbor) 153-154
Emeryville 70
Empire 118
Enetai 151
Espada, The 34, 37, 50
Esquimalt 133
Estero de San Antonio 91
Esteros Bay 38, 58
Esteros Point 59
Eureka 106
Everett 162

F.

Fairhaven, *see* Bellingham 177
Falcon, Cape 116
Falcon Rock 116
False Cape Rock 83, 88, 102, 103
False Klamath Rock 89, 105
False Point, *see* Point La Jolla 43
False Sur 35, 61
Fanny Shoal 66
Farallones 65
Farallones, Gulf of the 65
Father and Son 129
Fauntleroy Rock 82
Fawn Island 180
Fermin, Point 44

Page.
Ferrelo, Cape ... 90,109
Fidalgo Bay ... 176
Fiddle Reef lighthouse ... 166
Fields Landing ... 107
Fin (Arch) Rock ... 112
Fisgard Island lighthouse ... 166
Fish, Post village of ... 138
Fish River ... 138
Fish Rock Landing (Havens Anchorage) ... 96
Fish Rocks ... 86,96
Fisherman Bay ... 169
Fisherman Harbor ... 51
Fisk Mill Cove ... 95
Five Mile Point ... 113
Flat Rock, Cape Elizabeth ... 126
Flat Rock, St. George Reef ... 106
Flat Rock, Trinidad Harbor ... 104
Flattery, Cape ... 129
Flattery Rocks ... 128
Flattop Island ... 170,172
Flint Rock Head ... 105
Florence ... 120
Fog:
California, Oregon, Washington ... 11
Juan de Fuca Strait ... 135
San Diego Bay ... 41
San Pedro Bay ... 45
Forbes Point ... 163
Forney Cove ... 53
Fort Bragg Landing ... 99
Fort Point ... 68
Fort Point Ledge ... 68,76
Fort Ross Cove ... 95
Fort Ross Reef (Pinnacle Rocks) ... 85,95
Fort Ward ... 150
Fortunas (False), Cape ... 83,88,102
Foulweather Bluff ... 143,148
Foulweather, Cape ... 114
Four Fathom Bank ... 67
Fox Rock ... 83,112
Frances, Point ... 178,179
Frankfort Landing ... 111
Fraser Point ... 53
Freeman Island ... 173
Freshwater Bay ... 139
Friday Harbor ... 170
Fuca Pillar ... 129

G.

Gamble, Port ... 147
Gammon Shoal ... 43
Gardiner ... 120
Garibaldi ... 121
Gaviota Pass ... 50
Gedney Island ... 162
General Description:
Admiralty Inlet ... 141
Bellingham and Padilla Bays ... 176–177
Blakely Harbor ... 150
Carquinez Strait ... 73
Coast:
Cape Blanco to Columbia River ... 112–117
Cape Mendocino to Point St. George ... 102–106
Columbia River to Juan de Fuca Strait ... 125–129
Point Arena to Cape Mendocino ... 96–102
Point Arguello to Point Buchon ... 56–57
Point Buchon to Point Sur ... 58–61
Point Hueneme to Point Arguello ... 49–50
Point Loma to Point Vincente ... 43–44
Point Reyes to Point Arena ... 93–96
Point St. George to Cape Blanco ... 108–112
Point Sur to Point San Pedro ... 61–64
Point Vincente to Point Hueneme ... 47–48
Columbia River ... 122–124
Colvos Passage ... 155
Commencement Bay (Tacoma Harbor) ... 157
Coos Bay ... 118–119
Coquille River ... 117–118
Eagle Harbor ... 149–150
Elliott Bay (Seattle Harbor) ... 153–154
Grays Harbor ... 131–132
Haro Strait ... 164–166
Hood Canal ... 147–148

General Description—Continued. Page.
Humboldt Bay ... 106–108
Juan de Fuca Strait ... 133–137
Ludlow, Port ... 146
Madison, Port ... 149
Orchard, Port ... 151–152
Possession Sound and Tributaries ... 162–164
Puget Sound ... 148–150,154–157
Puget Sound, south of Tacoma ... 157–161
Quartermaster Harbor ... 156
Rosario Strait ... 173–176
San Diego Bay ... 40–41
San Francisco Bay and Approaches ... 65–71
San Juan and President Channels ... 169–170
San Luis Obispo Bay ... 57
San Pablo Bay ... 72–73
San Pedro Bay and Harbor ... 44–45
Seattle Harbor (Elliott Bay) ... 153–154
Shilshole Bay ... 153
Siuslaw River ... 120
Suisun Bay ... 73
Tacoma Harbor (Commencement Bay) ... 157
Tillamook Bay ... 121–122
Townsend, Port ... 145–146
Umpqua River ... 119–120
Washington Sound ... 164
Washington Sound, minor passages ... 180–181
Willapa Bay ... 129–130
General Directions, *see* Sailing Directions.
General Remarks:
Approaching Coos Bay ... 119
Approaching and Entering Juan de Fuca Strait ... 134–136
Approaching and Sailing along the Coast ... 32
Approaching San Diego Bay ... 41–42
Approaching San Francisco Bay ... 73–75
California, Oregon, Washington ... 9–11,32–33
Gerstle Cove ... 95
Gertrude ... 158
Gettysburg Landing ... 138
Giants Graveyard ... 127
Gig Harbor ... 156
Glencove ... 158
Glendale ... 162
Goat Island, Northern California ... 109
Goat Island, San Francisco Bay ... 69
Gold Bluffs ... 104
Golden Gate ... 68
Goleta Landing ... 50
Goleta Point ... 50
Gorda, Point, Northern California ... 82,101
Gorda, Point, Southern California ... 49
Gorda Rock ... 82,87,101
Gordons Hill ... 100
Gooch Island ... 166
Goose Island ... 169,172
Grayback, Mount ... 83
Grays Harbor ... 125,131–132
Great Break, Blunts Reef ... 82,87,102
Great Break, St. George Reef ... 106
Green Hill ... 121
Green Point ... 172
Green Rock ... 104
Greenwood Landing ... 87,97
Grenville, Point ... 125
Griffin Bay ... 169
Guano Island ... 78
Guano Rock ... 119
Guemes Channel ... 176–177
Gull Island ... 53
Gull Rock, Cape Blanco ... 112
Gull Rock, near Russian River ... 94
Gull Rock, San Juan Channel ... 170

H.

Hackney Island ... 163
Hadlock Port ... 145
Hale Passage, Washington Sound ... 177
Hales Passage, Puget Sound ... 158
Half Moon Bay ... 63
Halibut (Low) Island ... 166
Hammersley Inlet ... 161
Hammond, Point ... 170
Hand Rock ... 128
Hannon, Point ... 148

	Page.
Harbor Control:	
California	183–184
Humboldt Bay	192–193
San Diego	185
San Francisco Bay	187–190
Oregon	194
Port of Portland	195–197
Washington	198
City of Everett	204–205
Port Townsend	200–201
Seattle Harbor	201–202
Tacoma Harbor	203
Harbor Heights	156
Harbor Reefs	51
Harbor Rock, West Sound	180
Hardy Creek Landing	100
Harford, Port, *see* Port San Luis	57
Harlech Castle Rock	60
Harney Channel	180
Haro Strait	164–169
Harper	156
Harris Point	55
Hat Island	176, 178
Havens Neck	96
Haynes Slough	118
Haystack Rock	92, 115
Heceta Bank	84
Heceta Head	113
Hein Bank	168
Henderson Inlet	160
Henry Island	165, 168
Hermosa Beach	47
Herron Island	159
Herron Point	151
Hicks Bay	170
High Bluff	104
Hoar, Mount	49
Hoballa	161
Hobsonville	121
Hoh Head	127
Hoh River	127
Holly	148
Holmes Harbor	163
Home Landing	158
Hood Canal	147–148
Hood Head	143, 147, 148
Hoodsport	148
Hookton	107
Hoopah, Mount	83, 104
Hope Island	163
Hoquiam	131
Hoquiam Bar	132
Hoquiam River	131
Horseshoe Point	86, 95
Hospital Cove	69
Howell Rock	58
Huckleberry Island	176
Hudson, Point	145
Hueneme Landing	48
Hueneme, Point	34, 37, 48
Hug Cape	116
Huge Creek Cove	158
Humboldt Bay:	
Description of	106–108
General Directions on Approaching	108
Harbor Control	192–193
Pilotage	192
Humbug Mountain	90, 111
Hump Rock	106
Hunter Cove	110
Hunter Creek	110
Hunter Rock	109
Hunters Point	70
Huntington Rock	127
Hurst Shoal	65, 75
Hyada	155
Hydrographic Office, Branch of	71, 145

I.

Ilwaco, Village of	122
Indian Island	106
Indian Point	156
Invincible Rock	69, 79
Irondale	145
Island Knob	100
Island Rock	90, 111
Islands off the coast of Southern California	50–55
Isthmus Cove	51
Isthmus Slough	118
Itsami Shoal	160

J.

Jagged Islet	128
James Island, near Quillayute River	127
James Island, Prevost Harbor	166
Jefferson, Point	144
Johns Island	166
Johns Pass	166
Johnson, Cape	128
Johnson Point	160
Johnsons Lee	54
Jonathan Rock	106
Jones Island	170, 172
Juan de Fuca Strait	133–137
Juan de Fuca Strait and Tributaries	133–141
Judge Rock	55
Junipero Serra Peak	35, 60

K.

Kaluna Cliff	101
Kanem Point	140
Kellers Shelter	48
Kellet Bluff	166
Kellet Ledge	175
Kelp	9
Kelp Reefs	166, 168
Keyport	151
Kilisut Harbor	145
Kincheloe Point	121
King Peak	82, 87, 101
Kingsbury Landing	156
Kingston	149
Kiwanda, Cape	115
Klamath River	88, 105
Klas Rock	146
Klooqueh Rock	90, 111
Knox, Point	69

L.

La Conner	164
La Cruz Rock	60
La Jolla, Point	43
Laguna	43
Laguna Point, near Point Hueneme	48
Laguna Point, Northern California	87, 99
Lakebay	158
Lamola Landing	151
Langdon	181
Langley	163
Langley Point	173
Lapush	127
Large Brown Rock	112
Las Pitas, Point	49
Lasuen Point	44
Lawson Reef, Juan de Fuca Strait	174, 175
Lawson Rock, Thatcher Pass	181
Lead, The	33
Leadbetter, Point	125
Leaning Rock	109
Lewis River	122
Life-Saving Stations, Table of	32
Lighthouse Districts	16–17
Lighthouses and Fog Signals, Table of	16–31
Lime Kiln	168
Lime Point	68
Limestone Point	172
Lines within which Inland Rules of the Road apply	239
Lion Rock	57
Little Head	103
Little River	97
Little River Rock	103
Little Sur River	61
Little Trinidad River	103
Lizabeula	156
Lobos, Point	66
Lobos Rocks	62
Loma, Point	34, 40

Page.
Lone Black Rock ... 56
Long Beach ... 44
Long Brown Rock ... 112
Long Island, San Juan Channel ... 169, 172
Long Island, Willapa Bay ... 130
Long Rock, St. George Reef ... 106
Longbranch ... 130
Lookout, Cape ... 115
Lookout Hill ... 37, 49
Lookout Rock ... 111
Lopez ... 169
Lopez Pass ... 181
Lopez Point ... 38, 60
Lopez Rock ... 38, 60
Lopez Sound ... 180, 181
Los Angeles, Port, Cal ... 48
Low Point ... 138
Ludlow, Port ... 146
Lummi Island ... 176
Lummi Mountain ... 179
Lummi Point ... 179
Lummi Rocks ... 179
Lydia Shoal ... 175, 181
Lyre River ... 138

M.

Mack Arch ... 90, 110
Mack Arch Cove ... 110
Mack Arch Reef ... 110
Mad River ... 103
Madison, Port ... 149
Magnolia Beach ... 156
Main Ship Channel, San Francisco Entrance ... 67
Maintop ... 65
Malaga Cove ... 47
Mal Pass ... 97
Manette ... 151
Manhattan Beach ... 47
Manitou Beach ... 149
Mansfield Break ... 89, 106
Manzanita ... 151
Manzanita Landing ... 156
Map, index for charts ... Faces page 7
March Point ... 176
Mare Island ... 72
Mare Island Strait ... 72
Marin Islands ... 69, 79
Marine Hospital ... 10
Marine-Hospital Service Regulations ... 209–214
Marine Reporting Stations ... 12
Marrowstone Point ... 145
Marshfield ... 118
Martinez ... 73
Marys Peak ... 114
Mattole River ... 101
Maylor Spit ... 163
Mayo Cove ... 158
McKenzies Head ... 117
McNears Landing ... 72
Meadowdale ... 152
Meares, Cape ... 115
Mendocino ... 87, 98
Mendocino Bay ... 98
Mendocino, Cape ... 82, 102
Meridian ... 158
Mid-channel Bank ... 145, 146
Middle Farallon ... 65
Middle Ground Shoal ... 43
Middle Point, Juan de Fuca Strait ... 137
Middle Point, near Point Mugu ... 48
Middle Point, Richs Passage ... 152
Middle Rock ... 55
Middle Rock, Hoh River ... 127
Midway Cliff ... 116
Midway Point ... 105
Mile Rocks ... 68, 76
Millers House ... 109
Minor Islet ... 167
Moclips ... 125
Monroe Landing ... 100
Monroe, Point ... 144, 149
Montara Mountain ... 36, 63, 66, 77
Montara, Point ... 36, 39, 63

Page.
Monte Vista ... 156
Monterey Bay ... 61, 64–65
Monterey Harbor ... 64
Montesano ... 132
Moresby Island ... 166
Mores Landing, *see* Goleta Landing ... 50
Morro ... 59
Morro Bay ... 59
Morro Rock ... 38, 59
Morse Island ... 165, 168
Moss Landing ... 64
Mouatt Reef ... 170
Mountain View ... 147
Mouse Rock ... 59
Muckilteo ... 162
Mugu, Point ... 48
Mukkaw Bay ... 129
Murdens Cove ... 149
Mussel Point ... 104
Mussel Rock ... 106
Mutiny Bay ... 144
Myrtle Point ... 117

N.

Nahcotta ... 130
Napa Creek ... 72
Narrows, Puget Sound ... 157
Nasal River ... 130
National City ... 40
National Quarantines ... 214–217
Navarro Head ... 89, 97
Navarro Landing ... 97
Neah ... 138
Neah Bay ... 137
Neah-kah-nie Mountain ... 116
Neck Point ... 170
Needle (Sail Rock) Point ... 62
Needle Rock Landing ... 100
Needle Rock, Rogue River Reef ... 110
Nehalem River ... 116
Nekanakum Creek ... 117
Nemotolipse River ... 125
Nestugga River ... 92, 115
Netarts ... 115
Netarts Bay ... 115
New Dungeness Bay ... 140
Newport Bay ... 43
Newport Beach ... 44
Newport Landing ... 43
Newport, Quartermaster Harbor ... 156
Newport, Yaquina Bay ... 121
Nisqually Reach ... 159
Nodule Point ... 144
Noonday Rock ... 66
North Bay, Grays Harbor ... 131
North Bay, San Juan Channel ... 169
North Bend ... 118
North Farallones ... 66
North Head ... 117
North Manhattan Beach ... 47
North Passage ... 180
North River ... 130
North Rock, near Hoh Head ... 127
North Rock, near Rogue River ... 90, 111
North San Diego ... 40
North Slough ... 118
Northwest Anchorage ... 54
Northwest (Clemente) Harbor ... 51
Northwest Rocks ... 110
Northwest Seal Rock ... 83, 89, 106
North Whaler Island ... 56
Norwegian Point ... 143
Noyo ... 99
Noyo Anchorage ... 98
Noyo River ... 99

O.

Oak Harbor ... 163
Oakland ... 70
Observatory Point ... 139
Obstruction Island ... 181
Obstruction Passes ... 181
Ocean Park ... 47

Page.
Oceanside ... 43
Ocosta ... 131
Off Trinidad Rock ... 103
Oilport ... 57
Olalla ... 156
Olga ... 181
Olympia ... 160
Olympia Harbor ... 160
Olympia Shoal ... 160
Orcas ... 180
Orcas Knob ... 170
Orchard, Port ... 151–152
Orchard Rocks ... 152
Oregon:
Harbor Control ... 194
Pilotage ... 193–194
Quarantines ... 197–198
Orford, Port ... 90, 111
Orford Reef ... 83, 90, 111
Ork Reef ... 120
Ormond Beach ... 48
Oro Bay ... 159
Osborn Bank ... 33
Otter Rock ... 114
Ozette ... 128
Ozette Island ... 128

P.

Padilla Bay ... 176
Parks Harbor ... 170
Partridge Bank ... 137, 167
Partridge Point ... 137, 167
Patos Island ... 168
Peale Passage ... 160
Peapod Rocks ... 176
Pearson ... 151
Peavine Pass ... 181
Pecho Rock ... 56
Pecks Beach ... 47
Pedernales, Point ... 50
Pender Island ... 168
Penn Cove ... 163
Perkins Reef ... 127
Perpetua, Cape ... 113
Pescadero Creek ... 63
Pescadero Point ... 63
Petaluma Creek ... 72
Pfeiffer Point ... 39, 61
Pico Blanco (Sur Peak) ... 62
Pico Rock ... 59
Pickering Passage ... 161
Piedras Blancas, Point ... 38, 60
Pigeon Point ... 39, 63
Pillar Point, Cal ... 63
Pillar Point, Juan de Fuca Strait ... 138
Pillar Rock, Morro Bay ... 59
Pilot Rock ... 103
Pilot Rules for Inland Waters ... 233–239
Pilotage:
California ... 183
Humboldt Bay ... 192
San Diego Bay ... 185
San Francisco Bay ... 186–187
San Pedro Bay ... 186
Oregon ... 193–194
Columbia River ... 193–194
Umpqua River ... 194
Washington ... 198
Juan de Fuca Strait and Puget Sound ... 198
Pilots:
California, Oregon, Washington ... Appendix I, 10
Juan de Fuca Strait and Tributaries ... 133
See also General Description.
Pin Rock ... 52
Pine Hill ... 43
Pinnacle Rocks ... 85
Pinole Point ... 72
Pinole Shoal ... 72–73
Pinos, Point ... 39, 62
Pitt Passage ... 158
Playa del Rey ... 47
Pleasant Beach ... 150

Page.
Plumper Sound ... 169
Point Arena, Village of ... 96
Point No Point ... 143, 149
Point of Arches ... 129
Point Richmond, Town of ... 70
Pole Passage ... 180
Polnell, Point ... 163
Port Costa ... 73
Port Crescent, Post Village ... 139
Port Orchard, Post Office ... 151
Port Orford Head ... 111
Port Orient ... 70
Port Stanley ... 181
Port Washington Narrows ... 151
Portage ... 155
Portage Head ... 129
Porter ... 118
Portland ... 122
Portuguese Bend ... 44
Possession Point ... 143, 162
Possession Sound and Tributaries ... 162–164
Potato Patch ... 67
Potlatch ... 148
Poulsbo ... 151
Pratts Cliff ... 126
President Channel ... 170
President Point ... 144
Presidio Shoal ... 77
Preston Peak ... 83
Prevost Harbor ... 166, 168
Prince Island, Northern California ... 109
Prince Island, San Miguel Island ... 55
Prisoners Rock ... 103
Prisoners Harbor ... 53
Prominent Features, *see* General Description.
Promontory Rock ... 83
Prosper ... 117
Protection Island ... 140
Puget Sound ... 148–150, 154–157
Puget Sound, East side ... 152
Puget Sound Navy Yard ... 151
Puget Sound, southward of Tacoma ... 157–161
Pully Point ... 144, 155
Purisima, Point ... 38, 56
Pyramid (Smugglers) Cove ... 51
Pyramid Head ... 51
Pyramid Point ... 109
Pyramid Rock, Cape Blanco ... 90, 112
Pyramid Rock, Rogue River Reef ... 110
Pysht River, *see* Fish River ... 138

Q.

Quarantine ... Appendices II and III, 10
Quarantine Laws and Regulations:
California ... 184
San Diego Bay ... 41
San Francisco Bay ... 71, 190–191
Oregon ... 197–198
United States ... 214–217
Washington ... 199–200
Quarry Point ... 69, 79
Quartermaster ... 156
Quartermaster Harbor ... 156
Queets River ... 126
Queniult Indian Reservation ... 126
Queniult River ... 126
Quilcene ... 147
Quillayute Needle ... 127
Quillayute River ... 128

R.

Race Rocks ... 133
Raccoon Strait ... 75, 79
Racco ... 155
Ragged Point ... 60
Rattlesnake Island ... 44
Ravenswood Point ... 78
Raymond ... 130
Red Bluff, Humboldt Bay ... 88, 103, 107
Red Bluff, near Point Arena ... 97
Red Rock ... 69, 79
Redding Rock ... 83, 88, 104
Redfish Rocks ... 111

Page.
Redondo Beach ... 47
Redondo, Puget Sound ... 155
Redwood City Creek ... 78
Reef Point ... 175
Reid Harbor ... 165
Reid Rock ... 170, 172
Remarks, *see* General Remarks.
Repairs, *see* Genera: Description and ... 10
Restoration Point ... 150
Reyes, Point ... 65, 94
Reynolds Rock ... 101
Richardson ... 169
Richardson Bay ... 70
Richardson Rock ... 34, 55
Richmond Beach ... 153
Richmond, Point ... 69
Riebs Passage ... 151–152
Ridge (Bare) Island ... 166
Rincon Point ... 49
Riverton ... 117
Roberts, Point ... 182
Robinson, Point ... 144, 155
Robinson (Walalla) Reef ... 86, 95
Roche Harbor ... 165
Rock Island ... 175
Rockport Landing ... 100
Rocky Bay ... 159
Rocky Point, Holmes Harbor ... 163
Rocky Point, near Trinidad Head ... 83, 88, 104
Rocky Point, Point Arguello ... 50
Rocky Point, San Francisco Entrance ... 67
Rocky Point, Santa Monica Bay ... 47
Rocky Prairie ... 109
Rodes Reef ... 54
Rodgers Break ... 87, 101
Rogue River ... 110
Rogue River Reef ... 83, 90, 110
Rolling Bay ... 149
Rosario ... 181
Rosario Strait ... 173–176
Rosedale ... 158
Rosedale Rock ... 137
Rosenfeld Rock ... 168
Roseville ... 40
Ross Mountain ... 94
Round Rock ... 105
Rounded Islet ... 127
Royal Roads ... 133
Rules of the Road:
  Inland ... 227–233
  International ... 219–226
Russian River ... 94
Russian River Reef ... 81

S.

Sacramento ... 73
Sacramento River ... 73, 75
Saddlebag Island ... 176
Saddle Mountain ... 84, 117, 123
Saddle Peak ... 35, 57
Sail (Pillar) Rock, Half Moon Bay ... 63
Sail Rock, near Neah Bay ... 136
Sail Rock, near Point Arena ... 96
Sailing Directions:
  Admiralty Inlet and Puget Sound ... 142
  Bellingham Bay ... 177–179
  Bellingham Channel ... 178
  Columbia River Entrance, Approaching ... 124–125
  Elliott Bay (Seattle Harbor) ... 154
  General Remarks on approaching and sailing along the coast ... 32–33
  Grays Harbor, Approaching ... 132–133
  Guemes Channel ... 176–177
  Hale Passage ... 177
  Haro Strait ... 166–169
  Humboldt Bay Entrance, Approaching ... 108
  Inshore, Point Loma to San Francisco ... 36–39
  Inshore, Point Reyes to Cape Flattery ... 85–93
  Juan de Fuca Strait ... 136–137
  Outside, Point Reyes to Cape Flattery ... 80–85
  Outside, San Diego to San Francisco ... 33–36
  Port Ludlow ... 147
  Port Orchard ... 152
Sailing Directions—Continued. Page.
  Port Townsend ... 146
  Possession Sound and Tributaries ... 164
  Puget Sound, Admiralty Inlet and ... 142–144
  Puget Sound, Point Defiance to Olympia ... 161
  Rosario Strait ... 173–176
  San Diego Bay ... 42–43
  San Francisco Bay and Approaches ... 75–80
  San Juan and President Channels ... 171–173
  San Luis Obispo Bay ... 58
  San Pedro Bay and Harbor ... 46–47
  Seattle Harbor (Elliott Bay) ... 154
  Willapa Bay, Approaching ... 131
Sal, Point ... 38, 56
Salinas River, Valley of ... 35
Salmon Bank ... 168, 169
Salmon Bay ... 153
Salmon Cone ... 60
Salmon Point ... 97
Salt Point ... 86, 95
Samish Bay ... 177
Samoa ... 107
San Antonio (Oakland) Creek ... 70
San Bruno Mountain ... 77
San Bruno, Point ... 70, 78
San Buenaventura River ... 49
San Clemente Island ... 50
San de Fuca ... 163
San Diego Bay:
  Description of ... 40–41
  Harbor Control ... 185
  Pilotage ... 185
  Sailing Directions ... 42–43
San Diego ... 40
San Francisco ... 70
San Francisco Bar ... 67–68
San Francisco Bay:
  Anchorage Regulations ... 187–188
  Approaches to ... 65–68
  Description of ... 68–71
  Harbor Control ... 188–190
  Pilotage ... 186–187
  Quarantine ... 190–191
  Rates of Dockage ... 190
  Sailing Directions ... 75–80
San Joaquin River ... 73, 75
San Juan and President Channels ... 169–170
San Juan Capistrano Anchorage ... 43
San Juan Capistrano Valley ... 43
San Juan Island ... 165
San Juan Point ... 43
San Luis Hill ... 57
San Luis Obispo ... 57
San Luis Obispo Bay and Port San Luis ... 57
San Luis, Point ... 38, 56
San Martin, Cape ... 38, 60
San Martin Rocks ... 38, 60
San Mateo Point, Southern California ... 43
San Mateo, Point, San Francisco Bay ... 70, 78
San Miguel Island ... 54–55
San Miguel Passage ... 52
San Nicolas Island ... 52
San Onofre Mountain ... 43
San Pablo Bay ... 72–73
San Pablo, Point ... 70, 79
San Pedro ... 45
San Pedro Bay and Harbor:
  Description of ... 44–45
  Pilotage ... 186
  Sailing Directions ... 46–47
San Pedro Hill ... 44
San Pedro, Point, outside coast ... 40, 64, 66
San Pedro, Point, San Pablo Bay ... 70, 79
San Quentin, Point ... 69, 79
San Simeon Bay ... 60
San Simeon Point ... 60
Sand Hill Bluff ... 62
Sand Island ... 122
Sand Point, near Apple Cove Point ... 149
Sand Point, Santa Barbara Channel ... 49
Sandy Point Anchorage ... 54
Sandy Point, Santa Rosa Island ... 54
Sandy Point, Saratoga Passage ... 163
Santa Barbara ... 49

Page.
Santa Barbara Island ... 52
Santa Barbara Islands ... 52
Santa Barbara Point ... 37,49
Santa Catalina Island ... 34,51
Santa Cruz ... 65
Santa Cruz Channel ... 52
Santa Cruz Harbor ... 64
Santa Cruz Island ... 53
Santa Cruz, Point ... 62
Santa Lucia Mountain Range ... 64
Santa Monica ... 48
Santa Monica Bay ... 47
Santa Rosa Creek ... 59
Santa Rosa Island ... 54
Santa Rosa Reef ... 56
Santa Ynez Mountains ... 49
Santiago Mountain ... 43
Saratoga Passage ... 162
Saturna Island ... 168,173
Saunders Reef ... 81,86,96
Sausalito ... 70
Scandia Landing ... 151
Scarboro Hill ... 123
Scatchet Head ... 143
Seabeck ... 147
Seabold ... 151
Seabright ... 65
Seacoast Wireless-Telegraph Stations ... 13
Sea Lion Rock, near Cape Elizabeth ... 126
Sea Lion Rock, near Point Gorda ... 101
Seal Rock, Alseya River ... 92,114
Seal Rock, near Neah Bay ... 136
Seal Rock, Orford Reef ... 112
Seal Rock, Point Sal ... 56
Seal Rocks, Point Lobos ... 66
Sears Rock ... 67,77
Seattle, City of ... 153
Seattle Harbor:
Description of ... 153-154
Harbor Regulations ... 201-202
Sailing Directions ... 154
Sebastian, Cape ... 90,110
Selby Smelting Works ... 72
Semiamoo ... 182
Semiamoo Bay ... 182
Sentinel Island ... 165
Sentinel Rock ... 165
Serena ... 49
Shag Rock, East Sound ... 181
Shag Rock, San Francisco Bay ... 79
Shannon Point ... 176
Shark Reef ... 172
Sharp Point ... 104
Sheep Island ... 180
Shelter Cove ... 87,100
Shelton ... 161
Sheridan ... 151
Shilshole Bay ... 153
Ship Harbor ... 177
Shoalwater, Cape ... 125
Shubrick Rock ... 101
Sidney ... 151
Sierra Nevada, Point ... 60
Sierra Point ... 70
Siletz River ... 92,114
Silverdale ... 151
Simpton, Point ... 78
Sinclair Island ... 176
Sinclairs Inlet ... 151
Sisters, Hood Canal ... 148
Sisters Rocks, near Klamath River ... 89,105
Sisters Rocks, near Rogue River ... 111
Sisters, The, Rosario Strait ... 176
Sisters, The, San Pablo Bay ... 70,79
Siuslaw River ... 92,120
Skagit Bay ... 163
Skagit River ... 163
Skipjack Island ... 168,170
Skookum Inlet ... 161
Skunk (Channel) Point ... 54
Slay Rock ... 54
Slip Point ... 138
Smith Cove ... 153
Smith Island ... 167
Smith Point ... 123
Smoke ... 11
Smugglers Cove, Santa Cruz Island ... 53
Snake Rock ... 146
Snakeland (Watsak) Point ... 163
Soberanes Point ... 61
Sonora Reef ... 93,126
Sooes, Indian village ... 129
Soquel Cove and Landing ... 64
South Bay, Golden Gate ... 68
South Bay, Grays Harbor ... 131
South Beach ... 150
South Bend ... 130
South Channel, San Francisco Entrance ... 67
South Cove ... 113
South Point, Santa Rosa Island ... 54
South Slough ... 118
South Vallejo ... 72
Southeast Anchorage ... 54
Southeast Black Rock ... 112
Southeast Farallon ... 65
Southeast Reef ... 63
Southampton Shoal ... 79
Southport ... 107
Southwest Seal Rock ... 106
Southworth, Point ... 155
Souza Rock ... 56,58
Sow and Pigs ... 121
Spieden Island ... 165
Spike (Sail) Rock ... 129
Split Rock, California ... 104
Split Rock, Washington ... 126
Spring Beach ... 156
Spring Passage ... 170
Springfield ... 158
Squamish ... 149
Squamish Harbor ... 148
Square White Rock ... 112
Squaxin Passage ... 160
Star (Four Mile) Rock ... 106
Star Rock ... 178
Steamboat Rock, Cape Mendocino ... 82,102
Steamboat Rock, Orford Reef ... 112
Steep Point ... 170
Steilacoom ... 158
Stewarts Point Landing (Fisherman Bay) ... 86,95
St. George Channel ... 88,106
St. George, Point ... 83,106
St. George Reef ... 83,89,106
St. Helens, Mount ... 123
Still Harbor ... 158
Stillwell Point ... 97
Stockton ... 73
Stone Lagoon ... 104
Storm-Warning Displays:
Explanation of ... Appendix II, 207
List of Stations ... 12
Strawberry Island ... 175
Striped Peak ... 139
Stuart Island ... 165,168
Submarine Telegraph Cables ... 143
Sucia Island ... 168
Sugar Loaf Rock ... 82,87,102
Sugarloaf, Farallones ... 65
Suisun Bay ... 73
Summerland ... 49
Supplies, *see* General Description and ... 10
Sur, Point ... 35,39,61
Sur Rock ... 61
Susan, Port ... 162
Swifts Bay ... 181
Swiftsure Bank ... 134
Swinomish Slough ... 163
Sylvan ... 158

T.

Table Bluff ... 88,103
Table Mountain ... 49
Table of:
Bearings and distances ... 11-12
Currents, Admiralty Inlet and Puget Sound ... 142
Life-Saving Stations ... 32

Table of—Continued. Page.
Lighthouses and Fog Signals 16–31
Marine Reporting Stations 12
Seacoast Wireless-Telegraph Stations 13
Storm-Warning Display Stations 12
Tides 14–15
Variation of the Compass 13
Tablé Rock 112
Tacoma 157
Tacoma Harbor:
Description of 157
Harbor Regulations 202
Tala Point 146
Talcott Shoal 54
Tamalpais, Mount 65
Tanner Bank 41
Tatoosh Island 129
Teawhit Head 127
Ten Foot Rock 58
Ten Mile Creek 113
Tennessee Point 77
Thatcher 181
Thatcher Pass 181
Three Arch Rocks 116
Three Peaks 101
Three Sisters 112
Tiburon 70
Tichenor Rock 111
Tidal Currents, *see* Currents.
Tide Indicator, San Francisco Bay 71
Tide Plane, reference 5
Tide Rock 60
Tides, General Table 14–15
Tillamook 122
Tillamook Bay 116, 121–122
Tillamook Head 116
Tillamook Rock 117
Time Ball:
San Francisco 71
Mare Island Navy Yard 72
Titusi Bay 159
Tokeland 130
Toleak Point 127
Toliva Shoal 158
Tolo Bank 86, 87, 101
Tomales Bay 94
Tomales Point 94
Tongue Point, Columbia River 123
Tongue Point, Port Crescent 139
Toorup, Mount 83, 105
Totten Inlet 161
Towboats, *see* General Description and 10
Tower Rock 112
Townsend, Fort 145
Townsend, Port:
Description of 145–146
Harbor Regulations 200–201
Sailing Directions 146
Town of 145
Tracyton 151
Tranquillon Mountain 34, 37, 50
Trial Islands 166
Trinidad 103
Trinidad Harbor 103
Trinidad Head 83, 88, 103
Trinity Mountain 83, 104
Tulalip Bay 162
Tumbo Reef 168
Tuppers Rock 117
Turn Island 169
Turn Rock 169, 172
Turtle Rocks 88, 104
Turtleback Range 170
Twin 138
Twin Peak 35, 39, 60, 61
Twin Rivers 138
Tyee Shoal 150
Tyler Bight 55
Tzues, *see* Sooes 129

U.

Page.
Umatilla Reef 84, 93, 128
Umpqua River:
Description of 119–120
Pilotage 194
Union 148
Union Landing 100
Upright Channel 169, 180
U. S. Life-Saving Stations 32
U. S. Navy Yard, Mare Island 72, 80
U. S. Navy Yard, Port Orchard 151, 152
U. S. Public Health and Marine-Hospital Service 10
Regulations 209–214
Usal Landing 100
Usal Rock 100
Usal Valley 100

V.

Vallejo 72
Vancouver 123
Variation of the Compass 13
Vashon 155
Vashon Island 155
Vashon, Point 155
Vaughn 159
Vaughns Bay 159
Vega 159
Vendovi Island 178
Venice 47
Ventura Landing 49
Ventura Rocks 61
Villa Canyon 60
Vincente, Point 44
Vista del Mar 65
Viti Rocks 179
Vizcaino, Cape 100
Von Geldern Cove 158
Von Helm Rock 38, 59

W.

Waaddah Island 136, 137
Waatch Indian Village 129
Waatch Point 129
Waatch Slough 129
Walalla Mountain 96
Walalla Point Island 86, 95
Walalla River 95
Waldport 114
Waldron Island 168, 170
Warren 158
Washington:
Pilotage, Juan de Fuca Strait and Puget Sound 198
Harbor Control 198
Quarantine 199–200
Washington Harbor 140
Washington Sound 164–181
Washington Sound, Minor Passages 180–181
Wasp Passage 180
Watmough Head 174
Wauna 158
Weather 10
Wells, Point 153
West Bank 173
West Berkeley 70
West Clallam 138
West Conical Rock 112
West Point 144
West Seattle 153
West Sound 180
Westcott Shoal 55
Westdahl Rock 56
Westport, Grays Harbor 131
Westport Landing, Cal 87, 100
Whale Rock, St. George Reef 106
Whale Rocks, San Juan Channel 169, 172
Whaler Island, Crescent City 105
Whaler Island, San Luis Obispo Bay 38, 56
Whaler Rock 62
Whalers Knoll 62

Page.
Whales Head 109
Whatcom, *see* Bellingham 177
White Cove 51
White Rock, Haro Strait 170
White Rock, near Cape Alava 128
White Rock, near High Bluff 104
White Rock, near Point Esteros 59
White Rock, near Trinidad Head 104
White Rock, Point St. George 89
White Rock, Rosario Strait 175
White Rock, San Luis Obispo Bay 57
White Rock, Santa Catalina Island 51
Whiting Rock 69, 79
Whollochet Bay 158
Willamette River 122
Willapa 130
Willapa Bay 125, 129-130
Willapa River 130
William Point 176
Williams, Port 140
Williamson Rocks 173, 175
Willoughby Rock 125
Wilmington 45
Wilmington Lagoon 44, 45
Wilson Cove (Gallaghers Bay) 51
Wilson, Point 137
Wilson, Point, Shoal 146
Wilson Rock, near False Klamath Rock 105
Wilson Rock, San Miguel Island 55

Page.
Winchester Bay 120
Winchuk River 109
Winds:
California, Oregon, Washington 10
Juan de Fuca Strait 135
San Diego Bay 41
San Pedro Bay 45
Winehaven 70
Wing Point 150
Wing Point Reef 150
Winslow 150
Wireless Telegraph Stations 13
Wishkah River 131
Wyckoff Ledge 55

Y.

Yachats Creek 113
Yankee Point 62
Yaquina 121
Yaquina Bay 114, 121
Yaquina Head 114
Yaquina Reef 92
Yellow Island 172
Yellow Rock 109
Youngs Bay 122
Yukon Harbor 156

Z.

Zenith 155

Blank page retained for pagination

LIST OF COAST PILOTS PUBLISHED BY THE COAST AND GEODETIC SURVEY.

	Price.
U. S. Coast Pilot, Atlantic Coast, Parts I–II, from St. Croix River to Cape Ann	$0.50
U. S. Coast Pilot, Atlantic Coast, Part III, from Cape Ann to Point Judith	.50
U. S. Coast Pilot, Atlantic Coast, Part IV, from Point Judith to New York, including Long Island Sound	.50
U. S. Coast Pilot, Atlantic Coast, Part V, from New York to Chesapeake Bay Entrance	.50
U. S. Coast Pilot, Atlantic Coast, Part VI, Chesapeake Bay and Tributaries	.50
U. S. Coast Pilot, Atlantic Coast, Part VII, from Chesapeake Bay Entrance to Key West	.50
U. S. Coast Pilot, Atlantic Coast, Part VIII, Gulf of Mexico, from Key West to the Rio Grande	.50
U. S. Coast Pilot, Pacific Coast, California, Oregon, and Washington	.50
U. S. Coast Pilot, Pacific Coast, Alaska, Part I, from Dixon Entrance to Yakutat Bay	.50
U. S. Coast Pilot, West Indies, Porto Rico	.50

COAST PILOT NOTES, ALASKA.

Bulletin No. 38.—Prince William Sound, Cook Inlet, Kodiak Island, and route from Unalaska to Chignik.
Coast Pilot Notes on Bering Sea and Arctic Ocean.
Coast Pilot Notes from Yakutat Bay to Cook Inlet.

SAILING DIRECTIONS, PHILLIPPINE ISLANDS.

Section I.—North and west coasts of Luzon and adjacent islands.
Section II.—Southwest and south coast of Luzon and adjacent islands.
Section III.—Coasts of Panay, Negros, Cebu, and adjacent islands.
Section IV.—Coasts of Samar and Leyte and the east coast of Luzon.
Section V.—Coasts of Mindanao and adjacent islands.
Sections VI and VII.—Mindoro Strait, Palawan Island, and Sulu Sea and Archipelago.

Blank page retained for pagination

FOR LIBRARY CATALOGUE CARDS.

[Leaf can be removed and each of the entries below pasted on separate catalogue cards, the first for author entry and the second for the subject entry. For the second any desired subject heading must be supplied.]

Coast and geodetic survey.

. . . United States coast pilot. Pacific coast. California, Oregon, and Washington. Second edition. Washington: Govt. Print. Offi. 1909.

251 p. 5 maps, 6 illustrations, 30 cm. [The first edition of this volume was prepared by Mr. Harry L. Ford. In the present (second) edition the text has been revised and brought up to date by Ferdinand Westdahl, assistant, Coast and geodetic survey, under the direction of J. J. Gilbert, assistant, Coast and geodetic survey, Inspector of hydrography and topography.]

. . . . . .

Coast and geodetic survey.

. . . United States coast pilot. Pacific coast. California, Oregon, and Washington. Second edition. Washington: Govt. Print. Offi. 1909.

251 p. 5 maps, 6 illustrations, 30 cm. [The first edition of this volume was prepared by Mr. Harry L. Ford. In the present (second) edition the text has been revised and brought up to date by Ferdinand Westdahl, assistant, Coast and geodetic survey, under the direction of J. J. Gilbert, assistant, Coast and geodetic survey, Inspector of hydrography and topography.]

SLIP FOR LIST AND CATALOGUE.

LIST ENTRY.

United States coast pilot. Pacific coast. California, Oregon, and Washington. Second edition. 1909. 251 p. 5 maps, 6 illustrations, 30 cm.

O